

## \*I FELL INLOVE WITH A MAFIA\*

1

.

\*\* Narrator\*\*

have you ever watched a movie where the main male character walks out of his car and a slow music plays and his movements become slow motion.

then he closes his car door, locks it and then fixes his suite. then he walks to the company door, while all the people around him look at him and admire him, woman look at him with lust.

he keeps walking without giving anyone attention and just keeps a straight face.

he is known as the introverted cold blooded human on earth. yet many woman desire to be with him because of his dangerous looks. looks that deceive, looks that kill and looks that also make woman feel the edge to kidnap him and rape him.

well this might be about the same story as the movie. but the difference is that this is not a movie, but a story.

here we meet Lubanzi J unior Wolf. just as a wild wolf is dangerous, so is this man. he is a MAFIA.

lets wind back to how he actually came out of the car.

Lubanzi drove in the parking lot and parked his car.

he got out, closed the car and locked it. then he walked to the door of the company.

he entered, made his way to the receptionist.

he didnt need to talk, everyone in the company already knew what was to be done.

he looked at the receptionist.

Her: Good morning Sir, you have 4 messages, i wrote all of them here.

Lubanzi took the paper that the receptionist gave him and headed to his office.

the receptionist smiled because her hands slightly

touched Lubanzi's hand as she handed him the paper.

there were people waiting to enter the lift. but as always, if the boss comes, they know that they should all wait for him to enter then they will enter after the lift comes back.

you might say it is too much, but that's how he has things done.

he entered the lift and went up to his office.

he got there and sat down.

he sighed,

"sigh"

he then looked at the paper the receptionist gave him. and read the messages. nothing out of the ordinary.

he started with his job.

after a while, he got a call on his office phone.

he picked it up.

Luu: Mr Wolf speaking how can i help you??

receptionist: Good morning Me Wolf, the journalist from the everyday news magazine would like to place an appointment to meet you?

Luu: regarding??

receptionist: she said something about "young business man on the move".

Luu: not interested.

before the receptionist said anything Lubanzi hung up.

he then sat back and took his phone.

he looked up the magazine and just chuckled and just went out of the search.

someone knocked.

Luu: come in.

he looked at the door like he was scanning the door. it turned out to be his assistant.

Luu: you are late.

Joe: was held up at the meeting.

Luu: how did it go??

Joe: well. he signed off the agreement.

Luu: so we scored another contract??

Joe: am i great or am i great??

Luu: your an ass.

Joe: ouch!! is that the "thank you" i get??

well, this is Joe, he is the closest stranger to Luu. it must be confusing when i combine close and stranger together right?

well what i mean is that, other then Luu's family, Joe is the closest to Luu. he is even closer to Luu then some of Luu's family.

Luu is not an open book, and he is very careful on who to trust.

little secret - Luu doesnt trust anyone, not even family, not even Joe. as much as they are close to him, he still doesnt trust them.

he is known of cause because he is a very young successful business man, but also he is many

woman's fantasy, dream husband and idol.

of course with such killing looks. his only bad point, is his coldness. he is surely even colder than ice.

then we have someone else, the trouble maker.

she has been a trouble maker from primary to high school.

last year all her matric teachers were relieved that she has finally left.

just a little about what a trouble maker she is.

as much as she is a trouble maker, she doesn't just start trouble, she only does trouble for those who caused trouble with her.

like one time, a student hid her bag at school and it took her almost 2 periods looking for it. after knowing who it was. she waited for the person at the gate after school and pulled her to the corner of the school. she then beat the girl up and took her bag to throw it away FOREVER.

another time when the teacher swore her for not completing homework, she wrote insults back at the

teacher on the board during break and till she left the school, it was never discovered that it was her.

another time, some girls tried to bully her, but they actually got a lesson of their life. she beat all of them up and left one unconscious.

there are more incidents, if i had to reveal all of them, i would never finish today.

she doesnt have parents, she fendes for her own food. that's where selling drugs started

after her parents passed away, she started fending for herself by selling drugs

till today, that's how she makes it out in life and gets money for food.

her parents passed away when she was in grade 11. accident.

so from there she continued school because of the governments help (grant) and also the help of a teacher called Mrs Lina. she loved her.

after completing matric, she met a drug dealer. the dealer proposed a job and she accepted out of

desperation.

she lives in a small shack with the drug dealer.  
that's how she lives.

the lives of 2 souls in one story. i wonder how the  
journey will go.

take the bus with me, share the invitation and get  
more people to take this bus with us. dont worry  
about where it is heading, just enjoy the ride.

2

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office finishing some work when a call  
came through my office phone.

i picked it up.

Me: Mr Wolf speaking halo.

Her: Good afternoon sir, the journalist that called  
yesterday called again regarding the appointment, i  
tried to tell her that you are not interested but she  
keeps calling.



Me: direct her to J oe.

her: yes sir.

i hung up.

J oe knows i hate these things and he knows how to deal with such people.

it is not the first time we deal with such stubborn journalists.

i am known as one business man who hardly takes interviews, i guess i just hate speaking about myself to a stranger or to the camera.

already i am well known, known as the "successful business man" but some people know my true form. they know the other part of me. so that's why i hate interviews, i dont like people to start feeling like they now have the right to talk to me.

after a while i got a call from J oe on my personal phone.

Me: let me guess, you spoke to the journalist and told her where to get off?

J oe: yes. but there is something else.

Me: what??

Joe: this is another case of Caroline.

Me: what??

Joe: yep. she specifically told me to tell you that you will meet her no matter what.

Me: is she that desperate??

Joe: i guess so. but that's half your problem.

Me: my problem??

Joe: remember what you said in your last interview??  
"i like a woman who can challenge me, its a pity i haven't met one yet."

Me: well that's not the type of challenge i was talking about.

Joe: i know, but that's not how these woman take it. they just think annoying you is challenging you.

me: \*sigh\* was i speaking gibberish or did they hear gibberish??

Joe: that is unknown, but prepare, we might be dealing with a crazy fan.

me: i am not even an idol, how can i have fans??

Joe: in this world, if you are famous for any reason and handsome, then you are an idol.

me: rubbish. listen, look into this journalist, try to get anything dirty i can use against her.

Joe: everyone has skeletons, i am sure we will find something.

Me: get on it.

Joe: so what are you going to do in the meantime??

Me: avoid and ignore her.

Joe: right, i mean that's what you do everyday to everyone. but you only ignore, not avoid.

me: was that supposed to be funny.

Joe: not at all Mr Wolf. i will do what is expected of me.

Me: mhm.

i hung up and sat back on my chair releasing all that bad air in my system.

"i need to go out for a drive." i thought.

yah, i needed some fresh wind.

i got up and went down.

i went to my car and went for a drive. i just decided to take a long turnaround, petrol is no issue.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i went back to the shack because the space cakes and weed stacks were finished.

i walked in the yard and found Bricks with one of his girlfriends busy kissing. they stopped when they saw me come in.

Bricks: BOI!!

Me: ohhhh sorry, i should've knocked.

Bricks: already done?

Me: yes, costumers were many today.

Bricks: well, your shift hasn't finished, get some more packs and go sell it out.

me: yes sir. what about the space cakes, should i make more??

Bricks: i want to spend time with my wife, i want you out as in yesterday.

Me: got it.

i quickly went to where he keeps other packs and took some and went out.

Me: again, sorry for disturbing. and ohh my sister, my brother here really loves you. keep hold of him.

i smiled as the lady also smiled.

yah, that's my line everyday to almost 10 woman.

i went out and closed the door.

Bricks changes girls all the time, he plays it safe, i say that because for 1 year and 3 months now, he still hasn't gotten caught. that's how long i have been with him.

i am not dating Bricks and never did. he sees me like his little brother hence why he calls me Boi as a halve name of Boitumelo. i know, Boi is for boys. and that's exactly why Bricks calls me Boi, he

doesn't see me as a woman, but as one of his boys...

i head to my corner and already there were some people looking at me and coming to buy.

as always we go with the secret handshake.

he took out the money, placed it in his hands as he came to me and i prepared the stuff.

first i shoot him with my right hand to get the money then we shoulder hugged and i put the pack in his waist.

i smiled and we pretended to have some "where have you been" conversation.

he then left.

that's how we transfer.

time passed and as i looked at my right, i saw a police van.

i wasn't even scared, i guess i got used to it.

the police van stopped and they both came to me.

i looked at them.

Police1: good day, how are you??

Me: i am good. how are you??

Police1: we are doing good too. we received news that there are dealers in this area, seeing that you are a lovely lady, we decided to stop here and ask you, maybe you might have valuable information for us.

my heart started to skip because in all the time i was selling, i have never been interrogated for weed selling. i tried to act normal.

Me: unfortunately officer, you got a person who knows nothing about that.

Police1: really??

i nodded.

Police1: why do i feel like you are lying to the officers of the law??

Me: i would never do that.

Police1: really?? then can we search you?

i shot my eyes open and looked at them. now i was

in big trouble. firstly i had some stacks of cash on me, how do i even explain that?? and secondly, i dont know how many bankies i have left.

Me: search me?? why would you want to search me?? did i do something wrong??

Police1: we just want to make sure that we are not fooled by the dealer herself.

Me: me?? a dealer?? that's so funny.

Police1: can we?? or you would like to enter the van and spend some days in prison for not cooperating with the police??

i swallowed and raised my hand.

at that moment Scar was passing by and saw what was happening. not only him but other gents as well.

they came to my rescue.

Scar pretended to pass something secretly to someone. i used that opportunity to distract the police.

i looked at Scar as though i was analyzing him. the quiet police looked at where i was looking and saw



the activity that Scar was doing.

as the talkative police was coming to search me, the quiet one tapped him and pointed to scar.

Police2: hai, stop right there.

as they headed to Scar and the person Scar was passing something to, Tzani walked to where i was and passed behind me as i passed the remaining banks to him and the cash. he then walked to the other street.

Scar was being interrogated.

the police then took Scar and the guy to where i was.

Police1: ohhh i feel lucky today. 2 dealers and a buyer. that's amazing. raise your hands up.

we all raised our hands.

the police searched us and didnt find anything.

you could see their dis appointments on their faces. we all kept a straight face.

Police1: was this a trick?? huh?? did you purposely pretend to pass something to this guy to fool us

away from her so that she can get rid of the stuff??  
huh??

Me: Officer, i didnt say anything. your dear quiet Officer over here is the one that assumed things and made you go after these 2 fellas. i didnt say anything.

he looked at us angrily. you could see his frustrations.

Police1: you may be lucky today, but i will make sure next time i get you.

i smiled at the police as he went to enter his car.

i then made an ok sign with my hand and the quiet police officer looked at my hand. he then looked at me and i winked.

the anger on his face was too much. it sure was even more then the anger on the talkative police man.

they drove away and i thanked my guys for helping.

we then walked together to look for Tzani. we found him way up the streets. this loyal guy of mine even

sold few more for me. i love my guys. loyalty here is tough, cant be broken.

we got to him.

Tzani: did it go well??

Me: yah. thanks again for helping guys. i really appreciate it.

Tzani: no worries Boity, we got your back.

me: i know. i got yours too.

we all smiled.

Me: hai, how about we smoke this 1 banky for our lucky day??

Scar: wont Bricks get angry??

Me: i will put it on me. dont worry.

Scar: awesome.

i hid the cash in the private area (when you are high, anything might happen, rather be safe) then i took the left over banky and we started cutting it and rolling it as we made our way to Mfana's house( the guy Scar pretended to hand something to)

we got there and started smoking as we listened to music. we would also smoke some oka pipe.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was chilling in my car parked near a park as i was looking at kids play with their parents.

i was reminded my mother. how she would take care of me, cook for me and always tell me to be a big boy.

those were the memories i was getting as i watched the small kids playing with their mothers.

after a while of chilling there, i decided to drive back to the company.

i got to the company, parked my car and got out.

as i was locking my car, a lady came out of nowhere and immediately showed up in front of me.

Her: Luu, please, i beg, its just one interview.

Me: how dare you call me by my name??

Her: i am sorry, i meant Mr Wolf.

ohhh, so this is the annoying journalist that just doesn't take no as an answer. well, she is cute, i like how she chases what she wants, but she is using the technique on a wrong person.

Me: so you are the journalist that keeps calling about getting an appointment regarding an interview for a magazine??

Her: ohh my word, you remember.

Me: i remember because you keep on insisting.

Her: yes, its me. so, will you please shift me in?? it will only take 5 minutes of your time.

Me: no, now please, leave my premises before i get you arrested.

i tried walking away but this lady put her hands on me. she literally held my arms and pushed me against my car.

as she did that, i lost it. i pushed her away and she fell on the floor.

i gave her the dead look. security came rushing to me.

Security: is everything ok sir??

Me: get this journalist away from here. and never allow her into my premises again.

Security: yes sir.

they took her away.

i fixed my suit and walked in my company and headed to my office.

i was so pissed.

i got to my Office and kicked the chair. i tried breathing and breathing but it wasn't going well.

i threw everything that was on the table on the floor.

Me: ahhhhhhhhh

i tried breathing again.

just at that moment, someone knocked on my door.

i didn't respond.

the person opened the door and it was Joe.

Me: did i say you can come in??

Joe: huh.. sorry Mr Wolf, it's just that this is urgent.

Me: HAVE I BECOME SOFT FOR PEOPLE TO THINK THEY CAN JUST DO ANYTHING TO ME?? HUH??

Joe didnt say anything.

i tried getting myself together.

Me: tell me, what is so important that you had to come in my office even though i didnt tell you to come in?

Joe: huh.. Boss.. its.. its the Monde's.

Me: what about them??

Joe: we have received report that they haven't been paying their debts for 4 months now.

Me: what??

Joe: yes.

Me: and i only hear this now?? why wasnt i told the first month they didnt pay??

Joe: i also only knew today. the person who directly deals with their payment said he felt pity for them because they had recently lost their daughter.

Me: lost their daughter?? i once lost my mother, but

that didnt pull me back did it??

Joe kept silent.

Me: take me to the Monde's.

Joe: yes boss.

we walked out.

we got in the car and left.

after a while we got to the Monde's. its a big store that we trade with.

i walked.

Me: Joe, call our men.

Joe: yes boss.

Joe called the men and i went to the store keeper.

Him: good afternoon, would you like me to help you??

me: call the owner of this store.

Him: and who are you sir??

Me: call the owner of this store and tell him that Mr Wolf is looking for him.



he seemed to not understand what i was saying.

i showed him my Gun.

Me: tell him if my men arrive here before him, i will ruin his store.

he then started to call as he was shaking.

i kept my eyes on him the whole time.

after the call he hung up.

Him: he will be here soon.

Me: was that hard??

he shook his head so fast.

i stood there not taking my eyes off him. and that seemed to make him nervous.

after a while our man came.

i looked at them and looked at the store keeper.

Me: tough luck.

i then looked at my men.

Me: destroy everything. and i mean everything. if i find any product still in a good condition, i will kill

you.

they all agreed and started destroying everything.

i went to the owner and hugged him.

Me: lets watch a movie. i like the ending, because at the end someone gets injured.

he looked at me with fear.

they destroyed everything.

after destroying everything they even broke the doors and the windows.

i then walked to my men.

Me: beat him up, but dont kill him.

they agreed.

Me: after, tell him to tell the owner that we will not supply them with the goods and the security. our relationship is broken, but i still want my 4 month payment by next week. or else, people will die.

Men: yes sir.

they went.

Me: J oe!

J oe: Boss!!

Me: call all the direct payment collectors to meet me at the warehouse.

J oe: yes Boss.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

J oe gets to the warehouse and as we enter the warehouse, some have already arrived and others are yet to arrive.

i sit on my chair, J oe stands right next to me.

i look at all of them

"the person who made me call this meeting is not yet here, so i will wait"

**\*\*20 minutes later\*\***

this piece of rubbish got me waiting for 20 minutes??  
he surely does nt know me.

Joe: huh, sir, Cogne doesnt seem to be coming, should we proceed??

Me: no, i will wait.

i said this with a smile.

Joe looked down. bet he knows whats about to happen.

he takes out his phone.

Me: dont bother Joe. just let him take his time.

he looked at me and i could see through his expressions that he definitely knows what is to happen.

i sat on my chair going round and round waiting for this guy. after 35 minutes, he arrived, already making excuses.

Him: sorry sir, i am.....

**\*\*BANG!!\*\***

that was the sound of a gun. straight from my gun.

Joe and all the other guys looked at me with big eyes.

Me: now we can proceed.

they didnt say anything, they just looked at me with shock and fear.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was now very late at night, and i headed back to the shack. i was high, but the weed was starting to wear off.

i was now very hungry.

i got in the shack and found Bricks sitting down on his bed smoking cigarettes.

Me: Bra Bricks... i am hungry.

Him: Boi, where do you come from??

Me: ohh, i was at Mfana's shack. we were smoking our heads out.

Him: i hope you were not smoking my stock.

me: i kind of took 1 from your stock.

Him: Boi!!

Me: relax, relax.. you can take it out of my pay.

Him: what pay? have you forgotten that i dont pay you?? for the fact that i let you sleep here and also feed you is payment enough.

Me: owk, owk, i will work 2 times more to earn just for that one.

Him: you better. so was it the only banky you smoked??

Me: yah. the stock sold out quickly, plus Tzani also helped me sell.

Him: i hope he is not expecting payment from me.

Me: no, by smoking with him he took it as payment.

Him: aahhhh, i heard the police almost caught you.

Me: that's little water, i managed to cut free. of cause with Tzani, Mfana and Scar's help.

Him: you have to change posts.

Me: no! if i change posts, then the police will be after me because i would've proved them right. but if i stay there, they will let me go. i mean a dealer

will not stay at the same post even after the police suspect him, right??

Him: well it does makes sense, but if you are caught, dont mention my name.

me: and why would i take out your name?? do i look like a snitch??

Him: all them say that at the beginning, but end up being snitches.

Me: what ever. i dont have time for your nonsense talk, i want food.

Him: (chuckles) you are one piece of rubbish you know.

Me: i know. no need to keep on reminding me.

Him: i am glad you are aware.

i let him be and just looked in the fridge for food. i saw a lunchbox with food. i took it.

Him: hai, that's my lunchbox.

Me: come on, we all know one of your girls will be coming right now to give you dinner to eat and

dinner to "eat". so please just shut up and mind your business.

Him: heeee, did you smoke too much to the point that you cant recognize who you are talking to??

i went to him and bent down to face him. my face was now close to his face.

Me: i can smoke 100 rolls of weed but i will always know who i am talking to. and right now i am talking to the high and mighty Bricks.

he didnt say anything, he just looked at me.

i then went back and smirked and went to heat up the food.

Him: huh.. yah.. whatever.

after heating the food. someone knocked on the door.

Me: must be one of your "wives".

i went to open and indeed it was them. i then locked the door.

Her: hay Boi.



Me: sure sure my lady.

she blushed.

Her: hao, Boi, how can you eat and not prepare food for Bricks??

Me: he is not my husband, plus i am high and hungry he isn't.

Bricks chuckled.

Her: mxm, you are a bad little brother (all her girls know that as much as i am a girl, bricks takes me as a boy. so they all think i am lesbian.) anyway Bricks, i brought you dinner.

Me: why didnt you bring for me??

Her: i am not your wife.

Me: touche. what a bad sister in law.

i sat down eating as this girl also ate with Bricks and they had small talks.

after eating i was now feeling sleepy.

i took the lunchbox to the sink and rinsed it.

then i went to my bed (on the couch) and tried sleeping. but as i was catching my sleep, they started getting loud. they were now kissing, giggling and making sounds, especially the girl.

she then started moaning and that was now messing with my sleep.

i then put on my earphones and slept with a soft music playing, in no time i was asleep.

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

i am on top of this girl, mind you i dont even know which of the names in my head is her name.

as i was busy on her, i kept worrying about Boi. i kept replaying the moment when she put her face close to mine. that moment when i got nervous and my heart raced as if i was scared.

.

**\*\*moments later\*\***

the session was over and now we were laying on the bed.

Me: i am heading to get water, do you want??

Her: yes please.

Me: owk babe.

i got out of bed and went to get water.

the shack is divided in 2 rooms. the bedroom and the kitchen and living room together in one room.

the bedroom is only divided out of the other rooms with a curtain.

at night i close with the curtain if one of my girls are here, but if they are not here, i dont close, i just sleep with the curtains open.

so i got to the fridge and took out the bottle of water, after i looked at Boi and saw her sleeping with earphones on, without a blanket.

i smiled and went to my bedroom.

Me: here, i will be back, i am taking a blanket to Boi.

her: she didnt have a blanket??

Me: no, she says she didnt want to disturb us.

Her: i hope we weren't loud for her.

Me: i doubt she heard anything because she was listening to music.

Her: ohh atleast.

me: i will be back owk??

Her: owk.

i kissed her on the forehead and took a blanket to put on Boi.

i then took out her earphones and switched the music on and charged the phone for her.

i then gently brushed her hair.

me: i am sorry we were loud that you had to even sleep with earphones on. sweet dreams.

i smiled and stood up going back to my room.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: meeting adjourned, get rid of this body, make sure it will never be found, clean up the mess and

go rest.

Them: yes boss.

Me: J oe, lets go. Thami, i believe you will make sure no traces and nothing is left.

Thami: yes boss, i will not disappoint you.

Me: good.

we left.

J oe: should i take you to the company so that you go fetch your car??

Me: no, take me home.

J oe: yes boss.

he drove me home without saying a word.

Me: about the journalist, anything i should know about her??

J oe: i haven't received the information yet, our IT group is working on it.

Me: better make it quick, i cant wait for her to attack me again.

Joe: yes sir.

we got home and i got out the car.

Me: fetch me tomorrow morning. dont be late.

Joe: yes boss.

i turned and got in my house.

i got to the kitchen, got some water and drank.

then went to my room and got changed.

"ahhhhh what a day"

[12/24, 12:44] : 3

.

**\*\* 2 weeks later \*\***

**\*\*Journalists \*\***

Me: friend, i have been trying to get in since the last time they kicked me out, i cant.

Her: then keep on calling.

Me: how?? the receptionist refuses to transfer me to him, she simply just blocks me.

Her: are you sure you did all that i told you to do??

Me: yes, with no mistake.

Her: but instead of being attracted to you, he just got you kicked out??

Me: mhm..

Her: \*sigh\* this means he might be playing hard to get.

Me: huh??

Her: i mean think of it. this guy hardly speaks to woman, he hardly entertains woman, so mabye he doesnt know how to. so mabye you did catch his attention, but now he is struggling to react because he doesnt know how to react.

Me: you are right.

Her: of cause i am. and one thing i know about cold men, they never fall in love with woman in their league. they always fall in love with innocent girls who seem to not have an interest in them.

Me: huh??

Her: the last step is to pretend like you dont want him, pretend like he is not your type, that way he will be afraid to lose you and will act.

me: and chase after me.

Her: yep.

Me: ohh you are such a great friend. i knew i made a good decision by coming to you.

Her: i am the love doctor.

me: but you are still single.

Her: not because i cant get a boyfriend, only because i dont want one.

Me: right.

we laughed.

Hi, my name is Tumi and i am a journalist at the youth magazine. i am still a junior, i just started this job 6 months ago.

i have done some articles and all that, but this interview would be my biggest hit in my career.

the reason i wanted to take this challenge was not



because i needed the big pickup in my career, but because when i saw Mr Wolf's pictures on the internet, i immediately fell in love with him. so i personally made it my task to actually get an interview with him.

that's why i keep trying to make encounters with him.

and already i know my next step.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up early and told myself that since its my free day, i will go and spend some time with the guys.

i was making some bread when Bricks came back from where ever he went.

Him: dont tell me you just woke up?

me: that's true.

Him: haibo, i woke up early to go do my rounds so that you can bath and finish, wena you slept till this time??

me: hai, today is my free day, i have every right to wake up whatever time that suites me.

Him: hahahaha, hai. anyway, i am sorry to cramp your free day but i need you to do something for me.

Me: nop.

Him: what??

Me: i will not do any duties on my free day, i will go and have fun with Scar and the guys.

Him: i will pay you cash.

Me: huh??

Him: R200.

Me: you are not kidding me right??

Him: nop i am not.

i started thinking about the things i could do with a R200 note. damn, i am down.

Me: i am down. what duty is it?? selling more packs??

Him: no, i need you to deliver the packs.

Me: where??

Him: in town next to bree flats.

me: its in the flats??

Him: yes. this is the street name and floor number as well as the room number.

Me: ahhh, easy peasy, i know the street. i just have to look for the flat then the rest is easy.

Him: i would send someone else but you the only one i trust.

me: trust me i will do a clean job

Him: i know you will.

i took the paper.

me: may you please leave again, i have to bath.

Him: owk. i will go get us some bunny chows.

me: ohhhh is this my lucky day or what??

Him: i think it is.

he laughed as he left. i was so happy.

i put the kettle on and went to get my bath stuff in

my bag.

dont laugh, but i wear men jockeys. i know i shouldn't, but since i live with a man, i had to be a man or else, things would happen.

so i feel more comfortable having men jockeys as my underwear then having a ladies underwear because when it comes to hanging it after bathing, it doesnt look awkward. plus it also sells the idea that i am really lesbian to all Brick's "wives".

well, i get my bathing stuff. everything i use is for men. i guess the only thing differentiating me from men is my private area and my chest area. because even my clothing are men clothing.

dont get me wrong, when my parents were alive, i used to be the girl, i wore skirts, shorts and dressed, its only when i started living with Bricks that i had to adjust to being a man. i also never keep my hair long.

what about "that time of the month?" well, i try by all means to keep it a secret. i mostly ask the woman next door to sweep her yard just for her to buy me

pads. she never gives me money, but she just buys them for me. then i use her bathroom to change and throw them away.

according to her, Bricks and me are siblings and our parents passed away so i am uncomfortable having to ask these things from him and also act like a girl around him. that's how she feels pity for me. she tried to tell me that i can use her room to hang my undergarments and private stuff but i told her that i use men things so Bricks wont even little think of me as a woman.

well i bath and got finished.

then i changed and hanged my things appropriately.

after a long while, Bricks came back.

he knocked. i went to open and he came inside.

Bricks: done??

Me: mhm, now i am hungry.

Bricks: here, its still hot.

Me: i like it hot. cant i eat it while going??

Bricks: no, you wont enjoy it that way. besides, you still have time. you have to be there at 3pm.

Me: oh owk. i see you even bought a drink.

Bricks: mhm.

Me: did you buy it or did one of your "wives" buy them??

Bricks: hahahaha, i bought them.

Me: really??

Bricks: yah. kanti why??

Me: hai nex.

i sat down as i unwrapped my bunny.

bricks got us glasses and poured us some drink.

i ate and drank and was filled with deliciousness.

Me: ahhhhhh!!!!!! 15 days to go and i will be eating like this again.

Bricks: you can eat like this every week.

Me: hahahah, as if.

Bricks: i am serious.

Me: whatever, let me go, i hate being late, i like keeping my word.

Bricks: hahaha, that's why i like you.

Me: yes sir!!

i laughed.

Me: where is the stuff??

Bricks: in that bag.

i went to the bag.

Me: owk.

i took the bag and headed out.

Bricks: be careful.

Me: sure boss.

bricks: call me when you are in trouble, owk?

Me: are you dying??

Bricks: what??

Me: the only time you speak so soft with me, is when you are worried about something or when something is wrong.

Him: i am fine, just go.

i nodded and headed out.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office busy with my job when someone knocked on my door.

Me: come in.

Joe came in and closed the door. he came to sit down.

Joe: sorry to disturb sir, we have a problem.

Me: what is it??

Joe: the journalist.

me: what did she do this time??

Joe: she is at the gate, she is screaming and screaming non stop saying that she will not leave until you agree to an interview.

Me: then let her stay there and make noise.

Joe: we are having a major meeting today with Mr



Luiz. you know how he is.

Me: damn. cant we forcefully remove her??

Joe: no sir.

Me: \*sigh\* seems like i have to deal with this myself.

i stood up and walked out heading outside to our exit gate.

Joe followed me.

i went to where the girl was. indeed she was making noise, i could hear her from the company entry door.

i walked to the gate and she saw me.

i got to her and looked at her.

Her: i knew you would finally come.

Me: do you desperately want this interview??

she looked at me.

her: this interview will be a breaking point for me in the journalism world. with this interview alone, my article would be front page and i could get a raise. now anyone would do anything for a raise.

i looked at J oe then back at her.

Me: alright. come here next week Friday at 09:30 and you will get an interview. better not be late because you will only get 20 minutes to interview me, now go.

with that said i turned back and went back to the company.

Her: aahhh, thank you Mr Wolf, i promise i wont be late.

i kept walking.

J oe followed me.

J oe: boss, are you sure??

Me: dont worry, i know what i am doing. do you still have the info i told you to put safe of the journalist??

J oe: yes boss.

Me: hand it to me before the end of today, i want to look it up.

J oe: o..k

we returned back to the company.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i got to the flat and now i was making my way up to the 12th floor.

as i arrived there, i looked for room 112.

as i arrived to that room, i knocked.

the door opened and it was a big guy smoking weed. he didnt even have a shirt on.

i looked at him as my heart raced a little.

Him: Boi??

i nodded.

he showed me in and i entered.

as i entered i saw 3 other girls jamming to some music and 2 other guys as well. i greeted and looked at the big guy.

he came to me.

he showed his hand as he asked for the bag.

i looked at him fearlessly. but dont be fooled, my

fear was on a 100.

Me: not so fast, where is the cash??

he smiled at me.

Him: hahahaha, now i see what Bricks meant when he said you are no push over. nice. at least you are not just small for nothing.

he went to get the money. i looked at it and sat down counting it. then after counting it i handed him the bag.

Me: nice doing business with you.

Him: same here.

we shook hands

Him: tell Bricks we will do business again sometime, i am impressed.

Me: will do. i aim to please.

he smiled.

just as i was about to head out, some guys kicked his door and entered in his room.

the girls in the room screamed and the guys i was with took out their guns and the other guys who just came also took out their guns.

they were now pointing at each other as i hid with the other girls.

before anyone could alter a word, shots fired.

we hid behind the cardboard and my heart was racing as i was facing death.

they shot one of the guys i was with, but he wasnt dead, he was just injured.

one of the girls, which i assume was his girlfriend stood up to run to him, i stood up to pull her down but i was shot instead.

"Bang!!"

[12/24, 12:44] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

there was nothing the guys would do, if they took me to the hospital, they would be questioned and

that's not what they wanted, so they fled and never looked back.

meanwhile i had to make a plan.

i had the money on me, so going out injured with so much money on me is an issue, i had no choice but to call Bricks.

i called him.

Bricks: tell me you on your way back.

Me: bricks, i am injured.

Bricks: what??

Me: there was a shoot out here, and i got shot.

Bricks: damn, are you owk??

Me: no damn it. would i call you if i was ok??

Bricks: sorry, where are you??

Me: still at the building.

Bricks: the police might be on their way as there was a shoot out, i suggest you move.

immediately i heard the siren

Me: too late, i hear the police siren.

Bricks: move away fast.

Me: i dont think i will make it. i might get caught.  
listen i will hide the money in the rubbish bin on the  
11th floor. the 12th floor will be flooded with police.  
get the bag there.

Bricks: Boi, what are you thinking?? dont do  
anything stupid, i am on my way.

Me: dont worry about me, just do as i say or risk  
having me locked up. and dont call me until i call  
you.

i hung up.

i then deleted all call history and switched my  
phone off.

i then pushed myself to the 11th floor and hid the  
bag in the rubbish bin as i already said. then on the  
stairs i laid there as i gave up.

i could hear the footsteps of people running, could  
be them.

as they got up i realized it wasnt them, but they saw

me and carried me down as they called ambulance. as they got down the police helped and asked me if i was ok, i didnt give a response.

my eyes were starting to fail me. the activities happening around me became faint and in no time i blacked out.

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

after hanging up the call, i didnt know what to do. whether to go there and check on her or wait till she calls. i was going crazy.

i wanted to call her but her words made me not call her.

i was really going crazy.

i sat down and breathed in and out.

.

**\*\*Journalist (Tumi)\*\***

i was so excited that Mr Wolf had agreed to the interview now i was working on questions to ask



him during the interview. so i made a question on my friends Instagram since she had some followers on which questions would they love to ask Mr Wolf.

Me: so Naledi, what kind of questions did you get??

Her: well 90% of the questions are based on his love life, 8% is interested in his childhood and 2% is interested in his business life.

Me: wow, your followers should relax because he is about to be taken.

Her: well, he isn't as yet.

Me: he will be soon.

her: owk.

Me: owk, read me the questions, i will choose the most important once and the once that wont embarrass me.

her: owk. first comment. "you are a successful young business man, you have conquered that, so why are you still single??"

Me: sounds owk.

Her: " does race matter?"

Me: i doubt it does.

Her: " do you have a social life?"

me: ouuu, that's a good one, plus he never talks about parties and having fun. all he talks about is business.

Her: hahahahaha, seems you know too much of him.

Me: of cause he is my future husband.

Her: hahahaha, owk lets carry on. " what motivated you into going into business management and owning a business?"

Me: ouuu that's definitely going in.

Her: " you never talk about your childhood, where are your parents?"

Me: that's a good one. he hardly speaks about his parents.

Her: "do you have any siblings that are handsome like you?"

Me: i will omit the "handsome" part.

Her: hahahaha, " do you do a 1 night stand? i can volunteer."

Me: that's straight up selling yourself.

Her: i guess anyone can do anything to be with Mr Wolf. even for one night.

Me: your followers are thirsty.

Her: hahahaha, aren't you??

Me: mxm. i dont want to hear any more of your followers questions or else my brains will blow off.

Her: hahaha.

Me: i might have to watch some interviews online so that i have a brief on how to ask questions and what type of questions to ask.

Her: you have 1 week girl, use it wisely.

Me: of cause. i have to.

i went on YouTube to search for interviews and watched a couple interviews based on the topic of business and entrepreneurship.

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up to the sound that went "Peep!! Peep!! Peep!!"

as i got up, i realized i was in hospital.

i sat up and sighed.

i then reached for my phone that was on the table and called Bricks.

he answered very quickly.

Him: are you owk??

Me: i am fine. i got admitted in the hospital.

Him: \*breathed heavily out\* thank goodness, i almost thought that you were dead or arrested.

Me: my plan worked out well.

Him: i almost ruined by coming there. but i had to trust you because i knew you would not say that without a reason, so i held myself.

Me: yah, well did you send someone to get the bag??

Him: yah, i had the guys hurry there. the bag had your fingerprints, if the police had found it, you would be arrested.

me: thank you bra bricks.

Him: no need, we are one remember.

Me: yah.

Him: so how are you now??

Me: just my painful arm.

Him: you will be alright. i will be there right now.

Me: no need.

Him: too late, i am already in a taxi.

Me: \*sigh\*

Him: did you eat? are you hungry??

Me: mhm. will you buy me food??

Him: of cause. but no bunnies. you need healthy food.

Me: hai leave ke.

Him: hahahaha. bye

Me: shap.

i hung up and pouted alone as i looked at my arm.

me: mxm.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i just arrived at the meetup point. under the bridge.

i was waiting for one of our guys.

he came shortly after i arrived.

Him: boss

i looked at him and went to him.

he nodded and i reached out my hand, showing that he should hand it to me.

he handed me the bag and i opened the bag.

i looked at the diamonds. i looked carefully and looked at him.

Me: if i find out that its fake, better run as far as you can because i will find you and kill you.

He: i assure you boss, its real stuff, i tested them.

me: owk, you may go now.

he nodded and left. i went back into my car.

i drove to my house straight.

as i got home i went straight to my bedroom and went into my closet.

in my closet i had a secret under closet. i hid the switch very well. i opened it and the stairs appeared. i then walked down the stairs and that's where all my guns, diamonds and dealers belong.

i placed the diamonds under the test and indeed they were real.

i smiled and took out my call.

i called Mr Ronaldo

Him: Mr Wolf.

Me: Mr Ronaldo, i have good news for you. your order is ready, we are able to ship it as soon as you want it.

Him: amazing, i was about to call to ask. i will send the full details, but as always i want you here in

person.

Me: i will be there to deliver.

Him: i hardly trust anybody, that's why i like dealing with the big guns only.

me: i understand you fully. trust is not something to be given to anyone.

Him: exactly Mr Wolf. i guess i will see you soon.

Me: see you soon Mr Ronaldo.

i hung up and smiled.

i then packed the diamonds with the others and went up to my closet and closed the secret under closet.

i then went back out and headed to my company.

[12/24, 12:44] : 4

.

WARNING 16+

.

\*\*Days later\*\*



**\*\*Journalist\*\***

today is D day.

i woke up early so that i can have a lot of time to fully prepare myself.

i put on my favorite mini dress, my matching heels and a nice jacket over my shoulders. i also styled my hair and did my best seductive but professional make up.

after i was done, i took a good look at the mirror and damn, the girl in the mirror was hot. Mr Wolf would be gay if this look doesn't trigger him.

i smiled and gave myself a wink. perfect.

it was now going to 09:00, i rather leave now and be early then get him angry about being late that he doesn't even notice my look.

i smiled and took my files. i then called for a taxi and headed to his company.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office finalizing some documents and checking the business financial positions as i did some calculations.

so far so good. i have actually managed to pass 50% of our profits then last year in just a few months. imagine by the end of the year. i am soon to be listed the richest man in the world.

i signed off the last documents and sat back in my chair.

my phone made an alarm and i checked it out.

"Interview at 09:30".

i then remembered about the interview. i called J oe.

he answered almost immediately.

Him: Boss!

Me: come to my office.

Him: yes sir.

i hung up.

after few minutes J oe knocked on my door and i told him to come in.

he walked in.

Me: sit.

he sat down and looked at me.

Me: the interview is in 30 minutes, i need you to prepare the boardroom.

Him: yes sir.

Me: good. you may leave now.

Him: yes sir.

he stood up and left.

i sighed.

.

**\*\*moments later\*\***

the time was now 09:25 and i was informed that she had arrived.

i fixed myself and headed down.

i got to the boardroom and found Joe at the door.

Me: i dont need disturbance unless it is super urgent.

Him: yes sir. huh, sir, would you like me to go in with you??

Me: no its owwk, i will go in alone.

Him: owwk sir.

i nodded and walked in the boardroom.

immediately as i walked in the boardroom i was already convinced that i was in for a long 20 minutes of my life.

she should have said this was a "try to seduce the handsome CEO during an interview" type of an interview.

i cleared my throat and went to sit on my chair (top chair on the table ) she was seated on the last chair on the right row (right side of the table) next to me.

i looked at her, how she was dressed, how she was seated and of course how she would constantly move her legs to reveal her thighs.

Me: i hope you are well and comfortable??

Her: huh, yes Luu, i mean Mr Wolf.

Me: alright. may we begin?

Her: huh yes, i am sorry, i am just nervous so i dont know where to start.

Me: why dont you start by introducing yourself?

Her: huh yes. (clears throat) My name is Tumi Phiri, i am a new journalist in youth magazine.

Me: owk Ms Phiri.

Her: yes, i will start asking the questions.

Me: please do.

Her: (clears throat) huh, you are only 26 years old, and already hold such a successful business, what was the process of achieving such a huge success??

Me: determination, motivation, focus, patience, keeping strong, support and passion.

Her: oh, do you have any advice you would like to advice the youth that also want to be successful like you one day??

Me: all i can say is that, they shouldn't lose hope, achievements like this come with huge failing

before it becomes a success, so you must be patient. no matter how much you fail, you shouldn't give up. take it as "every fail is a step to success".

Her: oh, you seem to have everything working out, yet you hardly speak about your childhood or your parents? is there any specific reason??

i looked down and looked at her.

Me: this should be about me and my success, not my childhood and family.

Her: i am asking because you said motivation and support got you to where you are, that should mean your parents really supported you and motivated you.

Me: like the saying goes, "behind every successful man there is a woman"

Her: does that mean your mother was the one supporting you?

Me: yes, my parents played a huge role in my success and that's how far i will be speaking about my family.

Her: i am sorry for opening old wounds, i am sure they are happy and smiling at you where ever they are.

i just looked down and then looked at my watch.

Her: (clears throat) with so much success and your career looking great, should we expect a marriage announcement soon??

i chuckled and looked at her.

Me: if i do meet the one that captures my heart, i will surely make it known.

Her: you once said that you are looking for a woman that can challenge you, yet you never explained even further. can you?

Me: if i did, then many woman would forcefully try to interview me by "challenging me" which i take it as annoying me. and then they would wear mischievous outfits to tame me, which for me is pure prostitution.

she started to feel uncomfortable as she started pulling her short dress down.

Me: no need pulling it down, its a mini dress its meant to be short. plus you wore it knowing that its short, so why pull it down??

she didnt say anything. at that moment my seductive side started to take over, a side that i have been avoiding to show for years.

i looked at my watch and there was about 5 minutes left.

Me: there is about 5 minutes left. any questions left?

she shook her head embarrassed and kept looking down and trying to sit right.

i went to her and sat on the table, i switched off the recorder.

i then pulled her face towards my face and looked in her eyes.

Me: if i was to be attracted to a woman, it would be a woman who would challenge me without even knowing that she is challenging me, now that turns me on. what you were doing was not challenging me, but it was annoying me, that's why i agreed to



this interview, to get you off my back.

she didnt say anything but kept her eyes looking straight into mine.

Me: wearing like this to an interview, it only gives me one of two impressions. either you are craving my skin on yours or your skin on mine. which one is it??

she started breathing heavier and crossed her legs as she also grabbed her dress.

i chuckled as that also brought chills in my body.

i placed my other hand on her thigh and she looked down to her thighs but i pulled her face up to my face quickly.

Me: i am over here darling.

she looked at me with lust. i could tell all she wanted was me.

i leaned in as though i was heading to kiss her neck, but i was reaching for her ears to whisper something.

Me: i asked you, which one of the 2 options is it??

as she didnt answer, i moved my hands upper as i made my way under her dress. then i stopped there.

Me: is this what you hoped would happen?? is this what you had in mind?? is that why you dressed like this??

she let out some moans but same time trying to hold herself back.

i moved my hand a little bit more and she grabbed my shoulder.

Me: tell me what you want.

she let out some words but they were unclear as they came out with some moans.

Me: i am waiting.

Her: i... i...want... i want you...

Me: but i am here.

Her: no... i.. i want you..

i chuckled and smirked. i then moved back and looked at her again.

Me: you are a woman, you shouldn't degrade

yourself so low. respect yourself. as much as i love a woman that challenges me, i also love a woman that respects herself and loves herself. owk!

she was kind of confused and embarrassed, she nodded slowly.

i then checked my watch and it was already passed 20 minutes.

Me: it was a pleasure to have this interview with you. take care, i hope you get your increase.

i left.

.

**\*\*journalist\*\***

i was sitting on the chair as i was tortured by this man.

him coming to sit in front of me on the table and being so close to my face was torture enough, now he also said some very dangerous words and ran his hands on my thighs... now i already feel like i just slept with him.

after he left i let out my breath that i have been

keeping for a while now.

i calmed down and after i slightly felt my woman and she was very wet.

" how can a man's words make such damage?"

i breathed and after a few minutes i stood up and made my way out the company.

i had to put that smile as if nothing happened. how will i even recover from this??

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

"breath out"

i hate doing that, but it feels great to have a woman under my mercy.

it took my whole gut to stop me from doing anything inappropriate.

i sat back, took my bottle of water and gulped down some water. i was trying to calm myself down.

you must be asking yourself what was wrong with me, well what you just witnessed is my seductive

side, and that's part of the reason why i only keep men close to me and not woman, and why i rather be single.

i discovered this side of me when i was in High school grade 11. i have always been a distant kid and just wanted to be alone, but being handsome, i had girls give me looks and act very strangely towards me.

so one day, we had a dress up at school.

.

**\*\*flashback\*\***

**\*\*years ago\*\***

i had asked my English teacher to please let me sleep in class because i wasnt feeling well. well it wasnt because i wasnt feeling well, but i just didnt want to be around other learners.

i would have stayed home that day, but i had to also submit my assignment on that day.

so here i was having to fake being sick just so i am left to sleep alone in the classroom.

about few moments later, a grade 10 learner came to our class and came to me. seems she was also part of the girls that had a crush on me

she comes to me and asks if i was owk, i nod and let her be.

she keeps bothering me by asking me why i am not chilling with other learners and if i was sick and if yes, dont i want to go home.

so i sat up an looked at her. she had on a shorts and a crop top. plus she had a nice body.

she noticed me scanning her from top to bottom.

i quickly realized what i was doing and looked the other way.

she held my hand.

Her: its owk, as long as its you, i dont mind.

i pulled my hand away and stayed looking away.

she pulled me up as i was laying my head on the table and pulled my face to face hers.

Her: i always liked you. from when i started

attending school here. i think you are very cute.

she smiled at me and at that moment my seductive side just took over.

as i was looking at her, i pushed her hand away and held her neck.

Me: if you were that interested in me, why didnt you tell me??

Her: i was told that you never speak to girls and that you are cold, that's why i decided to first read you from a distant.

Me: do you always believe what people say??

Her: it seemed true.

Me: here i am talking to you. how is all those things true??

she didnt say anything.

i stood up and sat on the table as she remained on the chair.

same thing i did to the journalist.

i then touched her thighs gently rubbed them.

Me: so, do you still think i am handsome??

she answered as she also tried to breath.

Her: y...yes.

i then moved my hand up and up and was now close to her v line.

Me: do you still like me??

she nodded as she let out some breath.

she opened her legs more wider and my hand touched her private area while she still had her shorts on.

Me: i didnt hear you.

she quickly nodded.

Her: yes. i... i still like you.

i then grabbed her private area while she still had a shorts on and she moved a little and moaned.

Me: would you like to be my girlfriend?

she breathed and moaned.

Her: yes daddy.. yes..



i then grabbed her private area again and she moaned again.

i then moved back and looked at her.

she looked at me with lust filled in her eyes, i was also lustful. but i wouldn't dare ask her to do it here.

Me: you deserve better, not an animal like me.

with those words i went out of the class to go to cool off at the boys toilet.

**\*\*End of flashback\*\***

.

have i had girlfriends?? of cause i had.

without counting high school girlfriends, i had 2.

the first one was very innocent and showed that she was inexperienced. we slept together yes, but she just couldnt stand me because she would always get news that i did something to another woman, so in her eyes i was a player.

same with the second one. she always assumed i am cheating on her, and when she caught me in the

car with a girl from varsity, she left me.

non of them asked, non of them tried to understand why i was acting like that. i never cheated on them, i never slept with another girl while i had a girlfriend, Never! but they always assume i did. another thing that they couldnt stand was how cold i was around them as well, i know i shouldn't be, but that's just who i am. i have never met a woman who dared to challenge me, all were just obedient to whatever i said.

when my seductive side comes alive, it is as if i am everybody's ASMR boyfriend, i just whisper dirty talk and touch your thigh, then leave you there. that's how far it always goes. i have never actually went to the point of making love while my seductive side is on.

the more i look into it, its like the only thing my seductive side does is tease you. that's it.

i have never told anyone about this. not anyone. only i know. and me alone.

later i made my way to the camera room and had

that part of the footage deleted. i dont want anything coming back at me.

i tried my all to hide this side of me.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i have been released for a day now and Bricks have been really taking care of me. not only him but the other guys as well.

i was sitting on the couch when Bricks came in with a plastic of food.

Me: ouuuuuu, who blessed you?? Manana??  
Palesa?? or?

Him: hai suka, i bought these food with my own money.

Me: ohhhhh really?? i didnt know stingy man can become so kind with their money.

Him: do you want food?? or should i just throw it away?

me: hai, dont waste food. plus i am hungry.

Him: that's why i bought the food moss.

he took out the pap and steak that he bought at the takeaway shop and gave to me also handing a spoon to me.

i started munching.

[12/24, 12:44] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE MTSHENGU)

.

5

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: cancel all my meetings for today, i wont be coming to the company.

Joe: but sir, we have a scheduled proposal meeting today.

Me: get someone else to go. i am not clocking in.

Joe: yes sir. may i ask where you will be sir??

Me: no! you may not. and please dont follow me, if

you do, you are dead.

Joe: ..... yes boss.

i hung up and got my things.

i took all my things and headed out. i went to my car and drove to my destination.

.

**\*\*moments later\*\***

after driving for almost an hour and few minutes i decided to park my car at the open parking and looked at the place i used to call home.

it was a township. it used to be better back then. there were not many shacks and not many street vendors. now, shacks fill most of the place here and street vendors are now a thing.

i bet now there are so many "chancers". i wonder if the people i grew up with are still around.

i didnt have much friends when i was growing up, so i dont have guys my age to be surprised when seeing me.

i decided to walk around the place and look around.  
many elders here know me because of my father.  
he was also a Mafia, but didnt have a business, his  
job was just dealing with trade, shipping diamonds  
and making deals. but with me, i built my own  
business as a front.

i never expected it to grow so successful, but it  
became successful.

my father was the most feared person in this  
community and most of those people always told  
me that i have my fathers strong appearance.  
meaning i also intimidate people.

as i was walking, most of the people there would  
look at me with fear.

i just walked around looking at the place.

why i came here?? i was gathering memories. i have  
decided that i will try to find out how i had this  
strong seductive side and how i can fully control it  
or heal from it. because one thing i dont want is me  
hurting more woman in the future. example my  
future wife.

i kept looking around gathering memories.

i looked at a specific tree. and immediately remembered how i would always sit under that tree and look at the busy street and kids playing.

my dad was always busy with his business, so he was hardly home. as i was walking, some girl bumped into me and i nearly fell.

Her: hai watch it Mr smartypants

i looked at her and she gave me a dirty look and ran away.

i looked at her as i fixed my suit.

"is she crazy?? ahhhhh, townships, nx"

as i looked forward 4 more guys were also running towards me.

i shifted to the side and looked at them as they also ran the direction of how the girl ran.

hahahah, she must have gotten in trouble, now she is being chased after. hope they find her and beat her up just because she disrespected me.

i continued walking and minding my business.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was running as i had a smirk on my face.

"great, they are falling into the trap"

i continued running and running making sure they dont catch me. i received a dead end and stopped. then i looked at them.

Guy1: hahaha, its a dead end little girl. seems like you are dead meat.

Guy2: yah, you will regret having to mess with us.

Me: why are you guys being a bunch of pu\*\*\*\*?? aren't you going to be men and fight me.

they laughed.

Guy2: fight you?? i can do that with my eyes closed, but of cause we dont kill woman, we just teach them a lesson.

Guy3: you dont look too bad, how about you let us show you the purpose of being a woman??



Me: fu\*\* you man slut, go get horny somewhere else. you such a whis. who gets horny in a time of war? hahah you have to go see a doctor.

he looked at me angry.

me: ready??

they came running to me, but before they could come close to me, Bricks and his men came out of hiding and surrounded them.

Me: bam!!

i smirked at them.

Bricks: Boys, Boys, Boys, what an amazing surprise.

Guy2: hai bra bricks. huh.... we were just talking together not long ago about your payment.

Bricks: really?? then when are you paying me??

Guy3: soon bra Bricks. soon.

Bricks: soon?? i dont think i have the time.

Guy1: Bra Bricks please, please let us off the hook this one time, please.

Bricks: i have been letting you off the hook for along time now, i have run out of patience.

before they even said anything, Bricks gave a go ahead for Scar, Mfana, Tzani and other guys to go ahead and beat these guys up.

Bricks came to me.

Bricks: did they hurt you?? did you get injured on the way here??

Me: nah, my arm is owk, i kept it away all the time. but then i bumped into this jerk who doesnt watch where he is going, that's how i hurt myself.

bricks: who is that jerk??

Me: i dont know. its just some guy who thinks he is smart with his smart dressing. i have to admit that he indeed looked smart.

bricks: hai, did you actually catch feelings for this guy??

me: hai, did i ever say anything about feelings??

Bricks: i was just asking, i hate sharing.

me: (chuckles) you will have to share me one day, remember i also have to get married.

he gave me a weird but confusing look. but that's Bricks, you never understand him

after a while Bricks stopped the guys.

Bricks: you better have my money next time i see you, or else you will regret ever taking my stock on credit.

he then left them with those words.

we headed back to the shack.

Sky: hai Boity, i almost thought they would catch you before you got there. kanti ufast so?

Me: i wouldn't have volunteered to lure them if i didnt believe in myself.

they laughed as they congratulated me.

Bricks: but be careful, these guys might just get back to you.

me: i dont have to worry, because i have Bricks to protect me.

he got shy and i laughed at him.

its actually rare to see him get shy.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

after getting a glimpse of the township i grew up in.

i decided to head to the house i was living in.

i went there and looked at the house.

there were people staying there already. i guess a lot can change in 6 years.

after a while i returned back and went to where i parked my car.

i got in the car and drove off.

i drove back to my house.

[12/24, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE MTSHENGU)

.

6

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Tumi (journalist)\*\***

its been about 3 days now, and i am still not over what happened, i have been trying to get over it, but the pleasure is nothing i have felt in years.

if he can make me feel this way just by his words and touch, imagine how much more if we actually went through with the deed. my word, it would be a fantasy.

i couldnt be able to get it off my mind. his words, his touch. its really driving me insane. i cant.

the worst part is that every time i think about it, my lady just gets excited.

i have been thinking about going to his company again, but that's not how a woman should behave. but you know what, fuck all of this "integrity" and "dignity" the lady wants what it wants.

i headed to take a shower.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was about to head out when someone knocked on my office door.

he opened the door, it was J oe.

i signaled for him to come in.

J oe: are you heading out sir??

Me: yes, is there anything that needs my attention??

J oe: the journalist is here to see you.

Me: another one??

J oe: no sir, its the same one.

Me: same?? what does she want this time??  
another interview??

J oe: i asked her if she is here to book another interview, she said no, she wants to see you to talk about what you did.

Me: \*sigh\*

J oe: she also said if you try to get your men to kick her out she will tell the whole wold what you did.

i looked at J oe.

Me: she said that??

Joe: those were her exact words.

Me: (chuckles)

i looked at Joe again.

Me: bring her up.

Joe: sir??

Me: i said, bring her up.

Joe: y...yes..sir..

he went out and i went back to my seat.

after a while, Joe knocked again and opened the door to ask to walk in. i nodded.

he walked in with the journalist.

Me: you can leave me with her.

Joe: yes sir.

Joe left and closed the door.

i looked at the journalist and she just looked at me and kept looking down.

this time she wasnt wearing anything seductive, she was wearing a simple jean and a shirt.

i chuckled.

Me: what do you want now??

Her: i wanted to talk to you.

Me: i am listening.

Her: Luu, i dont like what you did.

Me: its Mr Wolf.

Her: whatever, i just dont like what you did.

Me: what did i do??

Her: what did you do?? are you kidding me right now?? have you forgotten or are you just playing dumb?

Me: neither, i just want to hear from you, what case you brought here.

Her: you teased me and that was not cool. now i cant even think straight because all i think about is what happened. you have to take responsibility.



Me: take responsibility? meaning i should now take you as my girlfriend then later marry you?

Her..... this is not the time to be playing around Mr Wolf. you know what i am talking about.

Me: is this what you came here to talk about??

Her.....

Me: judging by the way you told J oe that if i dont meet you, you would tell the wold what i did, i thought you were here for something very important.

Her: ..... i had to say that so that you could meet me. and it worked.

Me: wow, nice thinking. but seems like you are not a true fan of mine.

Her: .....(looked at me confused)

Me: if you were, you would know that i hate people who blackmail me or threaten me.

Her: .....

Me: seems like our meeting is done, you may see

yours elf out.

Her: ..... n... no, i am not leaving here until we have a deal.

Me: what??

Her: Mr Wolf, your words and touch alone made me feel in a way i have never felt. therefore i ask, please at least take responsibility.

Me: you keep on saying i should take responsibility, but you never explain how?

Her: .....

she started looking down and not having words to put together.

i stood up and went to her.

i sat on the table facing her as she was standing up.

i then pulled her towards me and brought her between my legs.

Me: are you really that desperate??

Her: call me desperate, call me a slut, call me whatever you want but you must take responsibility.

she said this softly and still looking down.

i chuckled.

now this is the first that this happened. normally girls that i tease never come back. as i already said, they always obey. but this one, this one just disobeys.

is she whom i have been seeking?? will she be the one to tame me and challenge me?? but then, i haven't felt any feeling towards her, and her challenges are just to annoy me.

plus, if she can be so forward with me and ask me straight in my face that she wants me to sleep with her, then how will i trust that she wont be this needy on another guy in the future?

i looked at her and ran my hands on her waist down to her ass.

my seductive side was on again.

as much as i dont like this part, i just feel weak when it is activated. but the pleasure of teasing woman is like blood to a vampire. so satisfying.

as i ran my hands town her ass down to her private area she grabbed my waist and moaned in my ears which just made me even more satisfied.

Me: fine, i will take responsibility.

she continued moaning, as my fingers pressed the jean in her private area.

her moans just made me want to continue.

i then removed my hands and pushed her back.

Me: leave your number at the receptionist, J oe will text you the place, time and day.

Her: (clears throat) do you..... do you usually do this to woman?

Me: who always annoy me yes. and who always try to seduce me.

Her: does that mean that you also sleep with them??

Me:..... no, they never insist on that like you are.

she swallowed

Her: cant i leave my number with you instead.

i reached for a paper and pen and gave it to her.

she took it, wrote her number and name and then gave it to me.

i looked at it.

"Tumi"

i then looked at her with the look of evil.

Me: wait for my instructions owk? and remember, when it comes to this, we play by my rules.

Her: you dont dominate do you??

Me: first Rule, never ask any questions.

she looked at me then looked down.

Me: as long as you obey all the rules we wont have a problem. you understand??

she nodded.

Me: good, you may go and prepare. and remember, no backing down.

she nodded again and then left.

i chuckled.

.

**\*\* Boitumelo\*\***

i was walking around as i was selling the left over packs.

as i got to the other side, next to the train station, i met the guys that were chasing me the other day and i lead them to Bricks.

i looked at them and just pretended to not know them. i attempted to pass them but they saw me and came to me.

Guy1: well, well, well. are you here to fool us again??

Me: if i was, i wouldn't have pretended to not have seen you guys.

Guy2: we are friends why would you pretend to not see us??

Me: friends?? i am not friends with a bunch of assholes.

Guy1 wanted to hit me but Guy2 stopped him.

Guy2: do you think just because you have Bricks

and that you dress like a men makes you tough??

Me: i dont know, does it??

Guy1: at the end of the day, alone you will never make it.

Me: then how about a one on one. huh?

they laughed.

Me: dont tell me you guys are actually scared?

Guy2: scared of you?? hahahah, pick your match.

Me: i want you big mouth.

he laughed again.

Guy2: aren't you scared that i will hurt you?

Me: would i choose you if i was?

he chuckled and pushed the other guys back.

i started making fists like i was in a boxing match.

they mocked me and laughed.

he was talking too much, so i landed my first fist on his cheek.

he held his cheek as i smiled at him.

Guy2: that was nt bad.

Me: i bet yours is weaker, how about you try to get your shot.

he looked away and chuckled and came at me. i ducked and tripped him and then kicked him on the face.

i stopped and looked at him. he was bleeding. it was like he had a torn lip.

he became serious.

Guy2: you son of a .....

before he could finish off the sentence i kicked him again.

he stood up and started fighting but he couldnt get me.

i got a lot of shots.

when his friends saw that he was being beaten up, they jumped in.

i managed to fight for the first few seconds, but



they were a lot. 4 was not a joke.

they ganged up on me.

after a while i heard Scar shouting. they left me and ran.

he came to me.

Scar: hai Boity are you owk??

Me: those fuckers are pussy's, they cant handle me alone, so they ganged up on me.

Scar: i will make sure to get them, dont worry. can you get up??

Me: yah. where is the others??

Scar: they ran after those fuckers.

Me: ahhhhh, my cheek. whoever punched here wasnt that bad. he has a good shot.

Scar: you still know how to be sarcastic at a time like this??

Me: the joy of life is to always be sarcastic about everything, your world becomes bright.

Scar: hahaha, come, let me carry you.

Me: can you??

Scar: yes. come.

Scar put me on his back and went back to the shack.

after a while we got to the shack and Bricks was so worried or rather angry. i was so confused as to why he was so worked up.

Brick: what the hell happened here??

Scar: those Nazo boys ganged up on her.

Bricks: what??

Scar: yah, but dont worry, Mfana and the guys ran after them.

Brick: where did this happen??

Scar: near the station.

Brick: near the station?? Boi, what the hell where you doing near the station??

Me: i was just walking around owk. i cant be restricted because of some punks.

Bricks: the same punks that beat you up??

Me: i challenged one guy, i didnt think they were all pussy's and would gang up on me.

Bricks: you challenged them??

me:.....

he got even more angry, even Scar was scared and confused as to why.

Bricks: Boi, you can dress as a man but you are a woman, why go around starting fights? has your mind gone crazy??

Scar: Bricks.....

bricks: shut up Scar, and what are you doing here?? shouldn't you be out there getting those assholes??

Scar placed me safely on the couch and headed out still confused.

Me: gee why are you so angry??

bricks: why am i angry?? really?? you are under my care, of cause i have to be angry.

i dared not to say a thing.

Bricks breathed out and tried to calm down.

Bricks: i am sorry for lashing out on you, but you really have to look after yourself and stay away from trouble.

i looked down.

Bricks sighed and went to get some tissues and water.

he helped me treat my wound.

Me: ahhhhh!!

Bricks: sorry.

Me: hai, be gentle.

Bricks: sorry, but suits you well since you want to be a staring.

Me: nomunga kwata noma uyakhala yimistaring.

Bricks laughed and looked at me.

Bricks: i give up.

i smiled but that stretched my face and it got painful.

i sat still as he cleansed my wounds and then he gave me some ice packs to put on my face to prevent swelling.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

it was time to head back home now.

i packed my files and placed them in order then a paper fell. i picked it up and it was the journalists number.

i was swinging on my chair and looking at the numbers.

"you think i will surrender so easily?? you definitely dont know who i am, but since you are this desperate, lets see if my game will put you in line."

i smiled and texted J oe to come to my office.

after a while he came to my office. i let him in and he sat down.

Me: i need you to fix something for me.

J oe: yes sir.

Me: book me a room in a hotel we associate with.

Joe: anything specific??

Me: no, i will handle the rest.

Joe: owk sir.

Me: and another thing, get me a male prostitute. someone almost similar to me, tall like me and everything. doesnt have to be identical, just bodily similar.

Joe: huh??

Me: get that person at the hotel tomorrow night at 21:00

Joe looked confused but still agreed.

Me: good, please start working on it and bring me the update tomorrow morning.

Joe: yes sir.

Me: oh and also send a message to this number (i gave him the numbers of the journalist) tell them to be at the hotel tomorrow night at 20:30. and she mustn't be late.

Joe: yes sir.

Me: use a new sim card to send the message, i dont want traces.

Joe: yes sir. consider it done.

Me: that will be it.

Joe nodded and stood up heading out.

i sat back on my chair and smiled alone while i put the scene in my mind.

"lets play, b\*\*\*"

[12/24, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDA ASAVELA)

.

7

.

**\*Next Day\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up, and did my morning routine.

after preparing myself, i took a good look in the

mirror and smirked.

i then took my stuff and headed to my car.

i first passed by the hotel.

myself and the owner of the hotel go way back. i met with him and asked him for the special things i needed in the room.

he was curious and surprised, but i told him not to worry because none of that is me.

he agreed to my request and i went to the office.

.

**\*\*Tumi (journalist)\*\***

yesterday night before heading to sleep, i received a message that told me to be at the Italian hotel today at 20:30 and not to be late

i know i was the one who said i wanted him to take responsibility, but now i was nervous. my stomach was making curls and forming knots. already i agreed never to back down, so that's not an option.

i breathed and breathed.



i looked at the time, its only 07:30 in the morning and already i feel like its actually 19:30.

i decided to take a cold bath. after bathing, i made food, but when i had to eat, i couldnt. i tried to sleep to pass time, i couldnt.

ohhhh, now i wish i didnt have an off day at work. i would be trying to distract myself with work.

hours passed, minutes passed and seconds passed. it was now 13:00

i have been restless and nervous the whole day. this day seems to be slow at the same time it seems to be fast. i cant understand my feelings at this moment.

at that moment, someone knocked on my door.

i went to open and it was my friend.

Me: girl.

Her: skado, how are you??

Me: huh... i am alright. and you??

Her: i am great, actually i have some news for you.

Me: ohh, really, what is it??

the message i received made it clear that i should not utter a word about this meeting. so i cant even share this feeling with my friend. ahhhggggg.

a few moments later, i had been zoning out thinking about what tonight would be like.

Her: girl?? Girl??

i came back to earth and looked at her.

Me: mhm??

Her: did you even hear what i said??

Me: you and Zakes made up??

Her: those were the 1st news i told you. but that's not what i am talking about now.

me: oh sorry.

Her: what is happening with you?? from the time i walked in here, you have been off. what?? did Mr Wolf reject you??

Me: huh, no, its not that.

Her: then??

Me: its nothing really.

she looked at me with the "you are lying to me" type of look.

Me: i am serious. i am just nervous about my next article. i mean after posting the interview, i got really praised at work and indeed got a raise, but now i have to maintain my position.

Her: \*sigh\* dont worry babe, this world is full of news. i am sure you will keep pace with it.

Me: yah. thank you for encouraging me.

Her: that's why i am your friend. dont worry owk??  
she brushed my shoulders as i sighed.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i have just finished my stock and i headed to the shack to pick up more packs from Bricks.

i got in and found bricks smoking weed alone in the shack. he was sitting on the bed listening to music.

he also had a bottle of Smirnoff next to him.

me: ohhhhh, what a vibe.

he smiled at me.

Him: want a puff??

me: yah sure, who would say no.

i went to him and got a few puffs and then passed it on to him. i also poured a small amount of Smirnoff in a glass and drank it.

Him: Huh, Boi?

me: mhm??

Him: you know i care about you right??

Me: isn't that obvious?

Him: no i am serious.

i looked at him. "owk, why is he becoming soft and emotional?"

Him: Boi, i want you to stay beside me all the time, will you??

Me: i am always beside you, if i leave you, where will

i go?? i dont have a place to stay remember?

Him: i mean. if you find a place to stay and have a choice to leave, would you??

Me: dude, you are drunk now, let me go get Scar and them so that we drink together and smoke together, owk??

he didnt say anything. he just nodded and drank his cider.

as i walked out i looked back.

"is he owk?? why is he speaking all those things?? ahh, mabye its the weed talking" i went to the corner shop to find Scar.

it wasnt long since i stood at the corner and the police van stopped in front of me.

they pulled up and got out the car coming to me. it was the same cops.

of cause Scar saw them and looked at me. i smirked at him to indicate that he shouldn't worry and then looked at the police.

Me: nice to meet you again gentlemen. i am on my

way to buy some bunny's. want to come along?? i can buy for you too.

Police1: we would love to go with you and have the bunny's but unfortunately we dont share the same table with criminals.

Me: hahahaha seriously?? its funny because most police men out here are saying otherwise. but relax, i am no criminal but just a citizen who needs protection from criminals.

Police1: you think you can fool us? well this time we wont let you off the hook. (talked to the other police) search her.

i looked at them both and immediately raised my hands to give them full excess.

he searched me but couldnt find anything.

Police1: (chuckles) seems you were lucky today, did you sell your stock out too early??

Me: stock?? sell?? what exactly are you implying??

Police1: dont play dumb with us.

i kept quiet and raised my eyebrows.

the second police told the first police to let it go and that they should leave.

Police1: keep on thinking you are smart, your day will come.

i just looked at him and didnt say anything.

they walked in the car and left.

i breathed and went to Scar.

Scar: one of these days, they will catch you.

Me: i know. i have to be very careful.

Scar: or change posts.

Me: no, it will only make them hunt me down.

Scar: its either that or cool down for a few weeks.

Me: whatever, actually i came here to call you guys to chill with us at the shack.

Scar: owk.

Me: yah, Bricks already bought some bottles, we just have to add on it.

Scar: owk, how much do you have??

Me: you know i dont work for money, i work to have a shelter and food to eat.

Scar: hahaha yah konje.

he laughed and we went to get the others and buy some bottles.

.

**\*\*Tumi (journalist)\*\***

its 20:20 and i am standing outside the hotel. my heart is racing, i am now more nervous then i was earlier.

i even feel like i need the toilet. i shouldn't be feeling like this because i was the one who asked for him to be responsible. plus i cant back down now.

i take a deep breath and i walk in.

i told him my name and immediately he said.

Him: oh yes, he is waiting for you already. please follow me.

i follow him and he lead me to one room. i stood in front of the room.



he smiled and returned back. i stood there for about 2 minutes.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was told that she had arrived. its time for my game plan.

i sat on the chair with Champagne on the table and 2 glasses. it was a beautiful set up.

someone knocked and i bet it was her.

i stood up and went to open the door.

i looked at her and also looked at how she was dressed. she had a long coat on, so i didnt know what she had under. but it must be short since her coat is also short but still doesnt show what is inside.

Me: you came.

she nodded.

Me: come in.

she walked in looking around.

Me: i tried to make the room according to the mood.  
i like setting things up.

Her: its nice.

Me: have a seat, have some wine, it helps to calm  
down nerves.

she took the glass and gulped it like water.

Me: hai, relax.

Her: sorry, i am just too nervous.

Me: why suggest something and get nervous??

she didnt say anything.

i looked at the time and it was now 20:35. i cant  
waist any more time.

i stood up and went to sit next to him. she looked at  
me.

Me: today, i will teach you a lesson you will never  
forget. i will teach you never to mess with me, never  
to think that i am easy to mess with. owk??

she swallowed and nodded.

Me: do you understand me??

Her: yes.

Me: yes who??

Her: yes Mr wolf.

Me: yes who??

Her: yes daddy!!

Me: good girl.

i ran my hands on her thigh again and kept going higher as i spoke.

Me: i will run the rules with you. rule 1: do not ask questions, rule 2: obey. did you get that.

she swallowed as she struggled to breath.

Her: yes daddy.

Me: and lastly, my game, my instructions, owk.

Her: yes... yes daddy.

she started moaning in my ears which strengthened more my seductive side.

i then slightly took off her coat and what i saw was

making me crazy.

she was wearing a lingerie, my seductive side couldnt stand it. it was as if i was going to blow off. i was trying everything in me to stick to the plan.

i then looked at her.

Me: you came prepared for me?

she looked down.

i pulled her close to me and ran my hand under her legs.

she then opened her legs to give me more access.

she held my neck as she moaned.

i then held her neck with my other hand and pulled her in for a kiss. immediately i didnt feel any pleasure kissing her, so i just pulled out the kiss.

instead i started kissing her neck and taking her to the bed.

i threw her on the bed and took a blind folder and put it over her eyes. i also tied her hands on the bed.

she laid there thirsty as she moved her body.

i went on her and kissed her neck going down bit by bit but i stopped as i got to her belly.

i then gently took her lingerie off and left her absolute naked.

my blood was boiling but i wasnt into it.

i then ran my fingers around her private area teasing her. she would move her body wanting me to satisfy her by putting my finger in her lady. but i wouldn't dare.

i kept on teasing her and she was suffering.

Her: Daddy, daddy! please!! satisfy me.

i didnt respond i kept teasing her.

Her: Luu.

Me: dont call my name.

i said that as i stopped.

she swallowed and breathed.

i then continued and she moved again asking for satisfaction.

i checked my watch and it was now 20:55

Me: wait for me here. i will satisfy you.

she nodded.

i walked out the room and waited outside. about a minute later i got a text saying my other guest has arrived.

i smirked and waited.

they arrived and i looked at him.

Him: Mr Wolf??

Me: yes. listen, there is a lady in there, she craves some satisfaction, she doesn't know i am gay, so i asked for my guys to help me find someone bodily similar to me to actually satisfy her. can you??

Him: the guy had already filled me in.

Me: i don't want sissies to do this job, i pay you to act like you are me.

Him: yes sir.

Me: good, here is a mask, cover your face at all times, there is a camera in that room. after doing

your job, unlock one of her hand and leave the key next to the drawer she will free herself. leave before she sees you, you understand me?

Him: yes sir.

me: remember, i will be watching you, one mistake it will cost your life, a good job will add you a fat balance into your account. your choice.

he nodded and i lead him.

he looked at her and looked at me.

i tapped her shoulder and nodded.

i took all my belongings and smirked.

i went to whisper to the guy.

Me: i would have loved to watch, but my house is lonely without me.

i smirked and left the room.

[12/24, 12:46] : ( INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

8

.

**\*\*Tumi (journalist)\*\***

i was still fantasizing about what happened last night. even though he left immediately after our session but at least he satisfied me.

i cant believe i was satisfied by thee Mr Wolf.  
ahhhhhhhh

i really wish i was able to see his face during the session, but its owk, at least i got what most girls still fantasize about. now, Mr Wolf will remember me and always come to me when he needs a woman for the night.

i have finally marked my territory. one thing to aim now, is falling pregnant with his child. that will be the last drop and a trip to a happy life.

i was so happy that i jumped around and around my bed.

i went to take a shower in a good mood and later came out with my body wrapped in a towel.



at that moment someone knocked on my door. it must be my girlfriend (best friend)

i went to open and indeed it was her.

Her: someone is in a good mood.

Me: i have to be. i had a great sleep.

Her: ouuuu let me guess, did you dream about Mr Wolf??

Me: ahhhhh, more like having kids with him.

Her: woaw, your obsession with Mr Wolf is really getting stronger hai.

Me: of cause, and i think its because i am feeding it.

Her: oh well. since you love Mr Wolf so much, you would love to know that yesterday around 21:15 he was live on the night show interview. he specially mentioned you and said you are the reason why he became open minded about interviews and the reason why he decided to accept the night show's interview.

Me: wait what?? is that for real??

i was very excited that i didnt think the sentence clearly.

Her: yes, here, listen, i recorded it for you.

i opened it and watched it. as i was watching, something caught my attention, the caption below the video said (Night show interview with Mr Wolf ##/##/##) the date was of yesterday. and the night show starts at 21:00.

now yesterday, i was with Mr Wolf, how is it that he was also at the interview?? what is going on?

Me: babe, when was this live again??

Her: yesterday night at 21:00, but Mr Wolf joined at 21:15. i only recorded from 21:15.

Me: are you sure this was live??

Her: yes, you can see the Live flash was on.

i started thinking about last night and trying to figure out what might have happened because our session finished way later then 21:15.

immediately i remembered something.

.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

i had just cum and he also had just come. we used protection so all is well. but soon when he has started making me a regular, the use of protection might just be unnecessary.

i tried catching my breath.

he got up and i could hear him fidgeting with something. maybe he is getting dressed.

i wanted to ask him why he wants to leave so early but i remembered the first rule. so i let him be.

after a while he then untied one of my hands and left me there.

i quickly took out the blind folder and only saw him leaving the room. i didnt pay attention to his trouser last night, but now that i think of it. when i saw him before the session, he had on a black suit, the same suit he had at the interview. but after the session, when he was leaving, he had on a dark brown suit.

could it be that he tricked me?? did i sleep with him

or someone else?? wait a minute, he said after today i will learn to never mess with him. was this what he was talking about??

ahhhhhhhhhh

Me: please leave!!

Her: huh??

Me: i just remembered i had something to prepare for, so please leave.

she was confused and worried but i dragged her out my room.

after taking her out i locked. she kept knocking and asking what is wrong and if she did anything wrong, but i ignored her.

all i could think about was that Luu tricked me, that bastard tricked me.

i was angry, furious and boiling.

how could he do that, how?? is he that cold to let me sleep with someone else, huh??

he has messed with the wrong person, i will avenge

myself. i will definitely avenge myself. i wont be played like this.

i went to my closet and got something to wear.

then i took my bag and left heading to the company.

after a while i got to the company and walked to reception.

Me: i want to see Mr Wolf.

Her: please hold on, i will call him for you.

she called and talked to him.

she already knew who i was, so she didnt even have to ask me who i was.

after talking she hung up.

Her: Mr Wolf will be with you right now, please wait for a few minutes.

i waited impatiently.

after a while i saw him coming out the lift.

i looked at him. he was coming out with his other guy. if he thinks he will get me kicked out, he should

think again.

he got here.

Mr Wolf: nice to see you again, but i am started to get bored of your face. how may i help you.

a cold man's ego can be bruised if you embarrass him. and that's what i am going to do.

i started shouting.

Me: hai Mr Wolf. is this what you do to woman?? huh??

immediately i grabbed people's attention and they all looked this way, others even stood up to come near us.

Mr Wolf looked around and looked at me.

he must be getting embarrassed. i got him.

Me: i asked you if this is how you treat woman?? so is this why you never keep woman near you, because once they are near you, your seductive side cant contain itself. huh?? how could you leave me last night after sleeping with me and just pretend nothing happened?? did you drug me when

we went out for drinks??

i was adding more lies so that he could also be hurt for what he did to me. surely he wont lose much, just some fans and his image will be ruined.

Mr Wolf: i dont seem to understand.

Me: i want to tell everyone here what this might Mr Wolf did to me. he raped me.

everyone in the office gasped and phones were out shooting videos.

i was surprised that he wasnt even reacting to the news, he was just looking at me.

but i guess a cold person still have pride.

Me: yes, he raped me. i met him for an interview, he said we should meet through a drink, i did. after that i felt weak. next thing i woke up at the hotel naked.

Mr Wolf: did you report it??

i looked around and looked at him.

Me: how?? how?? people like you use money to buy your way out of prison. who knows if you would

come after me to kill me??

Mr Wolf: wouldn't i still come after you even now after speaking so openly about it??

Me: but atleast people will know. if anything happens to me, you are responsible.

Mr Wolf: its funny because you say i met you last night for a drink, then took you to a hotel and raped you. but that's not what the cameras revealed.

my eyes shot open and i looked at her.

Me: what camera's?

Mr Wolf: since you decided to invite everyone here to hear you make this statement, i think i should also defend myself. so days ago i had an interview with you and everyone in this building was a witness of how seductive you were just to interview me. that's when i knew i could be dealing with a psycho. i had my man here (J oe) run a backup check on you and it was discovered that this was not your first time. you once framed an innocent man for rape and had him pay damages since you were a "virgin" then also drugged a man to take his



money. i guess tricking man and taking their money has always been your thing. so i decided to let you play, just so i know for how long you will go. you came back as expected asking for me to take responsibility. you say i was with you yesterday? if you check the CCTV footage of this company and my house they will tell you that i left the company at 17:35 and arrived home at 18:15. then left home at 19:52. then the CCTV at the hotel will tell you that i arrived alone at 20:18 and left at 21:01 and never booked a room. i did an interview with night show at 21:15. the room which you claim you woke up in after i raped you. here:

the guy next to him opened his computer and played a video of me being intimate with the guy as i was tied on the bed.

Mr Wolf: here it shows you enjoying yourself tied on the bed asking for satisfaction with someone else. your session ended way after my interview had started, how is it me?? yes i was at the Hotel, but i was there to meet with the owner of the company. should i be saying anymore.

i was embarrassed, i felt like everything in me was stripped down. how could he.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i wasnt expecting this, but it worked on my favor, its better then what i planned.

"CHECK MATE"

i smirked and then called security.

they came.

Me: take this lady and gently take her out of my premises and never allow her back here again. owk??

them: yes sir.

they took her taking her out.

i smiled and headed back to my office.

we got in the lift.

Joe: wooaaahhh boss, that was epic and cold at the same time.

Me: girls like her learn that way. if you keep

brushing her she keeps feeding her mind. she had told herself that i will sleep with her, then i will be addicted to her, that way she would make me hers.

Joe: and you knew that??

Me: mhm.

Joe nodded.

Joe: and the Video?? what should i do with it??

Me: (chuckled) leak it.

Joe: boss??

Me: i never have mercy and i wont start now. she started this, i will finish it.

Joe:.....

me: actually, give it to a journalist who would really appreciate it. ask for one of the staff who shot today's video about what just happened and let the heading be. "woman trying to frame the CEO of Wolf.inc for money is exposed" sounds great hai?

Joe: very harsh.

Me: Harsh, cold, heartless, ice is Wolf.

i smiled.

Joe: how would any woman dare to challenge such a person.

i looked at Joe who was speaking in his teeth.

Me: the one will be the one.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: sure guys, see you tomorrow.

they all said goodbye.

i walked in and just opened the door of the shack and walked in.

what i saw i couldnt unsee.

some girl was on Bricks, and they were butt naked.

i shut my eyes and hurried out.

my heart was racing,

i was scared that Bricks was going to shout at me for not knocking. kanti why dont they close the curtain like they always do??

ahhhh, now i saw what i was not supposed to see.

[12/24, 12:48] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was still outside waiting for them to finish. in just few minutes Bricks came out. i was so scared.

he came to me and before saying anything, i immediately apologized.

Me: i am so so sorry Bra Bricks, i know i should've knocked, i am very sorry. but dont worry, i didnt see anything, no need to be ashamed, embarrassed or awkward.

Him: i am sorry.

"huh??"

i was super shocked and confused, why is he apologizing?? i mean he always used to shout at

me for not knocking, now he is apologizing instead of shouting?? what is going on.

Him: i am sorry you had to see that. we were supposed to close the curtain at least. but i was ignorant.

i didnt know what to say, i was just shocked.

Him: i am very sorry.

Me:.....

Him: you can come in now, i closed the curtain and she is laying on the bed. she is afraid to even look at you after what just happened, she feels ashamed.

Me: huh.. no need. i will just go visit aunt Martha next door. she was even asking me now when i will come visit her.

Him: no need.... i....

Me: just treat her good owk. i will give you all the space you need today. owk?? bye bye. i will see you tomorrow.

i ran out the yard. i didnt want to bother aunt Martha at this time, so i just ran to Scar.

Scar is the closest friend after Bricks.

Scar lives with his mother and siblings. but he has his own room in the back yard. so i sneaked in and went to knock.

he opened for me.

Scar: Boity??

Me: can i crash here tonight?? Bricks has his girl over and i want to give them space.

Scar: yah, no problem.

Me: thanks man.

Scar: but you must leave early, you know my mom likes coming here to wake me up.

Me: no stress, at 4am i will leave.

Scar: owk.

he lended me his bed as he slept on the floor. i insisted that he shouldn't but he insisted that its owk.

.

**\*\*Tumi (journalists)\*\***

Me: (crying!!) the past was a mistake. i admit that i was living my life robbing men. (crying) but i had changed. i had left that life behind. how dare he bring it up?? (crying) huh??

Her: shhhh, i am sorry girl. i am sorry.

Me: you must be thinking i am a slut. (sniff) i didnt even tell you my plan of my arranged date with Mr Wolf, and look how it turned out. he played me.

Her: its owk nana. dont cry.

Me: its not owk Guhle. i have a sex tape going around the internet. a sex tape Guhle, SEX TAPE. do you know how dirty that is??

Her: that was really not right for him to do that. he wasn't supposed to.

Me: even though we all know its him, the sender is unknown and nothing traces the leaking to him. nothing.

Her: \*sigh\*

Me: all i wanted was to have Mr Wolf as mine. but



seems i was reaching for the stars (which i will never reach) i should've known better.

Her: its owk nana, all will blow off. by next week people would be focused on another gossip and your Sex tape will just be one of those gossips that have left peoples minds. so dont worry.

Me: but people never forget.

Her: they do. stop stressing.

i started crying burying my face in tissues.

my life is ruined. i should've never tried to tear his ego. i should've never tried to avenge myself.

**\*\*sigh\*\*** (crying)

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my room looking at my photo album.

pictures of my mom and myself. i noticed that the last time i seemed happy in photos, was when i was very young, mabye about 7 years old.

after that, i have always been serious.

as i was busy looking at the pictures i came across one picture.

it was a picture of my mom, and something in the background brought back a memory.

.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

i was very young.

i was playing ball in the living room and as i was kicking it, it rolled away and went down the stairs.

before it could reach the bottom i got hold of it but also something caught my eyes.

i saw my dad sitting on a chair in the kitchen and my mom was sitting on top of him.

it seemed as if my mom was making funny facial expressions and busy grabbing my dads shoulder. my dad just kept moving his hand that was between mom's legs.

Dad: will you disobey me again??

Mom: n... no (struggling to breath)

Dad: will you be a good girl??

my mom nodded.

i sat there looking at them.

my dad was busy whispering to my mom all those dirty words and demanding that mom call his name and she would.

at that time i didnt understand what they were doing. but as time passed and me seeing them do that more often around the house, i then understood that my dad was fingering my mom and saying all those words. then after a while he would leave her there, miserable.

one time i heard my dad telling my mom that she is always not obeying him and that's why he always punishes her and at that time he was going to punish her again.

i watched how he punished her and it was the same way.

my dad would tease my mom to the point of fingering her. then when she is up and high, he

would leave her like that.

and that was my scene most of the time as i grew up until he was shot and died.

**\*\*end of Flashback\*\***

.

"so this is where my seductive side came from??  
my dad??"

i never had a great relationship with my dad, but he was supportive and loving.

he always got me what i wanted and always encouraged me to work on my dreams. even when i told him that i want to have a business, he didnt say i was young and didnt know what i was talking about, he told me to keep that dream and work on it.

the only problem was that he was hardly home. he was either making deals or dodging bullets.

we were always on guard and that made me a bit uncomfortable. me being alone was not by choice. my dad had told me to stay away from other kids and always be alone, because we never know when

the enemy attacked through an innocent kid.

so me being distant and away from other kids was just for me to be safe and never trust anyone.

so i grew up as a lonely person.

after my dad died, my mom told me its owwk to socialize. that's why i would always go under the tree and watch others play.

i wished to join, but already i had built a wall in front of me and i couldnt break it. so i continued building it by still being alone and avoiding having friends.

even though my dad had passed on, i still didnt trust anyone and still dont.

i was looking at the chair that my dad used to punish my mom on.

after a while i sighed and looked at other pictures. i saw a picture of me and my mom.

we were both smiling here, seemed we were happy.

i looked at her, her beautiful smile and round face.

"mama, i miss you. you always told me to find

someone who will love me and cherish me for who i am, i dont think such woman exist. you were the last of your kind. i dont want to be like dad. i dont want to punish my wife, but now i know that i have this side because of him. i dont know how i will deal with it because i dont like it. but i ask that you help me. i am scared that this side might scare any woman i meet, so please choose a woman for me. bring me a wife that is like you. dad had this side and you still sticked with him till the end. you still loved him regardless. i also want someone like that, please mama, help me complete my life with this one wish. please"

i smiled looking at her.

"i love you"

i then put the picture on my heart and closed my eyes as i just thought about her.

[12/24, 12:48] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

here i am again, at the township, to gather more memories of my childhood. when i first came here, i felt close to my mom. her spirit still loves this place.

i parked my car at the garage and walked around.

i got to the tree that i used to sit under and memories flooded in my mind.

how i used to watch other kids play soccer and just look from a distance.

as i was standing there, i looked at the open space where the kids used to play soccer and saw an elderly woman struggling with plastic bags.

immediately i was reminded of my mother. she loved going shopping, and when she does, she never forgets to bring me nice things to eat and wear.

i looked at her and ahead of her stood hungry 4 boys looking at the poor woman.

i dont know why i did what i did, but i just did.

i jumped the street and went to the woman.

Me: Good afternoon mama, are you owk? do you need help.

Her: ahhh, its owk my boy, i think i can manage.

Me: its owk mama, i am heading this way anyway so i can help.

Her: huh, owk.

she sounded tired.

Her: if you insist. thank you.

i helped her and walked with her to where she lives.

Her: seeing how you look, you must not be from this township?

Me: huh, yes, actually i came here to remind myself of where i grew up.

Her: ohh, that's very good, not forgetting where your struggles began.

i just smiled.

we turned in the street that used to be the street i



lived in. then i saw the house we used to live in again. but little did i know that she was actually heading to that house.

Me: mama, you live here??

Her: yes. why?

Me: huh, nothing, i was just asking.

she laughed a little.

Her: its a bit out of the townships league hai??

i didnt say anything i just smiled.

Her: well, its a very long story as to how i got to live here, but i dont want to bore you with details. please, come on in.

Me: huh, its owk, i will just turn here.

Her: stop being silly, as you helped me, let me treat you to some cold juice, plus its really hot outside.

i really wanted to say No, but she was being very persistent.

Me: i guess i can spare a few minutes.

Her: there you go. now come in.

i walked in.

she showed me a seat and i sat down.

i took off my jacket and loosened my tie a little, it was indeed hot outside.

Her: aigoo!! i have run out of juice, i didnt even get one at the store. please stay here as i go get one owk?

Me: no mama, its really owk, just water will do.

Her: you are my guest, how will i just give you water?? plus i also baked some cakes yesterday, i bet you will love it.

i tried to really tell her that i am owk, but she is really persistent.

Her: i will be back in a moment.

i just smiled and nodded.

she left and i was left alone.

i looked around the house. a lot has really changed. it almost looks like this was never our home, but

memories will never die.

after a short while i heard a knock on the door. i just looked at the door and it was a young girl who was holding her stomach as if she was in pain.

Her: aunt Martha!!

she walked in and looked at me.

Her: Good afternoon sir, may i ask where aunt Martha went?

"her?? she can be this humble??"

she didnt even seem to notice me.

Me: you again?

she looked at me confused, but was distracted by the pain she was going through.

she looked at me again.

Her: ohhh, Mr smartypants. we meet again, thank Goodness we didnt meet on the street, or else you would've bumped me.

Me: (chuckles) such a .....

she groaned again in pain.

i looked at her trying to figure out what was wrong with her.

she walked in and went to sit on the couch. she lay there as she groaned with pain.

i swear i have never been this confused.

Me: where you shot??

she looked at me confused.

before she could say anything, the lady came back.

Lady: hao Boitumelo, what is wrong.

she just laid there groaning in pain.

Lady: it must be that time of the month. come nana, come.

The lady took this young girl away.

i just sat there wondering what the hell was wrong with the young girl.

i chuckled. my phone rang.

i took it and responded. it was J oe.

Me: yes?

Joe: good day sir, Mr Coetzee is satisfied, he sends his thanks.

Me: did you handle it well??

Joe: as promised.

Me: good job.

Joe: stay well sir. i just wanted to update you.

Me: mhm. keep working hard, it will pay off.

after saying that i hung up.

after a while the lady came out.

Me: huh, mama, will she be owk??

Lady: yes, its just a monthly thing for ladies, nothing much.

ohhh, so that's what it was. gee, no wonder she was like this.

Me: ohh.

she poured me a drink with ice inside and brought me some cakes.

Me: is she your daughter??

Her: no, she is not. she and her brother lost their parents, so they stay alone. so whenever she has woman issues, she comes to me.

Me: ohhh, so that's why she is dressed like a boy.

Her: (laughs)

after a while someone knocked on the door. i looked and it was a guy this time.

Lady: ohh Bricks??

Bricks: hi aunt Martha, i am looking for Boitumelo, is she here?

Lady: she is sleeping, she is ill.

Bricks: can i see her.

Lady: mabye later, she just fell asleep right now.

Bricks: oh owk Aunt Martha, i will come again later.

Lady: ok my boy.

the guy left.

Me: that's her brother??

Lady: yes.

me: ahhh. they are still very young.

Lady: i know. that's why i always insist on helping Boitumelo.

Me: so they live together?? alone?

Lady: yes. i always tell them to come live with me, but Bricks is totally against it. i hear that Bricks sometimes brings girls in the house, and Boitumelo has to sleep while the big people do their business. its sad. she also doesnt want to come live with me.

Me: ahh. so aunty doesnt have kids??

Lady: no, i dont. actually, i used to admire my sister back then. she had almost everything a girl could ever ask for, she was so happy. but it was just unfortunate that our parents couldnt accept the man she was dating, so they made her choose between family and that man. guess who she chose?? the man.

Me: why couldnt the parents accept the man??

Lady: because they found out that he was a mafia.

Me: what??

immediately my eyes shot open. could it be that she is talking about my mom?

Lady: i didnt have a choice but to also cut contacts with her because my mother said if she caught us talking to her, we would follow her. i regret not even trying to reach out to her.

Me: wh... where is she now??

Lady: she passed away. after i heard about her passing, i started looking for information on her and where she lived and all that. it turned out that her husband passed away first, then she moved away from their house and she came to stay here. that's why i decided to take all the money i had to buy this house, i dont know why i wanted to buy it, but because it was hers, i bought it. i feel like she would have liked if this house was a home for her family.

i didnt say anything, i just looked down trying to swallow all this information.

Lady: well, its all in the passed now. even though i always wish that one day her kids will come here or



mabye i find them. you know like in the movies.  
bump into them or anything. but i guess this is not  
Hollywood, such things dont happen.

i looked at her.

Me: kids??

Lady: my sister passed away right after she gave  
birth.

Me: huh??

this is probably not my mom.

Lady: aigoo! look at me telling you all my sad life  
problems. sorry!

Me: is by any chance your sister's name Nobuhle  
Charmaine Ngcobo who married Zakes Sbonelo  
Wolf?

she looked at me with shock.

Lady: yes, and later was called Nobuhle Charmaine  
Wolf.

Me: (looked down) i am Lubanzi J unior Wolf.

Lady: What??

[12/24, 12:49] : Continuation

.

Aunt: are you meaning to tell me that you are my sister's son??

i looked at her.

Me: yes aunt.

Aunt: oh Lubanzi.. Lubanzi my son (crying)

she came to hug me.

the last time i got a hug from someone was my mom, it made me feel somehow at ease. i took time before i hugged her back because i wasnt used to the gesture. but eventually i gently hugged her.

she was crying very painfully and some how i felt really bad.

she broke the hug and knelt on her knees in front of me as i was seated on the couch.

Me: aunt, what are you doing??

Her: son, i am sorry. i am sorry i wasnt there for your mother when she needed us. i am truly sorry.

Me: aunt, its owk... can you sit on the couch please, dont kneel like this.. aunt.

Her: (crying) i am sorry.

at that moment, the young lady came rushing in.

Her: aunt Martha, what are you doing?? are you owk??

she came to pick aunt up and take her to sit on the couch, i was just sitting there not knowing how i should react. seems my reaction brain was not in position.

Her: what did you do to her?? i knew you were bad news.

for once i was worried, i was wondering if she was owk or not. she kept on crying as though someone passed away.

Her: aunt Martha?? aunt Martha..

she left her on the couch and ran somewhere. then came back with a glass of water.

Her: are you really going sit there and do nothing??

she said that to me.

"damn i have never tried to help anyone in a very long time, how am i supposed to know what to do" those were the words i wanted to say, but i just said them in my mind.

she helped aunt Martha drink water and made air for her.

Her: aunt Martha are you ok??

Aunt: i am ok, i am just, i am so regretful and sorry and happy.

aunt looked at me.

the young lady also looked at me.

Me: aunt Martha, just tell me what he did to you and i will deal with him.

she said that looking at me with an expression that said she was ready to kill me.

i just chuckled.

Aunt Martha hit the young lady on the head.

Her: ahhhh aunt Martha.

Aunt: this young man didnt do anything. i just got overwhelmed that my body almost failed me because he is my sisters son.

the young lady looked at me and looked down.

Aunt: and why are you here? shouldn't you be sleeping?? has the pain gone away??

Her: i heard aunty crying so i thought she was in trouble, hence why i was ready to deal with however hurt aunty.

Me: (chuckles) a little girl like you can fight?? i doubt.

Her: last person who thought i couldnt fight ended up bruised. ask about Boi, you will find out yours elf. she was so serious when she said this. wow, how can a simple girl get so interesting.

i chuckled.

Aunt: hai, can you stop bickering like siblings. if this is the beginning of a relationship just let me know.

Her: Never!! he may be handsome, but you can tell that his handsomeness is meant to destroy and kill.

i am too young to die.

Aunt laughed.

i smiled looking at her.

she rubbed her tummy and looked down.

Aunt: i wonder why you pushed yourself to get out of bed knowing that you are sick. go back and rest, i will make something nice for you so that you can have your pills.

she nodded and looked at me with a dirty look then walked away.

i chuckled.

"interesting"

i then looked at aunt.

Me: aunt, are you ok??

Aunt: i am fine my son. i am just happy. you know for these 6 years, i have been trying to find you. you have really grown up.

i smiled.

Aunt: now that i take a good look at you, you only took your mothers eyes and nose. the rest are your fathers.

i smiled letting out a faint laugh.

she looked at me.

Me: huh, aunt Martha, you said my mother passed away after giving birth.

Aunt: yes. she gave birth to a healthy baby boy. he is 6 years now.

Me: how?? my mom was not seeing anyone. in fact he had never seen anyone since dad passed away.

Aunt: i also dont know, but that's the info i got. i did find the son, he is living with his father. i never spoke in detail with the father but he did confirm the story.

Me: impossible. my mother was sick so she said she would go sleep at the hospital for a few months. she refused to give me details of which hospital, she said i should not visit and focus on my studies. i trusted her so much that i believed her. so i never

visited for 6 months. after 6 months, i received a call saying my mom passed away. i never asked questions, i just believed that it was because of a sickness.

Aunt: i may be wrong, or your mother might have wanted you to not stress and not know about their relationship since you loved your father.

i looked around and anger was slowly filling me up.

Aunt: lets leave that for now, i see its upsetting you. how about you tell me about your life.

Me: i am sorry aunt, but i need to get going.

Aunt: already?? i mean you can stay for dinner.

Me: i am sorry aunt. i promise i will visit more often, but right now i have to be somewhere, please excuse me.

i stood up.

Me: thank you for your hospitality aunt, and i am very grateful that i have found my mother's sister. atleast now i know that i have a family. thank you.

she nodded and walked me out.



Aunt: dont be a stranger.

Me: i wont be a stranger aunt. i will visit often.

she smiled and said goodbye.

i hurried to my car as i took my phone out making a call.

Me: are you still at the company??

Joe: yes sir, but i was about to leave now.

Me: meet me at my house immediately.

Joe: yes sir.

i hung up and went to my car.

i arrived, got in my car and drove home.

i arrived home and Joe was outside.

i opened the gate and parked inside, then signaled for him to enter and park his car as well.

he parked his car and got out the car.

i also got out and walked in the house going straight to my study.

i got in my study and poured a glass of whiskey.

as joe caught up with me, he looked at me.

i gulped down 2 glasses of whiskey and sat down then looked up.

Joe: sir, is there a problem?

Me: Joe, i have never trusted anyone with anything before. but right now i need to know if i can trust you with something.

Joe: yes sir. you can always count on me. i am loyal to you.

Me: \*sigh\*

i started tightening my teeth as i put my hands on the table.

Me: Joe. i need you to find out how a woman called Nobuhle Charmaine Wolf died 6 years ago on the ## of #####.

Joe: is that woman your mother??

Me: \*breaths out\* find me the damn information and stop with the questions.

Joe: yes sir.

Me: i need that information as soon as you lay your hands on them. i need every detail. i dont want to be asking questions or having missing information. everything related to her death, must be revealed. understood??

Joe: yes sir.

Me: good. you may leave now.

Joe nodded and headed out.

i sat there trying to cool myself down.

i turned and saw my mothers picture on the wall. it was a picture i framed years ago.

"i dear hope all this is not true, i really hope you didnt trick me mom. remember, i trusted you and i still do. so dont disappoint me mom, just let the information come out as i know it. you died of a sickness and that's it."

i tightened my teeth as i looked at her picture.

"i hope all of this is a lie"

[12/24, 12:49] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE

MTS HENGU)

.

10

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: what do you mean you haven't finished concluding the information, is there a lot to be found??

Joe: yes sir. as you said that you want to know everything regarding the matter, there is a lot to find.

me: so much that it couldn't be found in days?

Joe: we will be as quick as we can sir.

Me: \*sigh\* make it your priority, forget about the company for a while.

Joe: yes sir.

i hung up and breathed.

i was in the car parked at the garage when i had this

call. yes, i was at the Township again.

actually, i have been coming here pretty often.  
spending time with aunt Martha.

i had almost forgotten this feeling, the feeling of family being around you. it was a feeling i had never felt since the passing of my mother.

well, i get off my car and started walking to my aunts house (used to be my mothers house).

of cause i pay for parking, so they always make sure my car is safe.

.

**\*\*Tumi (journalists)\*\***

Oguhle: are you sure this is the best way??

Me: its the only way. i mean there is nothing keeping me here anymore.

Oguhle: you know its actually not the only thing to do right??

Me: Guhle, i know you dont want me to go, but i have to. i lost my job, my dignity, reputation and

everything. there is nothing left for me here. no one will ever hire me. dont worry though, i did this to myself, so i will pick myself up.

Oguhle: will you atleast visit me sometime?

Me: (smiles) i will.. why wouldn't i??

Oguhle: well, did you pack everything??

Me: mhm. i even told the landlord about my leave.

Oguhle: you better get going before you miss your bus.

Me: oh yes you are right. let me go..

Oguhle: i will miss you Tumi.

Me: i will miss you too Guhle.

i hugged her.

Me: take care.

she nodded.

i then took my bags and headed out. it wasnt easy taking this decision, but it was the best decision to make. all for the best.

as for Lubanzi, his day is coming.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i headed out ready to sell my packs. i still had about 20 packs with me.

i headed out and got by the corner.

i saw the police searching some guys at the corner and started thinking whether i should turn back or not.

i then took a smooth turn and walked slowly as if i had forgotten something at home or something.

Police1: hai!!

i pretended not to hear a thing, i just kept on walking.

Police1: hay, Stop!

i still didnt look back, i just walked and uped my pace a little.

Police1: hai, i said Stop!!

i just started walking a bit faster and still didnt look

back.

the voice seemed to be coming closer, so i walked even faster.

as i looked back, i saw the 2 police running towards me, i decided to run.

Police1: hai, Stop!!

they would even ask the people to stop me but they just looked at me.

as i was running, i ran into Aunt Martha's guest.  
ohhh no!

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i see the young girl that i met days ago at aunt Martha's house running towards me. it was as if she was being chased by the police.

she tried running passed me but i blocked her way.

i grabbed her hand and pulled her towards me.

Her: hai, let me go!!



Me: what did you do?

Her: let me go man, this is not funny.

Me: no!

the police came and she looked at them scared. i wonder what she did.

hahahaha, so she is a trouble maker as well. i bet she pick pocketed someone and got caught. hai kids.

i looked at her and smiled as i looked at the police.

Police1: (catching his breath) thank you very much sir, may you please hand her over to us.

Me: who?? her??

they nodded.

Me: i cant.

she looked at me confused and looked at the cops.

Police1: sir, please do not interrupt with our work.

Me: i am not. before i hand her to you, i need to know what she did wrong?

Police1: sir?

Me: trust me i know all about the rights of each citizen, so i am also trying to protect a citizen from harassment.

the police looked at me.

Police1: sir, who do you think you are??

Me: no need to know who i am, all i ask is why i should hand her to you.

Police2: we suspect that she is in position of drugs, so we have to search her.

Me: what??

Police2: yes sir.

i looked at her and she looked at me then looked away.

this girl still had an attitude even when she was close to being busted. gee!! when last did i see such a woman??

Me: then i will search her.

she shot her eyes looking at me.

Police2: no sir, we have to search her.

Me: i dont allow.

Police1: sir.....

Me: would you allow your wife to be searched by a male police??

the police looked at each other.

Police2: excuse us, you are married?

Me: yes. dont be fooled with us not having rings. you can ask anybody in this community, they will tell you.

Police1: i dont believe it. sir.....

Me: search her and i will file a case for sexual harassment. i mean if you knew you wanted to search people today, why didnt you bring a female police?

they didnt say anything.

Me: as i said i will search her for you.

they still didnt say anything.

i looked at her.

me: may you please raise your hand my lady.

she looked at me and her eyes were telling me that she is so going to get me after this, but she will also thank me for helping her.

i then searched her from under her arms down to her legs.

i felt the packs on her waist. i ignored them

i carried on and then looked at the police.

Me: clean as a baby.

they looked at me suspiciously and looked at her.

i looked at them.

they slowly walked away.

i watched them walking as i held this young girls hand very tightly.

as they were far, i looked at her.

Me: drugs??

she just looked at me.

i grabbed her close and reached for the packs on her waist. MY WORD! so much.

i looked at her as she quickly grabbed the packs and put them back in her waist.

Me: so many?

she still didnt say anything.

Me: you smoke these or you sell them.

she still didnt say anything.

Me: ohhh so big mouth cant talk today huh?? owk, you will explain to aunt Martha then.

i pulled her.

Her: hai!!

i stopped and looked at her.

Her: can you not tell aunt Martha, this will deeply hurt her, she has been nothing but a caring person to me, i dont want to disappoint her.

Me: then you better start telling me the truth.

she looked down.

i looked at her indicating that i am waiting for her to speak.

Her: fine! i sell them.

Me: and your brother knows about this??

Her: what brother??

Me: dont you have a brother??

Her: No.

Me: really?? so who is this guy that aunt Martha believes is your brother.

Her: ohh, damn.

Me: i guess you lied to her about that?

she looked down.

Me: what is he?? your boyfriend??

Her: No!

Me: then??

Her: \*sigh\* he is just a friend who is helping me out.

Me: a friend who is helping you out??

Her: yes.

Me: helping out by getting you to drugs??

Her: no. i sell these in return for shelter and food.

Me: where are your parents??

Her: passed away, they were involved in an accident.

Me: family?

Her: In Mozambique.

me: why not live with them.

Her: i dont like being a burden to other people.

Me: do they know that you live your life like this??

Her: no, they think i am in university studying.

Me: (chuckled) what an amazing university you are in. it even teaches its student to sell drugs.

Her:.....

Me: whats your name again??

Her: Boitumelo.

Me: right, you have to stop living this life you are

living. next time i might not be here to save your ass like i did today. and who knows how that will turn out? you could be arrested, killed or anything.

Her.....

Me: review your life.

Her.....

i let go of her hand.

Me: and also, i suggest you move in with aunt Martha, its not safe living with a "friend" that is a guy. it could turn ugly. unless you have future plans to being together.

she looked at me funny and tightened her face like she was about to say something harsh.

Me: guys have feelings. you may dress like a guy and act boyish, but fact is that you are a girl and he will always know that, no matter how much you hide it. unless of cause you start being lesbian and date girls, that's when he will finally see you as a guy.

her: that's not your business to worry about. thank you anyway for helping me, but i had everything



under control. have a great day.

she said this running the direction i came from.

i looked at her as she disappeared and then smiled.

i dont know what feeling i was getting, i couldnt really explain it. but it was some sort of assurance. like i was assured about something."

well, i didnt think too much about it, i just went to aunt Martha's house.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

what a jerk!

but atleast he saved me, i was close to being caught.

i hurried to Mfana's shack and found the guys there having a chilled vibe but Scar was not there.

Me: gents.

they greeted back.

i threw myself on the chair and leaned back.

Mfana: what is wrong??

Me: i had a bad start of day today,

Mfana: what happened??

Me: the cops where back and this time i had them on me. 20 packs.

Mfana: dammit.

Me: yah, i was almost caught mahn. they even chased after me.

Mfana: ohh, so how did you get away??

Me: aunt Martha's guest helped me.

Mfana: the "annoying jerk" you always talk about?

Me: mhm.

Mfana: how did he help you.

Me: mahn, that's one story i still cant believe. i mean he got the police turning back without searching me. he told them that we are married and that they cant touch me because they are men, if they do he will file a case of harassment.

Mfana: gee, that's smart.

me: mhm.

Mfana: did he know though that you had them?

Me: yah, he even told me to tell him everything or else he would tell aunt Martha.

Mfana: you told him??

Me: i had to.

Mfana: can he be trusted though?

Me: of cause not. but then he also lied to the police, so if he tried anything, he will also go down.

Mfana: be careful, these men in suites are more dangerous then gangsters.

Me:.....

"the way he does things, he could be one" i said to myself.

i sighed and relaxed from what happened today.

the thought of being almost caught was still scaring me.

[12/24, 12:50] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE

MTSHENGU)

.

11

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was at home laying on my bed going through what i did for the day.

i was very tired, but i still had to shower, then only i can sleep.

i took off my jacket and my tie, i then unbuttoned my shirt and my phone rang.

it was J oe.

Me: speak to me.

J oe: the investigation is complete sir. should i drop it off right now?

Me: yes, text me when you are here.

J oe: yes sir.

i hung up.

i sat on my bed wondering if i will be pleased or disappointed at the results.

Joe didn't take long, after a while a text came through and it was him telling me he is outside.

i told security to let him in and he got in.

i went to open the door for him.

Me: let's go to the study.

he followed me up to my study.

i sat down and crossed my legs.

he closed the door and sat on the chair as he handed me the envelope.

i looked at it and put it aside.

Me: summarize it for me.

Him: the woman in question passed away due to giving birth. it is said that she had a complicated pregnancy due to health issues, but she insisted that the child lives.

i looked at J oe and didnt even move my eyes away from him, i was tightening my teeth as though i was trying to bite something as i process this in my head.

J oe: we also managed to locate the child and the father of the child, everything is in that envelope.

i looked away and breathed.

Me: thank you J oe. you may leave.

he stood up and headed out.

i poured whiskey and gulped it up. i took the second one and gulped it up. after the third one, i took the envelope and opened it.

i looked at all the information they found.

" Mandla Radebe? Siya Alex Radebe??"

i was now reading the name of the father and the son.

i then looked up the frame.

Me: WHY? Why didnt you tell me the truth mama?? you said you were sick? you said i shouldn't visit

you for 6 months because you were sick and you wanted me not to worry but focus on my studies but you were lying??

i breathed a little as i also was trying to hold back my tears.

Me: you were not sick, were you?? you only wanted to hide your pregnancy from me, isn't it?? you knew i wouldn't approve, everything was fine just being the 2 of us, why did you have to find other people?? wasn't i enough for you?? weren't you happy with just me?? huh??

i swallowed and breathed again looking down.

Me: how long where you seeing this Mandla guy? how long where you making me a fool?? and where did you find the time?? you hardly had time for me alone, so where did you get the time for him?? or..... was it him that made you not have time for me?? is that what it was?

my heart was aching as i was trying to patch what exactly was the reason for her to do what she did.

as i was processing it i just got pissed off.

i took the glass i was drinking whiskey with and  
threw it at the frame, it hit the frame and the frame  
fell down breaking.

i just looked at the broken frame.

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

Me: huh, Boi. can i ask you something?

Her: yah sure.

Me: how do you know when you truly love someone?

Her: huh, hahaha i dont know, mabye you will just  
know.

Me: well, would you date someone whom you know  
that he's a player??

she looked at me.

Her: hahahaha, Bricks oh Bricks, are you in love?? is  
that why you are asking??

i looked down and cleared my throat.

she laughed.



Her: who??

Me: hai, stop speaking nonsense, who said i was in love?

Her: mhm, i see you phela me. whats with the love questions?

Me: mxm, never mind i asked you.

Her: i cant never mind it. you told me you told me.

Me: mxm.

Her: come on bra Bricks, no need to hide it from me.

Me:.....

she laughed.

at that moment someone knocked on the door.

we looked at each other and then i went to open the door.

it was one of my girlfriends.

Boi: hai lady of the house.

Her: hi Boi, hi baby!

she came to hug me and kiss me.

Boi: (clears throat) i would say "get a room" but seems like you guys are already in a room. so i will just clear myself and you can do whatever you want.

Me: where are you going, its quiet late now.

Boi: i will go chill with Mfana and them, i think they are having a chill vibe at Mfana's shack.

i wasnt with the idea, i wanted to tell her no, but i didnt have a choice but to let her go because if i stop her it would just become awkward.

i just faked smiled and she left.

the thought of having her surrounded by guys doesnt sit with me right.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: yes bafethu what the happen??

that was me entering where the guys where.

they cheered when they saw me.

Scar: hai Boity, you came??

Me: yes mfethu, akere you know big guy has his girl over, so i decided to give them space and come chill with you guys.

Mfana: ayeye, eash mara this is not right you know. i mean big guy has to limit the girl visit, i mean how do you take their moaning when their busy??

Me; earphones, its the secret.

Scar: do you sleep listening to music?? you want to be deaf??

Me: you believe in that?? no wonder you still have your mother wake you up in the morning.

they laughed.

Scar: ohhhh so you are roasting me??

Me: just jokes my guy.

we laughed and i went to sit down.

they passed me some cider and i also smoked some weed. damn it was a blast.

plus the music was a bomb.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

we were laying in the bed, i couldnt sleep thinking about Boi surrounded by guys at this time of the night.

i kept asking myself what she was doing, with who and if anyone was hitting on her.

i couldn't deal with it.

i gently got out of bed and got dressed.

i then headed out going to Mfana's shack. the music wasnt super loud, but when you get close to the shack you can hear it.

i went in and saw Boi dancing with a bottle in her hand.

Scar: hao Boy, its nice of you to come join us. come have a drink.

i moved my hand away and went to pull Boi.

i didnt even want to hear anything, i just pulled her out.

Boi: (drunk) hai Bricks, what is it now??

Bricks: we going home, its late.

Scar: hao Bricks, where are you taking Boi now, we having fun.

Bricks: fun is over, its late cant you see?

Scar: since when do you care about how late it is??  
wait, did you leave your woman in the house to  
come and pick Boi up??

Bricks: that's non of your business.

Scar: have you finally seen Boi as a woman??

Bricks: i said non of your business. or are you trying  
to back me down so that you can use her??

Scar: Boity is my best friend, last thing i want is her  
getting hurt by a player who sleeps with woman left,  
right and center. you gotta go get tested.

i let go of Boi and gave Scar a powerful fist on the  
cheek.

Bricks: say anything else and i will kill you right now.

Scar didnt say anything.

i held Boi and took her home. she was whining and whining but i didnt care.

we got home and i put her on the couch.

i put a blanket over her and looked at her.

Me: how could you make me worry so much about you? bad girl.

i then left her there and went to lay on my bed.

the girl on my bed turned to me.

Girl: where do you come from??

Me: oh, i got a call that Boi got into a fight, so i hurried to fetch her.

Girl: oh owk. is she owk??

Me: mhm, just drunk.

Girl: mhm.

she then put her hand on me and slept.

i gently removed her hand and faced the other direction.

these days sleeping with girls doesnt make me feel

the way it used to be. instead i feel guilt.

[12/24, 12:54] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE  
MTSHENGU)

.

12

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up in the study, i looked around and saw my  
mothers broken frame and glasses that were  
spread around the room.

i sighed and walked out.

i went to get a plastic. i then went back to pick up  
those pieces and went to throw them out.

"its time i got myself a maid." i thought. but who am  
i to fool. i always keep woman far away from me,  
that's why i even do everything by myself in this  
house.

when i work late, i never eat, i just sleep without

eating, or i just snack on some nuts or fruits, but when i have time i have J oe order in and have it delivered to my house. then the guards sign it and bring it to me. so basically J oe is my personal assistant as well as my after hours assistant.

there are times when i let J oe speak freely, but those days are counted. i hardly let him be free because i dont want him feeling as if he can now disrespect me.

i get the glasses out and put my mothers picture in the drawer.

i then headed to take a shower.

i took my time as i thought about the news i received.

after taking a shower, i wore my robe and went to sit on my bed.

i read the environment again and again and again.

as much as i wished it was not true, it never changed.

My mother had a son with another man and his



name is Siya. he is only 6 years old so he is still innocent and doesn't know what is going on.

at least i got a chance to know my mom, he didn't even get the chance to even see her. poor boy.

"fuck you Lubanzi, what's the softness for?"

"i laid back and breathed. now that i know of this news, what will i do about it??" i thought.

well, the father hasn't contacted me, they never wanted me to know about him and their relationship, so i will grant their wish.

i will not contact them, i will just pretend i don't know anything.

yes, that's it.

i got up, got dressed and then headed out to work.

as always, my entrance is straight forward. no communications, just nod to greet and that's it.

i got to my office and in just a split second Joe came and knocked. i signaled him in and he came in and sat down.

Joe: is it safe to talk about the woman i had to investigate??

Me: no its not safe.

Joe: what are the consequences??

Me: death and a trip to hell.

Joe: ahhh, i think i got some work to do. stay well  
Mr Wolf.

i just looked at him.

he left and i just shook my head.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up and had a terrible hangover. i found myself on the couch back at the shack.

then i remembered that actually Bricks fetched me at the chillas yesterday.

i just chuckled wondering why he did that, but then bricks is Bricks, you never understand him.

because of the paining headache i decided to go get

some grandpa at the local tuck shop.

i didnt have cash but i know if ask i will get some.

i looked around and Bricks was not around. i headed to the kitchen area and i see a pill on the counter and a glass of water on a piece of paper.

i took it and read it

"this will cure your hangover headache, you owe me for spending my money on this, and dont forget to eat before drinking the pill, pills on an empty stomach is not advisable"

if only he could do something like this for his girlfriend, they will truly believe that he loves them.

anyway, i dont mind the food, my head is hurting now.

i then drank the pills and only after i decided to eat.

i opened the fridge and he bought me a small bunny and a 500ml pineapple drink.

wow, is he high on weed??

anyway, i eat and then rest a little.

after a while, i locked the door and took a bath. i didnt want to risk leaving the door unlocked and people walk in.

after bathing i then left.

i wonder where Bricks went.

i locked the shack, then went to my usual corner. i wasnt holding any packs so cops can come, i am not afraid.

ohhhh shoot. i think bricks went to stock up some packs. that means we will be packing them and putting them in packs. that's one job i hate doing. i dont mind selling, but packing haikhona.

but atleast Scar and Mfana will be here to help.

i get to the corner and find Scar chilling there with some girl. i decided to give him space and just pass like i dont know him but he called me.

Him: hai Boity??

i looked at him.

Me: sure sure.

Him: come here.

i went to him.

Me: halo.

i greeted the girl.

her: hi.

Scar: i will catch you later owk (talking to the girl)

the girl nodded and she left saying goodbye.

Me: hao, you didnt have to cut your moment short just because i am here, i could've blomed for you.

Him: hai, she was leaving anyway, so its cool.

Me: oh owk. if you say so. anyway, did you get into a fight yesterday??

Him: no why??

Me: dont lie, they gave you a right one close to the eye.

Him: hahahaha, that was Bricks weak punch.

Me: what?? Bricks punched you??

Him: mhm

Me: why??

Him: because of you.

Me: me??

Him: well you were drunk and he came to come fetch you yesterday. i asked him why he came to fetch you because he still had his girl at home. he lashed out, so i pressed a button and he punched me.

Me: what button??

Him: i asked him if he sees you as a woman now.

Me: huh??

Him: its all in the past though, but what i can say is that Bricks likes you. not as a little sister or a friend, he likes you as a potential girlfriend. you are not a boy to him, you are now a girl in his eyes.

Me: what? nah, that cant be true.

Him: lets bet.

i looked at Scar and he seemed dead serious.

i then got flash backs of moments where he

seemed weird. and i also remembered aunt Martha's guest's words.

"guys have feelings. you may dress like a guy and act boyish, but fact is that you are a girl and he will always know that, no matter how much you hide it."

i looked at scar again.

Him: i am telling you. him fetching you yesterday was because he was jealous.

Me: so he really likes me??

Him: mhm.

i was shocked of this sudden news.

i then remembered the nice treatment he has been giving me, even the pill this morning and all that. ouuuu Boi, what now??

.

**\*\*Mr Radebe\*\***

i have been in hospital for 3 days now. AIDS was finishing me.

if only i had known earlier that i have HIV, i would

have treated it and drank my ARV's but i only found out about it later in stage when it has now become worse. it has become AIDS and it was now eating me up till death.

i wasnt worried about myself, i was worried about my son. i mean my mom can take care of him and all but him growing up without parents would really tear him as he grows up.

i have had thoughts on finding his half brother. since his mother had a son before he was born, but already i had made a promise to myself that i would never mess his life by revealing this secret to him.

i mean already his mother was worried about how he would react if he found out about me. then when she found out she was pregnant she became even more worried.

if i had known that she wouldn't make it after giving birth, i would've forced her to let his son know so that atleast he would've been there for her on the last day.

now he only saw his mother 6 months before her



passing and then saw her in a casket. how painful is that for a teen.

at this moment, Siya stays with my mom. she has been taking care of him since i got in hospital.

i was laying in bed when the door opened and Siya came running in.

Siya: baba!! baba!! baba!!

Me: hao boy boy.

he jumped on me and i hugged him.

Siya: baba, buka (daddy look)

he showed me a picture of me and him under the bright sun at the park.

Me: haaaaa boy boy. look at how beautiful the picture is, daddy loves it.

he smiled.

Siya: baba, today my teacher gave me a star because i got 10/10

me: ahhhh my boy, you are very clever hai.

he laughed.

Siya: yes baba. even my friend is clever, he also got 10/10 and a star like me.

Me: woooooow!! daddy should buy you some chocolate.

Siya:YAYY!!

i laughed as i hugged him again and looked at my mom.

she felt my pain.

having to expect my death and leave my son behind is a pain that no body wants to find themselves in it.

[12/24, 12:55] : 13

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

for the past days i have been avoiding Bricks.

me knowing that Bricks likes me, just made our relationship awkward. i mean i am even afraid of

hanging my undergarments outside anymore.

everything i used to do around him, i cant do it anymore. i mean i also cant simply talk freely to him. its like we automatically grew apart.

he has once asked me why i seem to be distant from him and i just told him that i am not, and that he is just seeing things.

i get up early and head out then come back very late to sleep. that's how i avoid him. i usually spend my day with the gents or go visit aunt Martha.

its early in the morning and i am heading out, like always.

Bricks: so this is the time you usually leave?? i always wonder why you left early.

Me: huh.. Bra bricks, why are you up so early??

Bricks: i should be asking you that since you are not selling anymore. akere i told you to lay low since the cops are after you.

Me: well, i.... oh, i mostly help aunt Martha with some things.

Bricks: like??

Me: you wont understand. its just some stuff,  
around the house.

Bricks: .....

he looked at me.

me: i have to go now. see ya.

i got out very quickly but he stopped me.

Bricks: you found out didnt you?

i swallowed and turned to look at him then faked a  
confused look.

Me: found out what??

Bricks: i have noticed a lot of chances you have  
been making since the day after you were drunk. did  
Scar say anything to you?

Me: Scar?? like what??

Bricks: Boi, i have lived with you for a year and few  
months now, dont you think i would instantly notice  
when something is off??

Me: (clears throat) i dont think i follow.

Bricks: Boi?

he stood up coming to me.

Bricks: dont you dare lie to me. what did Scar tell you??

i held my breath thinking whether i should say it or not. but i chose to run away instead.

Me: mhm, nothing.

i ran out.

as i was heading out the gate aunt Martha called me.

Aunt: Boitumelo!!

Me: aunt Martha!!

Aunt: come here my daughter.

i went to her.

Aunt: where is your brother?? still sleeping??

Me: no aunt, he is just at home.

Aunt: oh owk. i wanted to speak to you about

something.

Me: yes aunty?

Aunt: come in so that we have a proper talk.

i walked behind her and we got in the house, i sat on the couch and she sat on the other couch opposite me facing me.

Aunt: Boi?? what are your future plans in life??

Me: me?? well... i dont know.

Aunt: dont you want you go back to school and study??

Me: me?? study?? i think my time is up.

Aunt: stop talking nonsense, you are still young and able to go back to school.

Me: besides aunt, even if i want to go back, what will i study? i am not that intelligent or bright.

Aunt: when you were in grade 12, what did you want to study??

Me: arts and Photography.

Aunt: dont you want to do that anymore??

Me: hahaha Aunt Martha, i dont know if you have forgotten, but i dont have a family, and i dont work, how will i pay for my studies.

Aunt: you can apply for Nsfas.

Me: if i had my parents documents, i wouldn't be here today, because even my teacher wanted to help me apply, but couldnt because i didnt have original copies of my parents documents nor a guardian.

Aunt: \*sigh\*

Me: no need to worry aunt, i will survive, i have been doing owk since last year.

Aunt: but you cant be living like this for the rest of your life.

Me:.....

Aunt: listen, i will find a way for you to go back to school owk? but you must also be ready for anything.

Me: you dont have to do much, i am really owk.

Aunt: i dont want you to depend on people, because people can easily turn against you. i need you to be independent. owk?

i nodded.

Aunt: just promise me that you will not give up.

Me: i promise aunt.

she smiled.

Aunt: good. now go get some juice, my biscuits has not finished, lets have them.

me: ohhhhh yes!! who could say no to biscuits.

she laughed.

Aunt: hai, you and food.

i laughed as i went to make juice.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i just parked my car and now i was headed to aunt Martha's house.

after a while i arrived.



i knocked and Aunt Martha was seated on the couch watching TV.

Me: knock knock.

Aunt: come in my son.

i walked in.

Me: Good morning aunt Martha.

Aunt: Good morning my son, how are you?

Me: i am doing fine aunt, and yourself?

Aunt: nothing much. just sitting here watching TV like i always do.

i laughed a little.

i sat down.

Aunt: oh, BOITUMELO!!

ohh, the young lady is here?

Boi: AUNT MARTHA!!

she then came into the living room and saw me.

Boi: Good morning sir

i just nodded.

so this is her. respectful in front of aunt Martha but becomes disrespectful when she is not with aunt Martha. woaw, what did her parents did her??

Aunt: make for Lubanzi some juice too.

Boi: owk Aunt Martha.

she went.

Aunt: she is such a sweet child, too bad her future became limited because of her parents death.

Me: ohh yah, she did tell me that her parents passed away.

Aunt: yah, unfortunately she doesnt have the original documents so she cant go to school or apply for Ns fas.

Me: what happened to the documents??

Aunt: i dont know. i never asked.

Me: ohhh, that's bad, why dont you apply for her using your documents as her guardian?

Aunt: i didnt think of that, actually that would work.

but wouldn't they want her parents death certificate??

Me: oh yah, they would. she doesnt have that either??

Aunt: i dont think so.

Boitumelo walked in with the classes of juice and biscuits. she served us then sat down.

Aunt: Boitumelo, do you have your parents death certificate??

Boi: no Aunt Martha, my aunties left with them.

Me: vele vele explain to me. how did you end up living here and your family going back to Mozambique?? why didnt you leave with them??

she looked down.

Boi: i didnt know my parents had an accident until the hospital called me, i was at school. i didnt know what to do, i was distracted at school. i told my teacher and she spoke to the principal and they called the hospital to hear from them. when they heard the news they allowed the teacher to take me

to the hospital. i got there and i was told that they were in a very bad state. not even long after that, the doctors were running to a ward. i hoped it wasnt my parents ward. but my hope was gone when i was told that i had just lost my parents. i fell apart. my teacher took me to her house and said i can stay there for a while until i am ready to go back home, and she will help me arrange a funeral. i told my uncle about it and my grandmother. they spread the word across. they didnt take time to come, so they stayed where we used to stay. my teacher told me to go home and be with my family, i went to stay with them. we arranged the funeral and after that, they asked me to go back with them. i told them that i wanted to finish school here and not in Mozambique. at first my teacher encouraged me to go with them, but i didnt want. so my teacher told them that she will look after me until i finish matric. they agreed and left. they took most of my parents belongings, i think their documents are also with him. if not, then maybe the agents removed them.

Me: so what happened after matric??

Her: i didnt want to burden them so i lied to them saying i got a scholarship and that i got accepted in university so now i will be studying here. they let that be. then i left a note thanking my teacher and told her i will be owk. i then ran away and came to this township. that's when i met Bricks and lived with him.

Aunt: haibo, so bricks is not your brother??

Her: no aunt Martha, i lied about that so that you wouldn't worry.

Aunt: haibo Boitumelo. how could you live with another men alone for so long?? or is there something going on between you two?? are you dating??

Her: no aunty, he is just a friend who helped me get shelter.

Aunt: haibo, if i had known that you lied, i would've never allowed you to stay there with him. haibo. Lubanzi, you need to help me. she must go to school and stop this stupid life she is living. haibo this girl. you have guts you know.

she just looked down.

i looked at her and smiled.

Me: well i think i can help.

they looked at me.

Me: you can enroll in university and i will pay for your studies.

Aunt: you will do that for her??

she looked at me with wide eyes.

Me: mhm i can. but.....

Her: i knew there was nothing for free.

Me: (chuckles) true. i own a company, and i can fill you a post as payment for your tuition.

Her: working for free??

Me: not really. from your original salary, i will deduct 40% until your full payment is done.

Her: i am not even educated what job can i acquire??

Me: cleaner.

she looked at me.

i smiled at her raising my eyebrows.

Aunt: wow, i doubt that would be a problem. right  
Boi??

Her: huh!

Me: opportunities are rare, so think this through.

she nodded as she sipped on her juice.

"BINGO! now i will have you close to me, my weird feelings towards you will be more clear on whether they are feelings of love or of shock because you are different from woman i met".

[12/24, 12:55] : 14

.

**\*\*Mr Radebe\*\***

i was in the hospital just thinking about Siya and how he will deal with growing up without parents. i have never experienced that, but if i was in Siya's situation, i would probably be sad and alone.

it would be better if he had a sibling about the same age as him, atleast they would comfort each other.

now he is alone.

i can imagine him looking at other kids being picked up by their fathers or mothers and congratulating them for passing or doing good in sports, whereas with him, he is only given a smile and a pat on the back for doing good by his grandparents.

and when he started being a man, who will he open up to?? will he be confident enough to speak to my dad? when he starts dating, will he be man enough to ask advice from my dad??

i was just filling my mind with possible situations that Siya might face after my death.

as i was busy thinking, someone knocked on the door and opened the door. it was my mom.

Mom: my son.

Me: mama.

Mom: are you feeling alright??

Me: not even close to alright, everyday i feel like i am getting closer to my death date.

Mom: hai, stop saying those things.



Me: we cant stop what is meant to be mama, the doctors already said there is nothing they can do.

Mom: \*sigh\* stay positive, who knows, mabye God will have mercy on us because of Siya. i mean he is too young to be left without parents.

Me: i know mama. there is no day that passes without me thinking how Siya will deal with this.

Mom: that's why you should fight this and stay positive at all times.

Me:.....

Mom: it will be owk my my son. dont think too much about it.

Me: mom, can i ask you something.

mom: yes.

Me: should it happen that i dont make it out of hospital. will you please take care of Siya for me?

Mom: Son.

Me: please ma!

Mom: \*sigh\*..... of cause i will, he is my grands on.

Me: thank you ma!

Mom: no need to thank me son, he is my grandson, i will do everything to make sure he healthy and happy.

Me:..... mom, there is something i have to tell you.

Mom: what is it son?

Me: Siya actually has a half brother.

Mom: haibo Mandla, what are you saying??

Me: .....

Mom: why did you tell me this sooner?? how old is the Son??

Me: i am not sure, maybe early 20s

Mom: what?? this is even worse. you had a child over 20 years ago and didnt think for once to tell me?? Mandla??

Me: no mom, its not my child.

Mom: mhm?? what rubbish are you talking now?? if he is not your child then who's child is it?

Me: Nobuhle's child.

my mom eyes shot open and looked at me.

Me: i am sorry i didnt tell you.

Mom: you knew about this??

Me: yes mama.

Mom: Nobuhle had a son that old?

Me: yes mama.

Mom: does he know about Siya??

i looked down.

Mom: khuluma phela Mandla.

Me:... no ma! he doesnt even know that his mother and i were seeing each other. Nobuhle kept it from him.

Mom: haibo!! himihlolo yan le??

i just kept quiet.

Mom: Mandla?? yaz i dont have words anymore.

i continued looking down not saying a word.

Mom: Mandla, so what are you going to do??

Me:..... nothing ma. Nobuhle didnt want him to know, so i wont tell him or try to fine him.

Mom: haibo!

he clapped her hands once.

Mom: yaz today's youngsters, you guys just think life is just fruits and vegetables neh??

Me:.....

Mom: what will happen if Nobuhle's son knows about this?? do you think he will like the fact that he was left in the dark??

Me:.....

Mom: i will tell you what will happen. he will hate Siya because of you and her mom. do you want that to happen?? huh?? because that's what will happen.

i was shocked at what my mom said, and it made sense. i wouldn't want to be the reason of the rival between my sons.

Mom: Mandla, fix this issue as quick as you can.

i looked down thinking about what my mom said.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was sitting at the corner eating ice, while i also looked at cars pass and people passing and going on with their business.

i was lost in my world thinking about the offer aunt Martha's guest gave to me.

i was then startled by Scar.

Scar: hai, its me, why did you get scared like that??

Me; oh sorry, i was lost in my own world, i didnt see you coming.

Scar: you seem worried about something, is it what i said about Bricks??

Me: eash, that's another issue that i need to clarify. ahhhh, what did i do to find myself in this situation??

Scar: hai, its not that bad. if you like Bricks, you tell him you like him, if you dont, you tell him you dont. why do you girls take everything so complicated.

Me: its not that dummy. i have other things going on.

Scar: apart from Bricks, what else is worrying you??

Me: \*sigh\* i was offered a job and aunt Martha wants me to move in with her.

Scar: woaw!! but isn't that good news?

Me: me taking the job would mean i have to stop dealing for Bricks, and also moving out after everything bricks did for me?

Scar: its not like you didnt pay your debt for living there. you risked your life to pay rent via dealing for him, you almost got caught remember?

Me: i know.

Scar: so do you want to deal for Bricks forever??

Me: i got used to it.

Scar: that's the problem with many of our Africans. once you get used to something you become blind from seeing the bigger picture and opportunities to better your life. i mean look at the future. you get a job, you are able to take care of yourself and even save to go back to school. but if you stay here and

do what you are "used to" your future is prison,  
because already the police are tailing you.

Me:.....

Scar: if i was given the opportunity you are given, i  
would take it.

Me: .....

Scar: i cant believe this could be the reason to worry.  
girls! hai.

Me: given all that happened, how will i tell him?

Scar: by opening your mouth, let your voice out and  
tell him.

i hit him on the shoulder and he laughed.

Scar: dont think about it too much, just do what you  
have to do. remember opportunities are rare. if you  
miss this one, you might never get another one  
soon.

i nodded.

Scar: to the better life.

he said that raising his ice.

i chuckled as i also raised my ice.

Me: to the better life.

"cheers"

i ate my ice as he also ate his.

Scar: what job did you get anyway?

Me: cleaning.

Scar chocked on his ice and laughed so hard that he even fell off the rock he was sitting on.

i sat there laughing a little as i saw him break his stomach with laughter.

Him: ak'fani, bak'zamide.

he laughed again and i kicked his feet and also joined in the laughter.

mxm Scar mara.

.

\*\*\*Lubanzi\*\*\*

Me: i need a cleaner.

Joe: how many??



Me: just 1 more.

Joe: ok, i will get the HR to post the vacancy online.

Me: mhm. but i want to do the selection myself.

Joe: what??

Me: you heard me.

Joe: ok sir.

Me: great.

Joe: huh, sir. about the last report that we did, are you.....

me: that was all, you may get back to work now.

Joe:..... yes sir.

he stood up and went out.

i then pulled my file and continued working.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was now getting dark and i went back to the shack.

as i got there, i found Bricks cooking. gee, this is the first time i see Bricks cooking,

i always used to ask him why he had a stove but never cooks, but he would say his girls normally cook for him before leaving, that's why he keeps the stove, but today he is actually cooking.

Bricks: you are back??

Me: mhm.

if only you could see the stove. very messy. the maize meal is everywhere, the pots outside are dirty and also there was a smell of burned pap.

it showed that he was not even used to cooking.

Bricks: i have made dinner, it will be ready now.

Me: mhm.

i looked at him as he cooked.

i smiled looking at him. he looked cute focusing on that pot and running away from being burned.

i laughed when he screamed because he burned his finger with oil.

i kept on looking at him as he was busy with his cooking and also kept laughing.

it was like i was watching a cooking reality show.

after a while he finished up then dished up.

it was very hot so he left them to cool down.

as he was waiting for the food to cool down he then started cleaning the stove, i volunteered to help but he told me it was his mess so he will clean it up.

he cleaned the stove as i just watched.

after cleaning the stove, sweeping on the floor and finally getting everything clean, he served the food and brought a basin for me to wash my hands. he also washed his hands.

Me: mhm, it doesnt look bad.

Bricks: i tried my best.

i smiled.

Bricks: eat first and let me know what you think.

me: owk.

i took my first taste and it really wasnt bad, but it wasnt nice either, it was eatable.

Me: its eatable.

Bricks: eatable?? every food is eatable.

i laughed.

Me: try it.

he ate and made a funny face like he wasnt really loving it.

i laughed pointing at his face.

Me: and the face??

Bricks: this is not nice.

Me: but its also not bad.

he made a sad face.

Me: dont be sad, i have eaten even worse food then this. so you are better then many people.

Bricks: who cooked the bad food you ate??

Me: me.

we both laughed.

Bricks: you cant cook??

Me: nop. not to even save my life. i think i was spoilt.  
we laughed.

i looked at him and what i was seeing was the  
Bricks i never saw all the time i was here with him.  
he looked different.

[12/24, 12:56] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

we just finished eating, yes we ate the food. as i  
said it wasnt good but it was also not bad.

we both washed the dishes and as we were  
washing, there was a knock on the door.

he went to check it out and it was one of his girls.

i just minded my business and continued washing  
the dishes.

instead of letting the girl in, he actually went out  
with the girl.

in a minute i heard the girl talking loud and it seemed like they were fighting. the girl must've found out that Bricks is cheating. i was wondering whether i should go out and assure the girl that Bricks is not cheating or anything. but then if he needs my help he will let the girl ask me.

i continued washing the dishes.

later Bricks walked in alone.

Me: and then?? where is she??

Bricks: she left.

Me: oh, did she find out that you are seeing other girls too??

Bricks nodded.

Me: eash. you could've brought her to me and i would've covered for you. all your girls trust me and plus i live with you there is no way i wont know whats happening.

Bricks: there was no need because i was the one who came clean.

Me: huh??

Bricks: i am tired of playing with girls, i want to start over. i want to love one girl and live with her forever. i dont want to hurt people anymore.

Me: .....

as he said this, i was reminded of what Scar told me.

Bricks: these girls will probably hate me and speak bad about me, but atleast i came clean to them. they didnt hear it from anyone else.

me:... mhm..

Bricks: Boi! i have something to tell you.

my heart skipped as i was afraid of what he was going to say next.

i swallowed as i looked at him.

Me: Bricks??

Bricks: i know you see as a player and a dealer. but truly i want to change and be a better person because of one reason.

i looked at him and swallowed again.

Bricks: Boi... i.....

Me: (interrupted) Bricks i am moving out...

i bit my lips after saying that because it came out very sudden. i wasnt planning on saying it now, but since i didnt want Bricks to tell me that he likes me, i spilled it out.

i dont know if i was scared because i wouldn't be able to say no, or i was scared because i also liked him or if i was just feeling pity that i would be breaking his heart.

he looked at me.

Bricks: what??

Me: i am sorry. i was going to tell you this sooner.

Bricks: why?? is it because of me?? i already told you that i let go of all my girls, there wont be any need to move out because no girl would be coming here anymore.

Me: its not about that Bricks, i never minded you bringing your girls over. i actually liked it because they would always cook for you which means i automatically get to eat as well.



Bricks: if its not about that, then what is it about??

Me: aunt Martha found out that we are not related, so she is against the idea of us living together, and also she found a job for me.

Bricks: wait, she also found a job for you?? from who??

Me: the gentlemen that always visits her. it turned out that it is her long lost sister's son. he owns a company, so he can give me something.

Bricks: so, you accepted??

Me: well, not yet.

Bricks: do you want to??

Me: huh.. it is a good opportunity. i get to see a brighter future.

Bricks:.....

Me: i dont want you to mis understand me. i am very grateful for what you did for me. you took me in when i had no one and took care of me for almost 2 years. i am very very grateful for that. and when i make it in life, i will not forget you.

he smiled and looked down.

Bricks: as long as it makes you happy.

i shot my eyes open in confusion.

me: mhm?? you are not mad??

Bricks: for what?? you are making a better life for yourself, why would i be angry.

i smiled and quickly gave him a hug. he hugged me back.

Me: i promise, i will visit you here as much as possible, besides i only live next door, so it will still be like i am living with you.

Bricks: mhm..

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

of cause i wasnt happy that she is moving away from me. but i have to be considerate. she is looking for a brighter future and this might just be it. now who am i to stop her.

i can always find someone else to deal for me, its

no problem.

again, she is only going next door, its not such a big deal, i will still get to see her.

.

**\*\*Aunt Martha\*\***

i was in the kitchen cleaning up when i received a call from an unknown number.

i answered it.

Me: halo.

Voice: Martha!

Me: who is this??

Voice: its Mandla. Mandla Radebe.

Me: Mandla??

Him: you haven't changed your number?? i am glad.

Me: why are you speaking so low and sound sick??

Him: i am sick, i am at the hospital.

Me: what is wrong?? will you be owk??

Him: its a long story.

Me: how is Siya though??

Him: he is doing owk, my mom is taking care of him.

Me: oh. i never thought that 3 years later i would talk to you in this state. i am sorry i couldnt keep contact.

Him: its owk. huh Martha.

Me: yes.

Him: should anything happen to me, can you please help my mom take care of Siya??

Me: why are you speaking like you are dying?

Him: just please take care of him.

Me: what is wrong??

Him: dont worry about me, just promise me please.

Me:..... i will always take care of Siya, he is my sisters child.

Him: thank you.

Me: ohhh and i have found Nobuhle's eldest son.

his name is Lubanzi.

Him:.....

Me: Mandla?? halo, did you hear me?? Mandla??

Him: yes i heard you. i hope he is doing well.

Me: i also told him about Siya

Him:.....

Me: i thought he knew, it came out as i was talking about his mother.

Him: what did he say??

Me: he was shocked and even said it was impossible. but after knowing that his mother passed away after giving birth, he got a bit upset and left. but after that day he comes to visit me, but he never spoke about it or even asked about him. its like he didnt believe me.

Him:.....

Me: do you want to meet him??

Him: not yet. i am not in a good state.

Me: ..... owk...

we continued talking.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: what??

Joe: yes sir. he just did that.

Me: how much did he steal??

Joe: close to 300 000.

Me: (chuckled) who hired him??

Joe: KB.

Me: right. tell my closest men to surround his area and i will close into him. he cant be long from here. the next plane leaves in an hour.

Joe: yes sir.

i hung up and wore my jacket.

i took my keys and headed out. got in my car and drove out.

i drove to the location sent by Joe.

after a while i arrived and found J oe outside.

Me: news??

J oe: he made a move. but he wont pass to any cross boarder without our men seeing him.

Me: better be.

i got out and went through his things around his house.

as i was walking i noticed something. shit a bomb.

me: J oe, run out now!!

we both ran out and drove away from the place. as we were a bit far from the location the bomb went off and we saw the smoke from afar.

but we didnt stop, we just continued driving.

Me: this son of a B\*\* read us very well. he must have planned this for a long time. and if that's true, that means he expected this to happen, so he is expecting my men to be at the posts.

i quickly took my phone and called J oe.

J oe answered. (we were still driving along each

other but we were using car speakers to speak to each other in the call)

me: tell all the men to leave the posts. let him go.

Joe: what??

Me; its a trap. he knows that we will move in. so tell all men to move away and head home. Now!!

Joe: yes sir.

i hung up.

as we got to the near dump area i pulled up and he also pulled up.

we got out our cars.

Joe: the men moved. i told them to move asap.

Me: good. he is not working alone, or else he wouldn't know our move. he has an insight.

Joe: KB?

Me: that's way to easy, it wouldn't be someone he brought because of cause it would be our first suspect, but look into him.



Joe: yes sir.

Me: we have a rat in our territory, we have to find out who it is, or else, the rat will mess up our business.

[12/24, 12:56] : 15

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was having my beauty sleep when suddenly i felt as if there was a shade over me.

i slowly opened my eyes and saw Bricks's face close to mine like he was about to kiss me.

he smiled at me.

Bricks: hay beautiful.

i immediately sat up and looked at him.

Me: wh...what are you doing??

Bricks: looking at my beautiful wife's face as she wakes up. is that wrong??

Me: wife??

Bricks: yah, why do you look confused?

Me: when... when did we get married??

Bricks laughed.

Bricks: babe, are you owk?? is it because you are over excited??

Me: huh??

Bricks: we just got married yesterday. did you forget it??

Me: what?? no it cant be...

Bricks: then where did you get the ring??

i looked at the ring and my shock just raised to a 1000.

Bricks: you like playing jokes hai. come here. give daddy a kiss.

he came forward to kiss me but i kept moving back.

he came closer and i tried to stop him. he didnt stop.

i held his chest and pushed him back but he still

didnt want to stop.

i screamed.

Me: ahhhhhhhhhhhh!!!!

\*\* END OF DREAM\*\*

.

i woke up to Bricks waking me up.

i pushed him away and he fell hard on the floor as i tucked myself in on the couch.

Bricks: ao!! what was that for??

Me: you.. you.. what were you doing??

Bricks: you seemed to be having a nightmare so i was trying to wake you up??

i looked at him.

Bricks: was the nightmare so bad that you actually had to kick me this hard??

Me: huh.... sorry. i just thought you were doing something??

Bricks: like??

Me: huh.. NVM. i need some water.

i got up and went to get something to drink.

he stood up and went to sit on the bed.

he looked at me then chuckled.

Me: what??

Bricks: are you sure you are a girl?? because your kick seems very strong.

Me: mxm. you want another one.

Bricks: i am joking, i am joking.

i laughed a little as i went to sit on the couch.

Bricks: i should find a roommate quickly since you leaving tonight, i wont sleep well alone.

Me: i suggest you ask Mfana and Scar to keep you company and stay here.

Bricks: those guys?? nah, if i do, its would become a party in here everyday.

Me: hhahahaha yah true.

Bricks: anyway, have you packed everything??

Me: mhm. even if i forget something, i can still come and get it. i am just next door, not another country.

Bricks: but it still feels like you are going to another continent.

Me: hahaha, mxm stop fooling around.

Bricks: i am serious.

i smiled and looked down.

Bricks: well, good luck living with aunt Martha, hope you will be comfortable.

Me: i will to be.

Bricks: well, let me head out and give you space to bath.

Me: owk.

Bricks left.

i sighed and looked around the house.

"no lie, but i will miss it here. but then i dont have to worry because i will always come here to visit.

Bricks even looks sad that i am leaving, i even feel

bad for him. but i have to do what i have to do."

i went to get water to bath.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: good morning sunshine!!

he jumped up and looked at me shocked. it was like he didnt believe that i actually found him.

Me: hai, aren't you going to offer me some coffee or a glass of juice??

he couldnt form any words, he was just frozen.

i nodded my head and Joe came with a bucket of water and poured it on him.

Me: are you awake now??

Him: Mr.... Mr.... Mr Wolf..

Me: in the flesh.

i then leaned to him.

Me: i dont like fighting and killing, so if you comply with me i might not have to do the 2. owk??

he nodded.

Me: good. so, where is my money??

he swallowed and tried to shake his head.

Me: if you lie, i will instantly kill you.

Him: Mr Wolf.....i....it wasnt me, i was only sent.

Me: i know you were sent. but by who??

he didnt talk.

Me: i will ask again. by who??

he just looked at me mumbling things i cant hear.

i pulled him by his T shirt and dragged him to the bathtub that was filled with water.

i sat down and put his head in the water. he fought with his legs and hands.

i pulled him out.

Me: mhm??

Him: mr Wolf please, please.....

i put him in again and pushed him in for a while then pulled him out.

Him: David! David.

i smirked.

actually we already knew it was David, we just wanted him to say it himself, plus we long got our men to get him.

Me: wow! thank you for the name. now i want to teach you something.

i leaned to his ear.

Me: no one steals from me and gets to tell the story.

he looked at me and apologized saying he will never do it again.

Me: of cause you will never do it again, because right now i am taking you to another world. make sure you tell the once here in their dream not to do what you did because they might join you soon.

he begged for his life but i pushed his head in the tub full of water.

i pushed it in there for about 5 minutes as i was having a communication with J oe.



we were extra careful. i had my gloves on and all other safe measures. nothing will be traced back to me or J oe.

after a while i checked my time. "5 minutes straight"  
i pushed his whole body in the water and left him in there.

i walked out.

J oe: Sir, they have closed in. David is taken to the warehouse.

Me: great.

we got in the car and drove there.

after a while we got to the warehouse and i walked in.

i found David tied on the chair asking who we are and what we want.

i chuckled and pulled a chair next to him.

Me: buddy!!

Him: who are you??

i just chuckled.

Him: i tell you mahn, you better let me go now, or else my people will come after you. do you know Mr Wolf??

i smiled looking at the others.

he continued.

Him: yah, he will come after you and you dont want to mess with him or his people. so you better let me go or start saying your last goodbyes.

i was flattered. i mean is this what people say when they are in trouble?? use my name to get the enemy scared. wow!! i am so flattered.

i mean i know i am dangerous but this much??  
ohhhhhhh i am thinking some whiskey after this.

i removed the bag that over him and surprised him with my handsome face.

Me: tadda!!

he looked at me shocked.

Me: why do people have to give me that look when i

surprise them?? i mean even J unky gave me that look.

he looked at me even more shocked and surprised.

Me: you know J unky right?? my guy? yah, unfortunately he passed away this morning. it is said that he committed suicide by drowning himself. eash, guilt must have gotten to him strong and thought the only way to escape was to die. \*sigh\* our kids.

he kept looking at me.

Me: i like what you said though. no one should mess with me or my people, or else they die. but i also forgive dont i? i mean i am a very good man.

i looked at J oe

Me: right J oe??

J oe: yes sir. very humble, forgiving and loving person.

Me: exactly. i love people and i never want to hurt anyone.

he kept on looking at me.

Me: well David, i am here as a good person. if you be honest i might reconsider saving you from these men because they are hungry to beat you to death. but if you lie, i wont be able to save you.

i leaned to him.

Me: did you send J unky to steal from me??

he looked at me shocked.

Me: i hate repeating myself but i am very patient, so i will repeat myself. did you send J unky to steal from me??

Him: sorry Mr Wolf, i was going to pay you back. i just needed to pay my debts very quickly and i was going to pay you back i promise you.

Me: hai hai, dont worry. as long as you told me the truth. i know you will pay me. so dont take long owk?

he nodded.

me: owk boys, you heard him. he was honest. so please let him go owk.

he smiled as he thanked me.

Me: its owk, i told you, i never hurt people.

i smiled and stood up. i then looked at Joe and winked at him.

then i went out and closed the door.

i then looked back and already heard him screaming as they beat him up.

i smiled

"mess with me and meet your fate"

i walked to my car and drove home.

as i was i the car my phone rang.

i connected to the car and answered.

Me: aunt Martha.

Her: Lubanzi, how are you??

Me: i am well aunty, and you?

Her: i am not well my son.

Me: what is wrong aunt??

Her: i have something important to tell you.

me: what is it aunt??

Her: Mr Radebe is sick. very sick.

Me:.....

Her: Lubanzi??

Me: what does that have to do with me mama??

Her: ..... i just wanted to let you know. just encase you want to meet him.

Me: why would i want to meet him??

Her: mabye get all the questions you had answered.

Me: the pers on who had all the answers has passed away and didnt want me involved so i would like to remain in the dark. whatever happens to them, dont tell me or involve me, they managed to hid this for son long, let them carry on hiding. i am not interested.

Her: Lubanzi??

Me: mama i am driving, can i hang up?

Her:..... owk, i will talk to you later then.

Me: bye aunt.

i hung up.

what a joke. why must i know about this?? they didnt want me involved now why they involving me?? sick or not, i dont have a place there.

i continued driving.

[12/24, 12:56] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: i am leaving now.

Bricks: want me to help you take your things next door?

Me: (chuckles) no, i mean i only have 1 bag nje. so its cool.

Bricks: ohh owk.

Me: see you owk??

Bricks: why is it hard to say goodbye whereas you are just going next door??

Me: hahahaha right?? anyway, let me leave. have a great night, alone.

Bricks: its going to be a long night.

Me: hahahaha why did you leave your girls?? see now.

we laughed.

i waved goodbye and went out the house heading to out and he followed.

i looked at him.

Bricks: i just want to see if you arrive safely, i mean its late now, these Nyaope boys are everywhere thirsty for victims.

i laughed and shook my head as i got out the gate.

i hurried next door and went to knock on the front door of aunt Martha's house.

i knocked again and Bricks came to the fence.

Bricks: come back, no one is home.

after saying that aunt Martha opened for me.



i smiled at him and waved goodbye then walked in the house.

Me: good evening aunt Martha, sorry for coming late.

Aunt: its ok my child. as long as you are here safely. you can take your bags to the room you usually use when you are here.

Me: owk aunt Martha.

Aunt: i will dish up for you owk.

Me: thank you aunt Martha.

i went to put my bags in the room.

for some reason i feel like Aunt Martha is not owk. she does not have that type of energy that i am used to, its like something was bothering her.

i packed my things then i headed back to the living room.

i sat down.

she came in with a plate of food.

Aunt: here my child, i hope i didnt put a lot.

Me: no, its owk aunt Martha, i eat a lot.

she smiled but you could tell she wasnt owk.

i even thought mabye she wanted to change her mind about me living here and doesnt know how to tell me.

i noticed that she didnt put food for herself.

Me: aunt Martha, dont you want food?

Aunt Martha: no my child, right now i dont think i can stomach any food.

Me: is there something wrong aunt Martha??

Aunt Martha: \*sigh\* how can i be owk?? Siya's father is sick and might die, and when he dies, he will die without peace.

Me: ohh..

i wanted to understand more on what was going on, but this seemed like a more intense problem.

Aunt: i mean i understand that Lubanzi is angry and feels wronged but he needs to think about Siya, he

is only 6 years old. if this issue is not fixed now while Siya's father is alive, things between Siya and Lubanzi will never be well again.

Me: ah, i am sorry if i am asking a lot. but is Lubanzi your sisters son? the one who offered to help me at school and with a job??

Aunt: yes. Siya is also my sisters son, he is only 6 years old. such a bright and cheerful child, he will lose his father just like he lost his mother.

Me: no brother Lubanzi's dad is dying and he doesnt want to visit him?? did they have a misunderstanding??

Aunt: no, Lubanzi's father passed away long before Siya was born.

Me: ohhhh, so Siya is his step little brother. but why wont they get along??

Aunt: Lubanzi didnt know that his mother had a son until now when i mentioned it. he was shocked and didnt believe it. i should've never said anything.

i opened my eyes shocked and then looked down

and continued eating.

Aunt: i called him yesterday to tell him that Mandla is sick. but he said it doesnt concern me. \*sigh\* i am just worried that after Mandla passes away, the peace between Siya and Lubanzi will never be mended. especially because Lubanzi's mother passed away after giving birth.

i looked down again not believing what i was hearing.

this must be tough for brother Lubanzi. i understand why he is acting the way he is. but also Siya is innocent. he didnt ask to be born. so Lubanzi has no right being angry at Siya. i mean he is only 6 years old. for the sake of peace, Lubanzi must speak to Siya's father and find closure.

Aunt: \*\*sigh\*\* i am carrying such a heavy weight because of my big mouth. i really should've not spoken about how his mother passed away.

Me: but mama its not you knew that he didnt know the full truth. plus i also think you did well by telling him because if you knew and kept it from him, he

would have been angry with you and who knows?  
maybe he would also distance himself from you  
and you would never see him again.

Aunt: (smiles) look at you giving me advice. you  
have really grown.

i smiled.

Aunt: i will take an early rest, my head is spinning.

Me: ok aunt, i will make sure i clean after myself  
before i go to bed.

Aunt: ok my baby. have a great first night.

Me: thank you aunt Martha.

she stood up and headed to her room.

after she had left i realized she forgot her phone.

a thought came to my mind. "get Lubanzi's numbers  
and try to knock some sense into him"

i cant have Aunt Martha feeling like this, its not  
healthy.

i opened her phone and searched for his contacts.  
then i copied his numbers on my phone and saved

them.

i then went out and went to give Aunt Martha her phone.

i then came back.

let me get done here and give this guy a peace of me.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my room, just got out the shower.

as i was heading to get in bed, my phone rang.

it was an unknown number.

i looked at the numbers confused. for a moment i thought it was Mr Radebe who got my number from Aunt Martha.

i sighed and answered the call.

i didnt say anything, i just kept quiet waiting for the person to speak.

Her: halo??

a lady's voice??

Her: halo, Brother Lubanzi??

Brother Lubanzi?? i chuckled thinking who could this be.

Me: who am i talking to??

Her: oh, you dont know my voice?? gee. owk. anyway i am Boitumelo.

Me: Boitumelo??

Her: yes, the girl that used to stay Next door Aunt Martha.

Me: oh the young lady who had respect when around Aunt Martha but disrespects when she is not around Aunt?

Her: is that what you know me from?? gee!

Me: that's the impression you left.

Her: well, i am sorry but i am about to be very disrespectful.

Me: (chuckles) i wonder what insults you have for me today.

Her: you know, i never thought a classy man like you could be childish?

Me: thank you for realizing that i am classy. but the childish part, i dont agree.

Her: well if you are not childish like you say, then why dont you do the right thing?

Me: what??

Her: go and talk to Siya's father and make peace. for the sake of Siya.

Me:.....

Her: i know you are already thinking of hanging up. cool, but please remember that Siya is equally wronged in this situation as well. and unlike you, he is very young and cant fight back. his father is dying and he will live without parents. he will grow up knowing himself as the only child. then what will happen when he finds out about you?? huh?? he will blame you like you are blaming him. he will hate you for abandoning him and it will be a whole mess that wont even end. is that what you want??



Me: what gives you the right to even meddle in my business?

Her: aunt Martha is in a mess, she is stressed out and sad. i have never seen her like this. she is worried that this will turn into a Mess and it will be her fault since she is the one that told you. and if this involves her then it involves me.

Me: you not even family?

Her: i dont care. Aunt Martha takes me as her child. whatever messes with her health messes with me. so please consider.

i looked down and hung up.

mood messed.

after a while a message came through.

i checked my phone and it was from the same number that called.

i opened the message

"you can hung up and get all dramatic but the fact will not run away. Siya is innocent and you know it. i know that your mother passed away after giving

birth to Siya, but Siya didnt ask to be born. so please dont do it for Siya's father nor aunt Martha (even though its also innocent). stop being a moron and be a bigger brother. i would die to hear that i have a sibling no matter how that sibling was born, i wouldn't mind, i would just be happy. so please reconsider. please. have a great night if you reconsider. have nightmares if you ignore my message."

she also sent me an emoji with a tongue out.

i smiled looking at the message.

i then saved the number.

"annoying female"

[12/24, 12:56] : 16

,

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up early and as i woke up i immediately thought about what Boitumelo said. i tried ignoring it but it played like a song in my mind.

i chuckled and shook my head.

"since when am i convinced by a woman?? nx,  
Never!!"

i went to take a shower.

i really tried to not think too much, but it was all that was in my mind.

i sighed as i insulted ,myself for doing what i was about to do.

i got the envelope that J oe gave me, with Mr Radebe and Siya's information and then went through it.

i read the place where he stayed and looked at the nearby hospitals and there was only 1 nearest hospital.

i wrote the address and put the envelope away.

i got dressed and made my room clean. then i headed out.

i got in my car, put the address in my GPS and then navigated.

i got in my car and drove to the hospital.

after a while i arrived at the hospital and looked at it from the outside.

i was asking myself if i was doing the right thing or not.

i sighed and got back in my car and again i looked at the hospital.

i hit the steering wheel as i was going through an inner conflict.

i got out and headed in the hospital.

many seemed to know me since they were staring. others even started taking pictures of me. Public harassment. i hate it. i cant even go places without anyone knowing.

i went to reception.

Me: hi.

before i even spoke the receptionist was already smiling and acting strange.

Me:..... \*sigh\* (fake smile) may i please see a

patient by the name Mandla Radebe?

Her: of course sir, let me check for you.

she started clicking her computer then looked at me.

Her: that way sir. you may ask the nurses on that side.

Me: thank you.

i went to that direction.

i met a doc (male)

Me: good morning Sir, i am looking for a patient names Mandla Radebe.

Doc: are you a family member??

Me: well. kind of. not directly.

Doc: ok then. come this way.

i followed the Doc, we arrived.

Doc: may i have your name.

Me: Lubanzi..... Wolf.

he opened his eyes and looked at me.

Doc: you are thee Mr Wolf??

Me:.... huh.... i guess so.. i dont know.. i mean i am Mr Wolf.

Doc: what i mean is, are you the famous Mr Wolf? your business has shown so much success in a short period. what a successful young man.

Me: thank you sir.

Doc: and respectful. please no matter how rich you become. never let go of your respect. its the key to more success.

he patted my back as he walked inside leaving me outside.

after a while he came out.

Doc: he is waiting for you?

Me: thank you.

he left and i stood at the door.

i breathed and then walked in.

i walked in and for the first time ever, i met the man that dated my mom without me knowing. i put my

eyes on him and never took them off.

Mandla: Lubanzi Wolf??

Me:.....

He looked down.

i kept on looking at him. i just didnt know where to start or what to say.

Mandla: 6 years down the line, and this is how we meet...

Me: i bet if i didnt know this from aunt Martha, i would've died without knowing. which i wish could have happened.

he looked down.

Mandla: i am sorry. i didnt know whether to tell you or not, your mother..... your mother wanted to keep it away from you.

Me: why??

Mandla: she believed that if you knew about it you would be upset and not be able to concentrate at school. she told me how much you loved your

father and wasnt ready to have another father.

Me:.....

Mandla: i am really sorry.

Me:.....

Mandla: Martha told me that you are doing great in life.

Me: i was, until i knew about you and your son who happens to be my little step brother.

he looked down again.

Me: (chuckles) you know, i didnt want to ever see you. i wanted to pretend like i never knew anything. i wanted to live my life and just ignore this whole situation. but i cant, because someone just has to tell me not to be childish or to be considerate because there is a child who is involved and he is innocent. and here i am. face to face with my mothers lover. what do we do now?? did i do my part??

Mandla:.....

me: i guess since you saw me, and we spoke, that



means i can leave and all this can be put behind us.  
right??

he still looked down.

Mandla:.....

Me: i will take that as a yes.

i turned to leave but he spoke.

Mandla: are you sure you are satisfied??

i looked at him.

Mandla: i am sure you have burning questions to  
ask me. you can go ahead. be angry, vent. i will take  
all the punches.

Me: (chuckles) you are sick, how can you take all  
the punches??

Mandla: i can.

i looked down then looked at him.

Me: when did you meet my mother??

Mandla: around ####

Me: 2 years before she passed away?? what the

.....

Mandla: yes.

Me: you were together for so long and still didnt tell me??

Mandla: your mother was waiting for you to finish your degree first, then she would introduce me.

Me: and you were fine with that??

Mandla: i had to respect your mothers decisions.

i pulled a chair and went to sit next to his bed.

Me: do you know why i am so pissed right now??

Mandla:.....

me: that even after she passed away, and had a son, you still didnt even bother to find me and explain. you waited and waited till you were about to die, then you used mam Martha to tell me about your sickness in order to get me here. why?? why didnt you keep quiet just as you used to when you were living??

Mandla: i didnt ask her to tell you.

Me: yes you did. even though you didnt directly tell her to tell me, but you knew that if she knows about this, she will tell me. so you used this chance to grab my attention. and dear Lord was also by your side by getting people to call me names just because i want to ignore you. am i the bad guy here??

Mandla:.....

Me: am i!!!

i said that shouting.

my blood was boiling, my anger was raising to the point that my veins started popping out.

Me: buth Mandla, i respect you. but what you did. has no excuse but pure selfishness..... did you even think how all this could affect your son?? huh??

Mandla:.....

Me: look at you. quite.. like you are the victim.. is it nice??

Mandla:..... Luba my son. i know you are angry and yes you have the right to

Me: (interrupted) of cause i have the right to. what you and mom did was not owk. you got me and Siya in a dirty situation. and how this will heal, i have no idea.

Mandla:.....

i looked down and got up roughly pushing the chair to hit the wall. and stood up facing away.

Me: if you have told me this earlier, before all this, mabye i would have understood. mabye i would've accepted and thought about it as life. but now.. i dont know what to feel uncle. i mean i spent 6 years living alone, hustling for my own life, starting my own thing. the suddenly i find out that i have an Aunt, then boom i have a step dad who is dying and then i also have a step lil sister. what more should i expect?? how should i act?? i am already used to a closed life, a little cardboard. now i have to adjust, open for more space, i cant do that.

Mandla:.....

Me: tell me uncle, what should i do??

Mandla: i cant really answer that question for you

Luba, but what i can say is that, all i ask is for you to accept Siya as your little brother and to forgive me and your mother for lying. that's all i ask. no need for anything else.

Me:.....

Mandla: please...

Me: of cause i can accept Siya as my little brother, that fellow didnt do anything wrong. but to forgive??..... i dont know if i can bring myself to do that.

Mandla: please Luba, that is the only thing that can bring me peace. please.

Me:.....

at that moment, the door opened and a young boy came in followed by a woman. it seemed he was Siya.

he ran to uncle Mandla and hugged him saying "daddy!!"

i stood there looking at him.

the woman greeted me and i greeted back, but

before she could ask anything, i walked out the room.

the woman followed me.

Woman: you dont have to leave on our account.

i stopped then turned to her.

Me: i was already done talking to uncle Mandla, please excuse me, i have somewhere to go to.

i turned and left.

i got in my car and took some time thinking and summarizing what just happened.

i then put my seat belt on and drove back home.

after a while i got home and called J oe.

J oe: sir.

Me: i wont be coming to the company, if there is anything that needs my attention, bring it to my house or leave it in my office.

J oe: yes sir.

i hung up.

i went into the kitchen and had some water.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was in the living room watching TV.

seems like this TV will make me stay in the house more than i thought i would. i mean i had planned to cheer Bricks up today but i got stuck watching this drama on TV. but dont worry, after it finishes, i will definitely go and cheer him up.

as i was in the living room Aunt Martha walked in.

Aunt: ohh, finally. i am all done. you can make that tea that you promised to make.

Me: coming right up mama.

i went to the kitchen and quickly made the tea. i also made for myself.

i then took it to the living room and we had our tea.

Me: aunt Martha, has brother Lubanzi called you today??

Aunt: no, why??

Me: oh nothing, i just wanted to ask about the job.

Aunt: ohhh, you haven't received a call yet??

Me: not yet.

Aunt: mhm, mabye he is busy with other things that he forgot. just give him time, his mind is occupied.

Me: mhm.

i sipped on my tea.

after a long while, my phone rang and i looked at it.  
it was office numbers.

i answered the call

Me: halo

Voice: good morning mam, am i speaking to  
Boitumelo Priscilla Mphahlele?

Me: huh.. yes.

Voice: Good Morning again Miss Mphahlele i am  
Cindy from wolf.inc and i would like to inform you  
that you have an interview with us on the

##/##/####



Me: really??

Voice: yes mam, the interview will start at 09:00 so please dont be late.

Me: thank you so much, i will definitely be there on time.

Voice: thank you for your time mam, have a lovely day.

Me: thank you, you too.

she hung up and i jumped up and down as aunt Martha looked at me confused.

i told her the news and she was very happy for me.

Aunt: even if you will be just a cleaner, you wont be a cleaner forever. so do your best and stay out of trouble.

Me: yes aunt Martha.

i smiled again and she hugged me.

i will be starting to work real soon. this will be the first official job that i ever did in my life. apart from dealing.

i am super excited.

but also i am also excited about school. i mean i am 5 months away from February. 5 months away from starting school. that's if i am accepted.

cant wait.

[12/24, 12:57] : 17

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it is the day of the interview and i am all done and dressed.

well, i have never worn anything feminine for almost 2 years now, so having to wear a dress makes me feel kind of uncomfortable.

i always had dressed in my bag, but i never wore them because of the situation i was in. but now i took all those skirts and dresses out and i had one of them on.

too bad most of my favorite dresses and skirts dont

fit me anymore. they are very small, tight and short.

but then again, atleast i have to wear cleaning uniform to work, so i dont have to worry about dressing up everyday to compete against the rich ladies in the building.

i had the address and brother Lubanzi directed me on how to get there by Taxi so i wont get lost.

Me: Aunt Martha, do i look ready to kill the interview??

Aunt: ohhh you even look like you will be interviewing for the CEO position.

Me: hai, if i dream that big that will mean trouble for brother Lubanzi.

she laughed and i smiled looking at myself in the small mirror.

i may not be as most beautiful girls, but i have confidence.

Aunt: if you keep on looking at that mirror, you wont leave now.

Me: hai Aunt, i am leaving now.

Aunt: leave before you become late. phela Taxi's dont wait for you, you have to be there early.

Me: owk, owk, Aunt. i am leaving now.

i said that taking my things and heading out.

"girl even had heels on. i mean come on" i just couldnt walk correctly because it has been a long time since i put them on. i didnt even have makeup on. i just used ponds and put Vaseline on my lips. that should do.

but the feeling was the same. for once i felt like the old me again, the old me that i almost forgot, that i almost erased from my life. the old me that was bright.

as i headed out i saw Bricks sitting outside. he almost dropped his jaws looking at me.

Bricks: ah, ah, ah, ah, my lady??

he said that coming towards the gate as i stood outside.

Bricks: where are you going looking like that??

Me: interview.

Bricks: dammit!! girl. so this is what you have been hiding all along??

Me: hahahahaha, hai suka. stop it.

as i was being complimented by Bricks Scar and Mfana also came to me already whistling.

Scar: eh, eh, eh.. is this Boity or her sister??

i laughed.

Me: hai suka Scar.

Mfana: yho ntwana you look different yaz.

Me: thank you.

Mfana: kore we have been blinded by the fact that you wear boy clothing that we even took you as one of the gents. you should wear like this more often.

Scar: i suggest you dont. you will grab too much attention and guys in this township will start fighting.

Mfana: like who?? you??

Scar: mxm..

Me: hahaha, let me go before i get late.

Mfana: we dont want our Princess to walk alone to get a taxi, we will walk you to the Taxi's.

i laughed and nodded.

these guys just couldnt stop talking about how beautiful i am and how different i look all the way to the taxi stop. they would even joke with other guys and tell them that i am the Queen of this Township and that they should bow, but it was just jokes because they would laugh.

others would even say, my view is fresh for their eyes because they dont get to see it everyday.

i tell you these guys will make you forget your ladyness aside and end up laughing till you fall down.

i got to the taxi stop and Scar stopped the Taxi for me.

they helped me get in.

Brick: hai Driver, mphathe grand ok.

Driver: i will try not to ask her number.

they laughed.

ohh yes, i was lucky enough to get a driver i was familiar with. yah, funny enough, we do know a couple Taxi drivers.

i got in the Taxi and he also was shocked at my transformation.

it got me thinking that vele ever since i got to this township, all i wore was guy clothing because of the situation, they never really saw my feminine side, that's why they get so surprised when i did.

after a while i arrived.

the Taxi driver did me a favor and actually dropped me off right at the company. it seemed he knew the company. it is actually far from his line, but he actually did it for me. so he specially got out of his line to get me there so that i dont get lost.

apparently, no Taxi's get to this point. after getting off at the main road, you still have to walk to get there.

i arrived and walked in the company.

i got in and went to the reception.

Me: Good Morning mam, my name is Boitumelo Priscilla Mphahlele, i am here for an interview.

Her: please hold on for a minute.

she made a call to confirm then hung up.

Me: Ms Harty will be with you soon. please take a seat over there.

Me: thank you.

i went to take a seat and minutes later brother Lubanzi walked in.

i wanted to go to him to greet him but the atmosphere was so tense.

from the moment brother Lubanzi walked in, he didnt seem to be the brother Lubanzi i knew. he was so different, intimidating and very scary.

he walked in and saw me.

he didnt smile, smirk or even chuckle, he just looked at me then looked away.

he then then stood in the middle of the reception



area.

Him: i want everyone's attention. now!!

people started gathering up. i just sat there not moving.

a young lady came to me.

Young lady: excuse me, sorry to disturb. but i wanted to advice you to also join those who are gathered together.

Me: but i am not one of his employees

Young Lady: doesnt matter, when he is angry, he will lash on you if you dont go there.

Me: he wont. plus he knows me.

she gave me a weird but worried expression and went to join the others who were gathered around.

some were even coming down from lifts.

i just sat there looking at them.

Him: have i become a joke to all of you??

no one answered.

Him: is this company a joke to you all??

still no one answered.

Him: people miss work when they want you, documents are delayed, orders are wrong or sent late. are you guys here to work or not??

the building was just silent with only his voice echoing in the building.

Him: i want to put this out there. this is everyone's warning. should something like this happened again, i will be firing people. and i mean it.

i wasnt part of it and i didnt know what people did but i felt like i was also part of it. my heart was racing as if i was the one they were talking about.

as i thought he was done.

he continued.

Him: it seems i have gone soft lately, it seems i have laughed a lot with people that they relaxed around me. J oe, did i not call everyone to gather here??

J oe: you did sir.

he turned and looked at me. damn my heart left my chest and went to my feet.

Him: then why am i still seeing someone seated down far from this gathering??

i looked at everyone who was looking at me and didnt know what to do.

he walked towards me and stood in front of me.

i swallowed as i looked at him and my heart raced even faster.

Him: what are you doing here??

Me: .....

words couldnt come out, my mind was saying it but my voice was failing me.

Him: i asked you a question.

i opened my mouth but still my voice failed me.

Him: Sheila??

Sheila: yes sir??

Him: what is she doing here??

Sheila: she came for an interview.

Him: interview?? so she wants to be an employer here?? do you want to be an employer here??

i softly nodded. and let out soft words.

Me: yes.... sir...

Him: yet you dont respect the owner of this company.

i didnt say a word.

Him: i said everyone to gather, you chose to sit down. i asked you a question, you chose not to answer, i even had to ask Sheila to answer me. in my view, you dont know what you want, but being an employee here is not what you want. so i suggest you leave and reconsider your decision, when you have decided, come back with the right attitude and upright sense of respect.

after saying this he turned to the others.

Him: Sheila, show her out. the rest of you, start working and work effectively or expect to permanently leave my company.

he then left.

i looked down holding back my tears. so much humiliation.

i breathed and tried to calm down.

the young girl came to me again.

Her: please dont mind him, he is just angry.

i just nodded.

the receptionist came to me and asked me to leave.

i stood up and walked out.

as i was out of the company, i took my heels off because they were starting to hurt.

i was in the foreign place, i didnt know where to go or where to get the taxi's. this neighborhood didnt have many people, so i hardly saw people passing.

i sat at the corner of the company and just looked around as private cars passed by. which was about 2/3 cars every 5 minutes.

i am a big girl, i dont cry.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

it was only when i arrived in my office that i realized what i had done.

i let my anger control me and ended up mistreating Boitumelo.

i rubbed my head and started thinking on what to do.

follow her now to apologize?? call her??

i just didnt know what to do.

"well she will be strong, if she wants to overcome her life as a cleaner here, she will have to get used to me"

i then decided to let her be and just do my work.

[12/24, 12:57] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i had finally found my way around the place and got the Taxi's back home. i was so not in the mood for

any talks or laughs, that so called "Mr Wolf" just ruined my mood. for what?? Nothing!! nx.

i got in the Taxi and the Taxi left.

after a while, i got to my township and i got off since i could see where i was going.

i got off and breathed out.

i didnt feel like going home yet, so i headed straight to Bricks shack.

as i got there, i found it locked.

"he is not home"

i then went to Mfana's shack.

they were sitting there having a chillas. i was right on time.

Me: yebo! just in time.

Scar: haibo, back already?? did they send you back before you even did the interview??

Me: that so called Lubanzi is a b\*\*. i wont say he is a son of a b\*\* because his mother has no fault for her son turning into this b\*\* he is.

Mfana: haibo, what did he do??

Me: long story short. he kicked me out the company for no reason.

Bricks: that B\*\*, does he even know how to take care of a woman??

Me: nop. how can he if he doesnt even have a wife. Nx. he can go to hell.

Scar: stop depressing yourself talking about that guy, just sit down and enjoy with us some cool bottle of your favorite.

Me: sounds like a plan.

Mfana: dont you want to change first. its kinda weird seeing you like this, i am used to you in guy clothes.

Me: get used to it Mfana, this is just the beginning.

Mfana: ejho we are still going to die moss.

Bricks hit Mfana on the shoulder.

Bricks: eyes on the bottle. leave her legs..

i laughed.



Me: are you that weak??

Scar: hahaha, Mfana, if you go weak by seeing her legs, what will happen if she wears something over her knees and show her thighs??

Bricks: can you stop talking about her body parts.

Me: hahahah, Mfana will die.

Scar: owk, owk, Mr Bricks. i hear you.

i sat down in between them, next to Bricks and took a bottle (unopened).

i opened it and started drinking,

my plan was not to get drunk so that i can hold myself up when i head home, but one bottle became 2, 2 became 3 and 3 became 4 and they just kept multiplying

..

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

it was now getting late and i was really feeling bad about what happened. i then decided to go to the Township.

i packed and headed out.

i got in my car and headed straight to the township.

as i arrived i packed my car and went down to aunt Martha's house.

on my way i saw a group of people screaming and singing. i looked carefully it was Boitumelo and her friends. is she crazy??

i went to them.

Me: Boitumelo, are you crazy??

she stopped and looked at me.

Her: (chuckles) sorry sir, did i do something wrong?? did i not listen to your instruction again?? did i disrespect you?? oh my, will you kick me out of this Township and tell me to reconsider my decisions???

i just looked at her.

Her: ohh yah, i forgot. you dont own this township, so what i do here is non of your freak-en business. get lost.

Me: dont tell me you will go home looking like this??

Her: wena where do you fit in?? is this your company??

Bricks: my bra, haikabi. but can you leave.

i looked at him and just ignored him and looked at Boitumelo.

Me: come, i will take you home.

Her: hai, i dont need you. i have my friends here, when i want to go home, they will get me home.

Me: i am giving you 3 seconds to get here and walk for yourself.

Her: mxm.

she continued walking with her friends.

after literally counting 3 seconds, i went to her and picked her up putting her on my shoulder.

the 3 boys wanted to fight me, but i beat all of them and left them laying on the floor.

Boitumelo was still on my shoulder.

i turned to take her home, but i couldnt take her home as drunk as she is.

i took a turn and took her to my car.

i put her in my car in the front seat.

i put the safety belt and looked at her.

she was out, she was already sleeping.

i sighed as i drove out.

as i was in the car i called Aunt Martha.

she answered.

Her: Lubanzi.

Me: Aunt Martha, i just wanted to tell you that you shouldn't worry about Boitumelo. she is owk.

Aunt: ohh thank goodness, i was about to get worried.

Me: yah, she is a little drunk now so i took her to the company stay in.

Aunt: drunk??

Me: we had a short celebration at work, i tagged her in without knowing that she is a little too easy for alcohol.

Aunt: Lubanzi kodwa.

Me: sorry ma, i know its my fault. but i guarantee her safety.

Aunt: owk son. see you tomorrow then. you will bring her in right??

Me: yes, i will.

Aunt: owk.

Me: sleep well Aunt.

Aunt: sleep well son.

i hung up and looked at her again.

she seemed like she was about to throw up.

Me: no no no no no not in my car, hell no

it was too late, she had already messed in my car.

i felt sick.

i drove faster so that i could get home quicker.

after getting home, i got in the yard and then went to her side to get her out.

she had vomit on her so i was trying to be careful.

then i called one of my guards.

Me: take this car to be cleaned up, its full of vomit inside.

Him: yes sir.

Me: make sure they clean it thoroughly.

Him: yes sir.

i gave him the keys and got in the house.

i took her straight to the guest room and threw her on the floor. she was still dirty and filled with vomit, she cant get on the bed like that.

she kept mumbling stuff but still also sleeping.

i then went to wear my medical gloves and covered my mouth and nose.

i then put a blindfold on my eyes so that i wouldn't see what i am not supposed to see.

i then reached for her shirt and gently started unbuttoning it.

she kept hitting my hands as i unbuttoned her shirt.

but i kept unbuttoning them.

after i took the shirt and threw it on the side.

i then continued undressing her with my blindfold on.

then i took my shirt off and as i was trying to put it on her ( i was struggling because i couldnt see) she pulled me in and i fell on her.

Her: (drunk) are you that desperate to do it with a drunk person??

i still had my blindfold on so i couldnt see anything, but i felt her face very close.

she pushed me off and kicked me on my stomach. i groaned in pain.

i wanted to open my blindfold but i held myself back.

i tried getting my way to her again and get her dressed in my shirt but she punched me.

i got irritated and angry, i took the blindfold off and what i saw, i wish i didnt see.

she was naked, she only had her bra and underwear.

i breathed and then put my shirt on her while keeping her away from hitting me.

i went to run the bath then i picked her up and placed her in the bathtub while she wore my shirt.

i then took out the shirt while she was in the water full of bubbles, and also took out her bra and i also went to the point of taking out her underwear.

should i have left it on and let her dry with it on, she would have caught a flue.

after taking everything out, i didnt even take those things out the water, i wont even dare.

i then took my body brush and washed her body with it.

after that, i took a towel and closed my eyes.

i picked her up causing me to be wet and put a towel over her.

i dried her body as i closed my eyes and it was as hard as it comes, i even got in trouble doing this. and i mean real "trouble".

after drying her i hurried out getting one of my robe



then came back to put it on her.

then finally i opened my eyes and tied the robe for her.

i then put her in the blankets then went to clean the bathroom leaving the water in the bathtub because there were her personal belongings in there.

i then left and went to immediately get under cold water. "you know what that means"

after a while i then took a shower and got in my robe and went to sleep.

i couldnt even sleep. just the thought of having a woman in my house, kept me awake all night. i literally didnt have sleep.

i then wore my casual clothing at 10pm and decided to book in a hotel.

i paid and went in the room.

"well, as long as she is safe, no issue"

i then laid in bed and in no minutes. i was started to fall asleep.

[12/24, 12:59] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE  
MTSHENGU)

.

18

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up early. i wanted to take a shower, but it would be useless since i would have to wear the same clothing over again.

so what i do is, i wash my face and then rinse my mouth with mouth wash then i headed out to go back home.

i got in my other car that i used to come here. its a small car that i hardly use.

i got in it and drove back home.

i arrived and headed in the house.

i went to the guest room wondering if she has woken up, seems she hasn't woken up. but then i dont blame her, its still early, she might wake up

around 10:00.

i went to my room and took a shower, then got dressed and then prepared to go to work.

well, i am a workaholic. i like making sure money flows in more than it flows out.

i then get out.

i get outside.

Me: hai Siphon. please take care of the lady inside.

Him: yes sir.

Me: if she starts acting crazy, call me, you might not be able to handle that.

i got in my car and drove out.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up to a spinning headache.

i slowly opened my eyes and what i saw was heaven.

"did i die?? am i dead??"

i looked around and it was a bedroom. huh? why am i here?? what happened last night??

"ahhhhhhhhhh!! did i drink too much that i was taken by an old rich man??" but again there are no rich man in the township... wait!! was i kidnapped?? but then why am i not tied to the bed or something?? or is this like a forbidden building?? nah, it wouldn't be this luxurious.

i looked at myself and i was in a gown.

i looked inside the gown and i was NAKED. no underwear, no bra, nothing!!. my mouth opened and i suddenly feared.

i moved my legs trying to feel if there is pain in my V\*\* but nothing. i then got up and went to the window.

it seemed like i was in a normal house where there isn't many people roaming the streets but there are other beautiful houses.

i was really trying to figure out what happened.

"my Phone". yes, my phone.

i looked for it but i couldnt find it. gee, i wonder where it is.

my head was spinning, my mind was going crazy, what the hell happened?? did i sleep with someone??

i got out the room as i sneaked around the house trying to find something about whoever lives here. like a picture or something. but this house just looked very plain.

as i was snooping around, a man walked in the front door and i screamed very loud as i held whatever that was close to me.

he looked at me asking me to calm down.

Him: mam, please calm down.

Me: who are you?? huh?? who are you and what am i doing here??

Him: mam, please calm down.

Me: i will not calm down until i know who you are??

Him: i am Siphon, i was appointed by Big Boss to take care of you, is there anything you need??

Me: Big Boss?? oh my word, is he like a Mafia or something? is he like a Big gangster or something??

Him:.....

Me: he must be if he even has guards at his house.

Him: do you need anything??

Me: where is your boss??

Him: he went to work mam, do you need him??

Me: .....

"if i say yes, i might be calling my death very soon, yet if i say no, i might never know why the hell i am here" those were my thoughts. i was confused.

Him: mam, i suggest you have breakfast and relax as you wait for the Big Boss. and if you need anything, i am here.

Me: mhm. owk.

Him: i will be outside.

i nodded.

after he left i bit my lips. "what to do??"

i sat on the couch as i tuck my knees wondering what to do.

i couldnt sit still, i could go up and down all the time trying to.

i was really loosing my mind.

after a long while, i someone walk in. i didnt even care because i thought it was that man again coming to check on me.

i still had my robe on since i didnt even know where my clothes went.

Voice: ahhhh, you are finally awake??

i turned my head and i couldnt believe what i saw.  
LUBANZI!!

my eyes shot open and mouth also shot open as i put my hands over my chests as if he can still see me naked.

is he the "Big Boss"??

i didnt even waste time, i started taking anything i could hold and hit him with it.

Him: hai stop are you crazy.

Me: yes i am crazy, how could you do what you did??

i threw a couch pillow at him.

Him: would you stop??

Me: did you stop last night??

i threw another pillow.

Him: what?? can you stop throwing things around??

Me: no, NO!!!! i then ran to hit and started hitting him with fists and also kicking him.

he fell down and i sat on him pinning his hands on the floor.

Me: i will ask the questions now.

he just looked at me as he was groaning in pain.

Me: how did i get here??

Him: dont you remember??

Me: if i remembered i would not be asking you would i??

Him: well, i brought you here.



Me: and??

Him: and??

Me: what happened??

Him: if you want to ask me something, ask it directly, stop beating around the bush.

Me: \*breaths\* how did i become like this.

i said that pointing at my body with my eyes.

he frowned with his eyebrows.

me: how??

Him: i didnt understand your question.

i immediately kicked his private area with my knee since i was on my knees pinning him down.

Him: ahhhhhh! damn girl that's a sensitive area.

Me: give making jokes and i will kick harder. now, how did i get naked??

Him: \*catches breath\* are you naked? i didnt know. can i see?? i mean just to see if you telling the truth.

Me: (chuckled) you got jokes hai.

i kicked him again. he groaned more louder in pain.

Him: ahhhhhh! would you stop that.

Me: would you stop playing and answer my questions??

Him: Ahhhh! fine. Dammit that hurt.....

Me: it will hurt more harder if you dont start speaking.

Him: fine. i went to the township to ask forgiveness from you for what i did to you at the company, but on the way to aunt Martha's house i saw you drunk singing on the street with your male friends. i was afraid of what they would've done to you since you were drunk so i took you and wanted to take you home. but i thought mabye aunt Martha might be angry with you for drinking. so i brought you here. on the way you vomited in my car, and messed on yourself. i got my guard to take the car to be washed and you, well someone had to wash you.

Me: wooaahahhhhhh so you washed me??

Him: if i had not, who would?? or did you prefer

spending the night in your vomit??

Me:..... still didnt you have female helpers to wash me instead??

Him: i never had female helpers.

Me:.....

as i was thinking about it, something caught my mind. "if he washed me, that means he saw me naked"

i opened my eyes and looked at him.

Him: what??

Me: did you..... did you see what you were not supposed to see??

he looked at me and smirked. then he looked below my face.

Me: hai!!

he looked at me.

Me: did you or not.

Him: well.....

Me: ahhhh Lubanzi. how could you??

Him: i just wanted to help.

Me: help by washing me and seeing me naked??  
ahahhhhhh!!

i looked at him with a very serious face.

Me: you have to pay damages.

Him: damages??

Me: yes. you saw me naked and you were not supposed to, now that's a huge crime. who knows if you did anything else.

Him: like??

Me: rape!!

Him: (chuckles) what if i told you that i am gay??

Me: that wouldn't change, you would still have the package.

Him: even though i have the package but i wouldn't get the edge to do it.

Me: i still dont trust you, i still want you to pay

damages. you already have seen too much, you might rape me tomorrow.

Him: if that's how you think. dont you think i might rape you now??

i looked at him and he ran my eyes away. then looked at him again.

Me: you said you were gay. so stop making excuses.

he smiled and in that moment, he pushed me to the side and next thing i was under him as he pinned me down using his legs and hands.

Him: you said even gay people have a package.

my heart was racing.

Him: if you want me to pay damages i will. but on one condition.

Me:.....

Him: that you also pay damages for kicking my package.

i looked at him.

Him: will you??

he said this slowly coming towards me as if he was about to kiss me.

my heart was racing so much.

he got even closer.

Him: (whisper) seems we both owe each other damages. what now??

his whisper brought me chills.

he got more close and next thing his lips was on mine.

a part of me wanted to move my hands and push him away but another part just wanted to stay like that forever.

i decided!!

i closed my eyes and went with the flow.

[12/24, 13:00] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE MTSHENGU)

.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

"him on me, his face close to mine, his lips on mine"

Ahhhhhhhhhh!!!!

i rubbed my face as i rolled myself on the bed and accidentally fell on the floor.

OUCH!! that was sore. (but i had a smile on my face)

i hit my head. stupid girl. why did you kiss him??  
haish...

i need to distract myself.

i walked out the room and went to the living room.

being around Aunt Martha will surely make me never to think about this.

i walked in the living room and didnt find Aunt Martha. i went to the kitchen and found her making tea.

Me: need any help aunt Martha??

she looked at me.

Aunt: no baby, i am even almost done. why are you awake so early?? you just went to bed.

Me: ahhhh, i think i didnt have too much sleep.

aunt: mhm. the party must've been very nice.

Me: Party??

Aunt: mhm, Lubanzi told me that you guys were having a company party and he gave you alcohol and you got drunk. forgive him, he surely didnt know that you dont drink that much.

Lubanzi took the blame?? wow!!

Me: huh.. no problem mama, i should've also told him that i wasnt that tolerant.

Aunt: atleast he took care of you though, that shows that he is a really big brother.

i faked smiled.

she took her tea and went to the living room. i followed.

Aunt: Boitumelo, have you applied in university yet??

Me: not yet Aunt, i still have to scan my documents



so that i can send them online, so i want to get them scanned before applying.

Aunt: cant you scan it now??

Me: i have to go to the internet cafe and it will cost me money to scan my things.

Aunt: how much??

Me: i dont know Aunt, mabye R2 or R3 a page.

Aunt: hao Boitumelo, R2 is nothing moss. hurry and get them scanned.

Me: yes Aunt, i will go and scan then as soon as possible.

Aunt: you should stop saying "you will" and start acting.

i nodded.

Aunt: yes, because i really want you to go to school next year. sitting here without a future is not nice.

Me: yes Aunt.

she sipped on her tea.

Me: huh... aunt, may i ask you something??

Aunt: mhm??

Me: i am not family nor anything to you, why do you want to help me?

Aunt: you may not be family or anything to me, but when i see you i see my sister. she used to love school. i remember when we were young, she would always pass me with marks and was always my mothers favorite. well that's what i thought back then. we grew so close together, i loved her dearly. even though i admit, i was very jealous of her, but i still loved her.

Me: do you mean Lubanzi's mother??

Aunt: mhm. she was like you. she had a big mouth.

Me: ahhhh aunt, i dont have a big mouth.

Aunt: hahahaha, what i mean is that she was a opinionated person like you are. she used to speak her mind. but then you are a bit too much.

we laughed.

Aunt: yah, she was a bubbly person. but then a day

came. she started dating a guy, even though she was never a problem to our parents and was always obedient, our parents still were against the idea of her dating the guy.

Me: why??

Aunt: the guy was known for being a Gangster or something that we call a Mafia. when the word got to our parents, they went crazy. that day my sister was beaten so hard and told to tell the truth. she confessed. after that they gave her an ultimatum. they told her to either stay home and leave the guy, or follow him and abandon the family. she chose to go. i was so sad, i wanted to follow her, but where would i go?? well. long story short. i just help those who's future is limited because of situations i can help with and you happened to show up. i never had a chance to be there for Lubanzi when her mother passed away, i was also not there for my sister when our parents abandoned her. so just let me be there for you. you need help and i need to help someone.

i smiled.

Me: i see.

Aunt: plus now you have become my child. both you and Luba.

i faked smiled again.

if only she knew what happened between us, she wouldn't be talking about us being her children.

now that i think of it, is Lubanzi attached to me because i am like her mother?? is that why he did what he did?? well, i didnt want to think too much of it because it was making me have images of the kiss and that's the scene i want to forget.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office.

seated on my chair, head leaned back, melody playing in my head, pen in my hand and my hand dancing along like i am a music coordinator who is leading a instrumental group.

i am also swinging on my chair and just enjoying the melody in my head.

as i was in the moment, someone knocked on the door.

i looked at the door and it was J oe. i used my hand to tell him to walk in and i continued in my mood without an disturbance.

he came and sat down.

i then leaned in and looked him with a smile on my face.

Me: isn't the weather cool today??

J oe looked around and looked at me confused.

J oe: i think so sir.

Me: its funny right?? the mighty Mr Wolf noticed the weather today... that should be the next big newspaper article.

i smiled and J oe just looked confused.

J oe: (clears throat) is it safe to speak my mind??

Me: i am happy today, so i might allow you.

J oe: what are the consequences??

Me: non.

Joe: ohhhh!!

Me: what??

Joe: before knowing a lot of things, did you bag a big client?? like a really big one??

Me: no!

Joe: did you triple the company's profit already?

Me: no!

Joe: well, those are the only 2 things that bring a smile to your face. if its not that, then i definitely dont know.

Me: how about, LOVE!

he opened his eyes and looked at me.

Joe: IMPOSSIBLE!!

Me: you know Joe, i never like sharing my personal information with people because i never trust people. but with you, i just do. but then i may know why. i mean i have been with you for years now.

Joe: yah, demoted from HR to personal assistant.

Me: you call that demotion?? dont talk nonsense.

Joe: most of my work is just to baby sit you and always take care of you like you are my wife or something.

Me: (chuckles)

Joe: but seems like i shouldn't worry because soon, i wont have to take care of you, i will leave all that job to someones hands.

Me: mxm.

Joe: i wonder how you met her, you always keep away from woman.

Me: well a lot happened that you dont know. i have been visiting the township.

Joe: i know. you have been visiting a lady called Martha

Me: hai, how do you know??

Joe: would i be a good personal assistance if i didnt know??

Me: i thought i asked you not to follow me??

Joe: i didnt.

Me: then how did you know??

Joe: did you forget that your car is tracked.

Me: but how did you know that the woman is Martha??

Joe: connections. i always have to know where you are, so that if something happens, i am on standby.

Me: you are indeed a true PA.

Joe smiled.

Joe: and the hospital?? who were you visiting??

Me: couldnt you find out??

Joe: you only went once so i couldnt have time to register your movements.

Me: mhm...

Joe: so, who was it?

Me: the aunt that i always visit turns out to be my mothers sister.



Joe: are you sure??

Me: mhm. and the guy that i went to at the hospital is Mandla Radebe.

Joe: the guy we found to be the father of your mother's second son??

Me: mhm.

Joe:.....

Me:.....

Joe: are you owk??

Me: \*sigh\* i was so happy thinking about something, then you came and changed the mood with some sad stuff. what did you want??

Joe: the files to the HR department.

i reached for the file and gave to him.

Me: here, leave before you ruin my mood even more.

he smiled.

Joe: if you decide to cover the sad or bad stories and focus on the happy once, they will rot and end

up ruining the atmosphere of the happy stories as well, then everything will mess up. so rather deal with it and get it completely out the way. not for the sake of others, but for the sake of your own peace and happiness.

Me:.....

he stood up and walked out.

i was left to think about that.

.

**\*\*Mr Radebe\*\***

i was sitting on the bed writing a letter. a letter to Lubanzi.

after writing it i looked at it and smiled.

i then put it under my pillow as my mom walked in.

Me: ma!

Mom: son, i bought you fruits.

Me: thanks mama.

Mom: are you feeling owk??

Me: i am feeling just as i always felt.

Mom: \*sigh\* hold on my child. all will be owk.

Me: i hope so mama.

Mom: did Lubanzi come back?? or mabye call??

i shook my head.

Mom: it wont be easy, he went through too much and right now he feels betrayed and lied to. so give him time, he will come around.

Me: its owk mama. atleast he accepted Siya as his little brother. that's all i can ever ask for. whether he forgives me or not, it will be up to him, but me, i am happy that he accepted Siya. the bad blood that would be between them wont be there anymore.

Mom: and you??

Me: what about me?? i am fine.

Mom:.....

Me: all is great.

i fake smiled and looked the other way.

[12/24, 13:00] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE  
MTSHENGU)

.

20

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Boitumelo doesnt answer my calls, so today i  
planned to visit the township.

i am getting the feeling that she could be  
embarrassed about what happened so, she is  
avoiding me. but i really want to tell her straight  
how i feel, and let her decide.

i just want to tell her that it wasnt a mistake.

i get to the township and head to aunt Martha's  
house.

i get in and get to the door. i knock and she told me  
to come in.

i get in. most of the time the door is not closed,  
unless if its windy or cold.

i sit down on the couch.

Me: aunty, how are you??

Aunt: i am living healthy, as you can see.

me: i see aunty. its a good thing that you are keeping strong and taking care of yourself.

Aunt: of cause i have to. i mean i want to see Boitumelo graduate and also get married. and i also want to see you get married. so i cant want to let myself go. i have to always take care of myself.

Me: hahahaha

Aunt: is there anyone yet??

Me: huh... well.. not yet Aunt.

Aunt: what are you waiting for Lubanzi?? you are handsome, have a company and very young. i am sure many woman would love to marry you.

Me: yah aunt but i hardly have time to be looking around.

Aunt: then allow me to look around for you. i can find you a very decent woman that can take care of

you.

Me: no need ma, i believe in natural love.

Aunt: ah! natural love? hai, owk. but if you die single, dont say i didnt try.

Me: hahaha, dont worry aunt, i will always remember that you said so.

Aunt: Good.

at that moment Boitumelo came in the living room and i looked at her.

Her: huh.. Good morning Buthi Lubanzi.

she avoided making eye contact with me.

Her: huh. aunt Martha, i am heading out.

Aunt: where to?? i thought you said you wanted to watch your favorite show, its almost on.

Her: i have to go somewhere Aunt, its school related.

Aunt: oh owk, then you really should go. you dont want to delay anything.

Her: yes aunt.

she went out quickly.

looking at her, it seemed as if she was avoiding me for sure. i wanted to go after her but i decided to stay there. the last thing i want is to put her on the hot seat.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i hurried to Bricks shack and found him smoking weed.

Me: ohhh hell yes. i have timing.

Him: and she doesnt knock. are you planning on walking in on me naked with a girl again??

Me: eash sorry mahn.

Him: hahaha, hai.

Me: why are you smoking alone in here??

Him: i always smoke alone, have you forgotten.

Me: ahhh!

Him: its only been few days and already you are

forgetting our memories, i am hurt.

Me: i am just stressed out, or should i say confused, eash i dont know man.

Him: what is it, talk to me.

Me: i need a smoke.

he passed me and i smoked.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Aunt: Lubanzi, i haven't really thanked you correctly.

Me: for what aunt?

Aunt: for agreeing to help Boitumelo go to school and also getting a job for her.

Me: its nothing aunt. i am also just saving the future of a youth.

Aunt: if only men could be like you, many orphans and homeless kids would be in school by now.

Me: hahaha.

Aunt: you really have a big heart like your mother. i



never thought you would actually take the decision to go see Mandla, but you did. and he told me that you accepted Siya and your little brother. he sounded so happy.

Me:.....

Aunt: my son. i want to tell you something. forgiveness is the decision to let go. now dont get me wrong, i am not pushing you to forgive Mandla, but what i am saying is that, should you decide to let go of this situation, it will be the time when forgiveness will automatically take place. but if you decide to hold on, forgiveness will not be found. so actually is all about letting go or holding on.

Me:.....

Aunt: stress makes a person age very quickly. stop stressing, you might end up looking like you are my uncle.

we both laughed.

Aunt: there you go. a smile becomes the beginning of bright days, dont over shadow it with stress and worry.

i nodded.

Aunt: haish, Boitumelo is gone and i wanted to bake some cakes.

Me: i can help you aunt.

Aunt: can you bake??

Me: my mom taught me everything there is to know around the kitchen, i just never cook because it reminds me of her, but i can help aunt.

Aunt: yah, your mom was really a chef.

Me: and gave birth to a little chef.

Aunt: owk, my son. lets go to the kitchen. that's when we will see if she really gave birth to a chef or a fake.

Me: hahahahaha ok aunt.

she stood up heading to the kitchen and i followed.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

here we are buried in a shack filled with smoke and

the smell of weed and oka pipe.

Him: hai Boi.

Me: mhm.

Him: have you ever been in love??

Me: huh, yes. long ago

Him: how was the feeling??

Me: normal.

Him: then that's not love

Me: huh??

Him: have you ever had a weird feeling towards someone that you cant even explain? when you are close to the person your heart races and you suddenly feel shy. when the person is with someone else you feel jealous, when the person is not around you feel lonely, have you had this feeling??

when he was saying this, Lubanzi came to my mind. how i couldnt face him today because my heart was racing and i was nervous, and also how i always

wanted to see him but when he is here, i feel shy.

he continued.

Him: its a type of feeling that cant be explained by words, but action.

i looked down and thought more about Lubanzi.

does that mean that he couldnt tell me his feelings by words, so he kissed me to let me know what he felt??

as i was looking down, i felt like Bricks was close to me.

i picked my head up and his face was close to mine.

i quickly went back and stood up.

Me: i think i am coming down with a headache, i will go lay down.

i stood up heading out, he followed me.

we were now outside when he pulled me towards him and held my waste.

he looked in my eyes and i also looked into his eyes.

he kissed me before i could even register what was going on.

i didnt know what to do, i was just standing there still.

i was high and couldnt react as fast as i would when i am soda because it was taking time for me to register what was going on.

as i realized what was going on i slowly pulled out the kiss. i looked at him.

Me: Bricks??

Him: i always wanted to tell you, I love you Boi, i have fallen in love with you. it has been some time and i have been trying to keep it to myself but i cant. i really want to be with you Boi. please be with me, i will take care of you.

i wasnt registering what Bricks was actually saying but i could hear him. and i was shocked at what he was saying.

i then realized we were outside and looked to aunt Martha's house to see if she was not outside and

guess who was standing there looking at us.

Lubanzi.

[12/24, 13:00] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

for some reason my heart raced when i saw Lubanzi looking at us from next door. it was like now i was scared or felt guilty.

Lubanzi took out his phone from his pocket and went back in the house.

i looked down and worry filled my head.

"is he angry??. will he stop talking to me??. will he forget about the kiss??. will he distance himself from me??"

my mind was spinning, plus the weed is still in my system.

i then looked forward and there was still a situation in front of me. bricks.

ohhhhhh, why??"

i dont want to hurt his feelings, he has been a great help to me. and what if i reject him and he also distances himself from me?? will i lose a best friend??

i looked at him and swallowed.

Me: Bricks..

he looked at me.

Me: i am sorry.... i am very sorry, but... i... i..

Bricks:.....

he nodded.

Me: i am sorry.

Bricks: can i ask why?? is it because i used to sleep with woman in front of you?? is it because i used to make you sell weed??

Me: No! its non of that. i just dont feel the same. i look at you as a brother, a best friend and that's it.

Bricks: but i dont want to be your best friend nor your brother. i want to be the man for you, a guy that will protect you, love you...

Me: i am sorry Bricks, i am very sorry. but i can not give you what you want.

Bricks: ..... is it because of him??

Me: huh??

Bricks: the guy at Aunt Martha's house, is it because of him??

i couldnt say yes, because i wasnt sure of my feelings, and i couldnt say no either. so i looked away and down.

Bricks: so it is?? you like him.

Me: Bricks??

Bricks: what is it that he has that i dont?? flashy suits and catchy clothing?? has a company?? rich?? is that it.

i slapped Bricks on the face.

Me: actually, i stayed with you here for so long and you have always took me as a friend, a boy. i once had feelings for you, but they were flushed off by your behavior and attitude towards me. i finally learned to take you as a friend and brother. and now



that i have adjusted you tell me this??

Bricks:.....

Me: if you had told me this about a year ago, i would've jumped to the proposal, but my feelings has changed. not because of Lubanzi, not because of anyone, but your actions and behavior. so i am sorry Bricks, but you are late.

i walked out leaving him there.

i took a walk around the town. i watched cars drive past and just walked thinking about all that happened.

hai Boitumelo, how did you get here??

life is really fast. in literally few days, a lot happened. so many things happen, things that should happen in a period of a year happened in a period of few days. what??

after walking around i went back home. actually i hoped that Lubanzi had left, and i was convinced that he has left since its been long now since i have been taking a walk.

i walked in the house and find Aunt Martha sitting alone in the kitchen, the house has a scent of delicious cakes.

ahhhhh, i could munch my worries away.

Me: ouuuuu Aunt Martha you baked??

Aunt: hahahaha, i wish it was me. but those wonderful cakes are baked by Lubanzi.

Me: huh??

before she could make it clear. Lubanzi walked in wearing an apron and holding a bowl with cakes inside and a glass of juice.

Him: ohhh i didnt know Boitumelo is back.

Aunt: yah she just came no.

i smiled a little.

Him: (chuckles) look at her lusting after my baked cakes. i am sure you have never had these delicious cakes before.

i smiled again wondering why he was like this. did he actually see me and Bricks or was i

hallucinating??

he gave Aunt Martha her cakes and juice.

Him: i will get you some as well, sit back and relax.

i slowly sat down with no words to say.

indeed he went to get me juice and a bowl of his baked cakes.

Him: here you go.

Me: thank you.

Aunt: aren't you having some??

Him: i will just take some in a lunchbox and eat them tomorrow at the company, just to brag.

Aunt Martha laughed.

Aunt: you should take a lot then because you baked them, or else you wont find them next time you come, Phela Boitumelo here eats.

Him: hahahahaha, i know that, but i still wonder were the food goes??

they laughed and i smiled also letting out a fake

laugh.

Him: how are they? amazing right??

i nodded.

Aunt: mhm, better then how i would've done them.

Him: haaa Aunt Martha, i bet you are better, i was just lucky.

Aunt: i second that too.

they laughed.

they were getting well together. it was like a mother and her son, and me as a guest.

Aunt: now i am convinced that you are my sisters son. she even left you the gift of cooking.

Him: i am honored, even though i never cook for myself. this is even the first time in years i ever took over the kitchen.

Aunt: why??

Him: it reminds me of my mom.

Aunt: ncooo son..

Him: no sad faces. i am not sad. eat and be merry, i will go check if my other cakes are not burning.

he smiled and left.

i was there not even enjoying the cakes because i was trying to understand why Lubanzi was acting like nothing happened.

its either that's whats happening or i was hallucinating. and i dont think i was because i saw him clearly.

.

**\*\*moments later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was at home smiling looking at my mothers picture.

"mama, i baked today, i made those cakes you always made for us. the ones that smelled so great and delicious. i was in the kitchen today. mama, i dont know why you did what you did, you must have had your own reasons. so i want to tell you that, i forgive you. lay in peace and watch over me."

i put the frame back and laid back.

its clear that she has feelings for someone else, and its understandable since they stayed together for so long.

i am not angry, i am just sad that i came late.

but then, i have always been alone, so i will be owk. life goes on.

i just wish her well and happiness.

and that busted better take care of her, or else, i will kill him.

[12/28, 12:24] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ATHANDWA MICHELLA)

.

21

.

**\*\*2 Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

"Lubanzi, you have grown to be a soft."

"Lubanzi you need to toughen up, what's wrong with you?"

"Lubanzi, take your seat as the big boss, or else people will disrespect you."

I sat up and thought all of this through.

Ever since I met Boitumelo and Aunt Martha, I lowered my guard because I didn't want them to see how I can get.

If I carry on like this, these small boys will look down on me, will play on my head and will take me for a pu\*\*\*\*

I got up and started my morning routine. After I was done, I headed out to my car and drove to the township.

The reason I was going there, was because Aunt Martha wanted to see me, so I told her I would come today. I don't know what it was about.

I parked my car at the garage as always and walked to Aunt Martha's house.

But on my way there, I was unfortunate to meet

Boitumelo's boyfriend.

he seemed to be coming to me. i decided to ignore him but he was actually coming for me.

Him: hai outsider, dont you have respect??

i stopped and looked down. i didnt want to do anything because it would hurt Boitumelo.

Him: do you know that wearing smart suits and fancy watches can get you robbed in this township?? or is it just a front to lure woman from this township and lie to them promising them money only to play with them?? huh??

i was still standing there, fighting myself to not turn to him because if i did, he would get hurt.

Him: hai, why are you not responding?? huh?? what are your intentions??

i couldnt hold myself, i turned and looked at him.

Me: should a grown up like me explain to a boy like you??

Him: do i look like a boy to you??



i walked to him.

Him: do you want to know who i am??

he looked at me without an answer.

Him: Zakes Sbonelo Wolf. that's my fathers name, ask about him and know about his life. what he was, i am.

he kept looking at me without a reply.

i turned to walk away.

Him: such a punk.

he said this very soft but i heard it. i stopped.

Me: what did you say?

i was still facing the other way.

Him: you didnt hear me, i said PUNK.

i turned to him.

"Lubanzi, you have grown to be a soft."

"Lubanzi you need to toughen up, whats wrong with you?"

"Lubanzi, take your seat as the big boss, or else

people will disrespect you."

these words were playing in my head again.

in no time, i went to him and punched him on the face. he tried to fight back but he couldn't get to me.

i kept beating him till he was down and bleeding.

i put my shoes on his face

Him: i hate people who disrespect me.

people started coming out to see what was going on.

not long after that Joe and my men came running to me.

my men were getting everyone in their houses and Joe came to me.

Joe looked at me from afar.

i knew what he was thinking, i knew that he wants to come here and tell me to stop, but he wont come because he knows that i will not listen.

Him: is there anything you want to say??

he couldn't talk, he was now quiet as he coughed.

just at that moment i heard a familiar voice.

Voice: Lubanzi no!!

i ignored the voice anyway.

Voice: Lubanzi, Lubanzi please no!!

i pressed my feet down and he coughed out blood.

immediately someone held my arm.

Voice: Lubanzi please you are hurting him.

i looked to my right, it was Boitumelo.

well, i didn't care, i was on my beast mode and when i am on that mode, no one can make me change my mind, and i mean no one.

i pushed her aside and she fell hard on the floor. did i care?? not even a little.

i was very close to kill him. but i let go.

i removed my shoe off his face and picked him up as i held his shirt.

Me: remember to ask about my father, you will

know never to mess with me again. and also, warn your friends and family, just so they dont mess with me as well, because they might not make out alive.

i threw him on the floor and walked away without even looking back.

i got in my car and drove back home, J oe and my men did a follow up. if you could see our cars lined together in the highway, you would swear it was a funeral.

as we were driving home, my men separated to their stand in area and i headed home with J oe following me.

i got home, parked my car and went in the house, J oe was with me.

Me: dont you dare say anything, or you are dead.

J oe: i just want to know if you need anything.

Me: no, that's not what you want to know. you want to know why i did it dont you??

he looked down not saying a word.

Me: i will tell you why. because he took me for a

B\*\*\*, he thought he could talk to me however he wanted and i would let it be. guess what, he met his own shit today. i am done playing Mr nice.

Joe:.....

Me: and why are you here?? shouldn't you be taking care of business?? do i look like i need a baby sitter?? huh??

he shook his head.

Joe: no sir, sorry sir. i will be heading out.

i didnt say nothing, i just walked to my study, took a glass, poured some whiskey and drank.

i only keep alcohol in the study, just for safety.

i drank about 3 good glasses and sat down.

just at that time. a call came through.

it was my home phone. i picked it up.

Me: Mr Wolf speaking.

Voice: Boss, we have a shipment coming through, its already near the post, the men will move it to the warehouse, but it needs to be moved out tonight.

Me: leave that to me. where are you now??

Voice: at the post.

Me: good. i will head to the warehouse, meet you there.

Voice: yes Boss

Me: good.

i hung up and took the 4th glass.

i took my things and headed out.

i went to the warehouse and as i arrived they had not arrived.

i stood there a bit longer and they all arrived.

2 of my men arrived and came to me.

they handed me a bag full of diamonds.

i took it and threw the diamonds on the table.

Me: did they notice anything??

Him: no sir. nothing.

Me: good.

i smiled as i saw these beautiful babies looking at me.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: i am sorry, are you sure you dont want to go to hospital??

Him: i said no. i am fine.

i continued dressing his wound.

Scar and Mfana arrived.

Scar: we couldnt get anything else, we were told Grandpa is best for any pain.

Mfana: we also got some patched.

Me: thank you. put them here.

i continued cleaning his wounds.

Scar: why did you get in a fight with that man?? you saw how harsh he can be when he took Boitumelo the other day.

Me: huh?? took me where??

Mfana: the day we were drunk. he came here and took you, we tried fighting him to let you go but he beat all 3 of us down.

Me: what?? he did that??

Scar: yah. and this man still dares to challenge him.

Bricks: hai, that time he got us because we were drunk.

Scar: and now??

Bricks: i. i was just not prepared. he got me off-guard.

Me: but what were you fighting about.

Bricks: i wanted to know his intention..... ouch.

Me: sorry..... what intention??

Bricks: he is wierd owk. i mean all of a sudden he is Aunt Martha's sister's son and now he is roaming these streets in his cheap suits and acting like he is the boss here. nx.

Me: is that what made you fight him.

Bricks: well i didnt start the fight, i just asked him



what he wanted here and what his intention was, its not my fault that i dont trust him. and he tells me to f\*\*\* search some Zakes Wolf.

Scar: huh???

Bricks: can you believe it.... ahhhh!!

Me: sorry.

Mfana: who is this Zakes Wolf??

Scar: the old time Mafia king.

we all looked at him.

Scar: he is the reason of my father's death.

i opened my eyes wider.

Me: what?? what happened??

Scar: i dont know the full story but what i know is that my mom hates a Man called Zakes Wolf. she hates him with all of her heart. and always says if it wasnt for him, then my dad would still be alive.

Mfana: so that's why your mom hates gangs??

Scar: mhm.

it then clicked.

Me: waooh, so that means he is the father of Lubanzi??

Scar: huh??

Me: the man that hit Bricks, his last name is Wolf.

Scar: what??

Mfana: so he could be a Mafia too?? normally that's what happens, and that would explain those men that came to tell people to go back in their houses showing us guns.

when Mfana said that i started thinking.

is that who he is?? a Mafia?? he just uses his business as a front??

[12/28, 12:25] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ATHANDWA MICHELLA)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was late at night, i couldnt get what happened out of my mind, plus what Scar told me also scares. and i also have to admit, i also wanted to speak to him, just hear his voice.

i wanted to call him but i was hesitant.

i picked up the phone and dialed his number.

i called and at the same time felt my racing heart and wondered if he would answer my call or not.

Him: Boitumelo!!

my heart raced even faster when i heard his voice. i wanted to hang up and jumped around. i was feeling so excited that my stomach was also making knots.

to me at this moment i didnt care who he was, how angry he is, i just wanted him here with me, i wanted to see him, i wanted to kiss him again, i wanted to hear his voice and also i wanted to hear his heartbeat.

nothing but him is all i want at this moment.

i breathed.

Me: Lubanzi!

Him:.....

Me: are you owk?? are you not hurt?

Him: i am fine.

Me: can i ask you something??

Him: mhm.

Me: why did you have to beat Bricks like that??

Him: didnt you ask him??

Me: i did but.....

Him: (interrupted) then??

Me: (swallowed) Luu, did you get angry at Bricks because of what happened??

Him: what are you talking about??

Me: huh... that day when you saw me and bricks together.

Him: your relationship with Bricks has nothing to do with me, why would i hit him for that?? am i that

childish??

Me:..... so you saw us??

Him: why does it matter if i saw you or not??

Me: ..... if you saw us, then why did pretend like nothing happened when i came back to aunt Martha's house??

Him: as i said, its non of my business, why should i act out??

Me: but Luu...

Him: (interrupted) what the f\*\*\* do you want from me?? did you call me to annoy me??

when he said this my heart stang a little and tears threatened to come out.

i tried my utter best not to sound like i am crying.

Me:.....

Him: as you can see i am not in a mood for F\*\*\*\*\* games.

Me:..... i am sorry to disturb you.

Him: are you done??

Me:..... mhm...

he didnt say goodnight, he just hung up the call.

i breathed and let my tears out as i hugged my pillow tight.

why am i even crying?? i am not dating this guy and it shows that he doesnt need me or love me.

i took my phone and typed a message. "good night, hope you wake up happy, i miss your smile. sweet dreams"

it took me minutes to decide to send it but at the end i decided to post it.

i then put my phone under the bed as i listened to beauty and the beast.

bad idea, it made me cry even more. i hate feeling like this. what is this feeling??

.

**\*\*Next Morning\*\***

i woke up to swollen eyes and a puffy face.

shoot, i look a mess.

i get up and immediately head to wash my face, then just went in the shower.

i sat there thinking about my conversation with Luu last night. what a cold shoulder he gave me.

after showering i got dressed then went to the living room.

Aunt Martha was not there yet, means she is either busy in her bedroom or something.

i looked for her and found her outside busy with her flowers. it was only 2 plots.

Me: aunt Martha, would you like some tea??

Aunt: yes my baby.

i went in and made her tea.

after making tea i decided, you know what enough with feeling like this, i will go to the company myself.

i went to check how much i had and it was only enough for me to go, but wont be enough to come back. and what if i dont find him there?? well, its

worth the risk.

if i ask Aunt Martha money she will ask a lot of questions, so i rather take the risk for sure.

i then called Aunt Martha that i was done making tea, she came to have her tea with cakes.

i just headed out saying i will be back soon.

.

**\*\*Mr Radebe\*\***

Me: what is this??

Siya: B

Me: and this??

Siya: T

Me: good, what about this one??

Siya: mhm..... the teacher didnt teach us this one daddy.

Me: hahahaha, dont lie Siya, the teacher taught you all the ABC's

he pouted.



Me: if you `carry on like this, you wont know how to read.

Siya:.....

me: so what is this??

Siya: mhm.... i dont know daddy.

Me: its X, say it.. X

Siya: oh X like Xman??

Me: yes X like Xman. exactly. high 5

we did high 5.

Me: now dont you ever forget it owk??

Siya: yes daddy.

Me: now what is this one??

Siya: O like orange.

Me: yes that's correct.

Siya: daddy, yesterday Micky gave me an apple.

Me: who is Micky

Siya: my friend.

Me: is this friend a girl??

he nodded.

Me: a girl?? when am i meeting her??

Siya: when you go to my school i will show you daddy.

Me: promise??

Siya: mhm.

i showed my picky finger and she locked it with his tiny pinky finger.

at that moment my Mother walked in with my Sister.

Siya: yay!! granny is back with ice cream.

Mom: yes my boy, an its a red one.

Siya: yayyyyyy!!!

she gave Siya ice cream.

Me: when you catch flue?? dont come to you, go to your grandmother.

we laughed.

Mom: Siya, go with aunty to the waiting side, owk??

Siya: owk Granny. bye Daddy.

Me: bye boy.

they went out.

Mom: he is really growing hai.

Me: hahaha, yah. he grows by day.

Mom: and you?? are you feeling better by day??

Me: i dont know, but i think i am.

Mom: that's good news, Siya needs you more now then ever, so you have to get well.

Me: i know mom, he is my reason to want to get well.

Mom: have you taken your pills??

Me: mhm, i did.

Mom: that's great. i brought you your favorite dish, Siya almost ate it finished.

Me: chicken feet??

Mom: mhm, he repeated his dish 3 times and still wanted more.

Me: hahaha that's his favorite dish too. a week doesn't pass without him asking for chicken feet.

Mom: weird kids.

we laughed.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was at the company, i looked at it from the outside and i was already scared and shaking.

i headed in and i got weird eyes looking at me, guess they all still remember my embarrassing scene. great.

i went straight to reception

Me: good afternoon

her: good afternoon, how may i help you??

Me: i am here to meet Mr Wolf.

Her: do you have an appointment.

Me: no i dont.

Her: i am sorry mam, you will have to make an

appointment.

Me: call him and hear what he has to say.

Her: mam as i said, you have to make an appointment first.

Me: i heard you, but can you please call him. please!! please!! i beg you.

she sighed and called him.

Her: good afternoon sir, i have a lady here asking to see you..... no she doesnt have an appointment.....

she covered the phone speaker with her hands.

Her: what is this related to??

Me: personal.

Her: she says its personal.

she covered the phone speaker again.

Her: name??

Me: Boitumelo

Her: her name is Boitumelo.....yes sir.... yes sir.....

she hung up.

Me: and??

she signaled me to hold on.

she made another call.

Her: Good Afternoon Mr Mkhwanazi..... yes, Mr Wolf ask that you come fetch his guest and take her to his office..... yes sir....

she hung up again.

her: Mr Mkhwanazi is coming to take you to Mr Wolf.

Me: thank you.

i waited and he arrived. it wasnt the first time i saw this person.

he took me up to Mr Wolf.

we got to his office.

Him: Mr Wolf, your guest is here.

Luu: thank you.

the guy left and i closed the door.

Me: mhm, Fancy.

Luu: what do you want??

Me: i came to see you??

Luu: owk now you saw me, you may leave.

Me:..... actually, i wanted to talk to you about something.

Luu: couldnt you call??

Me: ..... i just dont understand why you are acting like this... are you sure its not because of what you think you saw?

Luu: for the millionth time, whatever is going on between you and that stupid boy is non of my business.

Me: but there is nothing going on..

Luu: still not my problem.

Me: Luu!

Luu: stop calling my name i dont like it.

Me: Luu, Luu, Luu.

he looked at me. we locked eye contact.

Me: can you stop being angry? i hate it.

Luu: why do you hate it?? its not like you have to pull up with it.

Me:.....

Luu: actually why are you here?? huh??

Me: well... i... there is something important that i want to know.

Luu: what is it??

Me: that day, the day you kissed me, did you mean it??

Luu: what??

Me: i mean, did you kiss me because you had some feeling for me, or you were just teasing me.

Luu: do i look like i kissed you because i liked you??

Me:..... did you.

Luu:.....

he stood up and came to me and pushed me against the door.



he then leaned in to kiss me.

he kissed me for few seconds then pulled out the kiss and looked at me.

Me: do you still think i like you??

i looked at him. my feeling was excited i was very excited, my stomach is knotting. what to do.

he kept looking at me.

i then turned him over and pushed him against the wall.

me: what if i said i like you. will you think i am weird because i said it first??

he looked at me confused.

i then pulled him closed and stood my toes as i kissed him.

i had my arms around his neck and he had his hands around my waist. we shared a passionate kiss.

[12/28, 12:25] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY MAKHOE SIBANDA)

.

22

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Boitumelo pulled out of the kiss and all i could do was look at her and wonder if she was aware of what she was doing.

she looked at me.

Me:.... what are you doing??

Her: someone told me that if a person cant express his/her feelings through words, then he/she should express it through action.

Me:..... Boitumelo.

Her: i know i shouldn't, i know that Aunt Martha takes us as siblings. i know that this might be wrong, but i cant deny my feelings, i am tired of feeling like this. i really cant. rather reject me and let me cry it out, or accept and let me carry it out.

Me: was that supposed to be a poetry?? sucks...

she smiled and hit me on the arm.

i smiled.

Me: you were right, i deal with very dangerous people and i am involved in messy dealings and trade.

she looked at me.

Her: huh??

me: i am just making you aware of what you are getting yourself into.

Her:..... well..... i dont care, i still want to be with you.

Me: i have a side that can be ruthless, even to those close to me.

Her: i think i have witnessed that, so i dont care, i am not scared.

Me: that side cant be calmed down by anyone, not even my closest people.

Her: i dont care. can you stop telling me bad things about you in order to make me scared, i am not. you

are human and that's all.

Me: what if i was a wolf.

Her: you not?? i actually thought you were. because all the qualities are of a wolf, including your last name.

i smiled and looked at her.

i leaned in and kissed her again. then pulled out the kiss.

Her: and that??

Me: someone told me that someone told her that if a person cant express the way he/she feels through words, then that person should express his/her feelings through actions.

Her: does that mean.....

Me: i dont know.... what do you think??

she smiled and hugged me.

i smiled and hugged her as well.

after a long while i pulled out the hug.

Me: you surely are something else, you even managed to pin me against the wall??

Her: you gave me no choice, you like teasing me.

Me: (chuckles)

i moved away from the door heading to take a seat.

Her: actually i was right.

Me: about??

Her: you were angry and cold at me because you thought i was dating Bricks.

Me: no.

Her: yes.

Me: no, why would i be angry at that??

Her: because you were jealous.

Me: seriously, no.

Her: then why are you happy now that you know that i like you and not him??

Me: you just brought good news, so it chased the bad cloud away.

Her: ahhhhh.

Me: yes. i mean, yes mabye i was upset, but what got me really upset is the disrespect people were giving me.

Her: really??

Me: yes. now drop that topic.

Her: mhm. owk.

she sat down on the chair and looked at me.

Me: what??

Her: now that i have completed what i came here for, i would like to go back home.

Me: is this you asking permission to leave??

Her: no, no i am not asking permission to leave, i just need some funds to leave.

Me: funds?? you didnt come with money to go back??

she nodded.

Me: you have issues.... (laughed)... how can you

come here without money to go back??

Her.....

she pouted.

Me: well, that's your baby, you can sleep in the company if you need accommodation.

she looked at me pouting.

Her: Luu!!

Me: mhm??

Her: please!!

me: well... how about, i will give you when i get off work??

Her: ohhh, you mean you will drive me home??  
woahhhh what a gentlemen.

Me: no i mean i will draw a man for you to walk there.

she looked at me as i laughed.

Her: not funny.

i laughed again as i looked at her.

i put my files aside and called her to come to my side.

she came.

i pulled her down to sit on my lap.

Me: i still cant believe you are mine now?? it feels unreal.

she blushed.

Me: ohhhh, you can blush?? i thought you were a rock and couldnt be all this cute.

she hit me on the arm.

i laughed.

Me: i will take care of you, protect you and love you, owk??

she nodded.

Her: i know you will.

Me: even though my life is a mess, i will try my all to protect you.

she nodded.



Me: my bunny.

Her: mxm. my wolf.

i chuckled and smiled.

Me: owk listen. let me sign off these documents, then i will take you home ok??

Her: ok. meanwhile i will go around and view your company.

Me: no. i dont want other man looking at you.

Her: who would look at me?? remember you embarrassed me the other day??

i looked down scratching my head.

Her: and i am still waiting for the apology.

Me: didnt i apologize when i washed you??

Her: ai.

she hit me and i laughed.

Her: why you bringing that up. so perverted.

me: owk, owk.

Her: and you didnt tell me that you also beat up

Mfana, Scar and Bricks on that day.

Me: so??

Her: does that mean you were jealous??

Me: jealous?

Her: yes, you were jealous that i would go home with them and things would.....

Me: (interrupted) finish that sentence if you want to die.

she closed her mouth as she held her laughter.

i acted serious.

she got off my lap and went to sit on the chair.

Her: finish up, i am hungry.

Me: hahaha. hai wena you are a problem. you come without returning fees and came without eating??

Her: so? i had to come here.

Me: just to show me how much you like me???

wow?? i must have been very special.

Her: dont fool yourself.

i laughed as i continued with my work.

.

**\*\*later\*\***

i have just taken Boitumelo home and i just came back and J oe asked me to come back to the company, and that's why i was back here in my office with J oe.

Me: what is it J oe?? something happened??

J oe: sorry you go out of line boss, but this is important.

Me: mhm, what is it??

J oe: you are aware that we are involved with dangerous dealings and we also have enemies

Me: you telling me things i already know.

J oe: then you should know that this is not the time to be involved with anyone.

Me:.....

i looked at him.

Joe: being involved with someone will only put that person in danger, because if they want to get to you, they will use her.

Me: nothing will happen to her.

Joe: are you sure??

Me: trust me, i will protect her.

Joe: how?? she stays almost an hour away from you, you only see her when you go visit your aunt, whom might also be in danger but not like this woman because she is more special to you than anything. so how will you protect her??

Me: we dont have anyone attacking us, do we??

Joe, no, but what if they appear??

Me: then i deal with them before they even plan their attack.

Joe:.....

Me: is this what you called me for??

Joe: yes sir, sorry sir.

Me: \*sigh\* you really worry about little thing, let me

deal with that when i get there. owk.

he nodded and i headed home.

i headed home.

after a few hours i was now laying on my bed ready to sleep.

my phone rang and i checked the caller ID.

"Annoying female"

i smiled and answered.

Me: Mrs Wolf.

Her: hai, stop being cheesy.

Me: i didnt know calling you Mrs Wolf is cheesy.

Her: mxm. you like teasing me.

Me: hahahaha

Her: anyway, i called to say goodnight.

Me: night.

Her: mhm.

Me: sleep tight owk, always know i am here for you?

Her: thank you. sweet dreams.

Me: go to sleep little bunny, dont overthink.

Her: mhm.

Me: night.

Her: night.

i hung up and looked up resizing what J oe said.

could he be right?? i mean i am in a dangerous dealing business, it might hurt Boitumelo. not now but in the future.

i need to apply measures for the future.

[12/28, 12:25] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY MAKHOE SIBANDA)

.

23

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up and stretched myself. what a wonderful morning.

then at that moment, i smiled alone and started rolling myself back and forth on the bed.

Damn i feel like a little child who is in love for the first time.

plus i also cant believe it, i mean, i am dating Luu?? really?? Thee Mr Wolf?? nah, it must have been a dream.

i kept smiling alone as i thought about this.

i pinched myself and realized i wasnt dreaming. if that's the case, then it should mean i just came out of a dream.

yes, me going to Luu's company and kissing him and telling him i like him was a dream, yah, it surely was.

i laid on my back and faced up.

i raised my hand and started counting my finger, one by one as i bent it.

"Real, Dream, Real, Dream, Real"

ahhhhh! really??

as i was laying on my back facing up and thinking about all of this, my phone rang.

"Brother Lubanzi"

i got excited then breathed and answered the phone as i got under the blanket.

Me: Halo.

Him: is that how you greet your husband to be??

i smiled and tried all means not to scream.

Me: then how should i greet my husband to be??

Him: how about, "Good Morning Love"

i smiled again really trying not to die from his voice and killing flirtatious words.

Me: owk. Good Morning Love.

Him: Good morning Bunny, how did my bunny sleep??

Me: i slept very peacefully Mr Wolf. and how did Mr Wolf sleep??

Him: Mr Wolf couldnt sleep thinking about his



Bunny. i kept wishing you were here with me.

i smiled as i started kicking my feet with excitement.

Me: really??

Him: is my bunny excited??

Me: huh??

Him: i hear you shuffling a lot, or is someone with my bunny??

Me: no, i am alone, i just..... i was just making the bed.

Him: oh owk. any plans today?

Me: huh... i never have plans, normally i would be sell..... Nvm. i dont have plans.

Him: its owk, you can say it. even though i still hate what that stupid boy made you do. but its all in the past now.

Me: huh...

Him: well, mabye it high time you got a job. just to keep busy.

Me: if it wasnt for Mr Wolf embarrassing me that day, i think i would be working now.

Him: even though Mr Wolf was wrong, but i thank him for what he done, because if he had never did that, his Bunny would be cleaning after people, and at his company, that would've made Mr Wolf even more angry then that day.

i blushed.

Me: really??

Him: yes, i will not have my bunny cleaning people's mess and dirt.

i smiled like crazy.

Him: look, bunny, i will call you later owk?

Me: yes Mr wolf.

Him: take care of yourself, eat breakfast and take care of Aunt Martha as well, owk?

Me: yes Mr Wolf.

Him: good girl.

Me: huh Mr wolf??

Him: yes little bunny.

Me: (blushing) Mr Wolf should look after himself too.

Him: i will.

Me: mhm.

Him: bunny.

Me: mhm??

Him: i love you.

i smiled as i kicked my feet again out of excitement.

Me: mhm. I love Mr Wolf too.

Him: bye!!

Me: bye.

he hung up and all i could do was roll around my bed, go crazy and just do anything to express this crazy feeling i was having.

after a while i walked out the room and my guess was that Aunt Martha was still sleeping.

i made tea put the last cakes on a bowl and took it to the living room. then i went with a basin of water

to her room and woke her up.

Me: aunt Martha, Aunt Martha.

she woke up.

Aunt: Boitumelo, is there anything wrong??

Me: no Aunt, i made you tea and cakes, please wake up, wash your face and hands and go have some tea.

Aunt: haibo, are we celebrating something?? why did you wake up early to make me tea??

Me: we not celebrating anything Aunt Martha, i just wanted to.

Aunt: hehe, hai, i wonder what you want.

Me: nothing Aunt.

she shook her head, washed her face and hands then went to the living room.

i went to throw the water out then did her bed.

i then cleaned the room.

after i went to the kitchen and went to make some

scones.

i was never taught to make cakes or biscuits, but i knew how to make scones. because my teacher taught me when i used to live with her.

i was so in a great mood.

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

i was sitting with Scar at the corner post. since Boi couldn't sell for me anymore i had to find someone else and i haven't, so for time being, i sell my own stuff and Scar and Mfana are helping me.

Scar: Bricks

Me: mhm?

Scar: how do you feel about Boi moving next door and her not dealing for you anymore??

Me: well, she seeks for a better future, i can't deny her that.

Scar: that's true. so you also gave up on her??

Me: gave up?? what do you mean?

Scar: i know you like Boi. i have known since you started acting weird.

Me:.....

Scar: well??

Me: she does not like me..

Scar: how do you know?? did you confess to her already??

Me: mhm. she told me she didnt feel the same way.

Scar: sorry mahn.

Me: its actually my stupidity. she told me that back then when i saw her as just a little brother, she liked me, she hoped i would like her back but i was too busy with girls. now that i see her differently, she had passed that feeling and isn't feeling like that anymore.

Scar: eash. that's bad.

Me: yah. if only i focused on her earlier and looked at her differently.

Scar:..... dont worry boy, you will be owk.

Me: yah.... i hope whoever she will like, will like her back and take care of her.

Scar: yah, i also wish that.

Me: you used to be close to Boi, didnt you have feelings for her??

Scar: hahahaha no, not at all. i mean she is a good girl and fun to be with. but i never looked at her that way. to me she is a best friend. i dont think we will be something other then that.

Me: oh... good.

Scar: hahahah good??

Me: mhm.

Scar: hahaha, hai nyeke.

i smiled as i thought about Boi.

.

**\*\*Mr Radebe\*\***

i wasnt feeling well, my heart was aching and my body was weak.

i was trying to reach for the emergency button but i couldnt reach it.

my heart hurt even more.

i tried to scream and roll myself over so that i reach the button, but i couldnt.

little by little i wanted to sleep, all i saw now was blur.

my eyes was failing me.

the machine went loud then the nurses came to my room, but i was already failing and weak.

in that moment, all i had in mind was Siya.

"i hope Siya will be owk"

.

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

Mr Radebe gave in and his eyes shut and his body gave up and his heart gave a sign that it was about to be over.

the doctors ran around doing all that they could. but all hope was lost when the machine signaled that



he had left them.

Doctor: Time of death?

Doctor: 11:38.

[12/28, 12:26] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
CRYSTAL ARIES)

.

24

.

**\*\*Aunt Martha\*\***

i was in the living room, watching my favorite show.  
i was laughing my lungs out because the show is  
funny.

Boi: Aunt Martha, i am heading out. i will be back  
soon.

Me: your soon is always hours later, or late at night.

Boi: hahahaha, eash Aunt, phela when the topic is  
nice its nice.

Me: i wonder what topic would that be that you talk

with guys.

Boi: general stuff.

Me: i would say you talk about boys, but they are not gay... unless?

Boi: i am most definitely not lesbian.

me: you answered so fast... is there something you want to tell me??

Boi: no Aunt, look your show is going on without you.

Me: hai boi!

Boi: bye Aunt!!

i smiled and shook my head as i watched the TV.

i bet she is starting to date. but then, all i can do is advice. i cant stop her, she is old enough now.

i carry on watching.

after a few moments, just when my show was about to come to an end, my phone rang.

i checked the caller ID and it was Mandla's mom. i

had saved her number after she called me the other day.

i answer the call.

Me: halo ma!

Mandla's mom: (crying) Martha.

Me: ma?? are you owwk.

Mandla's mom: (crying) Martha, Mandla..... Mandla left us.

when she said that, my heart almost stopped. it was like something just drained all the energy that i had.

Me: Ma???

Mandla's mom: (breaths) he is gone Martha, he left Siya behind.

tears scrolled down my cheek, i couldnt believe it.

i was not attached to Mandla, nor was i close to him. but the pain i was feeling right now, is the fact that he left his son and worst of all, he left without making peace and reaching out to Lubanzi. now that's what hurt me the most.

the same thing i was trying to avoid, happened.  
Lubanzi will blame Siya for his mothers death and  
Siya will blame Lubanzi for his fathers death.

it will only be a mis understanding that will never  
end.

i didnt know what to do or say.

Me: (crying but holding back) i... i am sorry ma!! i  
am really..... really sorry.

Mandla's mom: (crying) its ok Martha, it is not your  
fault. i just wanted to let you know. and..... i also  
wanted you to please let Lubanzi know. i couldnt  
get his number the last time he was here, it must  
have slipped my mind.

that phrase "last time he was here" shocked me.

Me: Lubanzi came to the hospital??

Mandla's mom, didnt he tell you??

Me: no... he didnt.

Mandla's mom: he did, he spoke to Mandla. even  
though he only came ones, but atleast he did come.  
i believe they spoke heart to heart.

Me: that means Mandla possibly died in peace.

Mandla's mom: yes. he did. but he could've fought to atleast see his son graduate.

Me:.....

Mandla's mom: (sniff) Martha, please take care of Lubanzi. he is also my son. even though i never knew about him all this time, i still take him as my son because my son loved his mother very much. very much.

Me: yes Ma!

Mandla's mom: i will let you know about the funeral. stay well of my child?

Me: owk Ma!

Mandla's mom: bye.

she hung up and i kept my phone in my hand as i stared at a wall.

"this is true??"

i kept thinking.

atleast Lubanzi went to visit him, they must have

sort out their differences.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office just looking out the window and admiring the beautiful city.

my phone rang and it was Aunt Martha.

i answered.

Me: Aunt Martha?

Her: Lubanzi, are you at work??

her voice was down, it seemed like it was also cracking up as she would talk.

Me: yes Aunt. did you need me to do something for you?? or get you something??

Her: No son. i am alright.

her voice was not usual. no matter how much i tried to ignore that, it would just disturb me.

Me: Aunt are you really ok?? your voice does nt sound ok?? have you caught flue??

she sniffed as though she was crying or something.

has something wrong happened??

me: Aunt Martha??? are you crying??

Her: excuse me son, but i have something to tell you.  
unfortunately its not good news.

i was scared for what she was about to tell me. my  
mind was filling with possible things that could've  
happened.

did something happen to Boitumelo?? is she hurt??

Me: Aunt?? is Boitumelo oww??

Her: she is oww.. i am talking.... i am talking about  
Mandla..

Me: uncle Mandla?? what about him??

Her: he.. he has left us son... (crying) he has left his  
son Siya.

i looked down and breathed.

indeed this was bad news, especially for Siya, that  
little boy must be tarnished.

Me: ..... is Siya owk??

Her: i dont know, i also didnt ask. but he must be very sad and being a little boy, i doubt he would understand what is going on. it will hit him like trauma.

Me:.... when did this happen??

Her: today.

Me:..... thank you for letting me know Aunt. please rest ok, you will be fine. and drink some warm water. it helps calm your body down.

Her: thank you son..... and.... Thank you.

Me: for?

Her: Mandla's mom told me that you went to visit Mandla, so thank you.

me: it had to be done....

Her: mhm...

Me: have they decided on the funeral yet??

Her: not yet, Mandla's mom said he would get back to me.



Me: owk, please keep me updated.

Her: will do son.

Me: owk Aunt, please rest.

her: owk son.

i hung up and breathed.

Siya must be feeling like hell.

i remember when i was told that my father has passed away. atleast i was a bit older. i think i was 13 years old.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

my transport just dropped me off from school and i was headed in the house.

i put my bag away and called for my mom but there was no reply. i kept on calling and calling but still she wasnt responding.

i got to the kitchen and i found her sitting on the chair crying.

Me: mama, what is wrong??

she wiped her face and looked at me faking a smile.

Me: why is mama crying?? did dad hurt mama??

Her: no dear... come sit here.

she picked me up and put me on the table.

Her: you know daddy loves you right??

i nodded.

Her: and he will always love you owk?

i nodded again.

Her: now i want you to listen to me and listen to me carefully. owk?

i nodded.

Her:..... (breaths)..... your father..... you wont be seeing your father ever again.

Me: why?? did he leave us??

Her: no son.... what i mean is.... your father was involved in dangerous matters and now..... they caught up with him..... baby, your father passed

away (crying) he will never live again.... you wont see him again.....

all i did was look at her cry as i bottled up my tears inside.

Her: i am sorry son.... i am really sorry.

i still looked at her.

Her: say something baby.... tell me how you are feeling... talk to mama.

Me: my father is not dead.

i pushed her aside and ran to my room.

she called for me still crying but i had locked my room.

i laid on my bed and told myself that i would not cry because my father was not dead.

and for days i kept telling myself that. until the day of the funeral came and i saw him in the casket.

my heart ached and i ran away.

i ran far away to a place i didnt even know.

my mom and fathers men kept looking for me, but never found me.

after hours, i went back to the cemetery. it was already dark. i wasnt scared of ghost or being killed by zombies.

i went to where he was buried and slept there for the night.

the next morning i woke up at home, seems my mom found me and carried me home.

i was angry that she removed me there, i never spoke to her for few days. but one day, it was raining and i dogged the transport because i wanted to walk to the cemetery. i didnt even know where it was.

i walked in the rain and didnt care. i was soaking wet.

as i was walking, a car stopped and it was one of my father's men's cars, and out of it my mom came out.

she came out and came to hug me. she didnt say

anything. she just hugged me.

she asked me to go home and i agreed.

we went home and she took care of me. she dried me up, and made me soup and took me to bed.

the next day i woke up sick, so did she.

but she never rested. she would still go up and down, sick as she was to take care of the sick me. and as she took care of me, she was becoming worse.

i got better but she got worse. that's when i realized that i couldnt lose her as well, so i took care of her.

days later she was well and i apologized for my behavior, but she smiled and said.

Mom: you are my son, i understand how you must be feeling, its owk. just let it out.

that was the day i cried.. i cried all the hurt in me as my mom comforted me.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i went back home to get a jersey since it was getting cold.

as i walked in i found Aunt Martha sitting on the couch, crying.

i walked to her and held her shoulder.

Me: aunt Martha?? are you ok??

she looked at me and wiped her eyes.

Me: Aunt Martha??

Aunt: **\*\*sigh\*\*** Siya's father passed away.

i was shocked and heartbroken. poor Siya, he is only years old.

Me: is he ok??

Aunt: i dont know. but i hope he is.

Me:..... sorry Aunt.

i hugged her and tried to comfort her as she cried.

i wonder if Luba knows already.

.

**\*\*Mandla's mom\*\***

we were in the house. Siya was sleeping.

he has been asking about his father since he came back from school. we tried to deviate his mind from thinking about his father but it seems like he can sense that something is wrong.

at that moment, Siya walked out of the room and came to me.

Me: hi Siya, you woke up boy.. come sit here, Granny made you something delicious.

he came to sit next to me.

Me: here, Granny made you bread and peanut butter.

he smiled and looked at it.

he doesnt talk much when he comes from sleeping.

i made him juice and he sat down eating as i switched cartoons for him.

Me: eat finish so that we can do some homework  
owk??

Siya: granny, can i see Daddy today??

Me:..... you cant Siya, you have to finish your homework first.

Siya: but Granny, daddy can help me with homework.

Me:.....

i sighed looking at him. i dont even know where to start.

[12/28, 12:26] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY CRYSTAL ARIES)

.

25

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i managed to find out where Mandla's mom lives, so today i was heading there to see them.

in my mind i was asking myself if this was my fault, and if not, then why was i feeling guilty?? why do i feel like i was the causer of his death.

mabye, mabye if i had forgiven him, he would have



fought to be well, maybe if i had forgiven him, he would've never given in.

a lot was going on in my mind that i almost thought i was crazy.

i was driving but i wasn't focused, to the point that i almost caused an accident.

i shook my head and focused.

i drove and after a while i arrived at the house that they lived in.

i packed my car, and got out looking at the house.

i took a deep breath then went to ring the bell.

after a while uncle Mandla's mom came to the gate and was surprised to see me. you could tell by the expression on her face.

Her: Lubanzi!!

i looked at her.

Me: Good afternoon ma!

Her: son, what are you doing here??

she said that opening the gate.

Me: i heard about what happened, i thought i would come and send my condolences.

she smiled.

Her: even after what happened, you came here to send your condolences??

i nodded.

Her: indeed he must have left in peace. i am glad you came son.

she came and gave me a hug. i softly hugged her.

Her: please come in..

i walked in and she led inside.

we got inside and she asked me to sit down. she poured me some juice and sat down with me.

Me: huh.. mama, is Siya here??

Her: no, he went to school.

Me: you still take him to school??

Her: its the only way to distract him. he is asking a

lot about his father and wants to visit him.

Me: i take it you haven't told him.

Her: no, not yet. every time i try to, i end up not having words to say.

me:..... i understand.

Her:..... and you? how are you??

Me: \*sigh\* i am the most least person to worry about. Siya, Aunt Martha and close friends and his sisters or brothers are the ones you should ask this question to.

Her: true.... you know, his death was just sudden. the previous day he was ok, he was happy, he didn't seem like a dying person. and the next day we were told at the hospital that he passed on.

Me: it happens. maybe he wasn't feeling ok, but he kept smiling and acting ok so that you wouldn't get worried.

Her: that's stupid. if you need help you need help, if you don't feel well you don't feel well.

Me: us people always want our loved ones to be

happy and not worry, we end up neglecting ourselves. its called love. my mom also did that.

Her: ohh son.... i am sorry.

Me: its owk. i just seem to understand Siya more than anyone because i have been there. i felt it and lived it.

Her:.....

Me: but difference is, i was 13 years old when i lost my father. he is only 6 years old.

Her: yah... its more harder for him.

Me:.....

we had a small chat and later i headed out.

i actually came here to see Siya, but he wasnt there. guess i will come again another time when he is here.

Me: owk ma, stay well.

Her: thank you son. drive safely.

i smiled and i headed out going to my car.

i got in my car and drove off.

as i was in my car, my phone rang. actually its been ringing a lot of times, i just forgot to check who was calling me.

i checked the caller ID and it was Boitumelo

Me: Bunny..

her: Luu, where have you been keeping your phone??  
where you in a meeting??

Me: no, i wasnt in a meeting.

Her: then where have you been keeping your phone?? i have been trying to call you so many times...

Me: what happened??

Her: nothing, i am worried about you.

Me: i am fine.

Her: i heard uncle Mandla passed away, did you know??

Me: mhm, Aunt Martha told me. and i come from uncle Mandla's mom right now.

Her: really??

Me: mhm, i wanted to see how Siya is doing, but i didnt find him.

Her: where was he??

Me: his granny told me that he was at school. he hasn't been told about his father yet.

Her: ohhhhhh shame, that's going to be hard for him to process, he is still a child.

Me: mhm. i know.

Her: i hope he will be alright.

Me: mhm..... i like how you are caring for him, but what about me??

Her: you are a big guy. sure you can be ok.

Me: but i am also sad, and the way i am sad, i might lose focus and cause an accident.

Her: Luu, dont play like that.

Me: who said i am playing??

Her: then stop driving now.

me: and park in the middle of nowhere??

Her: better then causing an accident.

Me: i have a better idea, how about i drive to you then you can comfort me, that way i will make it safely to my house.

Her: why dont you drive directly to your house, stop wasting petrol.

Me: the township is near. or do you want me to take a long road and risk my life.

Her:..... you are such a scammer.

i smiled

Me: meet me at the garage in 20 minutes.

Her: mhm.

Me: owk. i am hanging up.

Her: mhm.

i smiled and hung up.

after a while i arrived at the township and parked my car in the garage.

i then pushed my seat back and relaxed as i slightly opened the window.

i took out my phone and called her.

Her: Mr Wolf?

Me: bunny, where are you?? i am waiting.

Her: you already arrived?? ohhh, i am on my way.

Me: hurry.

Her: mhm.

i hung up and sighed as i laid on my chair.

after a while there was a knock on the window. i looked up and it was my bunny.

Me: come in.

she walked around and got in the car, i then closed the windows, locked my car and looked at her.

Me: i missed you....

she blushed and looked away. i chuckled.

Me: is Aunt Martha owk??

Her: mhm.. she is getting there. she is very sad..



Me:..... mhm.. i see..

i went close to her and lowered her seat to my level.

Her: hai, what are you doing??

Me: lowering your seat. my eyes are sore and you were high up so i couldnt look at you for long enough.

Her: why do you want to look at me for long??

Me: because i dont want to forget you....

she smiled.

Me: even when i get in an accident and damage my head and lose my memory, i still want to remember you.

Her: why are you speaking of accidents?? i dont like this.

Me: owk sorry, i wont speak of accidents.

Her:.....

i kept looking at her.

Her: stop looking at me like that..

Me: why??

Her: you making me shy.

Me: i like it when you shy.

she smiled and hit my arm, but i grabbed her arm and pulled her closer to me that she leaned on my chest.

i raised my head to kiss her, she also leaned in to kiss me.

we shared a passionate kiss.

after a while we pulled out the kiss and she looked at me.

Me: I love you Bunny.

Her: i love you too Mr Wolf.

i pulled her for a hug and stayed like that.

Me: this is how i want you to comfort me, can you do it??

Her: mhm. i can do it for as long as you wish.

Me: how about forever???

Her: forever it is then.

i smiled and stayed hugging her.

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

i was looking at the car parked at the garage, it was that guys car. the so called son of Aunt Martha.

it was even more hurting that Boi got in the car and it didnt seem like they were there talking like siblings. it looked more cozy then that.

if i were to guess, i would say that they are dating.

well. as long as she is happy.

i turned back and walked away.

finally it is clear, no matter how much i try, she has given her heart to someone else. but rest assured, if that busted hurts her, i will make sure to hurt him too.

.

**\*\*Aunt Martha\*\***

Me: Ma, i have decided on something, i hope you allow me to do it.

Her: what is it??

me: is it ok if i take Siya in and raise him up.

Her: what??

Me: ma, i understand you are old, and you need to be resting and looking after your health, not looking after Siya. Siya needs more attention.

Her: and i cant give him that??

Me: i am not saying you cant ma, i am just saying that he needs someone that can always do things with him. mama is old now, surely you need your rest.

Her: Siya is not going anywhere. he is my grandson and i am capable of raising him very well.

Me: ma!

Her: that's the end of discussion. if you may please excuse me, i am busy preparing the funeral. speak soon.

she hung up.

i sighed.

i just wanted to help and to also take care of my sister's child. is that too much to ask??

[12/28, 12:26] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY CRYSTAL ARIES)

.

26

.

**\*\*Next Day\*\***

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

i was outside chilling when Boi walked in my yard.

i looked at her and sat up.

Her: Bricks, how are your bruises??

Me: they healing.

Her: i am glad.

Me: .....mhm.... i wish you well by the way..

Her: huh?

Me: i know you dating the guy from next door.

she looked at me shocked.

Me: dont worry, i am not angry or anything. i seriously wish you well.

Her: huh... thank you.

Me: but i have something to ask you though??

Her: what is it??

Me: do you really love him??

she smiled and looked down.. seemed she was blushing. then she nodded.

Me: mhm.. and him?? does he love you??

Her: mhm... he does.

Me: mhm...

Her: can you please speak your mind.

Me: what do you mean??

Her: you are thinking about one thing but saying another. i want you to speak your mind.

Me: trust me, you dont want me to do that.

Her: if i didnt want you to do that, i wouldn't have asked.

me:..... owk, you asked for it.

Her: shoot.

Me: well, i just think he is trash and that i am way better then him. i still dont understand why you chose him over me.

Her: (chuckled) i knew you had something like that in your mind.

Me: i just said it how it is. but then, its owk. as long as you are happy.

Her: i am.. and i didnt choose him over you. its not like i was weighing my options. i always took you as a brother, as for him, it was different.

Me: now i wish i could turn back the time.

Her: hahahaha.... mxm... anyway, can we still be friends??

Me: would your dear boyfriend allow you to have

guy friends??

Her: of cause, why not?? i mean he found me with you guys.

Me: to be honest, if i was dating you, i wouldn't like it if you hang around other guys, especially a guy that i know has feelings for you, because things might happen.

she looked at me.

Her: so what are you saying??

Me: Boi, i cant be friends with you. not when i have such strong feelings for you and i bet your boyfriend wouldn't allow you to hang around me, not when we have bad blood between us. so i suggest we go our separate ways. but that doesnt you cant come to me when you need something or need help. i can always assist you in things and all, but as friends, we have to cancel that.

Her:..... are you being serious??

Me: mhm.. i am sorry Boi. mabye you can pretend



that there is nothing going on but i cant. speaking to you like this, being close to you, all that makes me want to take you away from that guy. even if its at the cost of being beaten again.

she looked down.

Me: excuse me.

i walked passed her and walked out.

i may have been harsh but this is for the best for both of us.

us being distant is safe and secure.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: no matter how much i think about it, i still feel guilty. i still feel like its my fault.

Joe: its not your fault.. i mean you went to see him, you told him that you would accept Siya. you didnt fight with him or anything. the only thing is that you couldnt forgive him. that cant be your fault.

Me: but why do i feel this way.

Joe: because you are telling yourself that you are guilty. you taking this blame on your shoulders.

me:.....

Joe: if it will make you feel better, then go attend his funeral.

i looked at him.

Me: you think that will help??

Joe: there's only one way to find out, which is to go to the funeral. maybe you might also see Siya and talk to him.

Me: \*sigh\* Siya!! that boy will be very hurt.

Joe: yah, but as you said, you are the only one that understand him more because you also lost both your parents and also, you and Siya share a mother. so he is basically your little brother, you need to look out for him.

Me:..... little brother! that hasn't sunk yet.

Joe: you will get used to it.

Me: well, owk then, arrange the documents and work for the employees to work on and call David to look after the company for the days we will be at the funeral.

Joe: aren't i looking after the company??

Me: no, you coming with me. i need someone i trust.

Joe: yes sir.

Me: owk, go make the arrangements fast.

Joe: yes sir.

he stood up and walked out.

the last time i was at the cemetery was when my mom was buried, after that i have never set foot at the cemetery. yes i never go see my mother and fathers grave.

.

**\*\*Mandla's mom\*\***

Me: have you notified the family about the date??

Her: yes mama.

Me: and the tent?? is it ready??

Her: yes mama.

Me: transport?

Her: sorted mama, uncle Ben said he would fetch us early in the morning so that we arrive there on time to rest and meet the family then next day they will prepare everything.

Me: \*sigh\* atleast the arrangements are all in place and everything will go well.

as we were talking Siya walked in crying.

Me: Siya what is wrong son?

Siya: i want to see daddy.

Me:.....

i swallowed and looked at my daughter. i then looked at Siya.

Me: come here boy.

he came and i put him on his small chair and pulled the chair close to me so that i could talk to him.

Me: Siya, your father he..... he..... its like this.... do you know who God is??

he nodded.

Me: well he called your dad to go live with him.

he looked at me.

Siya: but God is in heaven, how can dad fly to heaven, flying is impossible.

Me: yes son. he went to heaven.

Siya: but i dont want him to leave.

Me: he had to son, it was his time.

Siya: then i also want to go to heaven.

Me: you cant Siya.

Siya: i have to, i have to.....

Me: Siya!!

Siya: i want daddy, i want him to come back.

Me: he cant come back Siya, he wont be coming back.

Siya: no, no, he said he would come with me to

school to go and see Micky. he promised. he cant go.. no..

Me: my son..

i didnt have words anymore, tears filled my eyes. i didnt know what to do.

he kept on refusing and ended up getting off the chair and running to his bedroom.

i tried calling him but he was crying saying i should call his father back. i didnt know what to say. i was now out of words.

my daughter also looked at me clueless.

she wanted to go to him.

Me: leave him. let him be.

she let him and we sat in the living room.

hearing him cry broke my heart. i felt really bad.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i came back and still found Aunt Martha looking at

the black TV screen. she still hasn't touched her food.

Me: Aunt Martha, you need to eat in order to be strong for Siya. the funeral is in few days, you have to be strong.

she looked at me and looked at the food.

Aunt: i cant get it down my throat.

Me: can i get you something else??

she shook her head.

Me: Aunt, if you are like this, then how do you think Siya is??

she looked at me.

Me: you are going to see Siya in a few days, can you atleast get strength to strengthen him?

she looked at her food again and sighed.

Aunt: can you make for me soft porridge then??

Me: yes Aunt.

i took her current food to the kitchen and started

preparing soft porridge.

after a while the porridge was ready and i took it to her.

me: here Aunt Martha.

she took it and put sugar and Rama and vinegar.

then she mixed it and ate.

i smiled.

Me: now you will be strong for Siya.

she smiled but her smile was the smile i was used to. it was the smile of pain. she was really hurt by the sudden death of uncle Mandla.

with Aunt Martha feeling like this and not having any direct relationship with uncle Mandla or Siya, i wonder how Lubanzi is feeling since he is Siya's big brother and uncle Mandla was a direct link to his mother.

[12/28, 12:26] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY KEITUMETSE KEITU MAPHETO)

.



.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

everyone was at the home town of the Radebe's. Family, friends and relatives of Mr Radebe the funeral was on, the priest was there and everything was going well.

Siya was left inside since he was sleeping.

everyone else was gathered outside and attending the funeral.

Lubanzi was standing one side with Joe, Boitumelo was with Aunt Martha and Mandla's mom.

the funeral proceeded.

just in the middle of the funeral, the little boy came out crying and calling his father.

Mandla's mom was angry because she had told his daughter to make sure Siya doesn't come out. but she left him unattended since she also wanted to

attend the funeral.

the daughter then went to Siya to pick him up but he was fighting. he wanted to go to his granny.

Lubanzi looked at him as he fought his way out of the daughters hands and ran to his granny.

his granny hugged him and brushed his back as he continued to cry.

then the granny stood up and picked him up taking him back inside so that the funeral would not be disturbed.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

looking at Siya cry like that reminded me of that day when i cried and my mom brushed me.

i looked at him till they took him in. then i looked down and breathed out. he is in so much pain.

i leaned towards J oe.

me: follow me.

i then turned and walked further away from where

the funeral was taking place so that i wouldn't disturb the funeral.

Joe: yes boss.

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** i am thinking about something, but i want to hear what you think about it.

Joe: what is it boss??

me: ..... i want to take Siya in.

Joe: what??

Me: ..... he is my little brother after all, it wouldn't be difficult.

Joe: i do not advice you to do that.

Me: why not??

Joe: already we have someone who is in danger if anything goes south, and you have to do anything to save her. now you adding another one?? will you be able to protect both of them??

Me:.....

Joe: lets leave feelings aside, think about Siya. i am sure you want to see him grow up.

Me: i am already in too deep. even if i dont take him in, they will find out that he is my little brother and it would be easy for them to take him and use him as leverage.

Joe: or they would think that you dont care about him because he is just your half brother.

Me: .....

Joe: i am not making decisions for you, but i do advice that you leave uncle Mandla's mother take care of Siya.

Me: but i want to take him in.

Joe: because of your guilt right??

Me: .....

Joe: i am sorry to say this boss, but i think these people are making you soft.

i looked at him.

Joe: and if you carry on like this, you will come to a point where you will let anyone control you, including them.

me:.....

Joe: besides all this, will you be able to look after him alone?? you dont even have experience, he is 6 years old.

me: do i need experience to take care of a 6 year old??

Joe: no boss, i am just saying. how will you take care of him. he is fragile and you dont know him.

Me: you are right, he is 6 years. he can talk and he understands my language. so i am sure he knows whats NO and whats YES. so??

Joe: its a lot more then that when it comes to kids.

Me: ..... mhm...

i then walked back.

Me: you can head back, i will go see Siya.

Joe: i hope you are not doing what i strongly advised you not to do.

Me:.....

i left him there and went inside.

i saw Siya laying on his granny's lap and breathing in a way that showed that he was crying heavily.

Me: ma! can i speak to Siya alone.

she looked at me and nodded.

Siya didnt want Granny go.

i went to him.

Me: hi Siya, dont be scared of me, i want to tell you a story. dont you want to hear a story??

he looked at me..

Me: its a story about your father.

he let go of his granny and nodded.

his granny left and i put him on my lap.

Me: should i start the story??

he nodded.

Me: one day, there was a father and a Mother, they had a son. when the son was born, the mother left the son and father and went to heaven. the father was lonely but atleast he had his son. so he took his

son and loved him with all his heart. one day God called the father. he didnt want to go. he didnt want to leave his son alone.

Siya: but why did the father leave? he could stay with his son.

Me: that's because the mother was now lonely in heaven and missed the father and her son. but only one could join her.

Siya: so the father went to the mother??

Me; yes. the mother had been lonely for so long, so the father had to go and be with her.

Siya: so they left the son alone?? can the son go with them??

Me; no, he was still young. but luckily for the son is that he had a big brother he didnt know about. so after the father left, the brother came to take the son and be with him.

Siya: really?? i also wish to have a brother like the son.

Me: if you let your father go and say goodbye. he

will bring your brother to you.

Siya: really??

Me; yes.

Siya: but he cant leave yet, he said we would go with me to school to see Micky.

Me: how about showing your brother who Micky is??

Siya:.....

he looked down then smiled a little.

Siya: so my brother will always be with me??

Me: always..

Siya: will he also go join my father and mother soon and leave me alone?

Me:..... of cause not, he will be with you forever.

Siya: hooray!!

Me: so, how about i go buy you ice cream??

Siya: yeeeeehhhhh!!

Me: good, wipe your tears. lets go.. lets sneak out



before Granny sees us.

we went out as if we were sneaking out.

he copied me as i had my jacket over my head and walking with jacket over my head.

i laughed when he did that.

we got to my car.

Me: hay! we did it.

he gave me high 5.

i then drove to the nearest tuck shop to buy ice cream.

.

**\*\*Moments later\*\***

we were back and the funeral was over.

others were outside doing their business while others were cooking and Granny and Aunt Martha were in the room.

i had Siya in my hand and heading in the house, Boitumelo came to me.

Boitumelo: look at you being a big brother.

Me: i look cute dont i??

Boitumelo: mxm.

i smiled as i walked inside with Boitumelo following me.

when i got to the door i heard them arguing about who would take care of Siya and Siya's future.

Aunt Martha was asking to take care of him, but Siya's granny was refusing saying he is his grandson and he is not ready to let him go.

i couldn't bare the up and down of the argument that i ended up saying something i didnt think i would say.

Me: i will take care of Siya.

they looked at me shocked and Boitumelo also opened his eyes wide and looked at me. that's when i realized i just did exactly what Joe told me not to do.

[12/28, 12:27] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY

KEITUMETSE KEITU MAPHETO)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

the room went from noises to complete silence and stares.

Lubanzi: i will take Siya and raise him up. besides he is my younger brother.

Aunt: but Lubanzi are you not busy already, who will help you with the child??

Lubanzi: Boitumelo needs a job right?? then she will babysit.

Boitumelo: huh??

Lubanzi: i am financially able and i live alone, i could use some company.

Mandla's mom: are you serious??

Lubanzi: yes ma! i believe even my mother would

want me to do this since we are both her sons.

they looked at each other and Mandla's mom gently agreed. but you could tell that she was not ok with it. same with Aunt Martha.

Lubanzi: dont worry Ma, i wont take him now. i will let him finish his grade. then next year he will start living with me.

Boitumelo: but next year i will be schooling.

Lubanzi: then i will get a nanny for weekdays and you come in weekends.

Mandla's mom: so you will take him next year??

i nodded.

Mandla's mom: ohhh, then that's ok. i will just spend my last days with him then.

i nodded.

Lubanzi: Aunt Martha, i will not be sleeping over for the remaining days, unfortunately i have work to do. so will you be ok?? i will come fetch you.

Aunt: ok my son. and you Boitumelo.

Lubanzi: she told me she had to submit her documents today for school, and his documents are at home, so i will send her back first.

Aunt: huh... will you be owk sleeping alone at home??

Boitumelo: huh.. (clears throat) yes Aunt. i will be alright. its just 2 days.

Aunt: owk my child. here are the keys.

Boitumelo: thank you ma.

Lubanzi: stay well.

i then looked at Siya and bowed lower so that i am his height.

Me: remember what i said??

he nodded.

Me: you better behave owk??

he nodded.

Me: if you behave well, i will come again to pick you up.

he smiled.

Siya: you must come quickly.

Me: oh yes i will.

he smiled.

Siya: stay strong champ owk. always know that mom and dad love you and my mom and dad love me too.

he nodded.

i hugged him and said goodbye.

i then headed out with Boitumelo coming after me.

Boitumelo: are you nuts.

Me: huh??

Boitumelo: why did you lie about me having to submit my documents, now i have to sleep alone in that house. do you know that i hate sleeping alone??

Me: i never said you would be sleeping alone.

Boitumelo: huh?? you also going to sleep over at Aunt Martha's house??

Me: no, that's pure disrespect.

Boitumelo: so what does that mean??

i smiled.

Boitumelo: you sly...

we got to the car and she stood outside.

Her: i am not getting in.

Him: if you dont come in, i will simply come pick you up and put you in the car myself.

she pouted then got in.

i leaned to her and she moved back.

Her: Luu, there are people..

Me: what did i do?? i was just reaching for the seat belt.

she looked away and i smiled...

she folded her arms and just let me be..

i started the car and drove off, J oe followed.

as we got to our area, J oe went his way and i went to my house.

i parked my car in and got out the car.

she was still seated inside the car.

Me: aren't you coming in??

Her: NO, you pervert.

i chuckled and let her be.

i went in the house and went to my bedroom to change. after changing i noticed that she was still not in the house.

i had on a vest and my shorts. i seem to relax a lot when i am in the house. that's why i dont like visitors because not everyone sees me in such clothing.

i went to her in the car and found her listening to music.

as i appeared at the window she looked at me with big eyes.

she looked at me down to my arms.

me: like what you see??

she snapped out of it and looked ahead of her.



Me: if you dont come out now, i will pull you out.

she pouted.

i walked around the car, but before i could get to her side, she got out quickly.

i then pinned her against the car and leaned towards her.

she kept moving back looking at the guards at the gate.

Her: Luu, the guards.

Me: what about them??

Her: Luu!!

i smiled.

Me: i wasnt going to kiss you, i was just switching off the car.

i showed her the keys and smiled.

she pouted.

we walked in the house.

me: make yourself at home.

Her: .....

me: ohh and i am hungry, please make me food.

Her: i dont even know what is where??

Me: figure it out. there's the kitchen.

i headed to the living room to watch soccer.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

aaaahhhhhhhh this little wolf is really getting big for his shoes. did i say i was his maid?? if hes hungry cant he make his own food??

then he says i should figure out where things are. such a wolf he is.

indeed i did figure it out.

i made some spaghetti and vegetable stew.

as i was cooking i saw him coming to the kitchen.

he went to the fridge.

ohhh his hairy skin was doing something to me.

his hairy legs and arms.

they were not too hairy, but they were slightly hairy.

i looked at him stand there and drink water. ohhhhh  
is it me dating such a man?? ohh i am blessed.

i wasnt aware that i was staring, the time i came  
back to earth, Lubanzi was very close to me.

i looked at him and he leaned on me.

i tried to step back but he pulled me closer to him.

he then picked me up and put me on the counter. i  
leaned in to kiss him and he kissed me. it started out  
with soft kissing then it got rougher, and rougher,  
his hands around my body my hands on his body.

\*\*end of Day dreaming\*\*

.

Lubanzi: Bunny!!

i snapped out and looked at him. ahahhhhh i was  
day dreaming.

Lubanzi was there looking at me with his bottle in  
his hands.

Lubanzi: are you owk?? you licking your lips like you

mad. do you need a lip balm?

i looked at him as i was a little embarrassed.

i went to him and took his water. the same one he was drinking from and walked out the kitchen drinking the water.

i didnt want to even look back. he will keep watch of the pots.

[12/28, 12:27] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

28

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up to the smell of delicious food.

i got up and immediately followed the smell to see where it came from.

i followed and boom, it brought me to the kitchen and the bonus was the view i was blessed with.

seeing Luu in his apron making breakfast, that was like a dream. i shook my head to make sure i wasnt day dreaming this time. but it was just as i saw it.

i then went to the kitchen.

Me: mhm..... smell's amazing....

Him: Morning Bunny!

Me: Morning Mr Wolf.... i see you making breakfast. when will you finish?? i am hungry.

Him: (smiles) did you wash your face and hands??

Me: Nop...

Him: then in the meantime go and do that.

me: owk.

i said that still looking back at the food and smelling the amazing smell in the air.

Him: hurry!!

Me: yes!!

i ran to my room, washed my face and my hands. i didnt have a cloth so i used my hands to apply the

soap and rinse my face, then wiped with a towel that i found in there.

i then ran down and found him setting the table.

i didnt even wait for any instruction, i just sat down and looked at the food.

i was so in the rush to eat. but he wanted to finish cleaning the kitchen first. i swear i might die of hunger right now.

after he was done, he came and sat down, then he made the honor of putting some food in my plate and told me to go on and taste.

Taste?? i ate.

Him: hai, slow down, the food wont run away.

Me: (mouthful) mhm...

he smiled and just looked at me.

i was just having a blust.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

here i am looking at Bunny eat like she has been starving for days.

watching her eat just made me want to watch her eat all the time. actually she is the first girlfriend i had who just eats however she wants in front of me. my previous girlfriends and all the girls i have been with have always just been careful when eating.

you know the "dont mess on yourself", "be ladylike", "legs crossed", "dont talk with food in your mouth", that was all they would do.

but with Bunny. seems like she is doing the opposite. she is filling her mouth to the extend, she is just free. she doesnt see me as the person she has to please, but sees me as the person who should love her for her and teach her as we go.

it shows that she is comfortable with me and trust me very much. but most importantly, it shows that she loves me. same way i love her.

Her: (mouthful) delicious...

Me: dont talk with food in your mouth, its disgusting.

i said with a smile.

Her: nya, nya, nya,

she said mimicking me.

i laughed and just watched her eat.

when she finished she looked at me and looked at my plate. i also looked at her and looked at her.

Me: what??

Her: aren't you going to eat that??

Me: why?? you want it??

she nodded.

me: really?? you can finish it??

she nodded again.

Me: no.

i said that taking my plate and only started to eat.

she pouted.

Her: please, i will make you another plate of breakfast.



Me: no!

she pouted again.

Me: you are already fat from the food you just ate, you want to bust??

i said that teasing her.

Her: i am not fat??

Me; you cant see yourself.

she opened her eyes wide.

Me: making those big eyes wont help you. you fat you fat.

Her: mxm.

she sat back watching me eat.

i then noticed that she had a robe on.

i always keep a robe, soap and some primary things in guests rooms, the last time they were used, was the time i had my last girlfriend. which was years ago.

me: Boitumelo, are you wearing something under

your robe??

she opened her eyes wide open and covered her chest pulling the robe more in as if she was trying to cover her naked self.

Him: Luu!!

Me: what?? i am asking because you didnt bring anything to wear yesterday, i wanted to know if you needed one of my T shirts? or you washed your clothes yesterday because i heard the washing machine last night.

Her:..... mhm... i washed my clothing yesterday, but when i checked today, it wasnt completely dry, but its almost dry.

Me: mhm.. wait, so you washed all your clothing, as in everything??

Her: Luu!!

me: i am asking.

Her: are you so comfortable that you can speak openly about nakedness??

Me: you are my girlfriend after all, so of cause i

have to speak openly, i mean sooner or later, i will have to see you naked.

Her: Luu!! ahhhhhhhh!

she ran out still holding her robe tight.

i chuckled and looked at her run. was it wrong to ask?? did i make her feel uncomfortable??

i smiled and shook my head.

i went to my room and took out one of my T shirts.

i then went to her room. i knocked. she opened and only took her head out as she pushed her body back.

Me: here, i brought you a T shirt.

Her: i dont want, i will wait for my clothes to be dry.

Me: but then breakfast will be finished by then.

Her: there is more??

Me: if you agree to change and come back, i will cook more.

she looked at me and smiled. that was a devil smile i tell you.

she took the T shirt and closed the door, then screamed "THANK YOU!"

i chuckled and went to make more food.

if i marry her, i will have a problem, because she will be finishing food in the house like no ones business, but, i dont mind. she can finish the whole store, as long as she is with me.

she came to the kitchen still wearing the robe, but i could see the T shirt around her chest area, so that means she has it inside.

the robe is long, it reaches her ankle

Me: you still have the Robe on?

Her: mhm, the shirt is too short. it reached my knees.

Me: you call that short??

Her: mhm.

Me: so that means you wont wear short shirts anywhere??

Her: i do wear short skirts, but not this short. atleast

the length to my knee.

Me: that's like few centimetres difference.

Her: its a huge difference. plus we are alone, i dont want to provoke anything.

Me: (chuckles) provoke what??

she shook her head.

i laughed as i took her food to the table. she came to sit down and continued eating.

this time she wasnt wild with the food, she just ate owk. she was a bit messy still, but she was not too much like at first.

me: you dont like the food??

Her: are you kidding, its amazing.

Me: really??

Her: mhm.

Me: oh, its just that i see you eating a bit neater then the first time.

Her: first time i was hungry, i could eat a cow. now,

well now i am still hungry but mostly i am eating because they are delicious.

Me: mhm....

Her: Luu??

Me: huh??

Her: were you serious about taking Siya in??

Me: mhm.

Her: and me coming to babysit as my job??

Me: not as your job, but to come and help me. i only mentioned job because i didnt want Aunt Martha to start questioning,

Her: ahhhhh. but will you really manage?? i mean you always have to work, you hardly even have time for yourself.

Me: its not that i dont have time, its just that i dont make time, and reason being i didnt have anything to do at home, that's why i preferred working. but now that you and Siya will be in my life, working wont be a priority anymore.

Her: mhm....

Me: and school?? did you get a response yet??

Her: nop. its been a while since i went to the internet cafe.

Me: to do what??

Her: well, that's where i get WiFi. then i would check my emails.

Me: ohhhh, where is your phone??

Her: why??

Me: where is it??

her: in my room.

Me: owk. eat, then when you done, bring your phone to me.

her: mhm... owk.

i then looked at her and leaned in.

Her: what??

Me: i am still asking myself if i am dreaming or not.

Her: dreaming about what??

Me: you..... having you in my life...

Her.....

she became shy again.

Me: you are like a small light that came to my life and chased the darkness away. i mean i didnt know that i was capable of loving someone until you came.

her: Luu, stop it.... you making me shy.

i looked at her.

Me: i like it when my cute bunny is shy...

she smiled and continued eating slow.

i kept looking at her.

she would look at me and look at her food. she is so cute.

i then leaned back.

Me: when you are done, you can go wash the plates and the pots.

Her: mhm... owk...



Me: over there!!

i smiled and headed to my study.

[12/28, 12:27] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Luu has been in the study for a long time. i am even starting to go crazy right now. i mean its hours later and i am also hungry.

i know i had a big meal in the morning, but i want to munch something, actually i am not hungry, i am just bored, so i am hungry. i dont know if i make sense.

i was in the living room watching Movies.

after Luu went to the study, i washed the dishes, went to take a shower then wore my yesterday clothing.

yesterday when i went to bed, i washed all my clothing including my underwear because i realized that i had nothing to wear since i didnt even go home to get more underwear. so i was planning on asking Luu to take me home to fetch atleast one underwear to wear tomorrow when i head back home.

i wore my clothing and felt fresh again. then i washed the robe and the T shirt that Luu borrowed me.

then i watched movies . i dont know how many movies did i watch but i watched enough for the year.

i walked to his study and stood at the door since it was closed.

i wanted to knock but again, i was scared.

i dont know but something in me believes that when Luu is busy with his work, he becomes the monster that embarrassed me at the company, but when he is not working, he becomes a sweet loving person. but i dont know, i could be wrong.

i knock and there is no reply. i get scared and knock again, still no reply.

i bit my lips and frown my face. that's what i do when i am hesitating and scared of what to do.

i knock again and the door opened. i got so scared as i looked at the serious face he had looking at me.

Him: what do you want??

Me:..... are you done working??

Him: do i look done??

Me:.....

i bit my lips again and frowned my eyebrows because i was now very scared of what he would say or do.

Him: do you need anything??

Me: huh.... no.. NVM, you can continue working.

he turned back and went to sit on his chair and face his laptop. this time he didnt close the door, he left it open.

Him: if you are bored, you can watch me work, but

that will just bore you even more.

he said that looking at his laptop working.

i wanted to leave him in peace but again i didnt want.

i didnt come here to watch him work. plus i am bored. i cant stand another minute in front of the TV, impossible.

i walked in his office and sat down on the chair facing him.

he looked at me and looked at the computer.

Him: what is it now??

Me: i am bored.

Him: so??

Me: lets go somewhere, or do something together.

Him: how about work together??

Me: no, mabye get lunch??

he looked at me.

Him: after so much that you ate in the morning you

still want more food??

Me: i am not hungry as in starving, i am hungry in the bored manner.

Him: are you speaking sense??

Me: Luu??

Him: no.. there are so many ingredients in the fridge, prepare something and watch a drama.

Me: my eyes hurt.

Him: sleep.

Me: my body is excited.

Him: go swim.

Me: i cant.

Him: go do anything just dont disturb me.

me: that's exactly what i want to do.

he looked at me...

i pouted.

Him: ahhhhhhh!! who are you again??

Me: Bunny. now lets go.

he chuckled..

Him: you are something else.... can i atleast finish this??

Me: 5 minutes.

Him: 20....

Me: 10.....

Him: 15...

me: 12 and i am not going higher.

Him: fine...

Me: great. its 14:32..... at 14:44 its pens down.

Him: are we in an exam??

Me: stop talking and finish working.. ouuuuu, that sounded like bars in a rap song.

Him: you should mabye try out song writing, you would be terrible.

Me: mxm.. you dare criticize my rap game, i will decrease the time to 14:40.

Him: hahahahaha... owk mam. your rap game is top.  
Cardi b should come take some notes.

Me: exactly, now you talking.

Him: can i get more time for complimenting.

me: owk. you have until 14:45.

Him: there is no time added there...

Me: there is 1 minute added.

Him: just 1??

me: if you could stop talking and continue working,  
you will finish earlier.

Him: whatever.

Me: i am going to put my shoes on, finish faster.

Him: mhm.

i went to wear my shoes and brush my hair... i put  
on Vaseline and headed out.

looking at these clothing, made me sad. i had on a  
black dress and black pumps.

yah, i looked hideous right?? now i dont want to go

to out.. i rather stay in.

i went back to Luu's study with a sad face.

he was still working.

me: you can continue until you are done, i changed my mind, i dont want to go out, i will just make lunch here at home.

Him: whoa what made you change your mind??

i looked at my dress and the way i was wearing.

he chuckled.

Him: true, you look like a shadow ready to kill. if we go out, people would think i am walking with a Ghost.

Me: Luu!!

Him: hahaha, owk, owk. i think we can fix that.

me: huh??

Him: lets go, you made me stop my work akere. so lets go.

Me: But Luu!!



Him: lets go..

he dragged me out, got me in the car.

me: where are we going??

Him: just wait and see.

he drove out.

i kept on looking at him and he was just fixed on the road.

after a while we got in a mall.

it was so big and luxurious. there was statues, nice water fall statues. and all that.

me: woaw!!!

Him: like it??

Me: its wonderful... wait, are we here to have lunch?? dressed like this??

Him: yes, but not dressed like that.

i was confused as to what he was saying, until he dragged me in a shop.

it was a clothing shop.

me: what am i doing here??

Him: sorry!!

he went to someone working in the store.

him: can you help her choose a few outfits?

Her: of cause sir

her smile made me give her the devil look. she is busy smiling with my man like i am not here. nx.

she came to me and i faked a smile.

she showed me around and picked a few outfits for me. then i went to try them on as Luu sat on a chair rating every outfit.

as i was changing, i saw on a small loop some girls blushing for Luu as he just sat there looking serious.

i walked out and he looked at me.

he smiled and nodded.

i tried a few more. some he said no, some he said yes and some, he just looked away, i guess those are the ones he really hated.

i then chose an outfit and the rest were packed in the bag.

the girl at the counter kept looking at Luu and was being seductive as she was packing the outfits.

Me: sorry mam.

she looked at me.

Me: can you be less seductive when packing my outfits, trust me they wont fall in love with you..

Her: huh.... i wasnt.....

Me: and so you know.... whoever you are eyeing is taken.

i took the bags and walked away after Luu paid.

when we got outside Luu looked at me as i pouted.

Luu: (smile) was my bunny jealous?? ohhhh that's so sweet...

Me: shut up... you should know you are taken, why you busy letting these girls lust over you... mxm..

Luu: owk, next time i will let them know what is what... owk??

i nodded as i continued pouting.

we then went to a restaurant right at the mall and got ourselves a nice meal..

.

**\*\*Hours later\*\***

we were back and i had been trying all these outfits again, they looked so amazing.

Luu was in the living room, he said he would be playing games.

yah, he didnt strike me as someone who plays games but he was.

i packed my clothing and also i managed to sneak in some few underwear.

after packing i went to the living room to check what he was up to and guess what, he was sleeping.

ohhh, he must have been tired..

i looked at him and he looked so cute. he looked like a little wolf other then a big wild wolf.

i could look at him all day. his eyes, nose, lips and

throat. especially that big ball on his throat, ohhhh you should look at his throat when he drinks water or swallows. so sexy.

i leaned in to him to look at his face more clearly.

i wanted to touch the ball on his throat, but before i could even do that, he opened his eyes then before i could register, he pulled me on top of him.

Him: (whispers) what are you doing??

his soft whisper with that deep voice sent chills to my skin.

me: no.....nothing...

i said this then bit my lips as i feared...

Him: (whispers) if you keep sneaking up on me like this and biting your lips, i will not guarantee your safety.

him saying this shook me and my heart raced.

i quickly pulled myself off him and ran to my bedroom. i closed the door and locked.

i then leaned on the door listening to my heartbeat

going faster.

[12/28, 12:28] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

29

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

today i slept very comfortable and free. yesterday i didnt have an underwear on so i wasnt really comfortable.

hoping to be waking up to breakfast, today i wake up to normal air and no smell of food. not that i am hungry, but i was expecting something.. i think i am getting spoilt.

i decided to take a shower.

after taking a shower i wore something from what Luu bought me and headed out.

in the living room, Luu was not there, in the kitchen,

there was no Luu. i then thought of his bedroom.

i went back up and went to his room. i wondered if he would be angry that i walked in his room. i wanted to turn back but also i was curious how his room looked.

i gently opened the door and guess what, it was locked.

why does he lock his room?? is there someone in there??

i let him be and headed down. i then thought, "his study"

i went there and as i got to the door i heard voices. that must be him speaking to someone, i rather not disturb.

i went down to the kitchen and looked around. i was looking for something to eat.

as i was snooping around i came across a plate with sandwich and some eggs on the side.

i took the plate and under the plate there was a note.

i took it and read it.

"Joe brought breakfast, enjoy"

Joe?? mhm....

i then put the plate on the counter and poured juice.

then i went to sit down and have my breakfast as i scrolled on my phone busy with the internet.

yes, the time Luu asked for my phone, he was asking for it so that he could tell me the password to the WIFI. so now i can always check my emails and also snoop around people's Instagram or watch Videos on YouTube.

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: did you do what i asked?

Joe: yes sir.

Me: great. that should do it for now.

Joe: huh sir... can i be open to you??

Me: go ahead.

Joe: if you are keen on taking in Siya and keeping



madam real close, i suggest you get some men to keep an eye on them from a distance. in that way, it is not exposed that they are close to you and same time you get to always know what they are doing with who and where they are going. so that if anything happens, you will be a step ahead because our men would immediately follow up.

me: mhm... that's not a bad idea... that would assure me that they are safe.

Joe: yes sir....

Me: but as for Boitumelo... i dont think she might like always being followed and watched over.

Joe: its for madam's own safety.

Me:..... owk, start arranging men. i rather know if they are safe then always be in worry and fear and wonder what will happen.

Joe: yes sir..

Me: good thinking Joe.. these days its like you looking more detailed and worry more about my life then i am worried about my life?? do you know

something i dont??

Joe:.....

Me: Joe!!

Joe: sir..... Sikes..... Sikes is alive...

my eyes popped open and i looked at him...

Me: what?? how??? and why am i hearing this now??

Joe: i didnt want to come with incomplete information, i found out the day before we went to the funeral. that's why i advised you not to take in Siya. but i couldnt tell you because it was hear say. i then made research and got men to look into this matter, it is said that he is in hiding, in Russia. he gathered man from Russia for a come back.. soon, he will be back to claim his territory and revenge.

i looked down..

Me: .... Joe....Joe..... you could've told me man.... if you did, i would've reconsidered.

Joe: sorry boss, i only got the facts today and that's why i came to see you.

i hit the table with my fist.

Joe: we have to be prepared sir.. and if it should be, our men should get training, as well as madam.

Me: she is going back to school next year. i cant take her out to get trained.

Joe: then home training might be better.

Me: i will train her myself. as for the men. they have to prepare themselves and i will leave all that to you. you know how Sikes is. he is a heartless bastard that would do anything to get what he wants, if he could fake his death for this long, it means he has a lot planned.. i wouldn't be surprised if he has been watching our every move.

Joe looked at me with a shocked look.

Me: what??

Joe: could it be that he was involved with David and Junky??

Me:..... i doubt he might do that. i mean David said that he was taking it for himself.

Joe: but come to think of it, could David do that??

mabye he was trying to make your men turn against you.

me:.....nah that's not Sikes' style.... its either he was not involved, or he was doing the loyalty test on them.

J oe: loyalty test??

Me: mhm.. its when the enemy sends his men to deceive the men from the other side into stealing or snitching. should the men steal or snitch on their boss for small money or for something, that means the men are weak, and there is a chance that more men are like that in the circle..... that's how many gangs test their own men, and if they fall into the trap, they are killed...

J oe looked at me...

Me: my men David and J unky, failed that test. so that means he knows that he has the upper hand because there are more like David and J unky.

J oe: so what do we do?

Me: do the loyalty test on some men. should they

pass, get them to do the loyalty test on the rest of them. if they fail, Kill them...

Joe:..... yes sir..

Me:.....

i breathed out thinking about this...

it was when Sikes "died" when i dropped my gut. i started focusing more on business and neglecting the other deals. i had Joe do everything and wanted to keep my hands clean.

i didnt want to completely be like my dad. but now i wont have much of a choice... i will have to be tough, because if i drop my guard a little, it will be a chance for Sikes to use it..

we dont know when he will attack, but we must start being ready from now..

he lost all his men back then and went to get men from Russia, now we all know gangs from Russia are no place to play with... that could only mean that we are in for a long fight.. a fight that might hurt many people...

and one thing for sure is that either Sikes will die or i will die...

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was busy on my phone when an email got in..

i opened it and it was an email from the university.

i quickly opened it and read it...

i stomped on my feet when i read that i was accepted. i felt like i could run up and down with joy...

as i was happy with all smiles, i saw J oe and Luu.

it seemed that Luu was taking J oe out. they looked very serious, immediately the room became intense. i couldnt even smile, i just looked at them.

J oe: have a great day madam.

i nodded and he went out.

Luu also went out with him..

i wondered what happened.

after a while Luu walked in...

i ran to him with smiles and happiness..

Me: Luu!! guess what??

Him: not now..

he pushed me aside and kept walking..

i pouted and followed him..

Me: hai, you cant push me like that.. i really have good news.. news that can make you smile..

he didnt say anything, he kept walking...

i guess he is going to his study, i followed him.

Me: do you hear me?? i said i have good news??  
why are you angry??

as he got in his office, he closed the door but i blocked it with my hand.

he looked at me.

Me: why are you angry?? i didnt do anything.

Him: i am not angry, i want to work..

Me: i dont mind you working, but can you atleast

listen to me?

Him: no i cant.. i have to work first then i will attend to you..

Me: Luu!!

Him: I SAID NO!!

he said this shouting and that scared me to hell and back. my heart raced and i bit my lips out of fear and swallowed very hard.

i have never seen him this angry...

he sighed and looked at me..

Me:.....s...o.....sorry... i will leave...

as i was heading to leave, he pulled me by my hand and i faced him, he picked me up and took me to the table and laid me there as he leaned over me standing in between my legs.

Him: do you always have to challenge everything i say??

i didnt say anything, i just bit my lips out of fear.

Him: stop biting your lips.



i stopped immediately.

Him: what is it that you want from me that i cant even get a few minutes to work??

my stomach was in knots, my blood was running.. i didnt know what to say...

in my mind, i had long pulled him close and kissed him. but right now is not the time.

i stayed quiet.

Him: talk to me...

Me: i..... i.....i just wanted to share the good news with you..

Him: couldnt it wait till i was done??

Me:.....

i bit my lips again in fear.

me: i said stop biting your lips.

i immediately stopped again.

me: \*sigh\* Bunny!

i looked at him.

Him: i am yours owk, i will never run away from you.  
but when i need my space, i need my space,  
because i can very ugly without realizing. so please  
owk, i dont want to hurt you.

Me: but i want your bad side to also know me.. that  
way it can learn to always calm down when i am  
here and not hurt me.

he looked at me...

he then laid on me as if he was hugging me as i still  
lay on the table...

i could feel his heartbeat.

Him: i am sorry Bunny... i am really Sorry..

i smiled a little and hugged him too.

he then pulled out and looked at me..

Him: what is the good news you wanted to tell me..

Me: huh... its not important.. you can work, i will tell  
you after that.

Him: no, tell me now..

Me: huh... i... i got in university..

he smiled..

Him: that's great news.. how about this, after i finish working, i will take you out for dinner. to celebrate.

Me: aren't you taking me home tonight? aunt Martha is coming back tomorrow..

Him: i know.. but i will send you back tomorrow before fetching Aunt Martha.

Me: owk..

he then gave me a perk on the lips.

Him: are we owk??

i nodded.

he then picked me up and put me down.

Him: leave before i lock you in here and make you cry.

me: make me cry??

Him: now!!

i laughed as i walked out.

[12/28, 12:28] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY

NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

30

.

**\*\*Next Day\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up early and got myself ready, after getting ready i went to Bunny's room, she was still sleeping.

i got in and gently woke her up.

Me: Bunny! Bunny!!

she woke up stretching and looked at me..

Her: what are you doing here??

Me: i came to wake you up.. remember i have to travel to get Aunt Martha..

Her: mhm..... is it today??

Me: mhm... i also wish it wasnt today.

Her: mhm.....

she yawned and sat up.

Me: i will go make breakfast, meanwhile get yourself ready.

she nodded.

i kissed her forehead and went out.

i went to prepare breakfast.

moments later i was done with breakfast but she was not down yet.

Me: BUNNY!!

she wasnt responding.

i went back up and went to her.

she was packing her clothing.

Me: hai, hai, are you leaving me?

she looked at me confused.

Her: what??

Me: why you packing??

Her: am i not going back home??

Me: yah, but you dont need to pack. this is your home now, so you should have some clothing here.

Her: really??

Me: why not..

she smiled..

me: come, breakfast is getting cold.

Her: owk.

we went down and went to have breakfast..

Me: i dont want you to leave, now i will be alone..

Her: i can still come visit.

Me: you better... or better yet move in..

she chocked on her food.

Me: are you owk??

Her: mhm... are you crazy?? move in??

Me: yah, why not?? or you rather have me move in with another girl??

Her: i will kill you..

i laughed..

Me: so??

Her: no! Aunt Martha will be curious.. i dont want her to worry...

Me: when will we tell her about us??

Her: Luu! can you slow down.. you so fast, are you in a race??

Me: no, i just cant wait to have you all to my self...

Her: you do..

Me: no i still share you with Aunt Martha.. and also next year i will be sharing you with school as well.

Her: hahaha, you will be strong.. i also share you with work.

Me: ..... mhm..

Her: dont worry, i will keep visiting.

Me: mhm...

we ate and after that i took my keys and she took her phone and stuff and we headed out. yah she left

her clothing.

we got in the car and i drove her back.

after dropping her back home, i then drove to uncle Mandla's home town.

.

**\*\*hours later\*\***

i arrived at the place and headed in.

Siya ran out to hug me.. he didnt even know what to call me. he called me uncle.

Siya: UNCLE!!!

i smiled and hugged him.

Me: how are you big guy??

Siya: i am fine..

Me: that's great boy.. come here and tell me how was the 2 days i was away.

i picked him up and walked inside with him.

he was telling me how he ate porridge and how he also ate chicken feet.. he seemed to be more



excited about chicken feet. he also mentioned that he will be eating chicken feet again today.

Me: ohhhhh, i am so jealous of you.

Siya: dont you want chicken feet uncle??

Me: i want chicken feet, its very delicious.

Siya: then you can eat it with me, granny, aunty and other people.

Me: but i wont be here boy... brother Lubanzi is leaving..

Siya: who is brother Lubanzi??

Me: its Lubanzi... say Lu..ba...nzi.

Siya: Luuubaaannzzi

me: yes Lubanzi.

Siya: Lubanzi..

Me: brother Lubanzi..

Siya: Brother Lubanzi..

Me: good boy.. that's my name.. owk??

Siya: ohhhh.. but you said you are going to fetch

me..

Me: i will, but not now.. now you must graduate first..

Siya: will you come watch me??

Me: yes of cause i will be there, i wouldn't miss it for the world.

he smiled as he raised his hands up shouting "HOOORAY!!"

we got inside and i put him down..

i greeted and spoke to the elders asking how they feel and if they needed anything...

after a while Aunt Martha got done and was ready to leave. of cause i couldnt leave without eating..

we had something to eat then we bid goodbye and left.

we got in the car and drove back home.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was alone at home, feeling lonely..

i missed Luu and i wanted to see him again.. i know i saw him earlier today but i really wanted to see him..

as i was outside on the stoop thinking about Luu, i saw Scar and Mfana at the gate.

i went to them..

i was wearing a skirt that covered my knees a little but it was a tight skirt. and i also had a vest on.. it wasnt too revealing.. i am not extremely blessed when it comes to my chest area. so wearing vests are not a hassle because there is nothing to show..

i walked to them..

Scar: yho, yho, yho... 2 days not around and you come back glowing?? huh, were you at the funeral or a wedding??

Mfana: or somewhere else..

i laughed.

Me: hai suka you guys....

i opened the gate and sat with them outside opposite the house.. there is a rock there so we were sitting there.

Scar: you are scars these days Boity, whats up??

Me: it was just 2 days...

Mfana: plus we heard that you are dating Mr Wolf...

Me: how did you know?? ohhh... Bricks??

Scar: mhm..... how could you not tell us such news ?? aren't we friends anymore??

Mfana: i think Mr Wolf told her to stay away from guys..

Scar: if he says that, i will screw his head because he found you with us.. its not like we will come after you or something, instead we will keep guys away from you.

Mfana: yah, we will be his unpaid bodyguards.

i laughed.

we continued talking and laughing..

after a while a car parked in front of us..

it looked exactly like Luu's car..

Scar: isn't this car, Mr Wolf's car??

me: looks like it, but he never drives this far, he always parks at the garage.

Mfana: its him..

i looked clearly and it was him.

i smiled.

Scar: look at her smile like that.

they laughed at me as i just smiled.

when he came out he looked serious as ever.

i hate it when he is like this because he scares me..

my smile was whipped away by the look he gave me..

Scar: ayeye, did you see that look??

Mfana: its enough to kill 2 lions.

Scar: why 2? Mfana mara.

they laughed...

Mfana: phela its a female lion and a male lion..

we laughed..

as much as i was laughing i was still afraid of that look and these 2 are not even comforting me but scarring me even worse.

Scar: you are laughing, ayeye, you will be punished girl...

Mfana: and not just any punishment. we talking about that one, the one that is...

Me: i will kill you..

they laughed.

Scar: Mfana, lets go... or else, we will die alive..

Me: kanti you want to die dead??

Mfana: i think that's better.

they laughed as they stood up and i also laughed shaking my head..

Scar pulled Mfana who was teasing me..

Mfana: the emergency number is 11110. not

10111...

Scar: look for the ecilop not police...

they laughed...

Me: i will get you guys one day... trust me..

Mfana: kodwa, today they will get you... trust me..

Scar: Wolf's dont play...

they laughed again..

these kids mara..

i am shaking here and their here making jokes..

i stood up and went inside the room..

[12/28, 12:28] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

31

.

**\*\*2 Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

if you want to know what happened the day he found me with Mfana and Scar?? well, nothing much.. he just told me he doesnt like me being with other guys. i assured him that they were just friends, but he wasnt buying it.

we never got into an agreement about that because we both didnt agree to each others point of view and he just told me to drop it and left.

we do call each other and we dont talk about it.

Today is a fresh Friday and i have no plans. usually i would chill with the guys all night, but now i am taken, so i have to rethink. i cant be the only girl in a bunch of boys getting drunk. Luu wont like that.

so i decided i would be indoor catching on a movie or something...

Aunt: BOITUMELO!!

Me: AUNT!!

i ran to her.. i was in my bedroom.

Aunt: can you go please buy grandpa for me.

Me: owk Aunt.



she gave me the money and i went out.

i headed to the shop and went to buy grandpa, on the way back i saw Mfana and Scar walking together towards my direction.

i went to them...

Scar: hai Boity..

Me: yho, yho, yho.. look at you guys.. where are you going dressed like this?? i know Mfana only wears these shoes when he going to a place that is top..

Mfana: obvious ntwana we going to the open party..  
Lebo's 21st

Me: haaaaaa!! what about me??

Scar: did they say anything about married people??  
i think they said they shouldn't attend..

i looked at them as they started teasing me again..  
hai these 2, i guess they will always tease me about Luu till i die...

Mfana: yah, i think i heard something like that..

i hit both of them on their heads...

me: will you ever stop teasing me????

they laughed..

Me: no guys, i am serious, you have to wait for me, i will go change..

Mfana: ntwana, i value my life (speaking to Scar)

Scar: i know ntwana and i am also too young to die..

Mfana: and you know Wolves have no mercy..

Scar: no begela...

i smiled looking at these 2 idiots...

Me: Scar, Mfana... are you not my friends??

they looked at each other and looked at me...

Me: will you guys really leave me behind??

Scar: eash mara Boity..

Me: please!! i you guys are my only friends..

Mfana: firstly tell us.. what happened the day Mr Wolf saw you with us??

Me: nothing??

Scar: he wasnt angry that you were chilling with us?

Me: no, we talked about it and he knows that you guys are my friends.. plus its not like i will be there to dance with you guys alone.. i will be with many people.

Mfana: yah neh.. plus the bash is at the center, its like a field.

Me: you see??

Scar: owk, owk, shap.. we give you 30 minutes.

Me: too much, but i will take that time because i still have to talk to Aunt Martha.

Mfana: will she agree??

Me: i think so..

Scar: owk hurry..

Me: shap.. wait for me... if you leave me, its over.  
they just told me to hurry..

i ran back home and entered the house...

Aunt: hai Boitumelo, who is chasing you??

Me: no one Aunt.. here is your grandpa..

Aunt: thank you.. can you get me water..

me: yes Aunt..

i went to the kitchen and brought a glass of water..

Me: here Aunt..

Aunt: thank you my child..

i then sat down..

me: Aunt, can i please ask for something??

Aunt: yes.. what is it??

Me: my friends are going out.. we promise to be back before 10..

Aunt: which friends??

Me: the ones i always go out with.. Scar and Mfana..

Aunt: are they the fighting type??

Me: no Aunt, they are just friends who would never fight because they are afraid of being hurt..

Aunt: well, i trust you and i also took you when you were already old.. i wont hold you back on enjoying

yourself.. but please be home at the time you told me and stay safe..

Me: yes Aunt.. thank you very much..

Aunt: owk my child..

i smiled and headed back to my room..

i decided to do a quick wash and wipe and changed heading out..

i didnt want to wear too tight clothing because they would get me in trouble..

so i wore a simple jean and a vest, and a jacket. simple as that.

that way i dont attract any attention..

i then say goodbye and head out.

i hurried to where they were and saw them sitting at the corner laughing their hearts out..

i tell you, these 2 just like laughing.

i got to them...

me: done...

Mfana: yho000, that took long..

Me: hai suka, that was under 40 minutes..

Scar: that extra 10 minutes is too much..

Me: mxm..

Mfana: lets go..

we walked there as they would joke around and laugh..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was feeling tired and really wanted to rest.

so i packed my stuff, asked Joe to handle the rest and headed out the company..

i got in my car and headed home.

when i got home i put my bags away, walked in a shower, after that laid on the bed and thought of Bunny..

i took my phone and called her..

she didnt answer her phone...

"mabye she is far from her phone or helping Aunt Martha with something"

i then put my phone away and just rested my head..

i just a few seconds, i was already feeling sleepy...

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i was woken up by my phone ringing.

i reached for my phone and it was J oe..

Me: i told you that i need my rest.. what now??

J oe: its madam.

me: what about her??

i said that as i stood up..

J oe: she is messed up at a local bash party.. one of our men said he followed up on her till there and it seems she is loosing it.

Me: where is she exactly??

J oe: i have sent you the location..

Me: owk. keep an eye on her.

i hung up and went to get dressed..

this girl is going to give me a headache..

i got in my car and drove there..

as i got there i wore my jacket and put the hoodie over my head so that i wouldn't be recognized..

i then walked in looking for her.. i looked for sometime..

after a while i saw her dancing with some guys some chill spot..

i walked towards them..

as i was walking close the 2 guys saw me and they walked back.

i looked at Boitumelo and she didnt even see i was there.

i went to her and picked her up putting her on my shoulders.

i then looked at the guys again and walked out..

i put her in my car and drove to my house..



i was so angry, pissed. hell you name it..

i have never been this angry and boiling at the same time..

i got home and parked my car in my yard..

i then picked her up as she kept mumbling stuff..

i then walked in with her in the house..

i took her to the guest room.

i then threw her on the bed..

i was so angry that i didnt even want to look at her, better alone wash her up.. let her sleep in that smell of alcohol.. nx

Her: Luu!! my baby wolf.. my Wolfy.

i looked at her as i tighten my teeth.

she held me as i turned to leave..

Her: Luu, dont leave me.

i looked at her.

i then leaned on her and looked into her eyes..

Me: what the f\*\*\* is wrong with you??

she just kept on mumbling stuff..

there was nothing i would say to her now as she is drunk.

i moved her hands from me and left her there.

i closed the door and went to my room..

[12/28, 12:29] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke to a heavy head.. damn i must have drank a lot last night..

i woke up and realized that i was at Lubanzi's house.. shoot.. did he fetch me? how did he know?? did i get too drunk??

i was having a lot of questions about how i got here and how he knew where to find me and why he came to find me..

i was shaken off by the bad smell i had, but i didnt care. i wanted to find out why i was here, but again i didnt want to meet Lubanzi smelling like this..

so i went and washed my mouth with mouth wash then i washed my face.

i smelled my clothes but i didnt have time to bath now.. i wanted to find answers..

i got out my room and walked around the house looking for Luu.. i then decided to go to his room..

i was expecting it to be locked, but it wasnt.

as i got in and saw Luu laying on the bed. i chuckled and when i saw him sleeping like a bear.

he was hugging one of his Pillow like a bear and was also half naked.

i sneaked in and went close to him.

i couldnt see his abs because he was sleeping on his side hugging a pillow. but then he had a tattoo on his core. almost close to his V-line.

i wanted to see more on the tattoo when suddenly he opened his eyes and said;

Him: what are you doing??

i jumped up and looked at him.

he moved and laid on his back exposing all his abs..

i tried so hard not to look at them.

he looked at me with an expression i couldnt understand. i couldnt figure out if it was anger or what.

Me: are you angry??

Him:.....

Me: i guess you are... well, i am sorry..

Him: for what??

Me: .....

he got up and sat up on the bed.

Him: how old are you??

Me: Twenty..... one....

Him: yet you act like a crazy and wild 16 year old...

he said this coming to me as i was stepping back.

Him: are you single??

i quickly shook my head..

Him: yet you behave like you are a free single woman..

he locked me on the wall with both his hands.

Him: do you want to F\*\*\*\*\* see me go crazy??

i shook my head as i bit my lips out of fear...

he leaned more in..

i tried to breath slower.

Him: what should i do now?? huh??

i looked at him wondering what he was talking about.

he leaned in more and reached for my lips.. then pulled out the kiss...

Him: did i not tell you not to enter this room or else i would not be responsible for what happens to you??

my heart raced as he breathed down my neck..

he left a kiss there and there, then then looked at

me..

he then held my waist and picked me up..

he laid me on the bed and laid on me..

he kissed my neck, slowly but also sucking it to make sure to leave all those marks..

he kissed around my neck leaving the marks everywhere possible around my neck..

he then went lower and started kissing down my chest area.. he was leaving those marks i could feel the pleasure of his kisses and also when he sucked my skin..

he then kept going down and down..

i held his arms as i also arched my back.. i was slowly being driven to the clouds.

he came up again, he came to my neck then came to my lips..

we kissed, it started slowly then it went intense...

he took off my clothing, took off my jean and then made me open my legs as he got in between.

he ran his hand on my underwear.. he slowly was running his hand and that brought torture to me..

i felt like he could take me out of this misery..

he kept going with it. he would tease me, very much..

i begged and begged for him to help me, but he wouldn't.. not even a finger..

i was in misery, i needed help..

he continued to kiss me, take me to the clouds then he would tease me..

it was real torture...

here i was ready for him.. ready to give him my all, and he was playing around..

he told me to call him names, i did. he would whisper dirty in my ears, making me feel things but he would not help me out of my misery..

i tried to help myself but he put my hands up.

he made me feel his manhood, it was as hard as i was wet.

at that moment i am thinking that mabye he would now help me since he also needs help, but i was wrong.. he kept teasing me and teasing me all the time..

i couldnt take it... i even wanted to cry..

his hands and fingers were running every were. my upper body, lower body but not on that area that they should run too..

i was pissed, i was thirsty, i was in need.. i was dying and he wasnt there to help me..

he then leaned in and whispered.

Him: does this F\*\*\*\* feel good?? i hope it does.. now say thank you i helped you undress, now go take a shower, you smell like old alcohol.

he then got off me and went to his bathroom..

i watched him get in and laid on the bed catching my breath..

i calmed myself down as i felt so angry and irritated and pissed at the same time..

i went to my room and went to take a shower..



after taking a shower, i wore other clothing, since i have clothes here.. i then went to the living room..

i found him sitting there..

me: i want to go home..

he looked at me and looked at the TV..

i was about to yell when my phone rang..

i answered.. it was Aunt Martha,,

Me: aunt??

Aunt: Boitumelo, are you owk??

Me: yes aunt, sorry i didnt tell you, but i slept over at a friends since it was dark.. i didnt want to disturb your sleep mama..

Aunt: is the friend a girl or a boy??

Me: its a girl Aunt, no need to worry.. i would sleep over a guys place..

Aunt: owk my child.. so when will you come back..

me: i am on my way now Aunt.

Aunt: owk, please do that..

Me: yes Aunt..

Aunt: bye..

Me: bye Aunt..

i hung up and looked at him..

Me: Luu, i said i want to leave now..

he took out his phone..

he called one of his man..

after few seconds the man came in the house..

Him: Siphon, take my car and take this lady back home please.

Siphon: yes sir..

Him: she will tell you where she stays, just navigate..

Siphon: yes sir..

he didnt even look at me.. this piece of trash.

i walked out and went to the car..

Siphon came and drove me home...

[12/28, 12:30] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY

NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

32

.

**\*\*Next Day\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Scar: you are lying.. you got punished baba..

they laughed...

yes, they saw my hickeys and they were teasing me about them... i should have stayed in the house..

then i wouldn't had Mfana seeing the hickeys even when i tried so much to hide them.. i even had a scarf on..

Mfana: yho, mara this is not fair on human eyes..

phela by seeing this, we already imagine other things.. hai its not fair on human brain as well..

Scar: dont say that Mfana, she will start having flashbacks..

we laughed..

hai, you can never be serious around these 2.. they are like clowns nje... especially when they are together.. poppay and spinach..

Scar: you know, i saw from his entrance, that hai, kuzonyiwa..

Mfana: hahahaha it was like undertaker appearing from the death..

we laughed.. hai i couldnt help but laugh as well.

Me: hai nikhuluma udoti.

Scar: serious jho.. like he came as if he was about to kill someone. the look on his eyes?? yho, i was lucky not to have nightmares.

Mfana: hai boy, i was even prepared to get holy water from church today just to keep myself safe..

Me: hahaha, mxm.. you guys are crazy nje..

Scar: ahhh. this girl thinks we are playing... i am still shocked he didnt come for us yesterday..

Mfana: i am glad i am safe and still living, but i have to ask?? how did you survive??

Scar: its obvious Mfana, she had to stroke the big wolf down so that he wouldn't bite.. that's the only way..

Mfana: wish i could do that when he comes to attack..

Scar: dont try it.. you die immediately.. the connection is different..

they looked at each other and then laughed...

Mfana: eash, the perks of being a boy..

they laughed again..

Me: you are teasing me again right??

Mfana: nex..

Scar: lutho..

Me:.....

as we were sitting Bricks passed..

Bricks: hai guys.. can you look after the packs, i have a delivery to make..

Scar: sure, sure.. pass them on...

he passed them to Scar in style then walked away.. i looked at him and just breathed..

Mfana: your issue hasn't sorted out??

Me: nah, its sorted.

Scar: how when you just pass each other like you dont know each other..

Me: he decided that we cant be friends because he will forever see me as more then friends..

Mfana: eash, he must have really loved you..

Scar: yah.. but life is life.. mabye he will find someone else..

Me: i hope so too.. i still see him as a brother, and i hate seeing him sad... too bad i am the causer of him being sad...

Mfana: all will be well, dont worry...

Me: yah... if its not one problem its the other.. what did i actually get myself into??

.

**\*\*Aunt Martha\*\***

i was sitting alone in the living room thinking about what i saw..

so yesterday Boitumelo came back acting strange and funny.. as i tried to talk to her, i noticed marks on her neck and around.. that's when i put 2 and 2 together..

i can not dis own her, i just have to talk to her and guide her..

it is clear that she has started dating, so i have to atleast teach her about prevention.

after a while she walked in the house..

Boi: Afternoon Aunt... i am back..

Me: Afternoon my child.. come sit here..

she came to sit on the couch and i faced her..

Me: Boitumelo, i want to talk to you about something..

Boi: yes Aunt!

Me: my child.. i want you to understand that mistakes happen. there are a lot of diseases that

are in this world.. we never know what the other person has because no one is open about their illnesses.. the person could have HIV or even STD but still not tell you.. that's why protection is everything.. you may think you are still young and you dont need this talk but you are not young anymore.. i know you are seeing a boy, that's why i want you to be careful.. owk my child..

she embarrassingly nodded..

Me: and next time, please hide your marks very well. its a bit uncomfortable seeing those marks on someone because then it takes us to how they are there in the first place.. so my child. take care of yourself.. and know that a child is a no no.. owk?

she nodded again..

Me: that was it my child.. you may be excused.. i love you owk..

Boi: yes aunt.. i love aunt too..

i smiled as she walked to her room..

i smiled and shook my head.. youngsters.



.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

my heart was recovering fro beating too fast while i had the talk with Aunt Martha.. if he only knew who the hell made these marks on my neck.. these damn things are still visible even after a day.. mxm

i laid on the bed and just watched YouTube videos..

then there was one video that showed up as i was searching random prank videos.

it was written "i am a dominant prank at my girlfriend"

i didnt know exactly what it was, but i clicked on it and watched it.. it was funny but at the same time it was a bit intense

after watching it, there were other "Dominance and submission" videos.. i dont know what drew me to that direction but i started watching them..

i was more scared when i watched one video that was like a quiz..

it spoke about how men who are into BDSM

behaved and how to identify them... and one fact from it is that they use your "Thirstiness" to punish you..

and that's when i had the flashback of what Luu did to me..

it spoke about them being like that and not being to control it because they get satisfaction from it, and they are not used to normal intercourse...

my heart was skipping as i watched that video..

the video froze and later it showed that someone is calling..

it was Luu..

i answered..

Me: Luu..

Him:.....

Me: Luu!!

Him: are you owk??

Me: mxm.. did you call to ask me that??

Him: i just wanted to check on you...

Me: are you done??

Him:..... can we not fight??

Me: are we??

Him: you are..

Me:.....

Him: can we meet and talk about what happened??

Me: i dont want to talk..

him: then you can listen..

Me: .....

Him: please!

Me: fine..

Him: meet me at the garage, now..

Me: ..... owk..

Him: mhm..

i hung up and headed out telling Aunt Martha that i will be back..

i walked to the garage and his car was parked there..

i went to him..

i got in the car and looked at him..

i kind of had a different eye to him after watching that BDSM video.. could he be such men?? did i just get myself into some death path??

i was eager to ask him, but it would be weird.. and i am also not ready for the answer, so i rather hold back..

Me:..... i am here..

he turned and looked at me..

Him: answer me truthfully.. where you angry, upset and very pissed yesterday after i did what i did??

Me: of cause, and angry is an understatement..

Him: i am glad you understand how i felt when i was told that my girlfriend was in the club dancing with other guys..

Me: they were my friends..

Him: so is it owk for me to start partying with my

female employees and start dancing with them??  
will you like it??

Me: .....

Him: i am very possessive and what is mine is mine  
alone.. i dont care about friends or whatever, i cant  
have what is mine, seen or touched by anyone else..  
understood??

Me:.....

Him: Bunny, you belong to me and me alone.. you  
are mine.. can i ask for that only please.. can i ask  
to not share you with anyone.. please..

i was now feeling bad.. i was now feeling very soft  
and felt like hugging him..

Him: i know you are expecting me to say i am sorry..  
but i am not.. because i wanted you to feel how i  
felt..

i looked down..

Him: now i ask.. can you please be mine and mine  
alone??

F\*\*\* this, i am hugging my man...

i went to him and hugged him..

Me: owk Wolfy bear.. i will be yours and yours alone.. but you also have to be mine and mine alone..

Him: i have always been yours...

i smiled as we continued hugging...

[12/28, 12:31] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

33

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my study when my phone rang..

i picked it up and it was J oe.

Me: mhm..

J oe: 24 dead

Me: that much??

J oe: yes sir..

Me: and the rest??

Joe: Loyal..

Me: you sure??

Joe: very..

Me: till death??

Joe: till death...

Me: owk..

i hung up and sat back..

"what about you Joe??? lets see how Loyal you are.."

i called my other guys and had them test Joe.. not in an easy way, but the hardest way ever.

after making the call i sat back..

i took my phone and called Bunny.. she answered on the third ring..

Her: Luu.

Me: Bunny... what are you doing??

Her: huh, laying in bed..

Me: this time?? are you sick??

Her: no, i am just laying nje..

Me: bored??

Her: mhm.

Him: ..... are you sure you are owk??

Her: yes... yah.... i am fine..

Him: owk.....

Her: Luu??

Him: Mhm??

Her: can i ask you something??

Him: of cause.

Her: do you..... i mean are you into..... aigggg  
Nvm..

Him: what is it?? am i into what??

Her: nah, its owk.

Him: Bunny!

Her: i have to go... bye..



she hung up..

i looked at my phone confused..

is she owk??

.

**\*\* Boitumelo\*\***

i hung quickly and breathed...

why couldnt i ask him?? nah, this is something to speak about face to face...

ahhhhh! i feel so stupid...

i then took my phone again and continued watching these BDSM videos..

they were really scary and there are news that people actually die doing this.. i dont want to die young...

ahhhhgggggg!!

i switched the phone off and just laid in my bed sleeping..

i was so stressed about this and how i would be

submissive to him.. no way i was going to endure all that pain there showed me in the videos..NEVER.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i had fallen asleep and now was woken by my phone ringing..

i answered the phone without checking the caller ID..

Me: hallo??

Him: hallo?? is that how we greet now??

i looked at the Caller ID and it was Luu.

Me: ohh Luu, i am sorry, i didnt check who was calling.

Him: you sound like you just got out of bed.

Me: mhm.. you woke me up..

Him: Bunny are you sick?? now i am getting worried.. earlier you were also offish like something was bothering you..

Me: no its nothing.. all is well.

Him: Bunny!!

Me: Luu...

Him: do you need me to get you anything??

Me: no, thank you..

Him: owk... but are you really owk??

Me; mhm....

Him:.....

Me: mhm, i think Aunt Martha is calling me, call you later ok?

Him: ok..

i hung up then breathed..

every since i found out about this, i have been weird.

i cant even speak to Luu the way i used to..

its bad...

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i am coming down with flue but its not bad yet.. its only just sneezing and a headache..

i should get better quickly..

as i was sitting there, my phone rang, it was my office phone..

Me: Mr Wolf speaking..

Voice: Luu!

Me: excuse me, who am i talking to??

Voice: Nana.. do you still remember me??

Me: Nana??

at first i didnt recall, but then it came to me..

NANA!!

i sat up and i was shocked, but that shock turned to anger..

Me: why are you calling me??

Nana: i am coming back to RSA, thought i should let you know..

Me:.....

i hung up the phone..

i still couldnt believe she would still have the gut to call me..

Nx..

[12/28, 12:31] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

34

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i wanted to go to work today, but i couldnt. flue was getting onto me...

and i am not surprised, i saw it coming.. i actually get sick when its too hot.. and the weather has been hot lately, that's why i fell sick..

i slept in and told J oe to watch over the company but not to burn it..

i laid in my bed and just rested.

i never keep pills in my house, so if i wanted pills, i had to get them..

but then i drank warm water and went to sleep, maybe i will just wake up better.

i went to sleep.

.

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

the news broke the internet..

many were shocked as to how this could be true when Mr Wolf hardly even gets close to a woman..

some refused to believe but others believed. it was the hottest topic in the internet..

"the big boss 'Mr Wolf' being seen with a woman"

the pictures filled the internet..

pictures of them at the restaurant, them in the car at the township and them entering Mr Wolf's house together in the car.. they were all filled on the net..

the story not only filled the net.. but as Mr Wolf is one of the top influential business man in the

country, the news also made TV headlines..

the big question was on everyone's head.. whether this was true or not..

.

**\*\*Aunt Martha\*\***

i was sitting in the living room watching news when suddenly Lubanzi appeared on the news about a woman he is dating..

as the news were talking Boi walks..

she gave me my tea..

Me: thank you my child...

i took my tea, she sat down on the coach..

Boi: is that Luu?? i mean brother Lubanzi??

Me: yes.. you know i dont get these camera people.. is it their problem on who he is dating?? isn't he supposed to fall in love??

as i was speaking they revealed the pictures and it was clear that it was Lubanzi and Boitumelo..

Me: haibo, Boitumelo that's you.

she looked down embarrassed..

Boi: yes Aunt

i laughed..

Me: i thought camera people are clever, but they really never do their research.. didnt they know that you are his sibling?? even though you are not related by blood but still.

she didnt say anything, she just looked down..

me: hai, stupid people..

Boi: Aunt??

Me: yes..

Boi: the camera people are not lying..

i looked at her not aware of what he was saying..

Me: what??

Boi: Aunt!! remember when you said that you know that i am seeing someone and the marks that i had?? well, it was Luu.



i looked at her shocked and not knowing what to do or say..

Me: you and Lubanzi you are.....?

she nodded..

Me: since when??

Boi: not long ago..

Me: .....

i didnt understand what was happening..

i switched off the news and put on something else..

i looked at the screen as my mind just thought about this..

i juts couldnt put it right..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i had sat with Aunt Martha and explained everything, now she is calmed down and actually she said she couldnt have asked for a better mix..

she said she was just shocked that's all.

but now all is well but of cause the news are still new to her.

i got in my room and called Lubanzi..

first it went to voicemail, then the second time he picked up..

Him: Bunny.

his voice was raspy and low, it was like he was sick..

Me: Luu, did you see the internet??

Him: i dont have time.. i need to rest.

Me: what is it?? are you sick??

Him: mhm, but i will be owkk.

Me: did you eat and have your pills??

Him: no, but i will..

Me: dont just say you will, better do it so that you get well soon

Him: owk, my throat is sore, i cant talk for long..

Me: owk no problem.. rest owk..

Him: mhm..

Me: and just for the heads up, Aunt Martha knows about us..

he laughed..

Him: finally.

Me: mxm..

Him: i think its best this way..

Me: i guess s.. well, rest and be well.. if you dont wake up owk tomorrow i am coming..

Him: mhm..

Me: bye..

Him: bye..

i hung up and felt sorry for him.. he must be feeling pain...

.

**\*\*Nana\*\***

Her: you think he will forgive you??

Me: he will... no one forgets their first love..

Her: aren't you being a bit expecting too much?? i mean he moved on, didnt you see the pictures??

Me: he can move on with thous and woman, but no one knows Luu the way i know him..

Her: i dont like what you are about to do.. you are ruining people's lives..

Me: and that's why you dont have friends.. you just dont fit in the table of solitaire.

Her: i rather not play with peoples lives..

Me: i am not going to do anything, i am just going back home and living my life, but watch, he will come after me like a sick puppy.. you can move on, but a ride and die, you never forget.. i mean when i called him, i told him who i am and he remembered.. doesnt that say anything??

Her: that he doesnt want to see you.. did you say he hung up on you??

Me: he was just acting out..

Her: .....

Me: its time i got back what is mine.. i used to take

him for granted and also betrayed him, but now i am back for good and i still love him.. i will have him back.. plus we were just kids back there..

[12/28, 12:31] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

35

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up early needing to go to the toilet..

i head out and went to help myself... after that i came back to bed..

i checked the time and it was 06:30.. i unlocked my phone and dialed Lubanzi's number.

first i changed his name from "Brother Lubanzi to Luu" i always wanted to change it but it always slips my mind.

i then called him and he didnt answer.. i called again and he still didnt answer..

i was now worried.. i called him again and then only now, he answered..

Luu: (Very low rusty Voice) Bunny!!

Me: Mr Wolf, are you owk??

Luu: mhm mhm...

Me: is there something you need??

Luu: mhm.

Me: what is it?? i will bring it..

Luu: you...

Me:..... (smiles) anything else??

Luu: mhm mhm.. just you..

Me: owk.. let me get ready, please text me your location.. so that i dont get lost..

Luu: i will get someone to fetch you..

Me: owk, what time??

Luu: now... be at the garage..

Me: owk.. you can give him my number so that he calls me when he gets here..

Luu: are you drunk??

Me: ahhhh, isn't that the easy way??

Luu: no.. just be at the garage im 30 minutes.

Me: that fast..

Luu: mhm..

Me: owk..

Luu: mhm.. i am hanging up.

Me: owk..

he hung up and i didnt waste time..

i went to shower quickly and get dressed..

then i went to Aunt Martha's room to leave a note that said i have gone to Lubanzi. it is very easy now that she knows. i dont have to lie or anything..

after leaving the letter, i went out and went to the garage..

there was no car yet..

i called Luu..

he answered..

Him: Bunny!

Me: how far is he??

Him: not far... he is 2 minutes away.

Me: hahaha how do you know??

Him: i am looking at him right now..

Me: Luu, dont tell me you are the one fetching me..  
how could you drive while you are sick??

Him: i am not.. i have all my cars tracked so i am  
following the tracker from my phone..

Me: serious??

Him: yes..

as i was talking to him, a black small car arrived.. it  
looked very luxurious.. could it be the one..

Him: he has arrived.. its a black Ferrari sports cars..

Me: i think i see it..

a man got out of the car and looked around then  
saw me.. he then looked around again and looked at  
me again... then he came to me..



i was still keeping Luu on the phone, he said i should..

Guy: excuse me mam..

i turned to him and greeted back..

Luu: give him the phone..

i handed him the phone..

he took the phone and they spoke then he gave it back to me..

Me: owk bye.. see you now now..

Luu: mhm.. owk..

i smiled and hung up..

Me: sir, can you take me to the pharmacy??

Guy: unfortunately Mr Wolf told me to bring you to his house and no where else..

me: i am sure he wouldn't mind.. plus its for his health.. he has to get some pills.. please..

he was hesitant..

he called Luu to let him know.. then only then he

went with me to the pharmacy..

i got some pills and we went to his house..

the car got in the yard and parked.. i walked out the house and went in the house.. the guy just went to his post..

i made my way to his room because i am sure he is sleeping..

i walk in and the room brought the memories of what happened the previous weekend...

the punishment that Luu gave me kept running and running in my mind as i looked at the bed and the side of the bedroom..

i snapped out of it and looked at Luu, who was looking like a harmless baby Wolf..

i went to him and sat on the bed..

i felt his forehead and it was hot.. my Wolf has a fever..

as i was sitting there he opened his eyes and looked at me..

Him: Bunny!!

Me: yes Mr Wolf...

he reached for my cheek and gently brushed them..

Him: now i feel better after seeing you..

i smiled..

Me: i will make you some soup so that you have your pills owk??

he nodded..

he then hugged his pillow again and i went to make the soup..

luckily he had some dry leaves that help when you have fever.. i wonder what he uses these dry leaved for.. no one just buys dry leaves to keep at home "for encase you get ill" so i wonder why he kept them..

i used them to make soup and also put in some vegetables..

after a long while the soup was done and ready..

i put some in a bowl and took a table spoon going to

him..

i put the bowl on the drawer..

i gently woke him up again..

he opened his eyes..

Me: can you sit up?? soup is ready..

he then slowly picked his head up..

i helped him sit up and put some pillows at the back so that he could lean on them..

then i took the bowl and sat close to him..

Me: say aaaaa..

Him: i am not a child..

Me: mhm.. you are right, but you are my little wolf...

he smiled..

i took the soup, then i blew it to be right and not burn him..

then i fed him..

i continued doing that till he finished his bowl of soup..

i then took out the pills i got and gave it to him..

Me: mhm, i know it can be a little bitter. but just drink it quickly..

he nodded and drank his pills..

he pulled a funny face as he got it down his throat. and i laughed..

he just looked at me and went back to laying on the bed.

Me: sleep tight and get well ok..

i then stood up to leave..

he held my hand and pulled me to him..

i looked at him..

Him: please dont leave me..

me: (smiles) i wont.. i am here to stay.

he smiled and then closed his eyes..

i brushed his face and perked his lips.. he also smiled..

Him: you must be so happy that i am this weak.

Me: what do you mean??

Him: you are sitting on my bed, in my bedroom,  
that's dangerous..

i laughed..

Me: you still so perverted even in your sleep?? hai  
you..

he smiled...

his phone rang..

i took it and handed it to him since he was not  
asleep yet.. but he gave it to me to answer..

i picked it up..

Me: hi, this is Mr Wolf's phone, sorry but he is  
unavailable..

Voice: ohhhhh, this must be the girl in the news  
headline.

Me: ..... please call again later.

Voice: of cause i will.. thank you....

i hung up and looked at the phone confused..

Him: who was it??

Me: i dont know... her number is not even saved..

Him: Her??

Me: mhm, its a woman..

Him: i dont do business with woman, that means i dont know her.. block her..

Me: you sure???

Him: mhm.. block her..

Me: ok..

i unlocked her phone and blocked the number..

[12/28, 12:31] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

36

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up and i was feeling a lot better..

i tried getting up but i realized that someone was laying on my stomach.. i looked and it was Bunny...

i smiled and rubbed her hair..

she woke up and looked at me with those lazy eyes..

Her: Luu!!

Me: Bunny! look at how cute you are when you come from sleep..

Her: (smile) are you feeling well??

Me: mhm.. thanks to you.... wasnt Aunt Martha worried when you slept over??

Her: no. i told her that you were sick..

Me: and she allowed you to come and sleep over?? knowing that we are dating??

Her: mhm.. you have no idea, she gave me the "sex" talk thee other day..

Me: really?? ohhh now i am scared to go to visit her...

Her: hahahaha...



Me: now that she shared the "sex" talk with you..  
mind if you share the knowledge??

she gave me the "mxm" look..

Me: and please pass the knowledge practically, i  
have a problem with hearing.. so seeing will be  
more effective..

she hit me and pouted..

Her: pervert..

i laughed and pulled her to lay on me as i also laid  
back..

Me: but you still love me..

Her: that's the unfortunate..

i laughed again..

Her: let me leave you to shower up.. i will go make  
breakfast..

Me: dont you want to help me??

Her: ..... mxm....

he moved away from me and walked out..

i smiled and laid back..

i have a confession..

to be honest with myself, i have not yet fully given myself to Boi.. thing is, i fear and i am afraid that Boi wont like how i live and will leave me for it. and that will leave me broken and cause me to lose focus..

i mean i love her, dont get me wrong.. but there is still a part in me that i still keep to myself..

already i feel like i am already deep in love with her.. i so love her... its like i just keep falling in love with her freshly everyday.. i cant get used to the feeling..

.

**\*\*Nana\*\***

i have settled in RSA and today i decided to visit Luu's Company to see him..

i got off the Uber that dropped me off in front of the company.. then i walked inside the company..

wow, so this is what Luu has been working on?? he really had a vision and he actually made something

for himself.. i am sure he would be pleased to know that i also made something for myself..

i walked inside and headed to the reception..

Me: sorry, which way is Luu's office??

she looked at me in confusion.. i didnt understand what that meant..

Me: Luu's office.... Mr Wolf...

Her: unfortunately Mr Wolf is not in at this moment.. would you like to leave a message??

Me: no, dont worry about it.. can i wait for him??

Her: i doubt Mr Wolf would be coming in today.

Me: oh ok.. well can you help me by telling me where he lives??

Her:.....

me: i am no stranger.. i am sure Mr Wolf wont mind.. actually he would be pleased..

Her: i am sorry mam, but we do not give out any personal information..

me: as i said i am not a stranger..

Her: i am sorry mam..

Me: listen i can even pay you, how much do you want??

Her: as i said mam, i cant.....

Voice: what is going on here??

i looked back and it was J oe..

yes of cause i know J oe.. he was already working for Luu back in the days and he was Luu's favorite person.. he used to drive me home and call me madam..

Me: J oe!!

J oe: its Mr Mkhwanazi.

Me: come on J oe, its me Naledi.. NANA...

J oe: may i help you mam??

Me:.....

J oe: if you dont need anything, may you please let our receptionist work... (talking to the receptionist)

does Mr Wolf have any messages??

Her: yes sir..

Joe: give them to me, and direct his calls to me. he wont be coming in today, he is not feeling well.

Her: yes sir..

Joe walked away and i followed him..

Me: Joe!! Joe!! Mr Mkhwanazi...

he stopped and looked at me...

Me: did you say Luu is sick?? where does he stay, i will go take care of him..

Him: its Mr Wolf. only Madam can call him by name... and dont bother yourself, madam is already taking care of him...

Me: Madam??

him: yes.. or should i say Mrs Wolf??

he smirked and walked away.. i was left there shocked...

so it was all true?? all the news were true?? but

how?? Luu never interacts with woman, so how did they even meet.. how did this happen???

it cant be.. Luu is mine and mine alone..

this Madam will have to know her place..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

we were eating breakfast when i got a call from J oe..

Me: is my company burning?

J oe: almost.. Naledi was here..

me: what??

J oe: dont worry i took care of her..

Me: she must never be allowed access again..

J oe: i will make sure of that..

Me: owk.. thanks for letting me know..

J oe: just doing my job...

Me: mhm...

i hung up and continued eating..

Boi: trouble at the company??

Me: nah, just something that J oe and I can solve..

Boi: J oe is always by your side hai??

Me: mhm... he is..

but also, the closest are the ones to likely betray you..

Boi: i bet he is the only one you trust..

me: hai, are you saying i dont trust you??

Boi: do you?

Me: if i didnt, you would have not even entered my house..

she smiled..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

it was now late at night and i was watching TV while Bunny went to take a shower.

my phone rang and it was one of my men..

Me: yes..

Him: boss, its about the test..

Me: what is it??

Him: you wont believe it...

Me: what?? he failed??

Him: no.. he actually passed.. and not just passed but he also did the unexpected..

Me: what did he do..

Him: we did a tough test. were he could've just betrayed you and frame someone else.. we had all that prepared.. but he didnt even look twice.. what he did was pack it back in its place without even touching a few..

me: .....

Him: the second test, was my men watching every move he made.. all we got was that he keeps looking after madam and also making Sure Siya's family and Siya is safe from a distance.. we saw the data on his phone when we plugged in an extract memory card.. it too all his information on his phone and there is nothing.. just dealings and



making sure your money, property and family is safe..

i was hurt to hear this because i really didnt trust him.. and now to hear this made me ask myself why i didnt trust him..

i mean J oe has been with me since thee beginning and not once did he wrong me..

i guess when he started going against my ideas, i thought something was wrong.

mabye he was just genuinely looking after the life of Siya and Bunny..

Me: seems he is loyal..

Him: yes sir.. but we also messed up.. we thought mabye he knew that we would test him and made himself clean so we got him kidnapped today and beat him up... we told him if he didnt give us information about you, we would kill him..

i was shocked at what they did..

Me: and??

Him: he chose to die.. he didnt back down until the

end.. we didnt know what to do. as we were trying to find out what to do, he pulled out his gun and dared to kill us.. we revealed ourselves and told him that it was a test just to avoid anyone dying..

Me: so he knows..

Him: yes sir..

Me: F\*ck..

i hung up and called J oe..

he answered.. i was actually expecting him not to answer, but he did..

J oe: yes Boss..

he was speaking in a low tone then usual.. he must really be upset..

Me: where are you??

J oe: i am home.. does boss need anything?

Me: no.. i will speak to you tomorrow..

J oe: yes boss..

i hung up and sighed..

i laid my head back and just breathed.. what the F\*ck did i do?? Sh\*t.

[12/28, 12:31] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

37

.

**\*\*Next Day\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

we arrived at the township and i packed my car at the garage and we walked to Aunt Martha..

no lies, my heart was beating.. i was just afraid of facing Aunt Martha after knowing that she knows about me and Boi.. the thought of me getting a lecture and rebuke is already filling my mind..

Her: hahahha, i really want to take you a video right now..

me: mxm...

Her: you look hilarious.. so thee mighty Mr Wolf

also gets the feeling of fear??

Me: hai, this is not just any person messing around... this is my aunt.. my mother's sister, same as my mom..

she smiled..

i let her be and focused on how i would act when i got in the house..

we got to the door and Boi knocked..

she was sitting on the couch watching TV..

Aunt: heeeee, i was about to call you and ask if Lubanzi is dying since you were not coming back..

i just looked down as Bunny also looked down.. we sat down..

Aunt: you know, i am actually glad you also came Lubanzi.. i have something to talk to you..

my heart left my chest and went missing..

Aunt: Boitumelo.. please go make some juice for us.. unfortunately the cakes are finished..

Boi: yes Aunt..

she stood up and went to the kitchen..

Aunt: Luu, i have come to know that you and Boi are seeing each other..

i looked down not saying a word.

Aunt: to be honest, i am very happy that you actually fell in love with her then any other girl out there because already i had taken Boi in as my child and i would love to have her as family.. and now that she will be married to you soon, means she will be officially my child in a way.. because we will have to be responsible for her since she doesnt have parents..

Me: yes aunt..

Aunt: son, please.. take care of Boitumelo.. she may a bit out of way right now because she has lived with guys all this time and has adapted to the life of ekasi.. so be easy on her and help her find herself..  
owk??

Me: yes aunt..

Aunt: and also.. you may be financially stable and

all, but if you are not ready for a child, please dont fetch the trouble..

i smiled and nodded..

Aunt: dont laugh, i am serious.. i know you may be excited now and start taking decisions because now your blood is boiling and your love is fresh.. let this love challenge you.. then if you overcome the challenges you will know that you are ready..

Me: yes aunt.. i understand..

Aunt: i hope you are protecting yourselves.. sicknesses are a lot out here..

Me: huh..... Aunt..

Aunt: dont aunt me, i am telling you the truth.. prevention is better then cure..

Me: well... we.. we haven't gone to that level..

Aunt: hahahaha you wont fool me boy.... a girl cant be sleeping at a boys house for many days and say nothing is happening... its like giving a rabbit some carrots and expecting it not to eat it saying "i am full"..

me: .....

Boi walked in and put the juice on the table..

i took a glass and drank it half in one go.. the topic at hand was making me want to disappear.. i myself have never had this talk even with my mother..

Boi sat down next to me..

Aunt: now listen my kids.. love is a beautiful this.. that's why you are here today breathing is God given Oxygen.. but also, Love is like a building block.. everyday you have to work together to build the love and work on it.. ones one stops working on it the other has to work hard and that would mean that the the other would be burdened.. and that causes the other one to give up and want out.. so no matter what, always build together. dont let the other one work hard, share the load and no one will feel burdened or feel like he/she is working harder then the other one..

i nodded..

Aunt: good.. i hope you have a great journey of love.. i bless your relationship..

Me: thank you Aunt.. actually i was thinking, would it be a problem if i ask that Boi comes to stay with me??

Boi looked at me in shock and Aunt looked at boi and at me..

Aunt: as in like stay with you, live together??

i nodded..

Aunt: well, i would hate to stay here lonely again, but its actually Boi's choice..

i looked at Boi.. who didnt know what to say..

i know i threw a bomb shell, but i really need Boi next to me all the time.. i feel incomplete when she isn't next to me..

Boi: huh.... well.... i love staying with Aunt Martha, its fun and refreshing, but i would also love to stay with you, even though you are annoying... so... how about i live with Aunt Martha on weekends then live with Luu on weekdays..

that was reasonable..

Aunt: works for me.. even though i will spend 5 days



bored..

Me: sorry Aunt for coming to steal your joy..

Aunt: she is your joy now..

i smiled..

.

**\*\*J oe\*\***

Me: did you manage to find out everything??

Him: yes.. it is as you suspected.. she is here for Mr Wolf..

Me: and the information on where she came from and what she would do all these years.. do you have it??

Him: yes, i sent everything to you..

Me: thank you man.. it was great doing business with you..

Him: hai man, can i ask.. why are you screening this girl up?? did she mess with Mr Wolf?? or is she threatening him??

me: no.. she is threatening his family and as you know.. Mr Wolf values his family..

Him: facts.. owk..

me: owk thanks..

i hung up and looked at the info at hand..

Naledi will regret coming back.

after i am done with her, she will run back to Ghana and never come back.

i smirked and made another call.

Him: yes sir..

Me: alert the rest.. we have a situation that needs to be taken care of.

Him: registered..

me: i will send you the details..

Him: yes sir..

i hung up..

i wont even bother letting Mr Wolf know because i know he will second my decision.. i rather have him

focus on his family and i will deal with this..

"NALEDI, lets play"

[12/28, 12:32] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

38

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office getting some work done when i  
office phone rang..

i picked it up..

Me: Mr Wolf speaking..

Voice: Good Afternoon Mr Wolf, there is the woman  
again here to see you..

Me: woman?? is it Boitumelo??

Voice: no sir.. it is a woman by the name NALEDI,  
NANA...

Me: \*sigh\* how did that B\*\*\*\* get in this premises??

i thought i told J oe to make sure she doesnt set foot here..

Voice: should i send her away sir??

Me: nah, she will come back again.. i am coming down..

i hung up and headed down..

i got to reception area and here she was.. NANA herself..

its been 3 years..

Her: haaaaa Luu.. finally you came to see me..

i chuckled when she said that..

Me: i go by Mr Wolf... catch up..

Her:..... its been 3 years and you are still as savage as i always knew you..

Me:..... is there a reason for your visit today??

Her:.....

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i just arrived at the company and i was walking inside holding a lunch i made for Luu.. i know he hasn't eaten lunch because he never does.. so i brought some for him..

as i walked to reception i saw him talking to this lady..

this lady was busy touching him and being very clingy to him as he was getting her off him..

i overheard a little of their conversations..

Her: Luu, i missed you.. i mean i know i left for 3 years but i am back now and i am back for you..

Him: too bad.. what you came for is not yours to ask for anymore.. so i suggest you leave in peace..

i smiled at his reply and walked to him..

it was clear this woman was trying his luck and My Wolfy is not interested..

i walk to them and actually go straight to Luu...

Me: Luu

Him: Bunny!! you came?/

Me: mhm, i brought lunch, i know you never eat lunch and that's not healthy for you...

she interfered.

Her: he has never been used to eating lunch for many years, and look at him, fit and healthy..

i turned to her and looked at her..

Me: and you are??

Her: i am NANA, surely you have heard about me.. i mean every guy talks about their first love now and again..

Me: ohhhhhh, then that means Luu is not "any man" because he has never mentioned you..

Her: really?? not even after i called him few days ago??

i looked at Luu and he looked down..

Her: huh, seems he didnt tell you..

Me: ohh no darling, i was just wondering if you are the same girl Luu asked me to block on his phone..

Her.....

me: he must've prevented talking about you because he knew that i would vomit if he did.. so i thank him for that.. no one wants to be sick.

i turned, held Luu's hand and walked.. then i stopped and remembered something.. i turned to her..

Me: ohhh and if i ever hear you call Luu by his name again, i will cut your tongue out...

i clicked my tongue and walked with Luu to the elevator..

we then went to the office, i was so pissed...

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i had no words for what Bunny just did.. i mean i knew Bunny can be very cold, but this cold?? it was shocking..

i just didnt know she had this side of her..

we got to the office and i was just quiet..

i sat down and looked at her.. she looked at me with such an attitude...

i smiled but still looking at her..

Her: who is she??

Me: someone you shouldn't worry about??

Her: dont give me that Luu, who is she??

ok, she looked very serious and seems like shes also angry..

me: ok.. do you want the blunt truth or filtered truth..

Her: Luu!!

Me: owk, she is my ex..

Her: ex??

Me: mhm..

Her: how long back??

Me: 3 years..

Her: mhm... she wants you back?

Me: i think so??



Her: do you want her??

Me: no, i have you..

she looked at me..

i stood up and went to her..

Me: Bunny, dont worry.. all my ex's can come and decide to love me again, but i will always choose you over them..

she pouted..

i pulled her in and hugged her..

Me: i love you Bunny, i am dead serious about that.. i would never do anything to hurt you..

Her: why didnt you tell me that she was the one calling???

Me: well, i didnt want to worry you.. and i didnt want you to get sick.. just as you told her..

she laughed and also hugged me back..

Her: Luu!!

Me: yes??

Her: if you ever cheat on me, i will kill you..

Me: hahahaha, i wouldn't... NEVER!

i kissed her cheek..

me: you are my love, my only love..

after a while she pulled out the hug..

Her: how will you deal with her then?? because she will keep on coming back??

Me: seems you already dealt with her.. if she comes back then i dont know what she wants, i might have to involve the police and get her arrested for harassment..

of cause i would not go to the police.. me and the police dont get along, well only the ones that work for me i get along with them.. but of cause that wont be what happens, i will just put a bullet through her head..

but i cant say that to Boi, i dont want to scare her off..

[12/28, 12:32] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY

NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

39

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: owk..... done deal... we shall move the drop off in an hour..... get the men ready.. yah...

i hung up and put my phone down.

i then wrapped up my work and headed out the study to the living room..

i found Bunny sitting and watching a Movie..

i went to join her..

Me: what are we watching??

Her: Taken..

Me: you watch this kind of Movies??

Her: well, this one yes... but other action movies are too much, i dont watch them..

Me: ahhhh.. owk...

Her: are you done working??

Me: mhm.. but i have to be somewhere now..

Her: where??

Me: work related.. i have a meeting with J oe..

Her: and when will you come back??

Me: around late, dont wait up...

Her: working so late?? what work is it??

Me: Bunny, its work.. nothing to be worried about..

she pouted looking at me..

Me: you dont trust me??

Her: i do, but you are scaring me.. why go to work so late??

Me: dont worry about me.. i can take care of myself.. you just have dinner and have a good rest.. owk??

she nodded still pouting..

Me: if you start missing me, you can sleep with my clothing on, or even sleep in my bed..

she smiled..

Me: but if i come back and find you in my room, i wont be held responsible for what i will do..

she hit me on my shoulder as she smiled..

Me: will you be owk alone??

she nodded..

Me: i love you owk??

she nodded..

Her: i love you too..

i kissed her forehead and hugged her..

Me: let me go wear something warm.. its cold outside..

she let go of me and i went to change..

i then took my important packages..

i went to my room, got into the hidden secret closet and took out the diamonds.. i then put them in my bag.. i then took 2 Guns and loaded them.. then i put them around my waist and walked out..

i closed the secret closet and hid the switch..

i then took the bag and walked out..

i gave Bunny the last kiss and went out the house..

i got into my small car and drove it out..

i met with Joe and the guys at the warehouse and we ran the plan..

then we drove to the drop off place where we are supposed to meet the other gang who were sent to drop the cash for these diamonds..

i had the bag of diamond..

we drove and finally arrived at the drop off post

i walked to them and we spoke.. they showed me the cash and i eye counted it.. it looked enough..

as i reached out to get the diamonds, i noticed a red flash light..

i looked at the guys and they all were holding their guns as if they were ready to kill..

this is a trap..

i immediately have a change of plan..

Me: i will get the bag from J oe..

i went close to J oe and pretended like he was giving me something..

Me: its a trap.. warn the men and get yourself ready, they will fire after the exchange..

J oe: and you boss?? you will be up close they might kill you first..

Me: nothing will happen to me..

i nodded and then walked back to the guy as J oe tipped the rest of the men..

i gave them the bag..

as i predicted, after checking the diamonds, guns went off and it became a mess.. i managed to get the guy who i was exchanging with.. i shot him first before he could shoot me..

then i started shooting at the other guys..

as i was focused on one bunch, i was surprisingly attacked by the others and they kicked my gun away from me.. they started kicking me and kicking me non stop..

as they stopped to kill me, i slowly reached for the second gun i had and killed them both but one of them got my shoulder..

i groaned in pain but still shot where i had to shoot..

my other men came to help me while J oe and the others finished the men that tricked us..

they took me to the car and the rest of my men and J oe came back..

J oe had the money and the diamonds back with him..

he put them in the car and drove to the warehouse..

on the way he called our doctor..

when we got there the doctor had not arrived..

J oe: where is the F\*\* doctor at??

i sat on the chair facing up bearing the pain.

finally the doctor came and he treated me..

he got the bullet out and bandaged me..

after treating me and cleaning my wounds, he came



me painkillers..

he left..

Joe: are you owk boss??

Me: mhm.. its nothing..

Joe: come boss, we will take you home..

me: no.. Boitumelo cant see me like this.. book me into a hotel room as our partnered hotel..

Joe: yes sir..

he got started on his phone..

Joe: done..

Me: mhm.. thank you..

Joe: huh.. boss.. doesnt madam know about this type of life you living??

Me: no, and i want it to keep it that way.. i dont want her to leave me..

Joe: what if she wont??

me: no.. she is not knowing and that's the end of it..

Joe: yes sir..

Me: and J oe..

J oe: sir??

Me: i am sorry i doubted your loyalty..

J oe: its owk sir.. i understand the procedure..

i nodded..

i then got up and J oe helped me up..

we got in the car and J oe took me to the hotel..

we arrived and he took me to my room..

they left me alone as J oe was taking the money for it to be processed and taken into the business accounts.. that way it will be cleansed...

[12/28, 12:32] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up in the middle of the night and started

wondering if Luu was back..

i then went out to check his bedroom and he wasnt there..

i went to check his study and his study was empty..

i then went out and when i got out, i heard a guard speaking on the phone..

Him: yes boss..... yes boss..... i will not tell madam boss..... yes boss..... understood....

he hung up and i walked out to him.. i was now wondering what is it that i am not supposed to be told...

Me: hi Sir..

he looked at me..

Him: sorry madam, i didnt see you.. and please dont call me sir... you can call me Siphos..

Me: owk Mr Siphos... may i ask you something??

Him: yes mam, you can ask me anything..

Me: where you speaking to Mr Wolf now on the phone??

he looked down..

Me: i guess its him since he is your only boss.. well, do you know where he is??

Him: well mam, he said he is delayed and will be here in the morning..

Me: where is he??

Him:..... he is out on a business meeting..

Me: Mr Siphon, please dont lie to me... where is he..

Him: mam...

i turned back in the house and went to get my phone in my room..

i called him and he responded..

Him: Bunny!!

Me: where are you??

Him: ahhh, i got held up somewhere, i will be home in the morning..

Me: you still didnt answer my question...

Him: Bunny, i am fine.. dont worry..

Me: my question is still unanswered..

Him: **\*\*sigh\*\*** i told you i am meeting J oe...

Me: business meeting??

Him: mhm...

i could hear he wasnt well.. he kept groaning as if he was in pain or something...

at that time it all came back..

Scar once said Mr Wolf's father was a huge Mafia back in the days and was also responsible for his fathers death..

could it be that Luu is a Mafia too??

and then immediately i remembered what he told me when i was in his office to confess my love for him..

"you were right, i deal with very dangerous people and i am involved in messy dealings and trade."

"i have a side that can be ruthless, even to those close to me"

so he was actually being honest?? i always thought he was teasing me because i just told him that i like him..

then it clicked.. the bag, the hoodie..

that's what he had on before he left and he left already late... so....

i hung up and went out to the guards again..

Me: Mr Siphon, take me to Luu now..

Him: mam!!

Me: now!! i know he is not in a business meeting... he went to do his dealings and got hurt right?? now take me to wherever he is hiding.. NOW!!

he hesitated..

Me: if you dont.. i will leave Mr Wolf... is that what you want me to do..

he looked at me..

Me: i am dead serious.. i will leave him.. test me if you think i am lying...

he then fought with his own thoughts and then

decided to take me..

i got in the car and he drove to the place..

after a while he stopped in front of a hotel and parked the car..

at the door stood J oe..

so they were even told that i was coming?? nx..

i got out and went to him.. i didnt say anything, he also didnt say anything.. he just lead me to the room..

he showed me the room and i opened it without hesitating as i was filled with anger..

i stood there looking at him sitting on a chair next to the bed..

he looked at me..

i looked at him.

he was bruised, his arm was bandaged.. but i stood at the door without saying anything..

he looked down and slowly stood up as he groaned in pain..

i watched him walk to me, walking in pain and coming to me..

he stopped in front of me and lifted my face up to look at him.. i looked at him..

Him: i am sorry..

i didnt say anything..

he breathed and looked at me again..

Him: bunny!

i then hugged him without caring if i was hurting him or not..

he groaned in pain but i didnt care..

i hugged him and laid my head on his chest listening to his heartbeat..

he slowly hugged me back and then brushed my head..

i then pulled out..

Me: why didnt you tell me??

Him: i thought you would leave me if you knew..



Me: leave you?? i dated you knowing that your dad was a Mafia.. i stayed with you even after you showed me how ruthless you could be even with me.. so why would i leave?? is love so weak that you can just decide to stop loving??

he didnt say anything.. he just looking away..

Me: dont you trust me enough to tell me this?? or do you think i dont love you enough?? do you think i may not be loyal??

Him: its not that... i know you love me, i know you are loyal to me.. and i trust you..

Me:.....

Him: .....

Me: how i wish they could've beaten you even harder.. mxm..

he chuckled and looked at me..

Him: does that mean i am forgiven??

i pressed his bandaged arm and he cried in pain..

Him: ahhhhhhh!! what the hell??

Me: now we even..

Him: mxm... that hurts..

Me: that was nothing... i would've pressed my thumb in that wound..

Him: hhhhaaaaaaaa, hai, are you a Mafia or something??

Me: i dont know, could be...

Him: ahahaha mxm..

Me: Luu!

Him: mhm?

Me: promise me you wont lie to me again??

Him: i promise..

Me: about anything.. i dont care what it is or how hard it will hurt me, just let me know..

Him: yes mam... i wont lie to you anymore, and i will always tell you everything..

i smiled and looked at me..

Me: what a stubborn Wolf you are...

he smiled..

me: what happened to you?? why are you all  
bruised and bandaged??

Him: i got shot and beaten up by the other gang..

Me: what??

Him: ever since i dropped my gut and decided to  
focus on business, people thought i have become  
soft.. and they keep taking chances with me.. first  
they betray me, they steal from me and now they  
even try to sabotage..

Me: what now??

Him: i will have to leave my company to my trusted  
partners and go back to teaching people lessons.

me: .....

he looked at me..

Him: i am sorry... i.....

Me: its owk.... i will just get used to it...

he looked down and held my shoulder..

Him: how did you find out though??

Me: i never paid attention to the little things when you left.. so when i started thinking about it, it all came back.. your father being a mafia, you once told me you do dangerous dealings but i thought you were joking... and leaving with a black hoodie with a bag at that time.. it only means trouble..

Him: wow, i am impressed.. you managed to crack a puzzle all on your own??

Me: its not time for jokes... you could've died..

Him: i wont be killed that easily..

Me: but you were shot that easily.. who knows if next time they will aim for your head or your heart..

Him: stop stressing.. that wont happen..

i laid my head on his chest..

Me: i hate it when you are away from me.. you should always stay up close..

Him: yes mam..

i smiled..

[12/28, 12:32] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

40

.

**\*\*Nana\*\***

i heard that Luu got hurt, and i have decided to come and see him and also care for him. i dont care if Luu has a girl, fact is that girl will never be more valuable then me.. and today, i will prove that.

i had decided to go to were Luba lived and today, i will be doing home visits..

i walked to to the gate and before i could get there, a car drove in front of me and parked in front of the gate.. i thought it was Luu, so i smiled and ran to the car, but seemed like it was J oe..

does he always have to be everywhere?? i am starting to hate him..

Me: are you having me followed??

Joe: i dont know?? what do you think??

Me: Luu will not like it if he hears this..

Joe: .....

Me: you know what, i feel sick standing here talking to you.. or have you forgotten that i am your madam??

he chuckled and didnt say anything..

i clicked my tongue and head to the gate but he blocked my way..

me: why are you blocking my way??? huh???

Joe: .....

Me: ohhhhh i know.. you are scared that i will be able to see Luu and he would remember our days together right??

Joe: .....

Me: i warn you.... get out of my way..

Joe: i would.. but i doubt Madam would like it if another woman just bugged in her house.

Me: what?? J oe, stop lying... we both know that Luu would never bring a girl home...

i laughed...

i mean does he think i am stupid?? i was the first and last girl to ever enter Luu's house and probably the last one..

J oe nodded to one of the guards and they went in the house.. they must be going to call Luu..

Me: good boy... now that was the most good thing you did since i came back... you must've realized that i was right hai??

i smiled...

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was in the house watching TV as Luu was sleeping..

he hasn't healed yet so i told him to rest. plus the pills also got him sleepy..

as i was sitting down, one of the guards came to me

and told me that someone was looking for me outside..

i was shocked into who it could be, because i dont have friends around this area and no one knows me..

i looked at him confused and he walked out... or is the person lost??

i got out and when i got to the gate still confused, i saw J oe standing with Luu's ex..

i chuckled and walked towards them...

they opened the gate for me and she turned to me.. she was all smiles, but when she saw me her smile faded..

i couldnt register if she was confused, shocked or disappointed..

i walked to them..

Me: Mr J oe?? are you the one calling me??

J oe: yes madam.. this lady over here wanted to see Mr Wolf.. but i told her that Mr Wolf is sleeping, maybe she can talk to you and you may help her



same way Mr Wolf would've helped her since Madam and Mr Wolf are one..

i smiled at Joe's statement, he sure can be savage when he wants to.. and he said all of this with a serious face..

Me: ohhh, of cause, how may i help you my lady??

Her: my lady se foot... you will not get away with this Joe..

we looked at her confused..

Her: i tell you.. you may think you have Luu and that you are together, but you wont last.. you will not last, you know why?? because you wont be able to handle Luu..

Me: like how you couldnt handle him??

Her:..... no girl can handle Luu... besides, you are too innocent.. dont think just because you have attitude and guts, you have it all... all you have is the behavior of a township girl.. now that wont cut it... if you want to stay with Luu, you have to be more then that..

Me: thank you for your advice, i will look into improving that..

Her: (chuckled in disgust) lets see how long you last with Luu.. B\*\*\*\*

Me: lets see how you last in this world. B\*\*\*\*

she looked at me and turned back walking away...  
i sighed..

Joe: do not worry about her.. she will not be a problem soon..

Me: of cause she wont.. because i will make sure of it..

i turned back and went back in the house...

i sat on the couch and i was thinking over and over about this girl...

"she wants to have a piece of me?? then i wouldn't be a good mentor if i didnt give it to her..." i smiled as already a plan came to my mind..

no one will mess with My Wolf... No one!!

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i had been planing my plan and now the planning is done, its now time to execute the plan..

Luu is still sleeping... the pills must really be heavy because he doesnt sleep for so long..

i went to one of the guards and asked him to take me to the township because i want to get herbs from my aunt to give Luu..

of cause i know that they will tell him so its owk, because he will think i really went to get herbs..

he agreed to take me..

after a while we got there and i asked him to stay here as i will be back in a while..

he agreed..

i then texted Scar and Mfana to meet me at the Rock in front of my house..

they agreed..

after a few minutes, they arrived..

Scar: haibo, what happened?? why you looking for

us so late and in such a rush??

Me: i dont have time to talk for long, the car is waiting for me.. i need your help..

Mfana: why does it sound dangerous??

Me: if we go according to the plan, it wont be..

Scar: whats the plan??

i laid down the plan for them..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i woke up and didnt see Bunny next to me..

i got out of bed and went to look for her in the living room and her bedroom and she wasnt in sight..

i called the guards and asked them where she was and they told me that she went home to get herbs for me..

that was weird because she never spoke about herbs.. and also why would she still think herbs when there are pills here....

i nodded and then went back inside...

i wonder if she is in trouble..

well, if she was, then i would know..

i head back to my room and lay on my bed.. is she coming back already?? i miss her...

i reached for my phone and called her..

she answered..

Her: Mr Wolf..

Me: Bunny, how far are you??

Her: heading back..

Me: mhm.. hurry, i miss you..

Her: ncoooooowwww, i think i will take my time so that you can miss me more..

Me: then i would come and look for you..

Her: hahahaha you are so extra..

me: extra spiced with love..

Her: hahahahaha... have you eaten??

Me: no, i am waiting for you to feed me..

Her: are you a baby now??

Me: mhm.. a sick baby... and i dont know what kind of Mother leaves a sick child unattended..

Her: mxm... whatever..

me: hahahahaha

Her: i am almost home, see you soon.

me: owk..

she hung up and i smiled..

i then laid my head back and breathed out closing my eyes...

[12/28, 12:33] :

\*\*\*\*\*CROP

TOP\*\*\*\*\*

.

(INSERT SPONSORED BY NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE)

.

41

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i just got in Luu's bedroom and he was still sleeping..

i walked softly and saw his phone on the drawer and went to it.. i took it and opened it without making any sound..

i went to blocked contacts and unblocked the number that i blocked, then i called the number to confirm that the numbers where his ex's number... she answered..

Her: Luu!! i knew you would come back...

i rolled my eyes and hung up..

she called back and i hung up again..

i then sent her a message..

"My girlfriend is sleeping, i dont want her to hear me

so i cant talk right now. if you want to see me, meet me under the bridge at 16:00."

i sent it and waited for the respond..

after a while she responded..

"of cause i want to see you Luu, i will be at the Bridge."

i smiled and deleted the messages and blocked the number again..

then i put the phone down and sat next to Luu watching him sleep..

he doesnt wear a T shirt when he sleeps, i think that's because its Hot..

i looked at him and peeked at his tattoo that was half shown.. i really wish to see the full tattoo..

i smiled and looked at him..

Me: i will always have your back, i know you will have mine too.. hope you wont be angry for what i am about to do..

after saying that, i smiled and walked out..



.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

so the guys who are always watching over My Bunny and Siya reported to Joe that Boitumelo is onto something..

the day she said to go get herbs for me, she was seen talking to his 2 guys friends. and one of my guys also told me that Boitumelo ask him to get information about NANA..

now i dont know what she is planning and why she asked for the information.. so i decided to let her and see what she is planning.

but i wont sit back, i will tail her and see what she is doing..

she told me she wants to go back home around 16:00 and she will be back before 20:00. so i agreed..

but i will be following her..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Nana\*\***

it was now 16:00 and Luu was not yet here..

i waited for a while and tried to call him again, but it would go straight to voicemail.

"what game is Luu playing?"

i waited for longer..

out of the blue, his stupid girl came.. i chuckled not believing this..

Her: hi Nana!

i looked at her..

Her: you look disappointed... were you expecting someone else??

Me: you sent the message??

Her: message?? what message??

Me: (chuckles) i must say i really underestimated you..

Her: only now you realize?? damn, you slow..

me: .....

Her: you know, i actually thought mabye you would not come.... i mean why would Luu want to see you if he has been avoiding you from the first place?? yeses, you really slow.... now i understand when you said no girl would understand Luu.. from your experience as a slow person of cause, you would find him difficult to understand because he is fast..

Me: B\*\*\*\* you really have guts..

Her: i do...

Me: well i dont have time for this..

i walked away..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

she turned to walk away and i followed her..

i pulled her down by the hair and dragged her back..

i then pulled her on the ground and kicked her..

Me: people who just dont get the point irritate me.. you lucky i dont have a gun... or else i would blow

your head off...

Voice: i have one right here...

[12/28, 12:33] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NOMPUMELELO FORTUNATE).

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Voice: i have one right here...

i turned back to see who just said that, i realized it  
was J oe...

Me: J oe??

J oe: i must say that i am impressed... i was actually  
planning something myself, but seems like you beat  
me to it..

Me: did you come with Luu???

J oe: no.. i didnt even include him in my plan..

Me: well i am glad you could join us..

Joe: still need the gun??

me: pass it to me please..

Joe handed me the gun and damn it was heavy...

Me: woaww!! such a machine...

i looked at her..

Me: so baby girl, which one will it be?? die, or go back the hell where you came from??

Her: you wouldn't dare....

Voice: if she cant do it, then i will...

i turned and it was Luu...

me: Luu..

Her: Luu!!

i turned to her and kicked her mouth that she started bleeding..

Her: what you son of a B\*\*\*

"BOOM!!!"

a gunshot fired and it was Luu who shot Naledi's leg...

i was so scared at that time but i didnt want to show it..

i looked at her and felt a bit pity for her as she groaned in pain..

Her: ahhhhhhh! is this what it is?? really?? over her??

Me: listen here Nana.. i dont want to hurt you.. just leave us the F\*\*\* alone.. owk?

Her: .....

Me: i dont care if you dated Luu, but now you need to understand that he moved on and he is with me now.. understood..

Her: .....

i went to were she was shot and stamped on the wound, she groaned in pain..

me: i asked if you understood me??

Her: ahhhhhhh!! F\*\*K... yes... yes i understand...

i let her go and stepped back..

Joe came and took the gun that i was holding..

Joe: Boss... just one word and i am in...

Luu: i will let my wife here decide...

Her: please... please... let me live... please... i promise i wont bother you... i promise...

Me: will you go back where you came from??

she nodded very quickly..

i looked at Joe and Looked at Luu..

Me: let her live...

Luu: you heard the boss lady...

Joe: yes mam..

Luu smiled and pulled me away as we walked away..

Joe stayed behind..

i kept looking back because i was wondering what Joe was going to do...

Me: why is Joe staying behind?? i already said that he should let her live...

Him: he wont do nothing to her..

Me: are you serious??

Him: mhm.. he will only wait for the doctor to remove the bullet in the wound.. we already know how phyco she is, she could use that to her advantage..

Me: mhm...

we got in the car...

Me: anyway, how did you know where to find me??

Luu:.....

Me: Luu??

Luu: i have my ways..

Me: ohhh wait, i forgot about Scar and Mfana..

Luu: i had my men take them back..

Me: what??

Luu: what?? couldnt i give them a ride back??

i looked at Luu..

Luu: (chuckles)

Me: what??

Luu: you and J oe are my most loyal people...



planning strategies to get rid of Nana?? wow!! i think i married a gangster..

Me: (chuckles) now you realize??

Luu: hahahaha, seems i found my soul mate..

i blushed...

he drove back home and we went in the house..

Me: i am going to take a shower.

Luu: owk..

i went into my room and prepared to take a shower..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

she left to take a shower, i also went into my room and sat on my bed..

i was pleased at what Joe and Bunny did.. even though it was dangerous, but it showed that she was willing to do whatever it took for Nana to leave us alone..

actually i had a plan of my own, which was harsh

but they saved her from that..

i sat back and smiled alone...

i then laid back on my back and closed my eyes...  
moment of relaxation..

after a short moment, bunny came and leaned over  
me..

i opened my eyes and looked at her.. the sight she  
presented to me was killing me.. does she even  
know what she is doing to me??

Me: (clears throat) you playing a very dangerous  
game you know..

Her: what game?? i just came to ask for a  
shampoo...

Me: yours is finished??

Her: mhm..

Me: mhm... you can go get in in the bathroom.

Her: thank you...

she got off me and went to the bathroom...

i laid back again and relaxed my head..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i walked out the bathroom and saw Luu laying on his back and his shirt was a bit up so his tattoo was revealing..

i dont know why, but i always was curious about what he Tattoo is actually..

i went to him and touched the tattoo softly.. he held my hand quickly and looked at me..

Him: what are you doing??

Me: huh... huh..... i.....

i didnt know whether to just say it or not... not that its wrong but just my mind was still shocked from being caught..

he pulled me and rolled me over..

now i was under him and he leaned over me..

Him: you like trouble??

Me: i... i just wanted to see your tattoo..

he looked at his tattoo and looked at me..

Him: couldnt you look at it without touching??

Me: i also wanted to feel how it feels like...

Him: (chuckles).....

Me: well, can i see it??

Him: See what??

Me: your tattoo..

Him: \*sigh\* no..

Me: why??

Him: because...

Me: please...

he sighed as he debated with himself.. then he sat up and lowered his trouser to reveal more of his tattoo..

it was a Wolf... a Wolf that was hauling.. so when i saw the top part, i was seeing the small peace of the wolf's head which is why i was confused to

what it was..

the tattoo was right over his V-line.. which made me swallow when i saw the V-line..

i then looked at him..

Me: can i touch it??

Him: no!!

Me: please..

him: No!!

me: why?

Him: i may not be responsible for what will happen next...

Me: what if i wont hold you responsible??

he looked at me for a while..

Me: can i??

he sighed again and lowered his trousers again.. i then touched the Wolf.. it was smooth, yet also a bit rough.. very mixed texture..

as i was touching, i touched his V-line and he

cleared his throat.. then he closed the tattoo and leaned on me..

he then kissed me..

he started out slow, and continued kissing me..

i responded, i held his arm as we kiss..

he then pulled out the kiss and looked at me..

Him: (raspy voice) you better leave before you get in trouble..

Me: what if i want to be in trouble?

he looked at me.

Him: are you sure about this??

Me: mhm...

he kissed me again... slowly, passionately..

he ran his hands on my body and gently untied my robe. i was half naked already since i was preparing to bath..

he kissed me as he would also breath in between..

.

.

(21+ Reading please follow the link provided)

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/428349191667705/permalink/42835312000645/?app=fbl>

.

.

he took a sheet and covered us..

he looked at me and i covered my face again..

Him: why you covering your face??

Me: i am shy..

he removed my hands but i kept putting them back..

he removed them again and this time i looked at him..

Him: no need to be shy on me.. i am your husband..

i smiled..

he kissed me and held my cheeks..

Me: Luu..

Him: Bunny!

me: now that you slept with me.. can you not sleep with anybody else...

Him: i will never do that.. i will only be with you till i die..

Me: promise??

Him: i promise..

Me: i will be the only girl?? i dont like sharing..

Him: you will be the only girl...

i smiled..

Him: dont forget that i also dont like to share, so please dont cheat on me or be with other guys..

Me: i wont..

Him: if i ever find you with anyone else, i will kill that person, i promise you that..

Me: am i allowed to kill any girl that i also see you with??

Him: of cause, i will even lend you my gun..



i laughed a little..

he looked at me..

i looked at him..

Me: i love you Luu..

Him: i F\*\* love you too.. Bunny..

i smiled..

i laid on his chest as he kept gently played his  
fingers on my back..

.

\*\*\*\*\*SONG\*\*\*\*\*

Feelin' like i did too much (much)

I'm feelin' like i did too much (much)

well, lets get naughtier (naughtier)

yeah, i need all of ya (all of ya)

[12/28, 12:34] : 42

.

\*\*Lubanzi\*\*

i woke up to Bunny sleeping in my arms and burring her face on my chest.

i smiled..

waking up to this sight and this feeling, its one of the feelings i have never felt in a long time.. the feeling is warm, fresh and mood enlightening..

i brushed her hair using my hands as she has short hair and then also ran my fingers n her forehead..

i cant believe i felt so hard for this girl and now, she has given all of hers..

i kissed her forehead.

i kept on looking at her, then minutes later, she moved and then slightly opened her eyes..

she saw me looking at her and buried her face again..

i like it when she gets shy, she looks very cute..

Me: will you keep your head buried on my chest forever??

Her: mhm...

Me: wow, says someone who has the gut to hold a gun..

Her: shut up..

i laughed..

she looked at me..

Her: waphapha..

Me: what does that mean??

Her: uforward..

Me: i am forward??

Her: yes..

Me: mxm.. you are backwards then..

i smiled as she laughed..

Me: Bunny!

Her: mhm?

Me: have you ever contacted your parents??

Her:.....

Me: Bunny?

Her: \*sigh\* no.

Me: why??

Her: i dont have their contacts..

Me: dont they call you??

Her: i changed my contacts last year.

Me: so they cant reach you??

Her: mhm..

Me: and you are not bothered by that??

Her: as i said, i never wanted to be a burden to them.. they are better off without me..

Me: so you not even planning on visiting them in Mozambique??

Her: even if i wanted to, i dont know how to get there..

Me: so, you wont reunite with them??

Her: i have no plans of looking for them, i just want to let them be so that they dont worry about me or feel pity for me.. i can take care of myself...

Me: but you need family..

her: you do.. i dont..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** s stubborn girl...

i hugged her...

Her: why do you suddenly ask this question??

Me: well, remember Aunt Martha warned us about prevention and always using protection?? well, we didnt and it might be that we are not 2 anymore..

Her: shut up.. i dont catch that quick..

Me: you may not catch that quick, but i am strong.. you know..

she laughed

Me: anyway, you didnt seem like you were a virgin.. i thought you were..

Her: (smile) why did you think i was a Virgin??

Me: i dont know, i just thought you were...

Her: is that why you asked me if i had something to tell you??

Me: mhm...

Her: hahaha, nah, i was not..

me: then who was your Virgin breaker??

Her: why do you want to know?? that' s the past.

me: i am just asking..

Her: no.. stop it..

Me: ..... why? what are you hiding??

Her: hahaha Nothing!

Me: .....

i just looked at her..

Her: what??

Me: nothing...

Her: owk, owk, owk.. but then its an embarrassing story..

Me: i am listening..

Her: well, i was in high school, we were invited to a house party and there was this boy i liked.. i flirted with him and he flirted with me and we hooked up..

we got drunk and one thing went to another..

Me: you broke your virgin at a house party with a guy you just dated??

Her: mhm.. worst part, i didnt even date him.. it was a one night stand.. turned out, he had a girlfriend.. a pregnant girlfriend...

Me: what?? stupid jerk i would kill him right now..

Her: hahah, that was the past hao.. plus i was forward..

Me: well you should stop being forward..

Her: apart from being forward to protect what is mine, then i wont be forward..

i smiled..

i saw the scar on her arm, it looked like a bullet scar..

i saw this last night but didnt have time to ask, because the room was hot..

Me: were you ever shot??

Her: why do you ask??

Me: this looks like a bullet wound..

i pointed at the scar.

Her: ohhhh, yes, i was shot.. how did you know that it was a bullet scar??

Me: i have one too remember.. and i also deal with guns..

Her: hai!! i never realized that... we both have bullet scars on our arms..

Me: yah, cute, now how did you get shot? when was it and why dont i know about it??

Her: owwwwwk.. i got shot along ago when i went to deliver some weed to Brick's people.

Me: that son of a .....

Her: (interrupting) woaw.. relax owk..

Me: how can he send you to do such a dangerous job?? does he take well??

Her: can we stop talking about it now..

Me: mxm...



Her: Mr Wolf is angry??

Me:.....

she came closer to me and started planting baby kisses all over my face and neck..

then she looked at me..

Her: can we focus on the future?? i think that way is best..

i smiled not giving an answer..

she smiled back..

Her: i am hungry..

Me: what would you like to eat??

Her: i dont know, anything..

Me: anything??

Her: mhm..

Me: anything??

i said this leaning on her..

she laughed as she caught on what i was thinking..

Me: no you dirty minded..

she laughed...

Me: first we have to shower.. lets go..

Her: i am not showering with you..

Me: there's nothing to hide anymore.. now come..

she laughed as she pulled the sheets over her..

i pulled the sheets and threw them away and picked her up bridal style

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i just arrived at my daughters school.. it was parents meeting and it was said that it was a must for parents to come..

if they had not emphasized that it was a must to attend, i would have not came..

its rare for me to appear at school, not that i dont take my daughters school work serious, but its just that every time i am here, the female teachers keep staring and it really makes me uncomfortable.. and

no, its not only female teachers, its all the teachers, but mostly female.. i also get stares from learners as well. i wonder what they think when they see me..

after my father's death, all i could do, was lay low and try to live a different life.. a life different from my dad's but then i seem to be failing..

every night, every morning i wish my father and mother would be here.. but they are not.. i am left here all alone and dont know what to do..

all i have now as the happiness of my life is my daughter, who's mother has left me and went to whatever whole she went to.. i dont know how could a mother have a child and decide to make a run for it.. how??

anyway..

i arrive at school and as always i put my bucket hat on and head inside..

i go straight to the hall holding Pinky's hand..

we walk together and as we get to the hall a teacher directs us to sign the register..

Her: good evening sir, is this your little girl??

Me:.....

Her: ohhhh, it must be since you walking with her...  
well, she is a very bright girl.. i like her..

she smiled as i looked at her..

Me: were do we sign the register??

Her: ohh this way, sorry...

she lead us that way..

Her: i am just taking by the little girls beauty, i even  
forgot.. sorry..

i sign the register..

after signing i head to sit down..

after a while the meeting started and all i ever did  
was sit and listen..

as they were making the meeting, we were asked a  
question. people raised their hands and i just sat  
there falling asleep..

MAM: huh, anyone who can answer that for us??

i checked my time and looked at Pinky who was very much into the meeting..

MAM: huh, sir in the black jacket, would you like to try??

at first i didnt think she meant me, i just kept my head low, until someone touched me and pointed in front..

i looked in front and the teacher there was looking at me..

MAM: yes you sir.. can you try to answer the question??

i leaned forward and looked at her.. i raised my eyebrow..

Me: i didnt raise my hand..

MAM: i know sir, but i just wanted to ask if you wouldn't want to give it a try..

Me: not to disrespect but i think there were a lot of parents that wanted to try.. it would only be fair if you chose one of them.

i smirked and then leaned back..

indeed she chose someone else..

after the meeting i took Pinky and we headed out..

as we were walking out, far from the hall, we saw the woman who was in front smoking a cigarette..

i walked past thinking she wouldn't see us since she was far but she suddenly came after me..

she stopped me..

all i could smell was cigarette.. yes, i dont get along with it, and i hate it..

Her: sorry sir..

i turned to her..

Her: i am sorry for putting you at the spot like that, i really thought you wanted to give it a try but you were shy to raise your hand since you seem like a introverted type..

i kept quiet.

Her: your daughter is so sweet.. i am her Life skills teacher..

Me: i understand that we are people and we make

our own decisions.. but can you not smoke in areas where children can see you.

her: sorry..

Me: its just that it wouldn't make sense when you teach them that smoking is harmful to ones health yet you still smoke in front of them.. it would be like you are lying..

Her.....

i walked away leaving her there..

[12/28, 12:34] :43

.

**\*\* DAYS LATER \*\***

**\*\*J oe\*\***

Me: Who are you working for?

He kept looking at me not saying anything

I pulled him by his shirt and leaned close to him

Me: i thought i asked you a question

Him: I told you already i don't know what are you

talking about.

Me: do you think am F\*\*\* stupid? HUH?

\*\*Sigh\*\* i was starting to lose my patient now, this son of a B\*\*\*\* is not prepared to reveal his boss, but that is unfortunate because i will make him talk

i raised his face spat on his face and punched him

Me: how's that for a reward seems you are very loyal but your loyalty lies in the wrong direction

i pulled him up again and punched him again. He fell off the chair i pulled him up and grabbed him by his throat. I threw in a few punches, i put my feet where it hurts (private area), He screamed

Him: AAAAAAHHHHHHH!!!

Me: Still don't want to talk?

i pressed my feet more harder and he screamed

Him: AAAAAAHHHHHHH!!!

Me: Stop being a little sisie man you are making a noise

i pulled his face and pressed his cheeks



Me: still not ready to talk??

he still kept quite. My patience was running

Me: ok

i punched him off the chair and kicked the chair  
aside his hands and feet were tied all he could do is  
groan in pain. I then kicked him on the stomach till  
my feet ached sore. I then pulled him up and looked  
him in the eyes he couldn't even barley open his  
eyes.

i punched him again and he fell down.I pulled out  
my gun and loaded it

BANG!!!

one shot to the neck

Him: AAAAAAHHHHHHH!!!

Me: still not talking??

BANG!!!

second shot to the same knee

Him: AAAAAAHHHHHHH!!!

he didn't seem like he was ready to talk

BANG!!!

Third shot to the same knee

he groaned and started talking

Him: Mr Stacks

Me: now we're making progress who the hell is Mr Stacks

Him: the boss of the Southern Gang

Me: Southern Gang???

Him: Yes...

Southern Gang?? I wonder who those people are.

I looked at this guy groaning in pain

Me: thanks for the info let's just hope you're right because there won't be any correcting later

BANG!!!

one shot right on his head

Me: if i were you i would ghost around and tell your stupid Mr Stacks that the fallen angel is coming.

I left him there and let my man clean up the mess.

.

**\*\*HOURS LATER\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my study planning for our mission

i am sick and tired of people playing on my head  
like i am F\*\*\* weak.

now am planning my come back and i won't have  
mercy on anyone.

as i was busy in my study J oe called me.

Me: J oe??

J oe: i just took care of the busted..

Me: was he useful??

J oe: the boss name is Mr stacks... he is the boss of  
some southern gang...

Me: the southern gang?? who are they??

J oe: i did some research, its a small group.. there is  
a puzzle missing though. such a small gang can

never pull something like this, so i bet they are also answering to someone..

Me: then we will have to close in on them real quick..

Joe: yes boss..

Me: its time i showed all this busted that i am the fallen angel..

Joe: yes sir... seems they have forgotten..

Me: The devil is back..

i smiled and hung up..

i then put my phone aside and looked at my laptop looking at Sykes's picture..

" i wonder what you are planning Sykes, i am waiting for you.."

i then gulped a glass of whiskey and laid my head back..

the door opened and Boi walked in..

i looked at her..

Her: is it safe to enter?

i nodded..

Her: you look tired.. would you like a massage??

Me: mhm.. and a back rub..

Her: is that it??

Me: do you want me to ask for more??

Her: well, i am offering my services, you could use the opportunity to ask for anything and everything..

Me: wow, then how about a full body massage..

Her: full body??

Me: i mean every inch..

Her: mxm... pervert..

i laughed and looked at her..

Me: come here...

Her: why??

Me: come here Bunny!

Her: No!

Me: if i come after you, it will be trouble..

Her: owk, owk..

she hurried to me

i pulled her to sit on my lap and looked at her..

Me: are you fine??

she nodded..

Me: i mean are you fine??

she looked at me confused..

Me: you dating me knowing that i am not the clean business man.. are you owk with that??

Her: No, i am not owk with that, but i found you already living that life, i will have to find my way around it..

Me:.....

Her: i mean, it puts your life in danger, and i always fear that one day, you will go to a mission and never come back..

Me: you dont have to worry about that... i will

always come back..

Her: Luu? can i ask you something personal??

Me: mhm..

i nodded..

Her: did, did your father leave your mom because of being killed in these dealings??

i looked down remembering the day my mom told me what happened to him..

Me: my mom told me that he had promised to come back.. but unfortunately he never came back..

i held her hands and looked at her...

Me: atleast they already had me.. so my father's blood continued.. Bunny!! if it happens that the same fate that happened to my father comes to me, i want to atleast know that i have left you with my bloodline..

she looked at me with eyes of worry..

Me: i know that you want to go schooling next year.. and i respect that, i encourage that.. but my fear is

that one day i might not come back and leave you with nothing.. no son, daughter or nothing..

she hit my arm with a fist..

Her: Luu, can you stop talking nonsense... you are not going anywhere..

i smiled..

Her: i will study and finish school and work, then we will get married, have 1000s of kids and be grandparents.. whats this thing that you talk?? stop saying such things..

me: But.....

she quickly kissed me and pulled back..

she then smiled looking at me..

i then hugged her and put my head on her chest.. she brushed my head as i closed my eyes running my fingers on her thighs...

i even felt like i could sleep.. it is so comfortable..

[12/28, 12:35] :44

.



**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

we were at home, just me and my mom, when we suddenly heard a break in.

she was very scared as we also heard footsteps...

Me: (scared) Boy, get in that drawer and dont come out, you hear me?? NEVER!

i nodded as i also didnt understand what was going on..

she got me in the drawer and closed it well. i could still see what was going on from a tiny hole that was there..

i sat in there scared and wondering what was going on, but more over, i wanted my mom to be here close to me.

Me: stay in here boy, i will go call your father to come as quick as possible.. owk?

i nodded..

i knew if dad would come here, it will be owk.

i sat there in fear and wondering why my mom was taking time..

in a few minutes, i heard a gun and my mom screamed..

i got more scared as i heard footsteps coming this way..

i looked through the hole..

i saw a man, i couldn't see his face, but i could tell it was a man by the voice.. he had black boots on, that's all i could see..

he was walking behind my mom, who was walking with her knees bent..

my mom fell and i saw her face.. she was crying, in fear and begging for her life.. but this man didn't care..

Mom: please, my husband is not here, he isn't here.

Him: where is the boy??

Mom: he is with him.. i swear, they went together..

Him: **\*\*sigh\*\*** too bad, they just lost a mom..

Mom: please, no... please spare me, please...

the men bent down and i got to see his face since he was now squatting in front of my mom.

Him: i like it when a woman beg, it turns me on.

she looked at him still crying..

i was in the drawer crying, but also trying to hold my breath back so that they wouldn't know i was in here..

Her: Please!!

Mom: any last words???

she looked down and looked at him..

Mom: please tell my son, that i love him..

the guy laughed and then stood up..

Him: i will try..

he pulled the trigger and my mom fell on the ground..

she faced her head to me and looked at the drawer..

it was like she was saying goodbye to me without

them knowing..

her tears came out and she slightly smiled.

my tears came out uncontrollably..

they shot her again and she gave in..

she closed her eyes and that was the end of her..

my tears just kept coming out..

i wasnt looking anymore, i was just putting my head on my knees just wishing to get out of here..

they started searching the place but before they could get far, guns started sounding downstairs and they hurried down.. now only my dad comes home..

after a while he ran in here and saw my mom laying down dead.. my father called for my mom, he called for her but he wouldn't wake up..

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

.

that's how i lost my mother.. right in my eyes.. at the hand of that man..

i grew up hating, bitter, angry and just a revenge seeking creature..

i was in my room sitting on my chair looking at my mothers picture..

she was only young, very young.. and she had to die like that, and not even my dad could protect her.. he couldnt.. he couldnt even protect me, my mom put her life in line, just to protect me..

if only she got in the drawer with me.. if only we both went into hiding..

but mabye she was afraid that they would find us both and i wouldn't be here today..

i looked at my angel who was sleeping on the bed.

i smiled and put my mother's picture aside..

i was going through my memory box..

as i was looking through things, i found an article..

the article was talking about the death of gang members at some warehouse..

that's where my father died.. he was in war to bring

this big boss mafia down, but it resulted in him being shot..

i took out the bullet that shot my father, it was in a plastic.. i looked at it..

Me: your day will come..

i put everything away when i heard my daughter wake up..

Her: Daddy??

Me: yes Princess, you awake?? how did you sleep??

Her: good daddy.. the monster was not chasing me..

Me: i told you i would go teach the monster a lesson.. he wont bother you again, owk?

she nodded..

Me: do you want daddy to make you some food??

she shook her head..

Her: can daddy play with me chess??

Me: you want to play chess??

Her: yes daddy.. you promised that when i wake up i

will play chess.

Me: have you been dreaming about it??

she laughed..

Me: owk, after we are done with homework, we will play chess.. owk??

she pouted..

Me: no homework, no chess..

she sulked...

Me: so homework then chess right??

she nodded...

Me: good girl...

she smiled and i reached for her school books.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: do you really have to go??

Him: yes.. but dont worry i will be back..

Me: but days ago, you were talking about your fear

of not coming back and leaving me alone.. was this what you were afraid of??

he looked at me and hugged me..

Him: you think too much.. you already said that we will grow together.. so dont worry..

Me: i cant help but worry because you already made me worry by saying that.. and also how your father died..

Him: i am not my father..

Me: \*\*sigh\*\*

he looked at me in my eyes and held my cheeks..

Him: i will be back home.

i pouted looking at him..

he leaned in and kissed me..

Him: hope i find you in a sexy outfit as a welcome home party owk?

i smiled..

Me: pervert..



he laughed...

i kissed him and then gave him his jacket..

his putting his guns away made me really uncomfortable, it showed that as much as i said this was cool, it wasnt.. i wasnt comfortable with it..

he kissed me again and then walked out..

i sighed and looked around..

why do i feel bad about this...

[12/28, 12:35] :45

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

we arrived at the gangs boss's house.. there was a lot of guards but not enough to overpower our men.

i gave a go ahead and they pulled their silencers and every guard was shot.

we then surrounded the house and i walked in with Joe..

as i was walking in, he saw me and immediately got

afraid calling his other guards from in the house..

i smiled to him and gave myself permission to sit on his couch..

Me: you must be Mr Stacks, nice meeting you..

Him: what are you doing here?? how dare you come to my house and do as you please??

Me: well, i thought since you had the gut to come into my territory uninvited, we were friends.. so i thought of doing the same thing..

Him:.....

Me: and i also want to thank you.. if it wasnt for you, i would still have trusted that busted and not know that he was easy to be sold..

Him:..... you have 3 minutes to get out..

me: owk, within the 3 minutes, i would like to ask a question..

Him:.....

Me: you surely wouldn't cross me, you dont have that much willpower.. so who are you answering to?

Him: i dont know what you are talking about..

Me: wrong answer..

Him:.....

Me: owk!

i nodded and my men shot the guards in the house..

he became so scared that he even wanted to run away, but i shot his leg..

Me: lets try again.. who is above you??

Him: (in pain) i didnt want to do it.. trust me ngamla, i wouldn't disrespect your territory like that, but, but Sykes was threatening my family.. i had to protect my family..

Me: so you came and used my guys, to find inside information??

she nodded..

Me: what did you find?

he didnt say anything..

Me: i ask a question..

Him: not much... just some small information on your shipments..

then it all came back..

all the traps we had when we would be delivering merchandise were all Sykes plan?? i looked at Joe and he was also on the same page..

i then looked at this guy...

Me: Mr Stacks.. condolences to your family...

a gun went off and shot him dead.. not my gun but my guys gun...

Me: clean up this mess, make it look like a gang fight..

they agreed...

we planted some diamonds just so the police would believe that they were dealing..

we went back to our warehouse and gathered there...

Me: we have a lot to change, we dont know how much Sykes knows.. for all we know he could have

a camera in this room..

i looked around...

it was not safe anymore because you never know which other one is ratting on you..

they all nodded and i let them go.. i stayed with J oe..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was sitting on the bed playing with my phone hoping for him to call and tell me that he is alright..

i kept playing with the phone over and over again..

a call came through and it was Luu..

Me: Luu, are you owk??

Him: .....

Me: Luu??

Him: i am fine... why are you not sleeping at this time??

Me:..... i couldnt sleep..

Him: worried??

Me: mhm..

him: i told you i will be fine..

Me: .....

Him: sleep owk?? i will be home in the morning..

Me: you sound so down, what is wrong?

Him: i will tell you all about it tomorrow, right now, go sleep..

me: owk..

Him: i love you owk.. always remember that..

Me: i love you too..

Him: night..

Me: night..

he hung up and i sighed..

i was still worried, something about his low voice is setting me off...

i lay in bed and sleep is not even coming, all i am thinking about is Luu..

will he be owk?? what is wrong??

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

my princess was at school..

i was at home just going over stuff..

i went into my laptop and searched "Mr Wolf" and the Mr Wolf that was appearing was the business man Lubanzi..

i smiled as i viewed one of his pictures..

Me: Lubanzi, Lubanzi, Lubanzi..... son of a Busted...

i kept looking at him through the picture..

after a few moments my phone rang..

i answered..

Me: halo!

Voice: Good afternoon Mr Nkosi. how are you?

Me: i am well.. how can i help you.

Voice: it has come to our attention that your daughter Pinky Nkosi is a bright student and also a very good chess player.. we asked her.....

Me: (interrupted) no...

Voice: sir??

Me: i know what you want to say.. and the answer is no..

Voice: sir i dont think you understand the future she may.....

Me: i said no.. and that's final.. she will not get into the chess competitions and will not compete.. i have my own reasons why...

Voice: sir, your child loves this sport and feels happy when playing it..

Me: i know she loves chess, that's why i taught her....

Voice: you taught her?? well, how about you can be a teacher to her and other kids..

Me: i only teach my child and she will not be competing..

Voice: but sir.....

Me: is that it?? or can i hang up??



Voice:..... that will be all sir..

i hung up and put the phone down...

i worked hard laying low, i wont have myself exposed yet.. my time will come.. just not now..

[12/28, 12:35] : 46

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up early and started making breakfast for Luu..

i wasnt sure when he would be back, but i was hoping in the morning because he said he would be back early in the morning.

after a while, i heard a car get in the yard, so i rushed out. i literally left what i was doing and went out..

i got out and it was him

i jumped up and down like a little girl waiting for him to get out the car..

he smiled looking at me as he parked his car...

he kept on smiling and shaking his head as i also kept jumping up and down.

he parked his car and got out.. but i was already on him..

after he got out, i went to him and jumped on him.

he caught me and walked in the house while carrying me..

Me: i Missed you..

he spanked me..

Him: i missed you too Bunny...

i looked at him and leaned in to kiss him then pulled out..

Me: i am glad you came back safe..

Him: i told you that you worry for nothing..

he went to sit on the couch with me sitting on him..

Him: Ahhhhhh! i dont see you throwing a welcome back surprise..

Me: mxm... you dont deserve it because you kept

me worried the whole time..

Him: wow.... such a wife you are..

Me: a good one..

i got off him and went to look at pots..

i looked at him and he lay his head back..

he must be tired..

i smiled and after checking the pots, i went to  
massage him..

ohhhhhh!! baby Wolf was enjoying it...

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was sitting there enjoying the massage that Bunny  
was giving me, but my mind was also in its own  
world..

i couldnt stop thinking about what Sykes would do  
next and how i would overpower him because he  
seems to be in the upper hand all the time..

at this rate, i might just make protecting bunny and

Siya and my family my priority..

he leaves no marks, he is really laying low.. and i  
cants pin point his weakness..

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

today is Friday night and i just left Lubanzi's house..

he didnt want me to leave but i told him that i had to  
because we already promised that i would visit.

i arrived at the township and i headed down the  
road to Aunt's house..

on the way i met Scar and Mfana..

are these two always together??

i smiled at them as they looked at me..

Scar: sure boss Lady..

Me: hai suka wena..

they laughed..

Me: i never had time to thank you guys for what you

did for me... you never stood me up..

Mfana: but you stood us up..

Me: me??

Scar: yah, you left with your gangster after you were done with that girl..

Me: he told me he took you guys home..

Mfana: yah, he did ask his men to take us home, but we were thinking some chisanyama together as a celebration, but wena, dololo.

me: huh, next time...

Scar: not next time, tomorrow..

Mfana: yah...

they looked at me and all i could do was smile and nodd...

Me: owk, owk... tomorrow...

they got excited...

we talked and chilled for more time then we took our way since vele it was late..

but as i got home i saw Bricks sitting outside with a girl.. it seems they were having a romantic time..

i smiled and heading in the house..

i knocked and Aunt Martha told me to open..

i opened and saw her sitting and watching TV.. she was pleased to see me..

Aunt: ohhh my daughter..

Me: evening ma..

Aunt: look at you.. every week you just come looking different..

Me: hai Aunt, i always look the same..

Aunt: not in my eyes..

i smiled..

Aunt: wow.. it must be very nice at Lubanzi's house..

Me: aunt!

she laughed..

Aunt: hai, owk, go put your things and come back to tell me all about this week..

i smiled as i nodded..

yes, this is the welcome i get every week. its like i was gone for a year or something..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my bedroom preparing to sleep as i just got out the shower when J oe called me..

i answered

Me: this better be important

J oe: i managed to get something on Sykes..

Me: yes??

J oe: you were right, he is getting other gangs to merge with him so that he could take you down..

Me: how many??

J oe: so far, he got 6.

me: what a weak mother F\*\*\*\*\*. he cant fight so he gets other gangs just to get me??

J oe: not only that.. 2 of the gangs are Russian

gangs.. big gangs..

Me: ..... how safe will my family be if i decide to attack back and not hide like a whim??

Joe: 90% safe.. i managed to get a house built under a safe community in hiding.. they will never think of that place.. but, we dont know how much they know about us and about your family, so they might attack before we even make a move to the safe house.. and with Madam attending school next year might be a space gab for them to find an opportunity..

Me: ..... i will not have that busted dictate my life... i wont allow that..

Joe: .....

me: Joe, just keep watching them from afar, let them to live as they do, as for me, i will find Sykes and i will attack first.. that's the only way i will have the upper hand..

Joe: are you sure about that boss, we dont have enough men..



Me: its not about how many we are, but its about strategy..

Joe: yes boss..

Me: we have planning to do.. we will talk tomorrow at the company...

Joe: yes sir..

i hung up and sighed...

he really had the perfect time to attack.. now it will be easier to know my weaknesses... Sh\*\*

.

\*\*Next day\*\*

\*\*Lubabalo\*\*

i was standing in front of the big company of Mr Wolf himself..

not bad..

i walked in and saw the securities at the entrance.. i smiled and went through.. i even had my lollipop in my mouth and rolling it with my tongue..

i walked to the company and got to the building entrance..

i walked in and stopped to look around..

a lady walked to me..

Her: Good evening sir, may we help you??

i looked at her from the very top to the bottom and back up to her eyes... i took the lollipop out of my mouth..

i then smiled just to make her at ease because she looked liked she was tensing up..

Me: do you know where i can find Mr Wolf??

Her: i will take you to reception... this way sir...

i put back the lollipop in my mouth and followed her as i tried to not look at her back view.. i kept my eyes around the building..

we got to reception and she asked the reception what i was here for..

Reception: sorry sir, do you have an appointment??

i looked at her for about 3 seconds straight without

saying anything...

Reception: or maybe i will call him and ask if he is free..

i then looked away...

she spoke to him and then asked for my name..

i looked at her again and then reached out my hand for her to give me the phone..

she hesitated but ended up giving it to me..

i put the phone on my ear.. i took the lollipop out of my mouth.

Me: Lubanzi, get your lazy ass here if you know whats good for you..

i hung up and looked at the receptionist and smiled.. she also smiled but her smile was mixed with fear..

Me: where do i sit and wait??

Her: there sir..

she pointed..

i put the lollipop back in my mouth and went to sit

down..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was busy wondering who the F\*\*\* would call me by my name and summon me so firmly.. must be someone who clearly didnt know me, or someone who wants to die??

i walked out the lift and went to the receptionist..

i didnt say anything..

i just raised my eyebrows and she pointed at a man who was sitting on the couch looking down like he was even sleeping..

i couldnt figure out who it was..

i walked to him..

Me: who the F\*\*\* are you to summon the devil??

he looked up and smirked at me..

i didnt believe my eyes, i couldnt really believe my eyes.. it was like i was dreaming..

he took out his lollipop in his mouth.

Him: you should stop calling yourself the devil, you have fallen soft...

Me: Luba??

he smiled and waved at me..

[12/28, 12:35] : CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Him: are you going to stand there and look at me or will you invite me to your office..

i snapped out of it..

Me: what are you doing here??

Him: i am here to kill you once and for all, i am sick of hiding...

Me: you have some gut coming to me unarmed then.

Him: who said i am unarmed..

he showed me his gun..

i chuckled..

Him: how the hell did you get passed that with that??

Me: easy peazy.. your security is wack..

Him:.....

i looked at my security men and shook my head..

seems i have really been soft..

he stood up..

Me: i see you want your little cousin to lead you to your office... follow me..

he walked to the elevator and i chuckled shaking my head..

same old busted...

the last time i saw this busted was right before our fathers were shot... he disappeared, i never knew why, or how.. but i always had a theory that he left because his father and my father didnt get along, so he thought i wouldn't get along with him..

well to be honest, i always liked him as my little brother.. but i never admitted that to him... if i did, he would be too comfortable with me.

we get to the office and i open the door for him..

he walks in ..

i walk to sit down.. he was still standing..

i looked at him..

Him: can i??

i nodded and smirked..

he sat down and leaned back..

Me: apart from killing me, what other reason brought you here??

Him: **\*\*breaths out loud\*\*** Sykes..

i leaned in and looked at him...

Me: what??

Him: i need you to help me find him..

Me: why, what did Sykes do to you?? what business did you have with such a dangerous man??

Him: that's not important, are you going to help me or not???

Me: if you tell me what business you have with him,

then i might help you..

Him: **\*\*SIGH\*\***

he looked down and leaned forward.. he was showing sadness..

Him: that busted killed my mother..

i was shocked at the statement..

Him: i was only a boy, i couldnt do much, but watch him shoot my mother dead.. i dont know how he got away but when my dad came back, i thought he killed them since i heard gun shot.. but seems he got away..

Me: is he that careful?? even your father couldnt get to him?

Him: mhm.. he has been careful.. that day, they were looking for me, but my mom was hiding me so they shot her instead.

Me: so you disappeared because of Sykes??

Him: i was afraid he would still want to finish me off. plus my dad also told me to stay away from you.. since your dad and him didnt get along, he told me



that your father might get you into killing me and that's why you were always nice to me..

Me: yet you are here..

Him: i am sick of hiding.. my life is not going forward because i am limited.. so if i die, atleast i would have faced my enemies first.. i wont die a coward...

Me: well, i can help you find Sykes.. but...

Him: oohhhh now what??

Me: i want you to join alliance with me to find Sykes together..

Him: why on earth do you want Sykes for??

Me: he was the leader of the gang that killed my dad and your dad..

Him: really??

Me: mhm.. i want to avenge my father's dad..

Him: how can a softy Wolf like you go against Sykes??

Me: me?? soft??

Him: if you were not soft.. you would have killed Sykes the first time.. things like fire, falling down the hill or drowning are not killing options for people like Sykes.. Sykes can only be killed by a close up bullet. not only 1 but 2.. one of the chest, and the the on the head.. and 2 more on the neck.

Me: that's 4..

Him: i will shot his head.. you shoot his heart.. then together, we shoot his neck.

Me: (chuckles) so do you agree to the arrangement??

Him: owk.. fine...

Me: then i will help you..

Him: but always know that after i am done killing Sykes... you are next.. i dont want to always have my eyes watching my back..

me: i have no intention of killing you.. i am not my father..

Him: remember the family rule we learned from grandfather?? never trust anyone, not even your own brother..

Me:.....

Him: my father and your father were brothers, yet they were also enemies.. they only came together to go against this gang, but unfortunately got killed.. maybe we will also meet the same fate..

Me: i doubt... we will bring victory..

Him: are you sure??

i looked at him and at that time someone knocked on the door and opened.. it was Boitumelo..

Her: (whispering) sorry..

she turned to leave..

Luba: ohh pretty lady, no need to leave, our meeting here is not formal...

she looked at me.. i nodded..

she walked in..

Her: good afternoon gentlemen..

Luba: this must be your beautiful girl.. nice to meet you.. but i have one thing against you..

i looked at him trying to analyse him..

Luba: you made this devil soft, he is even starting to turn into an innocent angel..

Boi:.....

Me: you making my girl uncomfortable..

Luba: well she will have to be comfortable because we are about to go to some dangerous war.. baby girl.. if Luu here turns into an angel, he wont make it back alive..

me: if you continue talking to her like that, i might blow your head right here..

he sucked on his lollipop and looked at me.. i stared back at him..

Luba: you know why it was easy to kill my mom?? he softened my father and he laid back and relaxed because of love... see in this game, its either you quit and live a normal life, or you stay mafia and get your family ready for anything.. this life is no joke.. you die, you never come back.. you careless, you get your family killed.. its like a chess game.. you

play silent and pay attention.. loss focus and you lose..

he said that standing up and smirked sucking on his lollipop again..

Luba: nice seeing you again Luu. see you when i see you.. dont try to find me, i will find you..

he closed the door and left..

Boi: ..... Luu??

Luu: if you are planning on asking me anything about that guy, then dont..

Boi: i just wanted to know who he is...

Luu: his father and my father were brothers..

Boi: were??

Luu: they both passed away..

Boi: ohhhh...

i took my phone and called J oe..

he answered..

J oe: boss??

Me: have him followed..

Joe: your guest??

Me: yes, he left few minutes ago, get him followed..

Joe: yes sir..

i hung up and stared in space..

after a short while Boi came to massage me..

i came back to my senses.

Me: sorry, my mind is not focused..

her: its owwk.. i understand..

Me: and, about what he was telling you, dont mind him..

Her: he gave me goosebumps.. he is so intimidating..

Me: have you ever found me that intimidating??

Her: no, you were just annoying..

she laughed after saying that...

i just stared in space thinking about it...

[12/28, 12:35] : 47

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i was driving back home, when i realized that someone was following me..

Sh\*\* dont tell me that Sykes found me??

i drove faster trying to lose the person but he was tailing me down..

i decided i wouldn't go home, because i would only endanger my daughter..

i had a plan..

i kept on driving as if i had not seen that the person is following me..

i drove to a end road and quickly made a you turn to round the car and lock his car so that he had no were to go..

i then got out my car already holding my gun ready to shoot but i wasnt pointing at him.. i was just steady encase the person is also armed..

i went to him and knocked on the window..

he slightly opened and it was a guy in a suit.. if he is after me, he must've told the others that i trapped him, so the others could be on their way..

i called him out the car..

he got out showing no fear at all..

i am sorry, but i wont risk playing nice..

i pulled him by his tie and hit him with a gun on his head..

i then quickly searched him and found a gun.. i took it and threw it in his car..

i then put him in my car boot and drove back home..  
i drove back home and went to hid him in my room.  
i made sure to tie him up and make sure he doesnt move..

i then got out and called Sam..

Him: sure..

Me: look, i cant talk, can you get Pinky for me??

Him: whats up?? you in trouble??



Me: kind of..

Him: owk, no problem, i will get her for you.. should i drop her off at your house??

Me: no.. please keep her at your place till i call to say the coast is clear.

Him: owk.. got you..

me: thanks bro.

Him: no flop..

i hung up and went back to my room where this guy was..

i went to him and pulled his face up...

Me: who sent you??

he didnt talk, he kept on keeping a strong and firm expression..

i beat him up and asked him again..

Me: who sent you??

he still didnt say anything..

i looked at him frustrated..

i searched him and he has no clue on him.. this nigga even refused to open his phone..

no matter how much i beat him up, he would not give me a name..

i sat down and looked at him...

now i had to use another tactic.. i am a person who can pick up a lot from body language and the meaning behind it.. i have been a person who has always been interested in body language and a meaning behind every movement...

he wasnt in fear, and it showed that he wasnt going to give me a name..

so i played a little chess game..

i love tricky mind games because they easily give you answers without knowing.. its like communicating with the person's eyes and mind..

i sat down and looked at me.. he dared to look in my eyes..

me: is it Sykes??

there was no movement. no reaction. just an

attitude..

it cant be..

orrr.....

Me: or is it Luu?? Mr Wolf??

he quickly looked at me and the attitude lost its trace in his eyes and that's when i knew that i hit the nail on the head.. but i wont reveal that to him..

he still kept his strong face trying not to answer me..

Me: owk, seems you wont answer me, how about i find answers myself..

i pulled him and took him to my car and threw him in the boot then drove to the mighty Luu's house..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my house, having Boi on my lap feeding me fruits like i was a baby..

Her: mhm, have this one..

i opened my mouth having the sliced mango she

was feeding me..

Me: mhm, nop bad..

Her: not bad?? Mango is not bad??

Me: what am i supposed to say?? very delicious??

Her: the very least..

Me: hahahaha and lie?? no.. i am not a fan of fruits, so they will never be delicious.. i only eat them because...

Her: why dont you like them??

Me: did i say i dont like them??

Her: you said you not a fan of them..

Me: so?? how does those two phrases click together..

Her: when you not a fan of something, it means you dont like them..

me: no wonder you didnt qualify to enter university.. i am starting to worry that my money will go to waste if you go ahead and enroll.

i laughed as she playfully hit me on the arm and pouted..

Her: mxm...

Me: hahahaha, hai, nvm..

her: no, since you are so educated, how about you correct me??

Me: nah, you will learn once you start going to school again.. maybe your lectures will be kind enough to be patient when teaching you..

she pouted again and i couldnt help but laugh..

at that moment someone knocked on the door..

Him: who is that??

i gently moved Bunny off my lap and stood up to see who was knocking and what they wanted..

i opened and it was the guard..

me: Siph!

Him: boss.. there is someone at the gate demanding to see you.

Me: demanding?? not asking??

Him: no sir, demanding..

Me: who the F\*\*\* is it??

Him: i dont know him sir.. its the first time he came here..

i sighed and looked at the gate..

Him: owk..

i got out closing the door and walked to the gate curiously wanting to know who is this person wanting to see me.. actually "demanding" to see me..

as i got to the gate i realized its Lubabalo..

i chuckled and looked at him as he wore his black shades...

he took them off and looked at me...

Him: i really underestimated you.. damn i almost believed that you really have no intention of killing me..

i was confused at his statement.. i went out the gate

to meet him...

Me: what??

Him: i guess the phrase "never trust anyone, not even your brother" really needs to be carefully implemented..

i looked at him..

in my mind, i thought he was planning on killing me, so i was also ready to make my move.. i didnt have a gun on me but with my men right at the gate, it wouldn't be difficult to lay one on him...

he went to his car and opened his boot... i gave my men the owk sign to get them ready to shoot..

as he got ready to pull out something, we got ready to also attack if he will attack..

he pulled out a person and i indicated that they hold back first..

he dragged the person to me and pushed him to my legs.. i didnt know who it was.. i couldnt see his face..

it also seemed like he was unconscious..

Him: didnt your dad always tell you that one thing that is crucial in jobs like this, is that you have to be as invisible as possible??? you cant be following someone and be obvious about it.. whats that??

i looked at him more confused looking at the guy..

Him: dont worry, he didnt tell me that he worked for you.. he didnt want to tell me anything, that's why i roughed him up a bit.. right now i dont know if he is dead or alive, but atleast i brought him back to you... next time you want to follow me around.. get a professional..

it then clicked to my mind that i did indeed ask that he be followed..

i looked at him.. i must have underestimated him.. he clearly is always a step ahead..

i looked at the guy and turned him to see his face.. indeed it was my guy..

Him: oh and another thing, i wont work with someone who keeps targeting me.. if you want to declare ware, then its on, but as for what we spoke about, get me out.. i will get Sykes myself..



Me: without me you wont get him..

Him: you not God..

i didnt say anything..

he moved back to his car and drove away..

i then called my other men to take care of the guy that Luba brought..

i wonder how he even saw him...

i went back inside...

i must have really underestimated him.. but also, i am impressed..

[12/28, 12:36] :48

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in the office getting some paperwork done..

there was a knock on my office door and a head popped in, its J oe..

i signal for him to enter, he walked in and had his

seat.

Him: boss, i have some information on Luba..

Me: what information??

Him: he has a daughter called Pinky. she goes to school at the south side..

Me: that's not far.. for someone clever like him, i thought he would take his daughter far to confuse the enemy..

Him: no, he actually keeps her close..

Me:..... (nodding)

Him: another thing is that, he doesnt pick up his daughter, he gets someone else to do that. i think he does that so that he wouldn't be found or put his daughter in danger..

Me: if it was easy for me to know that he has a daughter, how more easy will it be for Sykes to know?

Him: but you already knew he was still alive because he came to you, Sykes doesnt know that yet..

Me: yah.. that makes sense.. plus he survived all these years without being found.. he must know his plans..

Him: so boss, what do we do with this information??

Me: we get him into our team.. it will benefit us..

Him: but how boss??

Me: leave that up to me. lets go..

Him: where are we going sir??

me: to find Luba..

i got up, got my jacket and walked out the office..

we headed down to my car and drove to his place..

we actually found out where he stayed but i didnt use that info because i had no reason to, but now i do..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

we were in my house playing chess with my girl..

i moved a piece, she moved a piece.. i move another

piece, she moved a piece.. i tested her focus skills..  
i intentionally moved a piece and made a bad move..  
she studied the piece and looked at me.. she looked  
at the piece again..

i smiled as i could tell that she is confused..

she wonders if maybe i was tricking her or i just  
made a bad move..

she kept looking at me and all i could do was smile..

she then ignored the winning move and made  
another move..

i frowned my eyebrows and looked at her..

Me: why didnt you move and win??

Her: you always told me that if someone who is  
most likely to pay attention to detail makes a wrong  
move, we should always analyse the body  
language.. if the person doesnt show any signs of  
sickness or some traces of a savage face then its  
probably because he also didnt know that he did a  
wrong move..

Me: so i had that savage face??

Her: daddy you were smiling, it seemed like you wanted me to play that piece and that's why you opened an opportunity, so daddy wanted to trap me..  
i laughed..

even though she was right, she was actually wrong about the trap part because i was just trying to see if she is focused, but seems she is because she managed to apply what i taught her into the game..

me: high 5...

she gave me an high 5..

me: you are getting very smart now.. i am impressed..

she smiled..

Her: daddy, my teacher wanted me to play chess, but i told her that i wasnt supposed to.. she said she would speak to you..

Me: she did, and i told her that you cant..

Her: but daddy, when will i be able to play with other children??

Me: soon.. and you wont play with kids your age, you will play with big kids and show them how its done..

Her: really???

Me: yes, do you trust me??

she nodded..

Me: good girl.. now that we done playing this game, lets get with your homework..

Her: done!!

Me: what do you mean done??

Her: my teacher helped me do my homework.

Me: how can a teacher give you homework and still help you with homework??

Her: she is not the teacher that teaches us.. she is another teacher..

me: and she helped you because??

Her: i dont know..

Me: what did i say about trusting people to be close

to you??

she kept quiet and pouted..

Me: Pinky??

Her: you said i shouldn't trust anyone. no matter how kind they are..

Me: and??

Her: i broke the family code..

Me: and??

Her: daddy wont let me eat cake for a week..

Me: i am glad you still know the consequences..

she pouted..

Me: go get your books, if you dont have homework, i will create homework for you..

she went to get her bags..

then there was a knock on the door.. i thought it was Sam.

i didnt hesitate to go and open, but once i opened, i was shocked...

it was Lubanzi and his lapdog Joe..

Me: what the F\*\*\*

Luu: so, this is where you keep hiding?? no wonder Sykes cant find you..

Me: how did you find out that i live here??

Luu: i have my ways..

i looked at him..

Luu: may we come in??

i looked at them then let them in.. they walked to the couch as Pinky came out with his book..

Luu: ohhh, hay there little girl..

she came running to me..

Me: go in your room baby girl.. and dont come out until i say so.. owk??

she nodded and ran to her room without saying anything..

Luu: what manners did you teach her?? she doesnt even greet..



Me: the kind of manners i was taught when i was a child..

he chuckled and laid back looking around the house..

i dont live in a flashy house like him.. i actually always avoided living large because it brings attention..

the poor you look, the less important you be for people around you..

i always lived in a 4 small room house to keep my level of life..

that doesnt mean i dont have money, i do.. its just that i dont want to be living such flashy life because it would be easier for Sykes to find me..

Me: i asked you what the F\*\* you doing here??

Luu: i came to speak to you.. about the Sykes mission..

Me: i already told you, i am out..

Luu: Luba!

Me: you showed me that you despise me by having me followed.. i get that you dont trust me, but why despise me like that?? have you ever thought how that could affect this whole hiding feature?? huh?? do you even trust that person that you asked to follow me?? what if he works with Sykes and he informs him about my whereabouts?? you got guards and all that, Pinky only have 1 guard, which is me.. so dont mess with my daughters safety.

Luu: owk, i was wrong i admit that.. but right now we need each other.. you need me to ensure that your daughter is safe. and i need you and your skills to get Sykes..

i looked at them..

me: who said i need you to protect my daughter?? have i not been doing that all this time??

Luu: but when approaching someone like Sykes, you might have to reconsider because you know he breaks walls to get what he wants...

Me: .....

Luu: he might want your daughter to humble you..

that's how he deals with things..

Me:..... \*sigh\* fine..

Luu: we back in business??

Me: do i have a choice?

Luu: i think you do..

Me: \*sigh\* fine.. i will join hands with the enemy to get another enemy dead.. but i want to assure you this... this "agreement" doesnt make you my friend or favorite cousin.. to me, you are still the son of my father's enemy.. and my fathers enemy is my enemy, because in this life, we never know, who holds the knife behind your back.. so after this mission, you go your way, i go my way..

he leaned in and looked at me..

Luu: i dont know why you keep on thinking that i am like my dad..

Me: like father like son..

Luu: .....

me: i hope i made myself clear..

Luu: fine.. after this mission, we will not see each other again..

Me: good..

[12/28, 12:36] : 49

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was sitting and watching a movie when i heard the door open, i looked back and it was Luu.

Me: Mr Wolfy..

he smiled..

Him: hows my Bunny doing??

Me: great, just missed you.. where have you been??

Him: i went to see Luba..

me: that guy again?? why??

Him: we had some business to discuss..

Me: that guy really scares me.. especially when he starts sucking on his lollipop, it just makes me think, he might just kill someone..

Him: that scary??

Me: mhm..

Him: seems i also need to get myself a lollipop and start being like that..

Me: no.. hahhaaha you are just fine..

him: hahahaha, i thought you into scary guys now..

me: trust me he doesnt beat you when you angry or in a foul mood.. you get more scarier then him.. you seem like you might want to kill a person with your hands looking at his eyes..

Him: hhhahah hai stop, that's creepy..

Me: but that's true.

Him: owk, owk.. but stop it..

Me: anyway, you and him look more like brothers other then cousins..

Him: i already have a little brother, so please dont give me another one..

me: who is your little brother??

Him: Siya..

me: ohhhh... hahahah... vele who is old between you and that guy? Luba?

Him: Luba is younger then me.

me: ohhhh, owk.. well, can i ask why your father and his father hated each other??

him: i also dont know when and how did started, but all i knew is that my father didnt want me near him and his father...

Me: how did your mom feel??

Him: my mom was obedient on that rule because he knew how crazy my dad would get if she would disobey..

Me: ohhhhhh.. you never talk much about your family, and why is it that when they appear, you seem to be shocked to see them?? was your family very separated?

Him: the wolf family is large, and it is scatted around this world.. but this rule of "never trust anyone" made us live for ourselves and never ask

each others favors or anything.. that's why i worked for what i have.

me: so you have more cousins..

Him: i only know Luba and Samkelo. Samkelo is older then me. my grandfather had 2 sons and 3 girls.. whom are my dad, Luba's dad and my aunts..

me: then there is Aunt Martha, your mothers sister.

Him: mhm..

Me: seems like there is more to be discovered about your family..

Him: i never want to discover anything... if they want to be discovered they will come to me just like Aunt Martha and Luba and Siya and Uncle Mandla.. they will reach out to me first.. not me reach to them first..

me: was everyone in your family into the Mafia business??

he looked at me..

Him: whats with these questions today??

me: i am just getting to know you more..

Him: but why do i feel like i am being interrogated..

me: you are not.. i am just getting to you know so that i understand you better..

Him: mhm..

Me: so?? was everyone in your family a Mafia??

Him: this business was started by my grandfather, passed on to my father then shared equally among my father and his brother, then later passed to me.

Me: maybe that's why your father and his brother fought..

Him: because of the business??

Me: yah.. maybe your father wanted to leave it to you but he wanted to leave it to Luba..

Him: my dad knew i didnt want it.. we used to fight everyday because of this, but i always respected him and loved him regardless.. but when he unexpectedly died, i took it upon myself to take this business to honor his wish..



Me: ohhh.

Him: mhm.. and wena?? how was your upbringing??

Me: simple.. mom and dad living a normal harmless life and later died in an accident.. the end..

Him: hahahah, its funny how you want me to speak clearly about my family and yet you always dodge the question on your parents..

Me: i just dont like talking about them..

Him: why?? did something happen between you and your other families??

Me: well.. my parents were always talking about their families and i was introduced to everyone of them.. i loved them and enjoyed being with them.. big family.. i would even go to Mozambique to visit them.. best time of my life..

Him: then what happened??

Me: after the accident, they were still coming to check up on me.. one day i was from school and i heard them gathered in the living room talking about who would take me in.. they all were talking

about how much they loved me and how they would always be there for me, but they couldn't take me in because they wouldn't be able to take care of me.. i listened to them try to figure out who was best to take me in.. at that moment i felt like i would be a burden to them.. so i went back and pretended to not have heard anything.. i re-entered inside making a noise so that they would know that i am here.. i walked in and they just pretended that they were talking about something else..

Him: so that's why you didn't accept going with them??

i nodded..

Him: hectic..

Me: yah... so i begged my teacher to take me in and she indeed took me in... after matric i lied to my teacher and told her i would live at school and learn since i have a scholarship..

Him: how did you lie?? didn't she ask for the papers??

Me: i used my best friend's letter and had a similar letter printed at an internet cafe i knew.. i had to pay

triple the price because they knew what i was doing was fraud... but i promised that i would not mention them..

Him: you have been a sly fraudster from a very young age??

me: no, i was just making plans to not owe anyone and not depend on anyone.. if i would've been honest, my teacher would have not let me leave, and would've called my aunts..

Him: so you dont have contacts of your aunts??

Me: no.. after moving out, i threw my sim card and bought another one... i always see my cousins on Facebook posting and having fun, but i never dare to try to send them a request or anything..

Him: dont they see you??

Me: i use a fake name on Facebook and i never post my pictures.. i post cars, my role models and illustrations or drawings.

Him: mhm.. so you still dont want to meet them??

Me: \*sigh\* no i rather not..

him: mhm... sad..

me: dont worry, i am alright.. i mean i have you and Siya, and Aunt Martha..

Him: and we will always be here..

Me: that's my wish.. but seems this dangerous business will make things harder.

Him: (chuckled) come here..

he made me sit on his lap..

Him: i wont be going anywhere owk.. and i thought you were owk with it..

me: actually i thought i was alright, i thought i didnt mind.. but now with Siya and us together, i feel afraid..

Him: what are you afraid of??

me: that i would blink and not see you again..

Him: wont happen.. owk??

Me: how do you know?? are you God??

Him: hahahaha.. no, but i know..

he played with my cheeks..

Him: look, after i take out Sykes, which is our biggest enemy right now, i will drop everything and start a normal life with you.. owk??

Me: are you serious??

Him: mhm.. i will just focus on you, the business and Siya..

Me: you speak as if Siya was our son..

Him: he is..

i laughed..

.

**\*\*J oe\*\***

Me: did you take care of it??

Him: yes.. its all done..

Me: is it really safe??

Him: 100% there is no way Sykes would find this house easily unless he has inside info.

Me: that's great.. what about security??

Him: super tight.. one small unidentified move, the tracker will indicate that there is unauthorized movement.. and the good thing is that it doesn't make the person aware that he is caught. it just keeps quiet, but on our side it indicates..

Me: so it gives us time to view and analyse the culprit..

him: yes sir..

me: good.. good job.. i will pass it to Mr Wolf..

Him: owk sir..

i hung up and called Luu to update him..

[12/28, 12:36] : 50

.

**\*\*Months later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Luu: owk lets do this again..

Boi nodded and got ready..

Luu had decided to train Boi himself and get her

ready for anything.. a lot was to take place. Siya starting school, Boi starting Varsity and Luu taking down Sykes..

Sykes hasn't made a move in months but the boys have not been sleeping, they have been training their men even more and making sure that they get them ready..

after training they decided to take a break..

Luu: that was great, better then the other days..

Boi: but tiring.. it feels like i am at the military trying out to be a soldier..

Luu: you only getting started..

Boi looked at Luu with wide eyes and opened mouth..

Luu laughed at her reaction and went to get water for both of them..

he came to give Boi..

Luu: here!! have some water..

Boi: Thanks...

he drank some water and they both sat on the couch.

Boi: what time will Siya be here again?

Luu: anytime now, i had my guys fetch him about an 3 hours ago..

Boi: ohhhhh.. i better go take a shower so that he finds me fresh.

Luu smiled as he shook his head..

Boi went to take a shower, and Luu just sat there trying to think what to do before taking a shower..

after few minutes of thinking, he decided to just go and shower..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

a car parked outside and the guards opened the gate when they learned that it was J oe.. he drove in and parked his car inside..

J oe: owk big boy, we have arrived..

Siya: will i see Brother Lubanzi??



Joe: yes, i am sure he is waiting for you in the house..

Siya: yay!!

Joe smiled as Siya was cheerful.

Joe got out the car and went to open for Siya.

he then walked with Siya to the door.. he knocked on the door and Boi was the one to open the door.

Boi: Siya!!!

Siya smiled and looked at boi..

Boi picked him up and hugged him..

Luu came down and Siya saw him.. he quickly got off Boi and ran to Luu.

Siya: Brother Lubanzi!!

Luu: hayyyyyy!!! Siya!!! how are you big boy??

Siya: i am fine.

Luu: ouuuu, i am glad to hear that..

Luu walked to Joe..

Luu: thanks for picking her up man..

Joe: anytime.

Boi: seems like he is more excited to see Luu than me.. i am hurt..

Joe and Luu laughed...

Luu: i guess i am so handsome that i get even kids excited..

Boi: Joe, are you excited??

Joe looked at Luu and Boi..

Joe: i better get going, see you little family next time... here are all his bags...

he went out and Luu laughed...

Luu: boy, are you hungry?? need something to eat??

Boi: yes please, i am starving..

Luu: not you.. i am speaking to Siya..

Boi: but you said Boi?

Luu: you and me know best that i never call you Boi.. i call you Bunny..

boi: owk, but still, i am hungry..

Luu: dont you have hands???

Boi: Luu!!!

Luu: what??

he asked that laughing..

Boi pouted..

Siya was laughing looking at Boi and Luu bickering like an old couple..

after a while Luu had decided to make lunch...

he finished and dished up for his little family..

they sat at the table and enjoyed their meal..

Luu: the chief is done..

Boi: ouuuuuuu...

Luu served them the food and sat down to eat..

Luu: Siya, lets eat my boy..

Siya nodded with his mouth full and a smile on his face..

Luu: great.. you should eat and grow like me..

Boi: just dont grow to ignore your girl like she isn't there..

Luu: did i hear someone talk?? it sounded like a female.. who could it be??

Boi: mxm.... its not funny..

Boi said that holding her laughter..

Luu: i think this house is haunted with a female ghost.

Boi laughed as well as Siya as Luu tried to be serious but ended up also laughing..

Luu's phone rang and it was Aunt Martha..

Luu: Aunty..

he excused himself..

Aunt: Lubanzi my son, how is things with your little family??

Luu: hai Aunt, you make it look like i am a father and a husband.

Aunt: are you not??

Luu: Aunt, dont scare me like that..

Aunt: well, its time you took it like that.. even though Siya is your little brother, he may as well be your son since you guys are like 20 years apart. and as for Boi, she stays with you.. i am not a fan of Fat 'n Sit, so i hope we would be hearing wedding bells soon.

Luu: and yes i will make her my wife, just not now aunt.. my life is a mess at the moment..

Aunt: then fix that messy life of yours.. that woman is a diamond.. you cant lose her..

Luu: i wont Aunt..

Aunt: good boy... anyway, i called to speak to Siya..

Luu: oh, owk, i will give him the phone right now..

Luu went to give Siya the phone..

Siya went to talk to the phone..

surprisingly Siya actually took the phone and excused himself to speak on the phone..

Luu: look at that, he even knows how to excuse

himself..

Boi: he doesnt want us to hear his conversation.

Luu: seems i will have a problem when he starts growing up..

Boi laughed...

Boi: how is Aunt Martha??

Luu: she is doing well, already reminding me that i am a husband and a father..

Boi: Damn and that's true..

Luu: mhm and also talked about grand kids..

Boi: mxm Luu stop lying..

Luu tried to be serious but he ended up laughing..

Luu: hahahaha, hai atleast i tried..

Boi: you very slickly..

Luu laughed again..

Siya came back running and gave the phone to Boi..

Boi: Good afternoon Aunt..

Aunt: hay my child.. how are you??

Boi: i am great aunt..

Aunt: is Lubanzi taking care of you??

Boi: yes aunt, very well..

Aunt: that's great, i am glad you two are doing well..

Boi: yes Aunt..

Aunt: take care of Luu and Siya owk?? you are the woman of the house now, and a job of a strong woman is to build her home, not tear it apart owk??

Boi: yes aunt..

Aunt: great.. i love you guys..

Boi: love you too aunt..

Aunt: owk, let me speak to Luu..

Boi gave Luu the phone..

Luu: aunt??

Aunt: take care of the family, be there for them and protect them..

Luu: always aunt..

Aunt: remember, you may be the boss in your company, but at home, you are a father and a husband..

Luu: as much as that sounds weird given that Siya is my little brother, i agree..

Aunt laughed and Luu smiled..

they bid goodbye and continued with their delicious lunch...

[12/28, 12:43] : 51

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: Siya!!

he kept on looking down crying..

ask me why he is crying, I DON'T F\*\*\*\* KNOW!!!

i sighed and went to him, i am fed up and i just want to get to work, is that difficult to ask??

i stood in front of him..

Him: Siya, if you dont get ready in the next 5



minutes, i will give you a reason to cry.. do you understand me??

he looked at me and i just gave him a serious look.. a look he had never seen me have..

i could trace fear in his eyes, but what am i to do because when i am soft, he doesnt listen..

Boi came out of nowhere and came between us..

Boi: how about i get him ready?? huh??

i looked at boi..

Me: make it snappy, after getting him ready take him to Siphos, he will take him to school..

Boi: owk..

i took my bag and headed out.

i got in my car and just drove away..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

seems there are many more days where daddy will forget to give mommy a kiss before he leaves the

house..

shame.. poor mommy..

Siya was looking at me say this alone..

i looked at him..

Me: Siya?? why dont you want to get dressed boy??

Siya: i dont want to go to school..

Me: why?? school is great, you learn a lot of things..

Siya: but mickey wont be at school..

Me: well, yes, Mickey wont be at school, but other learners will be there.. many learners will be there..

Siya: really??

Me: yes.. so how about we get ready and go see other learners??

Siya: will aunt go with me??

Me: of cause i will go with you..

he smiled and i was assured that i scored his heart.

he agreed to get ready, he ate, even though he was late.. we got in the car and off he went to school.

we got to school and i accompanied him inside the school.

he kept on holding my hand not wanting to let go..

after allocating him to class, i finally left him and said goodbye.. he seemed sad and didnt even say goodbye to me, he just looked at me and just sat on his seat.

my heart was painful leaving him feeling like that, but what would i do?? he has to go to school and learn..

i decided to pass by Luu's company before coming back home..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i smiled alone as i looked at the black money profit i was starting to make..

" it feels good to be back"

the past months i have been reviewing myself and seeing why people where playing on my head so easily and i realized i had been soft.. now, all the

days are over..

i still struggle to calm myself when i am angry, i get really aggressive and hurt people either with my words or by physically hitting them or death..

i have my limits though.. Bunny and Siya are never to see this side of me.. well atleast i try to.. but Bunny always challenges to see it..

clients were paying on time, respect was given and limits were drawn.. i must say that i have my own cousin to thank because he gave me a wake up call about my soft side..

i was in my office when i heard a knock and saw a hand holding a lollipop.. i chuckled as i knew who it was..

he walked in..

Him: may i??

i pointed to the chair as to give him permission to sit down..

he came and sat down..

Him: how far are we??

Me: not too far.. it seems Sykes hasn't made a move yet, but we have him tailed..

Him: tailing him wont cut it.. anyone can trick you off the table.. but then, its how you do things..

Me: do you have a better plan??

Him: nop.. nothing..

Me: our own mastermind has no smart plan in his brains??

Him: yep..

Me: and i think i know the reason..

Him: what is the reason?

Me: the lollipop.. too much sweets can damage the brain and thinking capabilities..

Him: i have an IQ of 138. no sweets can change that..

Me: hahahaha, bragging about your IQ again??

Him: yes.. i mean why have it if you wont talk about it?

we laughed..

Me: you talk nonsense.. anyway, how is Pinky??

Him: i didnt come here for a pep talk.. pep talks are not good among enemies.. but a glass of whiskey is the best solution..

me: so that you can take me out while i am drunk??

Him: i am not a wimp.. when i take you out, i would do it while looking at you and making sure my face is the last that you see.. i would make you ask forgiveness but knowing you, you would rather die..

Me: you know me well..

He smirked..

Him: anyway, i came to give you this.. keep it safe..

i looked at him and looked at the envelope..

he got up and headed out..

i opened the envelope and there was a USB...

this could be a virus planter, i wont be fooled by him..

i got Joe to order a Laptop for me right away..

if i use this on a new laptop there wont be any harm done because it wont have any data..

i then put the USB in a drawer and finished my work as i waited for the laptop.

after a while someone came in and i looked up.. it was Bunny..

Me: Bunny!

Her: you busy??

Me: not when you here..

Her: (smiles) mhm..

she came to sit on the table opposite me..

Her: \*sigh\* i still feel sad for leaving Siya at school sad as he looked..

Me: you managed to get him ready??

Her: mhm..

Me: did he say why he didnt want to go to school??

Her: Mickey.. he said Mickey wouldn't be there..

Me: who the hell is Mickey?? his girl??

Her: we dont know.. mabye..

Me: ahhhh! taking care of Siya will seem more like a tough job then i thought.. that guy is stubborn..

Her: mhm..

she gave me the "you also stubborn" look..

me: my mom was not stubborn..

Her: seems your fathers had something in common..

Me: mxm..

i laid back..

Her: but you will have to be the bigger pers on and always be patient with Siya.. try shouting less and being harsh on him..

Me: i never saw my father be so sweet with me..

Her: and look how you turned out... cold and heartless..

me: its better for him that way.. he wont be messed around with or bullied..



Her: Luu!

Me: .....

she hugged me and looked at me

Me: you have to start acting like a real father. i mean you will be a father one day, so you have to start practicing..

i looked at her.. is she hinting something here??

i kept looking at her and she looked at me confused..

her: what?? did i say something wrong??

me: what did you just say?? i will be father one day?? or soon??

she laughed..

Her: trust me i am not pregnant..

Me: you sure??

Her: 100%

i pouted looking at her and she died of laughter..

i shook my head and just continued walking as he continued to laugh..

did i make a joke?? mxm..

[12/28, 12:43] : CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Siya was at school sitting under the tree during lunch.

it seemed like he was crying alone.

Pinky, who was walking to class saw Siya and wondered what was wrong with him.

she was scared wondering if she should go and ask what is wrong with the boy and risk being shouted by her dad because her dad seems to be always watching her, how?? she also doesnt know.. but she also couldnt get herself to leave a small boy crying alone under the tree. she was not as heartless as her father..

she decided to walk to him while looking around to see if his father would appear.

she got to the tree and Siya saw her and looked

down.

Pinky: little guy, my name is Pinky, what is your name??

Siya looked at Pinky and looked down not saying a word..

Pinky went to sit next to him..

Pinky: i wont hurt you, i promise.. i just saw you sitting alone and crying, so i came to ask if you were ok..

Siya looked at Pinky..

Siya: i miss my dad..

Pinky: dont worry, in a few hours, school will be over and you will see your dad..

Siya shook his head..

Siya: he is never coming back.. brother Lubanzi say he went to heaven to take care of mom.

Pinky looked down and softly touched Siya on the shoulder..

Pinky: its owk Siya, its owk to miss your dad.. and i

am sorry that he left you.. i also sometimes miss my mom.. but she didnt go to heaven, she just left me with my father.. but i forgave her, because she left me with the most wonderful person in the world.

Siya: if your mother didnt go to heaven, that means she will come back right??

Pinky shook her head..

Pinky: no.. she is never coming back..

Siya: why??

Pinky: because she doesnt want to... even if she comes back, it wont be the same anymore. i will still take my fathers side regardless..

Siya looked down.

Pinky: dont be sad.. smile.. you look handsome when you smile..

Siya: really??

Siya smiled..

Pinky giggled and nodded..

Pinky: what grade are you doing??

Siya: i am in grade 2.

Pinky: wow, that's great. i am in grade 4

Siya nodded and smiled..

Pinky: you haven't told me your name.. what is your name??

Siya: Siyabonga.

Pinky: wow, that's a wonderful name..

Siya smiled again.

.

**\*\*AFTER SCHOOL\*\***

Siya and Pinky met again after school and decided to walk out together..

as they were outside of their gate, their transport was already waiting for them.. so they said goodbye and separated.. Pinky headed to her transport and Siya also went to his transport..

the drivers took them home..

Pinky got home and found his father playing chess..

one thing you should know about Luba, when he is playing chess with an angry face, he is actually trying to calm himself so that he doesn't say harsh words or doesn't say something that he may later regret..

Pinky arrived and as she got in the house, Luba looked at her. already she knew what wrong she did, so she didn't even ask.. she just looked down waiting to be scolded.

Luba: Pinky??

Pinky: yes dad..

Luba: are my words becoming a playground in your ears??

Pinky shook his head..

Luba: so what is happening??

Pinky: dad, i just wanted to make sure he was ok, he was crying under the tree alone so i thought he was bullied..

Luba: if he was bullied, what would you have done?? fight the bullies?? since when have you taken the

role of a hero??

Pinky looked down..

Luba: how many times have i told you to stay away from other kids because you never know what they are planning?? i allowed you to go to school because i trusted you to listen to my instruction.. do you want me to home school you again??

Pinky shook her head..

Luba: then start listening..

Pinky: but dad Siya is a great kid..

Luba: did you just say but..?? did you just used that word with me? really?

Pinky was afraid because she has never seen his father this angry..

she shook her head stepping back..

Luba looked at her and tried to calm himself..

he stood up, left the house and went to take a walk..

.

**\*\*MEANWHILE\*\***

Siya arrived home with all smiles and happy..

he arrived home and Boi was in the kitchen cleaning up the kitchen as she has done preparing lunch..

Boi: ohhhh my little boi is back..

Siya smiled as Boi picked him up..

Boi: how was school?? bad??

Siya shook his head.

Siya: school was nice, i will go again tomorrow.. i want to see Pinky..

Boi: Pinky??

Siya: my friend..

Boi just smiled and cheered for Siya..

Boi: owk, i prepared food.. go put your bags down and come have lunch..

Siya: yes aunt..

Siya ran to his room (which used to be Boi's room) and went to put his bag..



then he came back to have lunch.. on the way back  
Boi got a call from Luu.

Boi: Mr Wolf..

Luu: Bunny, how is your day so far??

Boi: it was just oww until Siya walked in here and  
made it amazing..

Luu: he is already home??

Boi: mhm..

Luu: how is he?? better then in the morning??

Boi: much better, he even cant wait to go to school  
tomorrow..

Luu: haibo!! what changed??

Boi: a girl named Pinky.

Luu: what??

Boi: mhm.

Luu: gee... that was easy..

Boi: what was?

Luu: nothing..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

you must be asking why i said that, well, Lubabalo is still angry and sees me as an enemy, but i still regard him as my brother.

so he doesnt know that i know where his daughter goes to school, so i enrolled Siya there too..

i was hoping for exactly what happened, i was hoping that Pinky and Siya would know each other.. and without me trying, it actually happened, on the first day of school.

seems even the angels want my cousin to stop seeing me as an enemy. now i just hope that through these kids, he will stop his nonsense..

i doubt he also knows about Siya, unless he actually went to investigate my life, so he wont know...

i just sat there smiling at bunny as she also didnt know this part of the plan..

[12/28, 12:44] : 52

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i am super excited and cant wait to officially start classes. i have all that i would need and now i was making sure Siya had everything as well.

its actually kind of weird having to wake up and prepare going to school. whats more weird is talking to Luu about it.

example i would say, "Luu, tomorrow i am going to school, i must get used to studying and things like that" he sometimes finds it weird too. its like he is super older then me but he is just 6 years older then me..

well, i get ready, nothing special, just happiness filling the doors of my smile.

Me: Siya?? are you done eating??

Siya: yes aunt..

Siya has also started to enjoy school. i dont know what relationship he has with Pinky, i dont know

who is that, but thank goodness that she was at that school and showed kindness to Siya because now, he just loves school, and its not hard getting him ready for school.

little secret - he also doesnt want to be late (whisper)  
hahahahaha..

we get done. Luu left a long time ago because of business, he did wish me well and i did get my goodbye kiss today.

the more i put it like this, the more i assume i am dating a sugar daddy, i should stop phrasing it like that.

i take Siya and we head out.

we get in the car and we drop Siya first.

Me: Bye Siya!

he waved at us..

Me: Bye aunt.. Bye uncle..

he was also saying goodbye to Siphoo.. he calls him uncle.. actually he calls everyone older than him

uncle and aunt, even the guards and Joe.

we stood there looking at him enter the gate. after he got in the gate and head in the school ground, the guard then started the car and drove me to school.

after a while i arrived.

Me: thank you Siphho.

Him: no problem.. have a great day mam..

Me: i told you never to call me mam.

Him: i still value my life.

i smiled and looked at him.

Me: he is not here, and i wont tell.

he laughed and shook his head..

Him: i rather let the rules be.

Me: owk. i tried.

Him: (smile) good day mam.

i smiled again and shook my head..

i waved goodbye and closed the door. i then looked

at the gate and other students walking in the building.

my stomach was folding in knots, i wasn't aware what was happening. it's like my intestines were having a fist fight.

i rubbed my stomach and walked in.

i wasn't exactly looking at where i was going, i was just looking at the building and the amazing feeling of being at school again.

i mean i was here during orientation week and met some people, but i never made friends and i doubt any one of them remember me.

as i was walking, someone came and closed my eyes.

i couldn't guess who it was because i wasn't exactly close with anyone. plus Luu warned me countless times never to make a lot of friends because he doesn't want enemies alerted.

i tried touching the person but still couldn't guess.

the person finally let me go and i turned to look at

her. ohhhhhhhhhhhh, she was one of the girls i met on orientation week. i actually even forgot about her. she was mostly quiet, but would talk there and there. didnt think she had such "hypesness" in her.

Her: haibo, you look shocked?? dont you remember me??

Me: oh no, i do.

Her: really now?? and whats my name??

i tried harder trying to think about her name but i couldnt exactly get to find it out. i was blank.

Her: you dont know it, do you??

Me: i must admit, i dont.

Her: i knew it, but i dont blame you though. i always get people who dont even recognize my face.

me: well i do.. i remember i met you during orientation period.'

Her: right!! well i am Sandra.

Me: ohh Sandra.. my name is Boitumelo.

Her: Boity!

Me: yes.. or Boi..

Her: isn't Boi for Boys??

Me: well, no..

her: i will go with Boity.. so how are you feeling??  
excited??

Me: well yes.. i haven't been in school for 2 years.

her: what were you doing??

Me: not much.. just that and that.

her: hai, hurry, look..

she grabbed my hand and started running, i ran  
behind her not having a clue where we were running  
to.

as we were running, i bumped into a girl so hard  
that she even fell down.

i pulled Sandra to stop and went to the girl.

me: i am sorry, are you owk??

Her: B\*\*\* do you ever watch where you are going??



do you know who i am??

i looked down already predicting what might happen.

with the help of her friends she got up and looked at me..

me: i am really sorry..

her: how could you run around in a place filled with other people who are also walking?? huh??

me: i admit, i was wrong to run around, and i am sorry for that..

Her: and you think sorry just unwinds everything?? look now i just made myself dirty, how do you fix that??

i stayed looking down and didnt look up..

Her: next time, watch where you going.

i nodded.

Me: again i am sorry.

i turned and walked away..

Sandra: she looks scary.

Me: mhm..

Sandra: i am sorry for making you run like that, now i got you in trouble..

me: its owk, its sorted now.. and where were you taking me.

Sandra: there.

she pointed at a place where many girls were standing and looking..

Me: whats going on there??

Sandra: come you will see..

we headed to the place..

.

**\*\*Amogelang\*\***

Me: it seems like i just got my next victim as it is my last year here.

Thandi: Amo, No! you said you would cut bullying other people.

Me: i know, but its my last year, i have to leave my mark.

Zoe: and what if you got the wrong person on this time?? that girl doesnt look like a typical girl to bully.

me: are you kidding me, did you see how she apologized over and over again? i bet they told her about me.

Thandi: what about you?? that you are "Mrs Wolf"

Me: exactly!!

Thandi: i warn you Amo, this lie will catch up with you one day. you may have fooled many people because they are scared of Mr Wolf, but what if this gets out and actually Mr Wolf knows about you claiming him without him knowing??

Me: Mr Wolf doesnt have time for petty rumors, so even if he knows about it, he wont have time to follow up on them.

Zoe: you know what i wish, i wish you choose to bully someone who has direct contact with Mr Wolf. i am sick of you bulling other learners using this lie

knowing exactly that almost everyone is terrified of Mr Wolf..

Me: you know the reason why i started this lie.. it was to save myself from bullies..

Thando: and that was 3 years ago. now no one wants to bully you, so why would you still go around lying?

Me: something about being in control makes me satisfied. but i must say, Mr Wolf is my bias.

Zoe: and he is our bias too. but you dont hear us lying and saying we are dating him.

Me: well, this is how i role, its either you with me or not. remember i know both your secrets, so if you dare get this out, i will tell everyone about your secrets..

Zoe: if it wasnt for that secret, i would have said something last year already.

Thandi: me too. its exhausting.

Me: its just one more year then you wont even see me again.

Zoe: thank goodness.

Thandi: its about to be a long year.

Zoe: and when you are caught up, please dont involve me.

i just rolled my eyes

Me: wish i had better friends.

we continued walking.

[12/28, 12:44] : 53

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

as its Boitumelo's first day of school, i decided i would be the one to pick her up.

it wouldn't be an everyday thing, since i am busy myself, but just for today.

i got in my car and headed to school.

i parked my car a bit far from the gate just to avoid being obvious.

i then took my phone and called her.

Her: Luu, have you arrived??

Me: mhm, i am outside. not in front of the gate though, a bit far from the gate.

Her: why did you park so far, you know i am lazy to walk.

Me: well, you will have to. plus at the gate there is a lot of people, i dont like attention.

Her: hahaha, hai owk, i am coming then. did you come with your regular car?

Me: mhm.

Her: owk..

i hung up and laid back a little, waiting for her.

after a while, there was a knock on the window, i looked and it was her..

i opened the car and she got in.

Her: its very hot yho..

Me: hope you stayed out of the sun.

Her: i always do. i am already black, cant be more

blacker.

i laughed..

Me: how was your day at school?? did you enjoy it??

Her: mhm. it wasnt bad. i actually thought it would be a bit more mature then high school, but seems like its high school part 2.

i laughed at that statement.

Me: hai, owk.

i started the car and drove home.

Her: but i missed you though. a lot.

Me: how much did you miss me??

Her: soooooooooo much..

Me: really??

Her: mhm.. and.....

as i was focused on the road Bunny ran her hands around my thigh..

.

.

(go to group for the 21+ read)

.

.

i hugged her and rubbed her back.

Me: you are such a naughty girl..

Her: its not my fault you always desirable

i chuckled..

Her: i could stay like this my whole life..

Me: (chuckles) its funny how you dont want to have kids now but you always take these risky causes of pregnancy..

Her: shut up..

i laughed and she smiled..

Her: Luu!

Me: yes..

Her: i love you.. i love you like crazy.. they always say we should never tell men how much we love them because they end up playing with that love



knowing we love them too much. but i cant hold myself, i F\*\*\* love you.. like i love you very much.. i am afraid of loosing you.

me:..... you make me want to F\*\*\*\* you again.

Her: hhahahah

Me: i love you too Bunny, and i am not going anywhere. without you, i dont know who i would be. i mean i know you found me as Mr Wolf, but you have no idea how bright you made my world.

Her: really??

Me: mhm.. and i promise you, i have no eyes for anyone apart from you.

she smiled.

her: i also dont have any eyes for anyone apart from you.

me: you better be right, i dont like killing little varsity boys..

she laughed..

she then got up and i pulled out.

she got dressed and i also got dressed.

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

Pinky just came back from school and i have been aware about her playing with that boy of his. i had my guy check who the boy is.

i found out that he is Lubanzi's little brother.. it came as a surprise because i didnt know that his mother later had a son with another men.

so i eased up and let Pinky have that one friend. atleast i know who he is and i can also keep an eye on him. so if Luu tries anything, i will have something to take from him.

Pinky and i were playing Chess.

i moved a piece, she moved a piece.. i moved another piece she moved another piece..

this time i wanted to let her win.

she always losses against me. and i always told her that she is not good enough until she actually wins me..

she has told me that she has played with some kids from her school and she won all the games. she had no match at school and her teachers asked her to play for the school. of cause i refused.. i wont be able to give her that much freedom until i know for sure that Sykes is dead. i love my daughter so much i cant just be careless.

the teachers even praised her saying she even beat grade 7 chess players.. imagine a grade 4 playing better then a grade 7.

she always told me that in her school, all those chess players are kids..

little secret - she has actually beat the teacher once. the one that teaches them chess.

but she always doubts and says the teacher let her win because it was just once, which was true. the teacher let her win.

so today we played and played and i played a dumb move making sure not to smile or look suspicious.

she played the wining move and i acted shocked..

me: ohhh you won?? no cant be.. you won??

she looked at me..

Her: i won daddy i won..

Me: yay!! my baby won..

she smiled and laughed..

Her: i know daddy let me win, but its owk, i will be happy anyway..

me: no i didnt..

her: daddy, if i had really won, you would be more shocked then happy.

i scratched my head and laughed..

i regret teaching this girl body language, emotion reveal and chess. she is starting to be more smarter then me..

i laughed and went to made noodles for her..

she loves them. she could eat them everyday if not 3 times a day. and she doesnt just like any noodles, she likes the ones written in Chinese and have really spicy spices..

once you make them using the whole pack of the spice they gave you, you will burn. i cant stand spicy food, so i make the noodles using my own home spice that is not chilly. she loves spice that she can take my spice that i put aside and mix with hers and still eat it.

well they say spice is good to kill worms, so atleast that's one problem out the way. no dealing with worms.

[12/28, 12:44] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

54

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Him: so why didnt you tell me that your mother had a son??

i looked at him..

Me: you found out??

Him: mhm..

Me: yah, i only found out last year. before his father past away.

Him: is that why you took him in??

Me: yah..

Him: but isn't that putting his life in danger??

Me: i rather know that he is safe and protect him while he is with me then not know and let him be far from me.

him: mhm superman.

i laughed..

Me: i actually thought that you long time knew about him.

Him: why would i know??

Me: well, you smart and every smart pers on would want to find out information about a pers on before approaching the pers on..

Him: i may be smart, but my smartness is different.

Me: is that why you took Pinky to an obvious school?? aren't you afraid that she might be easily identified??

Him: well, firstly she is a Nkosi, nothing will happen to her. and secondly, if Sykes seeks for me, he wont know i have a daughter, even if he finds out where i live, he wont think i am dumb enough to let my daughter school there.

Me: ohhh so she took her mother's surname??

Him: no, she took my surname.. why would she take the surname of that B\*\*\*\*\*

Me: what?? so you changed your surname?? why??

Him: being a Wolf is dangerous, i would be found very quickly. so i changed to my mothers surname.

Me: gee.. and what about Pinky's mom?? why you calling her a B\*\*\*\*

Him: long story that i dont want to talk about.

Me: mhmm..

Him: yah, anyway, did you check the USB??

Me: how did you get such information?? we worked very hard to find people to get this info but we couldnt get any??

Him: well, i have my ways.

Me: damn. so now we need to find a hacker that can be able to enter and move all their money, that will make a lot of them focus on the lost cash then on the mission itself..

Him: well, i do have someone in mind, approaching him will be an issue since we have an issue with each other, but i hope he will listen.

Me: do you go around making enemies..

Him: (chuckles)

Me: hai, man.. let me go take Pinky to my guys.. we have a very important job to do tonight.

Him: yes little guy.. see you at the warehouse at the agreed time then..

Me: owk.



he stood up and walked out.

i smiled and just continued with my work.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

2 weeks going to school and already i am provoked into being in trouble..

during my primary i was known as a trouble maker because other learners would bully me and i would come back at them harder then they came at me.

same thing at high school and now, just when i thought i would be starting a new year and go to school in peace, there is this girl called Amo trying to take out this thing in me..

after bumping her on the first day of school i thought it would end there since i apologized for pushing her. and of cause i was wrong which is why i apologized over and over again.

but seems like i just made her think i was an easy target.

just days ago, she bumped me and poured me with

a red cola. i accepted that it was an accident even though i knew pretty well it wasnt. but i was avoiding trouble.

on Tuesday, she tripped me and i fell so hard on the floor and was laughed by a lot of learners.. i didnt mind that. everybody falls.

i let it be and just ignored her.

Today she stands in front of me and demands me to go get her a soda from the tuck shop. now i dont know if she is really testing my patience or something..

i took a deep breath.

Me: owk, i will go buy the soda for you..

she looked at me confused as if she wasnt expecting this answer.

i looked at her..

me: wont you give me the money for me to go??

she took it out and gave it to me..

i smiled, she gave me the money.

i turned to go to the shop.

Sandra: you really going to go to the shop for her??

Me: mhm..

Sandra:.....

we went.. we got the soda and we came back.

i found them sitting on the rock where i left them.

Me: here..

i gave them and also gave them a little of the change left. after my fee of cause.. i wouldn't go free.

she looked at it and looked at me..

Her: (chuckles) so you agreed to go to the shop so that you can take my change?? son of a B\*\*\*\* do you know who i am?? do you dare steal money from me?

i looked at her..

me: you think i would actually go to the shops for you for free?? what am i?? your ride girl??

she chuckled and came close to me..

Her: do you really want to mess with Mrs Wolf??  
huh??

at first i found that confusing, i even thought i didnt  
hear correctly..

Me: what?

she laughed and looked at me..

Her: thats right.. look at how shocked you look. i am  
Mrs Wolf and if anyone disrespects me, she will  
deal with Mr Wolf directly.. and we all know what he  
will do.. no one messes with him or his wife..

i chuckled..

so, we are dealing with another crazy bias..  
amazing..

Me: you are right, no one messes with Mr Wolf and  
his wife.

i turned to leave.. she pulled me by my bag and  
turned me around and then hit me with a fist.

i fell down and felt the pain..

i really dont want to be in trouble.. its only my 2

weeks of being in this school. so i will just let this slip. but i am counting..

i stood up and looked at her..

Her: you think you can mess with me huh?? i am a Mafia Queen B\*\*\* ask about me..

i didnt say a thing. i just chuckled...

she got irritated because i chuckled and came to punch me but a guy came and stood in front of me blocking the punch of this girl.

i looked at this wondering who he was..

Him: are you still not done with bulling others??

Her: get out of my way...

Him: how about you find your way away from here before i deal with you myself..

surprisingly they didnt protest, they just turned and walked away. of cause leaving nasty looks at me..

he then looked at me..

he didnt say anything, he just walked away and i stopped him..

me: hai... why did you help me??

he didnt even look at me, he just stopped then walked again..

Me: hai!! well, thank you..

he still didnt say anything, he continued walking..

Sandra came to me..

Her: are you owk??

Me: mhm.. i am fine, just my cheek bone..

Her: i think we have to stay away from them and avoid them..

Me: i came here to study, not dodge bullets..

Her.....

me: who is that guy??

Her: well, his name is Khutso, he is everyone's bias.. well almost everyone's bias.. he plays a piano every Wednesday after school at the music room. he hardly talks to people and most of the time in class he sleeps..

Me: and how do you know all of this??

Her: well, i knew him from last year when we had a university tour. our grade 12 mathematics learners were invited.. he performed the piano for us. apparently he is very smart, the dean used him in almost every example. but rumor has it that he can be very cold towards others, that's why he doesn't speak to others.

Me: really?? interesting..

i looked at the direction he went to and he wasn't there anymore..

i smiled and looked at Sandra..

Sandra: please don't tell me you like him now??

Me: why do you think i like him??

Sandra: you smiling.

Me: me smiling makes you think i like him??

Sandra: well, we not talking about anything else apart from him, so why you smiling??

me: hahahaha, you sound like his wife..

Sandra: well i like him. and if you like him, then you stand a more better chance of getting him because he has encountered with you and you also beautiful.

Me: dont worry babe, i am already married. and i dont plan on divorcing my husband for him.

Sandra: you really married??

Me: mhm..

Sandra: wheres the ring??

Me: in my heart.

she looked at me confused..

i laughed and walked to class

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

we were at the club.

from entering the club, i knew that if Boi knew about this, she would flip out.

it was myself, Luba and J oe..



we got in and Luba was holding the bag.. and as always, he had his lollipop in his mouth.

i can never understand the obsession of this guy with lollipops.

we walk in and all the guys in the strip club look at us.. the girls too.

as we looked around, we saw a guy at the back who sat in between 4 ladies. he stood up to wave at us..

we noticed him and walked to him.

we got to him and sat on the couches.

Him: well, well, well, my brothers.. welcome to my private heaven.

we smiled.

Him: want something to drink??

Me: nah, i will pass.

Joe also shook his head.. Luba didnt say anything..

Him: come on, cant i treat you to something nice as you are here??

Luba: we game..

i looked at him..

Him: now that's the guy that knows how to have fun..

Luba laughed with him. i wonder what this F\*\*\*\*\* is thinking..

he got a bottle to the table and Luba looked at it..

he took the bottle and span it then opened it and smelled it.. then he smiled..

Luba: this is some good stuff...

Him: that bottle alone is about R3000 my guy.

Luba: no wonder even its smell is so rich..

they both laughed..

Me: can we get down to business.

Him: woah relax my guy. lets have some fun..

i am not the normally have fun then do business kind of person, i always feel like its a bad idea.

i looked at Joe and Luba and Luba nodded at me..

i will just have to trust Luba on this one..

i took a glass and took a sip..

this guy started with his stories and Luba kept on entertaining him.

we went on and then this guy went upper level..

Him: hai girls, treat these men to some good moments..

girls came to us..

i wasnt feeling this.. i put my foot down and refused..

I looked at Luba and he shook his head.. i gave a firm look and he gave me a sign that he had a plan..

i breathed and had to try my all to pretend that i enjoyed the girl..

Luba: sorry man, my guy here is stressed, so that's why he is so tensed up. you know..

Him: ohhhh, dont worry my guy.. what happens in this club stays in this club..

he smiled..

Luba: i need the bathroom.. where is it??

Him: its on the right. that side..

Luba: my lady, can you take me there??

Him: ohhhhhhh, now i see.. go my guy and take your time...

Luba winked at me.. i knew he was on something..

**\*\*Luba\*\***

so i studied this place before i came here today and i know that this guy is in direct contact with Sykes, so obviously he has some info and he is planning something today that's why he wants to keep us longer.. but i already discussed with the guys and they also were ahead.

if Luu can just distract by actually pretending to enjoy, then i would have more time to get the info i needed..

i went to the bathroom with this girl.

when we walked in, she leaned on me ready for

action..

Him: how about i go get something from my bag and come back? dont let anyone in, and stay warming up for me..

she agreed and i went out. i looked left and right and saw my insider men.

Me: we have 2 minutes straight.

Him: this way.

he lead me to the private computer room.

the room was tightly guarded, but with my skill and insider man, we managed to get inside without being caught. then i placed a bomb next to the camera in the computer room.

i put my stick in the main computer and it started loading..

as it was on 92%

someone came in and we went into hiding..

the person came to where i was and before he could get to the computer, i pulled the stick and

went back, he quickly looked at my direction and walked towards me..

[12/28, 12:44] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

he came to my direction and before he could get to where i was hiding, there was a noise and he turned and walked out to where the noise was.

i then quickly went out and on the passage, just under a drawer with flowers, i placed another small bomb explosion there..

i then walked back in the bathroom and the lady that was waiting for me came to me..

i looked at her..

Me: i couldnt find my protection, another time sweetheart..

Her: you dont have to have protection, you can just pull out..

me: trust me babe, i would do that, but not in this place, mabye somewhere else.. you up for the challenge?

she nodded and we walked out.

we got to the spot and it seems my boys were busy..

Luu let the girls play on her and kiss on her, well J oe was also participating.

i feel sorry for Luu because i know how he feels right now (disgusted) he is probably taking his gut to pretend like he is enjoying it. as for J oe, it was refreshing seeing him free like that. i mean my guy is so uptight. he deserves some flexibility.

i went to sit down with the girl..

Him: back already?? you indeed took some time..

Me: just a little tease did the good work..

he smiled at me..

as i was walking, i saw a black bag.. it looked as if

they were planning to trick us with the bags..

i have to be smart about this.. i will trick them instead.

i smiled..

we sat down and had some more wine..

Me: owk, enough with the fun, lets get to business..

Him: of cause.

he called his men to bring the bag and i saw him bring a black bag but it wasnt the one that i saw next to him. i played the same card since i was the one with the bag..

i put the bag on the table..

i tapped Luu and ran my eyes to were the bag is, he nodded.

its amazing how quickly he catches on what i am saying..

after putting the bag, he puts the bag on top of the bag that he had and switched it pretending to check if the diamond is real. then he put the fake bag on



the table and smile saying its real.

he then opened the bag of money and we saw that it was real..

he then closed it and then started speaking to us..

he made jokes and had fun while he had the bags switched. i gave Luu a wink.

we talked and talked then it was time for us to head out.

Him: it was nice doing business with you..

Luu: the pleasure is ours, and thank you for the entertainment.

we bid goodbye and headed out.

as we headed out, Luu had the bags re-switched again. Luu hid the bag behind the coach, then we headed out with our bag of money. my insider guy took the bag with diamonds and passed took it down the window, which fell right outside and we passed with it.

we were now outside.

Luu: are you sure we got the correct bags??

Joe opened them and looked at me.

Joe: you were right, they were trying to trick us.

Luu: how did you catch that??

me: he had the bag hidden next to him, why would he do that??

Luu: ohhh.. i see..

Me: plus i had the body language do the talking..

Joe: i think i should also study body language, it comes in handy because it doesnt lie..

me: never.

they smiled.

Luu: i must admit, you smart.

Me: wait for the interesting part..

they looked at me confused..

i checked my tracker and it was still green..

Luu: what do you mean?? what did you do?

Me: give me a few seconds..

it started changing color..

Me: it is coming, give it time..

Joe: what is it?? someone delivering your lollipop..

Me: hai, i should actually go buy one, my last one is finished.

they laughed..

the color changed to red..

me: show time..

just after saying that, the bombs went off and their offices were destroyed..

Me: we better run before they come after us..

we started running and driving away fast..

Joe: what was that??

Me: after taking their info, i had to destroy the computers to make sure they dont see my USB tracer. so now they wont know that i got info, they will just know that a small bomb was planted.

Luu: you got innocent people killed in there..

Me: only those who were in the computer room and around there will die, the rest will only get injured..

they looked at me shaking their head..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was in bed when Lubanzi came back.

i was actually on my phone, the lights were off.

he walked in and i turned and sat up.

Me: Luu?

Him: you not sleeping yet??

Me: No, i couldnt sleep.

Him: why not?? miss me??

Me: mabye...

Him: mhm...

he went came to me and gave me a kiss.

Him: i also missed you..

i smiled looking at him..

as he was laying on me and smiling at me, i noticed something. something that pissed me off.

me: Luu, where were you??

Luu: what do you mean where i was?? i told you i had a mission to complete..

Me: a mission that includes love bites??

Luu:.....

he stood up going straight to the mirror.. then he looked at me still not saying a word..

i got out of bed and headed to walk out, he stopped me by holding my hand..

Luu: Bunny, i can explain..

Me: save it..

Luu: Bunny!

Me: what Lubanzi?

Luu: its not what you think.

me: really, then tell me its a prank and you applied

make up on your neck?? tell me that Luu and i will believe you..

Luu: .....

Me: Luu..

i had tears in my eyes and there was a lump in my throat, i couldnt talk.

Me: i think i am sleepy now, can i go sleep??

Luu: can we talk about this please...

me: you want to lie to me?

Luu: .....

Me: i have school tomorrow, i think i need to go sleep.. i will go to Siya's room. goodnight.

i walked out and immediately tears streamed down my cheeks..

i guess i was afraid of what he might confess, i wasnt ready to actually hear how he actually got those love bites..

i sighed and went to Siya's room.

he was sleeping peacefully. i decided not to sleep there. he needs his own space.

i then went to the living room.

i switched the TV on and just watched what was on..

Luu came to me as i was watching the TV and tried speaking to me, but i begged him to leave me alone..

he left me and i stayed there watching TV until i fell asleep.

[12/28, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

55

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i woke up and i got shocked looking around, where was i??

i looked around and it seemed like a bedroom. i was even more shocked because i didnt even know that there was another guest room in this house.

i mean dont get me wrong, but this house is big. but its big with big room, but really spacious rooms.. the main room (where we sleep) is the biggest, it has its own bathroom and an open closet (which could be used as another room). then its Siya's bedroom, also the same but not as spacious as the main bedroom.

then you know guys with gym rooms, game rooms (which Luu doesnt use often) and his study. then its a huge lounge, kitchen and the other unnecessary rooms. (dont ask me what they are used for because i never went) and this was one of the rooms i thought was used for something else just like other rooms, but guess i was wrong..

well, if i know that i slept in the living room, and i wake up here, then that means Luu carried me here..

well, whatever.. doesnt make up for what he did..

i got up and went to the main bedroom, i wanted to get ready for school.

i walked in and found Luu sleeping peacefully without a T shirt on which made him expose his



upper body.

i always fall weak just looking at him like that, but i wont fall in that trap this time. i walked to the bathroom and opened the shower. i then got undressed and went inside the shower.

after a while i saw Luu standing on the door.

i wasnt seeing him clearly because the shower door is a bit not clear, but i could see that there was a person standing at the door, and the person was big, so it has to be Luu.

i ignored him and continued bathing..

he then moved and i could hear the basin water come out. he must be brushing his teeth now..

i got done, i wrapped a towel around me and stepped out the shower.

i went to the basin without saying a thing and washed my face with cold water. then brushed my teeth.

he kept looking at me but not saying a word.

then finally he spoke..

Him: Bunny!

i didnt look at him.. i continued my business.

Him: Bunny, can we please talk about this??

i finished up my business and looked at him.

Me:.....

him: Bunny, i love you, and i would never do anything to hurt you, i promise..

i looked at his neck, and looked at him.

Him: its not what you think.. i promise, nothing happened.. i didnt even know it was there. it was meant to be a simple mission where we use the girls to distract the guy and give Luba time to access the camera room without them noticing that he has been gone for a while. it was also to prove to them that i dont have a wife or a partner, so that your life is not put in danger.. Luba found out he works directly with Sykes.

i looked at him.. i wanted to believe him, i wanted to accept that this was just for a mission, that he was protecting me, but i couldnt, i was still angry that he

let her do that, and most annoying, i have never done that to him. yes i kiss on his neck, but i never give him love bites, because i always believe that he is a professional business man but here he comes with love bites.

me: .....

Him: Bunny, trust me, i never even enjoyed a bit of it..

Me: how is it that you didnt feel that she was doing a love bite on you?

Him: i dont know owk.. you never made a love bite on me, so i dont know how it feels.

Me: so she was the first to ever give you a love bite??

Him:.....

Me: mhm... well congratulations to her..

Him: Bunny..

Me: i dont give you love bites Lubanzi, and you allow another girl to give you one??

Him:.....

Me: so all this was for a mission right?

he nodded..

Me: and you would do anything to protect me right??

he nodded again..

Me: so if you go to another mission, and they demand you to sleep with a girl to prove whatever you have to prove, will you do it??

Him: .....

Me: do you know what i value the most in life??

he looked at me..

Me: Loyalty...

i turned and went out.

i went to get dressed and went to wake Siya up.

my eyes were getting teary, but i was trying my all to not cry.

i woke Siya up and ran him a bath.

he bathed as i went to prepare breakfast.

i made for all of us..

after a while i checked up on Siya and helped him finish up and get dressed..

i then took him to go eat, as i had already eaten and i went to clean his bathroom.

then i came down to him and gave him his bag..

i washed the dishes and packed them up.

Luu never came down after speaking to him in the bathroom, so maybe he decided to take a shower.

well we headed out and Sipho first took him to school then took me to school.

i hardly said anything in the car and Siya kept asking if i was ok.

i got to school. i said thank you to Sipho and bid goodbye.

as i was heading in, i met Sandra.

she was so happy to see me, like everyday.

i faked smile so that she wouldn't ask me a lot of questions, plus i am in no mood to talk about it.

as we were walking, Khutsi passed us and a lot of

girls kept looking at him, pointing him and smiling..  
exactly what Sandra was also doing..

Sandra: look! look! its Khuts o..

Me: owk..

Sandra: ohhh my word.. his side view is just a killer..  
he should be a model.. he would get so many  
followers for his looks..

Me: i doubt his girlfriend wont like that.

Sandra: girlfriend?? ohh no.. he cant have a  
girlfriend.. imagine another girl apart from me  
enjoying the view everyday and every night... better  
yet his touch.. noooooooooo

what a dramatic fan...

i just looked at her and chuckled.. at least Sandra  
managed to get me to cheer up..

well she always does.. she is so hyper and a free  
thinker too.. and her fantasy stories about how she  
will get Khuts o's attention become even more  
hilarious.

.

**\*\*Later (Lunch time)\*\***

it was lunch time and we were chilling on the stairs at the sports grounds..

as we were sitting there, some people appeared and ruined my lunch break.. i am already pissed about something, now i will be more pissed about them..

i decided to just live me and not do anything..

they came right to us and stood in front of us.. Sandra was scared. i could tell from her facial expressions..

i just looked at them.

Her: well, well, well... Khuts o isn't here to save you this time..

i continued looking at her.

Her: well, lets about the day you stole my change.. i didnt know you were a thief..

Me: how about the day you claimed Mr Wolf, i didnt know you were a fraud..

she looked at me shocked and her friends looked at

her..

her: W..What are you talking about?? i am no fraud..

i nodded..

Her: you are getting out of hand.. i will tell my baby to deal with you..

Me: ohhh, so as Mrs Wolf you always call Mr Wolf to fight your battles?? isn't he busy doing something more meaningful then to fight school kids??

she looked at me and quickly she held my neck and looked at her..

no matter what, i will not fight back..

she then pulled me up but as i was getting up, i kind of slipped my leg and tripped.

i fell from where we were seated rolling down the stairs to the bottom.

Sandra screamed and the 3 girls came down to me most of the learners who were there came to see what was going on.



the main girl saw that i wasnt badly hurt so she came to my side and rolled me over with his feet.

i was internally feeling pain.

Her: you want to mess with me B\*\*\*?? huh?? you want to mess with Mrs Wolf??

she kicked me on my stomach countless times and also punched me on the face 2 times..

my guess was that she was taking this opportunity to show everyone that she is really not someone to mess with.

i was coming to the end of my patience..

after a while of enduring the pain, they left and the kids at school started asking if i was owwk.. i felt for Sandra. i was the one being beaten yet she was the one literally crying.

i got up and assured people that i was owwk..

Sandra came to me in tears and helped me carry myself to the toilet.

i sat on the toilet seat and she took wet tissue to wipe the blood on my face..

Sandra: we have to tell the lectures..

Me: am i a coward??

Sandra: please Boity, you have to do something..

Me: fear not. this is the last time she lay her fingers on me.. she will know who i am soon.

Sandra: are you crazy?? she is the wife of the most feared man on earth and you want to challenge her?? do you have a death wish??

Me: you should ask her that??

Sandra: i wouldn't dare.. i still have goals to reach. you should stop pushing her buttons, she might kill you..

Me: do you actually believe that she is Mrs Wolf??

Sandra: everybody believes that, even the seniors. mabye they saw her wit Mr Wolf, or else why would they believe??

Me: mhm..

Sandra: why?? you dont believe her??

Me: i was just asking...

she left it and continued helping me to dress my wounds..

i decided to skip the rest of my classes since i was hurt..

but i couldnt go home because Sipho will only come after my last class and i dont want to call him early as Luu will know about this.. and knowing Luu, he will go crazy.

[12/28, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was now after school and Sipho was here to fetch me..

i had borrowed some makeup from people and decided to hide my bruises using make up.. i know some basics on make up since i used to use some

back in the days, but Sandra would also help me with foundation and making sure it was even..

she wondered why i was hiding my bruises, i just told her that i didnt want my boyfriend to see them because he will want to fight. she then concluded that its a good thing because if he comes to fight he will be facing Mr Wolf.

i laughed at that statement because in my mind, i was trying to imagine Luu fight himself..

well, fast forward, Siphos arrived and i said goodbye and headed out. by the way, she even thought Siphos was my boyfriend..

this is the best drama i ever faced, if this was to be scripted and taken to be on screen, it would be the best drama ever..

anyway, i get in the car and Siphos looked at me in a way that he was asking himself how i got make up on my face because truly speaking i hardly put on make up..

i greet and he took me home..

i arrived home and already Siya had arrived, since its Friday he comes out early. around 12:00 and my classes ended at 14:00.

i get in the house and guess what? Luu was home... he was playing games with Siya in the living room.

Me: Good afternoon Luu.. Hi Siya...

he looked at me for a while.. i didnt mind him, i just focused on Siya..

me: how was school Siya??

Siya: school was great. i know how to count till 100..

Me: wow.. really??

Siya: mhm..

i gave him high 5..

i then went to the main bedroom.

i got in and threw myself on the bed.. i didnt care if make up would get on the blankets, i didnt want Luu to see the bruises and him being here ruined my plan.

i wanted to come home, change then bath and lock

myself in the guest room as i figure out what to do.  
he came in the room after me and as i was laying  
on the bed i could hear his footsteps in the room.  
i looked to see if it was him or Siya, and it was him..

Him: Boitumelo!!

ohhh sh\*\*\* he just called me by my full name.. he  
has a problem he wants to direct, and its definitely  
not the love bite issue..

i ignored him..

he came to me and rolled me over.. by doing that i  
hurt my stomach and groaned from the pain.

he looked at me confused yet also angry but also  
like he was wondering something.

Him: Boitumelo, whats going on with your face??

i looked around keeping my serious look.

Me: what about my face??

Him: you didnt have make up on when you left,  
whats with the make up??

Me: cant i play around with my face??

Him: if you were in high school or primary i would think you were playing around with your face. but not now..

Me:.....

he came on the bed and sat next to me..

he came close to me like he view closer..

i kept going back and i pulled my stomach muscles and endured the pain as i tried to hide it.. but who was i fooling??

Him: did you get into a fight?

i looked at him a bit shocked.

Me: me?? fight?? no..

he then pressed my stomach again and this time i screamed in pain but not too loud...

Him: and that??

i didnt say anything at first, then something popped in my mind..

Me: i was doing sit ups.. its part of physical activities, i chose to do sports..

Him: really??

Me: mhm..

he then took me by the hand dragging me to the bathroom. i tried shouting at him asking him what he was doing and telling him to leave me alone but he had a tight hold on my wrist. i even told him he was hurting me, but he didnt give it up..

he then put my face in the basin and put water on my face to wash the make up off..

after a while he stopped and let me go as he looked at me..

he didnt have all the make up off, just one side..

when he let me go, i had no choice but to wash my face..

after washing my face i wiped it with my T shirt.

i then looked at him as he looked at me with mixed emotions..



Me: you didnt have to be so rough.. it hurts..

Him: who did that??

Me: .....

Him: who F\*\*\*\* did that??

Me: Luu, just let it go..

Him: Let it go?? let it go?? my wife gets beaten up and i must let it go?? are you kidding me?

Me:.....

i was flattered with his reaction.. i wanted to hug him right there and kiss him. but i am still angry at him.

Him: Boitumelo, tell me the name..

Me: no... i will deal with her.. why should i let you take up my problems??

Him: Boitumelo!!

Me: i promise.. i just let her beat me up because i didnt want to be troublesome as a first year student.

Him: so you will wait for next year to fight back??

Me: No... this was the last straw, let her enjoy her fame and her lies, it will soon be over..

Him: .....

Me: stop stressing, i will avenge myself..

Him: .....

i sighed.. its clear i will have to take this little wolf of mine and assure him..

i held his hands and looked at him..

i smiled and then pulled him closer to me.

i hugged him and he hugged me too.

me: ohhh my little wolf, sometimes you just have to let Bunny handle things herself so that other animals wouldn't underestimate Bunny..

he hugged me tighter and i signaled that he was hurting me..

Him: i am sorry..

i rubbed his back..

me: about the love bite thing. i understand your

intention, but as i said, i dont care about anything, i just need your Loyalty.. Sykes will find out about me anyway, he will find out about Siya, you cant hide us forever. so going to that extend to protect me wont cut it. i ask. please just give me loyalty, that's all..

Him: mhm.. i will do that.. again, i am sorry..

Me: i forgive you big guy.. i forgive you..

he kept hugging me not wanting to let go...

Sigh, i have such a big baby.. if people would know this side of him, they would laugh..

.

**\*\*later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i am glad that we managed to sort our issue, and as i promised, i dont plan on doing anything like what i did ever again.. i just have to tighten security around my family..

i was now in the study working. it was late and almost time for dinner. i told bunny i would be done before dinner.

as i was working, J oe called.

i answered.

Me: talk to me..

J oe: he is making a move..

Me: we moving closer to attacking.. did you already prepare everything??

J oe: yes boss..

me: i think its time you dropped the formalities.. you have been around enough to be my little brother..

J oe: (chuckles) i already got used to it..

Me: thanks for the update, we will close in sooner. i will get Boitumelo prepared.

J oe: owk sir..

Me: (chuckled)

i hung up and sighed..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i just got back from taking Siya to bed..

i went to the bedroom and sat on the bed.. Luu was still in the shower..

i took out my gown and got in the blankets.

i started watching videos on my phone to pass time.. plus i didnt have sleep, and tomorrow morning myself and Siya are visiting Aunt Martha.

after a while Luu came out and now i was just laying trying to force myself to sleep.

he got in bed and cuddled me.

i turned around and buried my head on his chest..

him: i thought you sleeping..

Me: i cant sleep..

Him: is there something stressing you??

Me: no..

Him: mhm... speaking about stresses, i have something to tell you..

Me: will it make me angry?

Him: Sykes made a move..

i looked at him quickly..

Me: what??

him: he isn't here yet, but he made his move, that means they are ready to attack.. so sooner or later, he will reveal himself.

Me: so what does that mean for us??

Him: you will continue going to school and living the way you do.. but we have to make a move to.. so we will be going towards him. the aim to attack him before he attacks us, and not in the place where our family lives..

Me: so you will be staying somewhere else??

Him: mhm..

Me: and leave me all alone??

Him: i will be back after the mission.

Me: how long??

Him: i dont know, it could be days.. or weeks.. even months..

Me: Luu!!

Him: it all depends on how long it takes to take all his men out to face him.

Me:.....

Him: i wont leave you alone, you have Siya and i will call you every time i get the chance..

Me:.....

Him: Bunny!

Me: i understand. its what you should do..

Him: all will be owk when i come back..

Me: ..... mhm...

Him: i tried to get Luba to bring his daughter here but he refused.. i dont know if she will be safe or not..

Me: he has a daughter??

Him: mhm.. she is around 9 years old..

Me: so young..

Him: mhm... mabye he has a plan for her.. plus

Luba always does things according to his likes so no one can easily persuade him..

Me:.....

Him: come here..

he hugged me tight and i hugged him tight too..

Him: please give me time, i will soon give you the life you want..

Me: as long as you are in my life, that's the life i want.

i smiled still burring my head on his chest.

[12/28, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

56

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: you think that's the best way to start?



Luba: mhm.

Joe: i also agree.. every gangster values money, if they lose that, they will lose focus.

Me: owk. how is the path looking?? do we have a chance??

Luba: they are a lot of men on his side. plus Russians, that means his security is tight and his inner circle is even more tighter. the only thing we need is a smart person, someone who can complete us.

Joe: yah. and what we need right now is a computer genius...

Me: true that. we need someone who is good with computers..

Luba: i know someone..

me: can we trust him??

Luba: of cause, we have been friends for long..

Me: a friend?? you have a friend..

Joe: that's a surprise.. i thought your best friend

was a lollipop..

i laughed..

Luba looked at J oe smiling..

Luba: i may be the youngest here, but i am not afraid to throw in a punch..

Me: you right, you the youngest, now behave like one owk.. and J oe, let him be with his lollipops, he is the youngest after all..

we laughed as Luba just smiled shaking his head looking at us..

Luba: now i crave some lollipop..

we laughed again..

for the first time i felt complete.. i mean yes Bunny completes me, but in terms of having such a brotherhood relationship, it was all just a dream. but today, today i am able to look at these 2 guys and smile.

even though this last born has n't yet opened to us, he will one day. and i will try my best to assure him that i am no enemy.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Sandra was not at school today, so i was all alone..

i was walking to class and wishing to bump into Amo "Wolf". i was actually wishing that she would come and try to attack me again, because this time i had told myself that i would not hold back.

as i was walking i saw some girls looking across a window, it seemed like they were looking at something interested.

i went and also looked, out of curiosity.

it was Khuts o...

are girls really that crazy for Khuts o??

i looked at him carefully and he was playing a piano..

i stood there listening to him play..

i then went to open the door and walk in, and one girl warned me.

Her: hai, he doesnt like it when he gets disturbed

when playing the piano.

i looked at her and she looked like she was serious..

Me: i just want to ask him something.

she looked at me with the look of worry..

i was confused, but i really wanted to ask why he helped me that day, no cap, it has been bugging me the whole time.

i opened the door and walked in.

nothing was happening. that girl must have thought i was also a fan or i was also crushing on Khuts o.

i walked slowly to him..

Me: huh.. Khuts o, can i speak to you??

he didnt respond. actually he just continued like he didnt even hear me.

he continued playing his piano but this time his melody were going up.. like he was going faster..

i went closer to him assuming that he didnt hear me the first time..

Me: excuse me... can i have a moment??

he still continued playing and this time his melodies were getting rougher..

he just continued like he didnt hear me..

i noticed a pattern, the more i would speak to him or say something, he would up the melody and make it rough and his face would change from calm to almost angry..

i immediately remembered the girls words..

mabye i should've let it be and went to class.. who cares about why he helped me anyway.

i slowly turned to leave, he stopped immediately..

i stopped and looked at him.

He looked at me.

Him: did you not get the memo that i hate being disturbed when playing a piano??

Me:..... huh... i did.. i just thought it was a joke..

Him: ..... do you have a killing reason why you disturbed me during my practice??

Me: ..... well, its not a killing reason, but..... i..... i wanted to know why you helped me that day.....

Him: you disturbed me to ask me that?? couldnt you wait till after school or something??

Me:..... right.... you right.... next time i will know better..

He stood up and came to me.. he stood so close to me that i was even afraid to breath..

Him: dont you ever, and i mean ever disturb me again unless you have a good damn reason... understood??

i just nodded..

he walked passed me and headed out.

i breathed and slowly walked out..

i then rushed to class, the class had even started..

i walked in..

me: sorry sir i am late..

my lecturer nodded and i went to my chair..

i hate admitting this, but i will admit it.. school is quiet and boring without Sandra. i wonder were she went today.. or did she think i would skip school today??

but then she did tell me that she had a doctors appointment today, i just thought she was making it up.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

it was now after school and surprisingly i didnt bump into Amo and her friends. when i am not in the mood to fight, she shows us very often, but when i am ready for her, she is nowhere to be found..

**\*Sigh\***

anyway, i get in the car and head back home..

on my way back home my phone rang.. it was Luu.

Me: Luu.

Him: Bunny, how did it go??

Me: how did what go??

Him: i want to know if you took that bully to the ICU or you just sent her straight to the graves..

Me: hahahaha, non of the above..

Him: atleast you got her in the hospital..

Me: hahaha take a chill pill.. nothing of that sort.. she didnt bother me today.. did you do something??

Him: no..

Me: i told you to not do anything.

Him: i promise you, i didnt do anything.

Me: did you get your guys to do something??

Him: Bunny, i trusted you to take care of the situation, why would i do something??

Me: are you being serious??

Him: yes..

Me: mhm.. weird.. or is it Khuts o?

Him: who is Khuts o??

Me: some guy in the university..



Him: would i have to be worried??

Me: no.. not at all.

Him: i hope so..

i smiled..

Me: get to work and stop talking gibberish. see you when you get back.

Him: owk.. dont forget to help Siya with his homework..

Me: i wont forget..

Him: owk..

Me: mhm.

he hung up and i smiled as the car headed home.

[12/28, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

57

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: ouuuu, this really tastes nice..

Sandra: i know right... i always steal some when my mom makes them.

Me: your mother is a real baker, you should come with them more often, i can even buy them.

Sandra : really??

Me: yah.. i can even make my first order right now.. here, its R20.. bring me some tomorrow..

Sandra: wow, i will bring them..

i smiled looking at her...

as we were eating her home made scones, the 3 girls appeared.. i was super annoyed..

they came in front of us...

Sandra was holding a lunchbox of scones.

Amo, without asking, got her filthy hands in Sandra's lunchbox to take a cake..

she then ate it..

Her: that's delicious.. mind if i have the whole

lunchbox??

Sandra without hesitating nodded and handed her lunchbox.

before Amo could reach the lunchbox, i grabbed it and put it in my bag.

Me: i hate bullies..

i looked at Amo.. she returned the look..

Her: have you forgotten what i did to you the last time?? do you want me to repeat it??

Me: i would like to see you try..

she chuckled.. Sandra pulled me by my hoodie.. it was clear she didnt want me to get hurt and she didnt want trouble.. but little did she know who i am..

i smiled at Sandra and looked at Amo..

Her: you really like getting beaten hai??

Me: ..... and you always like attention hai?? i mean you could use this opportunity to prove again that you are not the girl to be messed with since you are Mrs "wolf".

she looked at me..

Her: are you being sarcastic??

Me: are you not Mrs "Wolf"??

Her: is that even a question??

Me: does your "husband" know that you are using his name to bully other kids at school??

she was uncomfortable with this topic, but she kept going with her lies..

Her: .....

she grabbed me by my shirt and pulled me up..

Her: seems you haven't learned your lesson..

Me: how about you teach me again??

she wanted to hit me on my stomach and i blocked her fist, turned her other hand and pushed her to the ground..

the fact that learners saw her fall, they came running to see what was happening..

i walked to her..

i kicked her and kicked her, then pulled her up again and punched her..

she tried fighting back, but i tripped her using my leg and she fell down again.. i then sat on her and started punching her like i was going crazy. i didnt have a stop limit.

i was then pulled back by one of her friends who was shouting "enough".. i pushed her back and went back to kicking this B\*\*\*\*

after a while i was pulled by a teacher but i didnt see that. me thinking that is her friends, i pushed the teacher back and went again to fight Amo..

she was now laying down not covering her face..

the teacher pulled me again and this time i was aware that it was her..

she held me back and told learners to hold me, but you could see their fear in their eyes..

Sandra came to me and tried to calm me down.

the teacher went to attend to Amo and check if she was o.k.. unfortunately she was.. i was aiming to

kill that B\*\*\*\*.

we were then taken to the office with Amo's 2 friends holding Amo as she couldnt walk alone.. so she used her friends as support and the teacher walking besides them..

i was walking with Sandra. she kept rubbing my hand not saying a word, i am guessing she was shocked by all this..

we got to the deans office and he looked at us with shock and wondering what happened..

the teacher explained and i was there standing.

Dean: the teacher has explained from her point of View.. now can i hear each one's side of the story, mainly the 2 girls who fought, i will end with the witness.

Amo: sir, she started it. i didnt do anything, she just came to me talking about things i dont know, then started hitting me..

Dean: out of the blue??

Amo: yes sir..

the dean looked at me.. news is that Amo is the dean's favorite learner.. that's because her grades has always been high and she has represented the school in sports as well.

so whatever i say, the dean would always take her side of the story..

Dean: and you mam??

i looked at the dean.

Me: ..... she has been bullying me since i entered this school, today was just payback..

Dean: you are talking payback in my school?? bullying?? why didnt you report it?? you think taking measures in your own hands is owk?? look at the damage you done.

i kept quiet listening to the lecture..

i looked at Amo and she smirked..

dean: at this moment, call your parents, i want to see them now. i will not tolerate paybacks and lies in my school. and learners taking measures in their own hands.. now get your parents here at once..

i didnt complain, i didnt ask why should i call my parents and Amo doesnt call her parents..

i took my phone out and headed out to call Aunt Martha..

she answered her call..

Her: Boitumelo..

Me: hi aunt, are you free right now??

Her: why?? you want to come visit??

Me: no aunt, i just in trouble at school and they want to see my parent..

Her: ohhh dear, what did you do??

Me: long story aunt, can you come??

Her: i wish to come dear, but i am not at home, i went to visit Siya's granny.

Me: ohhhh owk..

Her: why dont you call Lubanzi??

Me: they said parent Aunt not partner..

Her: just call Lubanzi..



Me: \*\*sigh\*\* owk aunt..

Her: owk bye..

Me: bye aunt..

i hung up and breathed in.. i looked at the office door and looked at my phone..

"trouble"

i then called Luu.

he answered after the 3rd ring..

Him: bunny!

Me: i am in trouble, they need a parent at school.

Him: already??

he said that chuckling.. i rolled my eyes because i was really not in the mood to joke..

Me: i called aunt Martha, she is not here she went to Siya's granny. i only have you left..

Him: owk, i will be there in a minute..

Me: hurry!!

i hung up and headed back in the office..

Me: my parent will be here soon..

Dean: good. please take Amo to the school nurse, she will be called once the parent is here.. as for you young lady you sit here and wait for you parent..

i sat down with Sandra.. Sandra was so worried.. it was like she was the one in trouble..

after a long while. someone knocked on the door..

Dean: come in..

the door opened and it was Luu.

finally he arrived..

[12/28, 12:45] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

The dean looked at Luu shocked. i just guessed that he knew who Luu was..

he even changed from being angry to being extremely nice and friendly..

Dean: oh my, Mr Wolf. how are you??

he reached for his hand and Luu didnt even give him his hand, he kept it still in his pocket.

Luu looked at me and then looked at the Dean.

Luu: i was called here for a parents meeting, well here i am.. can we get started, i dont have much time..

woaw, talk about pers onality change.. now it has been a while since i ever saw this side of Luu.

Dean: ohhh yes, yes..

the dean then took his phone and got someone to get Amo from the nurse room..

Luu sat down, legs crossed and serious face.. he was so desirable, i could eat him right now. (i shook my head and focused on the situation)

Dean: would you like something to drink?? water mabye??

Luu looked at him with a serious look.

dean: or maybe not..

he smiled but you could see that he was under a lot of pressure..

after a while the door opened and the 3 girls walked in..

the look on their faces when they saw Luu, it will never leave my mind..

it was like a face of someone who got caught stealing.

i looked at them as they kept on looking at Luu and pushing each other..

they sat on the other side of the table making sure they were far from Luu.

i chuckled..

Sandra was worse.. she couldn't even speak, she kept looking at Luu without blinking and opening her mouth wide open... she even kept on pinching me..

i have one crazy friend..

the dean cleared his throat and drank water, guy even loosened his tie. i guess it was very hot in the room.

seems like no one wants to talk, then i will break the ice..

Me: Amo, are you ashamed of your "husband" that you had to sit so far from him??

i smiled looking at her.. she didnt say a thing.. i looked at Luu who was super confused at what i just said..

i chuckled..

Me: you must be very confused Mr Wolf. but according to what i know, and what the school knows, for the past 2 years you have been married to that lady right there...

Luu looked at her and looked at me in confusion and never said a word.

Me: Dean, you wanted my side of the story right, well what i said was just a tip of the whole story. let

me tell you the whole story. so since the day i arrived in this school, i bumped into Mrs Wolf over here..

saying that made Luu look at me with so much anger.. but i continued..

Me: after that day, she started bullying me around claiming that she is Mrs "Wolf" and if i dared to mess with her i would be messing with her husband, which is Mr Wolf over here.. i let her bully me because i didnt want trouble as a first year student. until the day she threw down the stairs and kicked me till i couldnt feel my stomach. that was enough. she tried bullying my friend today, but i stood up against the bully and payed back the pain.

i then leaned back and looked at the dean..

Me: now Dean, was i wrong??

the dean didnt know what to hold and what to do.. he just drank his water and cleared his throat. it was a tough call for him..

i looked at Luu and Luu was looking at Amo and the girls with an eye that i myself have never seen.

Dean: well, Mr Wolf, we have heard this side of the story... can we hear the other side of the story again...

Amo didnt have words now, she was mute.. she couldnt even say anything and also couldnt look up. she kept her head down all the time..

Luu leaned in and looked at her.. she didnt raise her head, she kept it down.

Luu: Wifey!! i am waiting to hear what you have to say??

Ohhhh owk, that was sudden, i didnt know Luu could be so savage...

she still didnt say anything, she kept quiet..

Luu looked at the dean.

Luu: Dean, there were 2 people that fought, yet i am the only parent here, may i ask why?? or are they on their way??

Dean drank water again. at this rate, he might start loosing weight as they say that drinking a lot of water helps with loosing weight.

Dean: (clears throat) well, you are right, the other parent should be here as well.. Amo can you get hold of your parents??

Luu: wait a minute... so you are only now calling her parents??

Dean:.... (clears throat) well.. before i wasnt aware of the truth. the blame was pushed to the young lady, and you can see..... huh.... how much damage she has done.

Luu: let me get this straight... these 2 ladies were brought to your office, each one told her story and after hearing the story, you heard the story of the witnesses, then after you concluded that my wife was wrong??

i looked down as he said that i was his wife..

Them: WIFE!!

i looked up and all of them were extremely shocked.. the dean had to take off his tie and Amo and her friends became even more tensed up.. as for Sandra.. my girl couldnt stop shaking my hand wanting confirmation.



Luu: yes she is my Wife.. my real Wife...

Dean: well Mr Wolf, it was clearly a big understanding, we sincerely apologize. i had not taken this process the way it was supposed... to be taken and next time i will follow proper precautions.

Luu: Next time?? no dean, there wont be a next time..

Dean: oh yes... yes... no next time.. definitely..

Luu leaned back and looked at everyone in this room..

Luu: are we done??

Dean: yes sir.. we are done... meeting adjourned..

Luu: what about her?? what will happen now??

the dean swallowed and looked at Amo and looked down to get his water...

Luu: nvm.. i will have to deal with her my own way.. since she is my "Wife".

i smiled and wondered what Luu was thinking..

Luu: Wifey, lets go..

he stood up and went to Amo, he grabbed Amo by the hair and pulled her out the office..

we all rushed after Luu wondering what he was planning.

i was stunned by the amount of learners who were standing outside the office. i guess they saw Luu and waited here to see him get out.

Luu walked to them and the school was shocked..

somehow i felt sorry for Amo, i felt like i could tell Luu to stop because he was embarrassing her..

he walked close to the crowd and more students came to where he was..

he then pulled Amo to the crowd..

Luu: i hear that this girl, whom i dont know, claims to be my wife... is that correct...

the school was shocked and scared.. they didnt answer all in one as a song, they just looked at Luu shocked, like they didnt believe that it was him and slightly nodded when asked a question..

Luu: i want everyone here to listen and listen to me

carefully.. i dont know this girl and i have never met her.. i could get her arrested for what she is doing but i will let it slide. if anyone of you try to do something like this in future, i may not be as merciful as i am today..

they looked at Luu.

Luu looked at Amo..

Luu: you have 2 crimes that you did.. one... you lied to everyone saying that i am your husband.. and 2... you dared to bully my real wife... what should be done?? i already forgave you for the lie.. but what about the bullying??? do you know how precious my wife is to me??

Amo just kept her head down..

Luu: you are damn lucky you are a girl.. or else i would have hurt you real bad.. but i think my wife kind of did the work..

Luu looked at me..

Luu: Bunny, what should daddy do??

i was in the spot light.. talk about being in the

middle of attention..

i didnt know what to say, i was hot.. i think i might need the water that the dean was busy drinking..

i went next to Luu and looked at Amo..

Me: i can forgive her.. if she could be the schools cleaner for a few months.. that should teach her to be humble, and it should be enough as punishment for all those learners you bullied..

Luu looked back to see if the dean was around. indeed he was standing at the door.

Luu: dean. i think the school decided.. the best way to deal with a bully, humble the bully.. how about cleaning toilets, school grounds and all.

the dean nodded.

Luu: i will be leaving then. have a great day..

he walked out.

i looked at him walk out like a boss.

i chuckled and looked at the dean.

Me: dean, can i go back to class??

Dean: yes my dear, of cause, i wont hold you back any longer..

i smiled and made my way to class.

i was happy, but also kind of uncomfotable because now, the topic was about me and Mr Wolf..

Luu has no chill.

Sandra: you are really the real Mrs Wolf??

i looked at Sandra..

Me: well.. you heard it from Mr Wolf hims elf..

i smiled and she kept opening her mouth being shocked..

i playfully closed her mouth.. then i laughed..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i was around a game shop.

i used to come here with my dad. we would play and compete with each other.. as for my mom, she hated the game shop. that's because she knew that

when we come in here, we come out after a long time..

i smiled alone and walked in the game shop..

as i was walking around, i saw the one game we used to play a lot. the driver seat.

my dad always used to win this game.. but actually after a while, i started wining him, and he said to me that if i could him, i could win anyone in the world..

well we better test that..

there is a guy sitting there racing alone..

i decided to challenge him..

i went to him..

i watched him till he finished playing..

Me: playing alone isn't challenging.. especially when you know how to play.

he looked at me, then he looked at the game..

Him: is that your way of asking for a match??

me: was i too obvious??

Him: (chuckles) no one ever won against me, are you ready to take the L??

Me: no one also won me before.. so i am ready to take the W.

he smiled and tapped the next seat for me..

i sat down, wore the microphone and got ready..

we chose a game and started playing...

few minutes in the game and i just realized i am not just competing with anyone, but my match.. in may years, i have never been this competent with someone.. he is really good..

we raced and guess what.. i won, but he wasnt far away from me.. he was literally few seconds behind me...

i put the controller down and looked at him..

Me: damn if i had slipped one second, you would have won..

Him: i guess congratulations are in order.. you the first person to ever outrace me..

Me: but you way too good.. better then i expected.. you the first person to ever keep me on my toes like that.. normally i am just relaxed.. where did you learn to play like that??

Him: my whole life i had always been a gamer..

Me: how did it start??

Him: well, parents always busy, so they bought me games to keep me busy.. so my parents were my games... they always listened to me and helped me grow..

Me: so you grew among computers, other then real parents??

Him: mhm.. since they were busy with their life, i had only the computers to be with..

Me: that's .....

Him: weird?? i get that a lot...

Me: so you always here??

Him: most of the time..

Me: wow...



Him: i would love to stay and talk, but i must get home.. i am a big brother who has to take care of his siblings with no experience how to... i hope the computers teach me one day..

Me: do you mind leaving your contact?? i would love to play with you again sometime..

Him: sure..

i gave him my phone and he put his number..

Him: i play online too.. i will give you a list of the games i play and my username on the games, then we can team up online..

Me: sure.. i am sure together we will bring the game wold down..

he smiled and walked away.. i smiled looking at him..

is this how Luu feels when he sees me?? he always told me that he gets chills when he is with me... i always thought that's smooth talk, but now i think i understand how he feels..

[12/28, 12:46] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY

ANONYMOUS)

.

58

.

**\*\*Weeks Later\*\***

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i was playing games on my laptop. its an online game that "the geek guy" (that's what he calls himself on the game) introduced to me and invited me to team up with him to play against the other guys..

it a great game.. it consists of missions and points and all that, the nice part is that its online, so you play with anyone around the world who registered on the game, and its live.

it was a very good game..

with just the 2 of us, we managed to kill every pers on that came in our way and learned very new tactics of attacking and playing tricks on people..

this guy is the best when it comes to playing tricks, he is like me. he likes playing mind games. his mental thinking is based on games and in real life, non gamers may think he is crazy.

just like me, if i speak something chess related in a real life situation, non chess players think its just a joke or that i am not thinking straight. but reality is, these things actually reveal a lot about how people react and think.

i liked this guy, he really understood me and i feel like i understand him too.

after playing for a while, we won the game again..

in this game, it is possible to chat online with whoever you want to chat to, but of cause you must accept their request first.

when we posted our first tag as a team, a lot of people online told us that we wont make it just the 2 of us. and we proved them wrong.

we haven't posted any tag after that, because there was no tag to post. we were just kicking ass.

so now i am sitting back and smiling as i see how we won this victory, not a lot of people even made it this far.

i was then invited to chat to "Blood sucker"

i accepted and sat back to hear what he wanted to say..

"you only 2 in the team and you managed to get to this level?? you guys must be the creators of this game, i dont believe you would be regular players."

i chuckled and invited "The geek guy" in the chat, so it became a group chat. he saw the message and was the first to reply.

"i am happy that you even see us as the creators of this game, that means we are exceptionally good"

"are you guys like brothers or best friends or something?"

i was waiting for an answer from "the geek guy" but he wasnt responding, yet he clearly read the message.

so i took my shot.

"we are just friends who happened to love gaming and coding, but i happened to like him like a little brother"

"i am flattered"

that was his reply. i smiled..

"gee, you guys are great, keep up the fire my guys"

"appreciated"

"thank you"

the guy left the chat and "the geek guy" also left the chat and send me a message privately.

"little brother?? really?? i wasnt aware."

"what, you want to be my wife instead?"

"is it possible??"

i laughed and typed.

"you full of jokes huh?? anyway, i really see you as my little brother.. a little brother i never had"

"is it that or you just want me to work for you?"

i had to read that message for like 3 times.

"well, i was going to get to that later, right now i just want to have more fun with you"

"no need to beat around the bush to brush me into working with you. meet me at ##### university and you can tell me how i can help you"

" day and time??"

" Tomorrow around 12:45"

" owk, that's a date."

he sent "....." and whenever he sends that, it means he has nothing more to say, and usually i never respond to that.

i sighed

he just doesnt stop amazing me. is he that good that he would even know what are my intentions?? or did he just guess and i gave it in??

i cant have him know me and i dont know him. so i called my guy to have him checked up.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

Pinky just arrived and it seems my girl had a long day today because she was sleeping in the car when Sam went to pick her up.

when she got here she went straight to bed. no food, no chess, just went to bed..

she must be tired.

after a while my guy called.

me: yes..

Him: i called about the report of the guy you were talking about.

Me: what did you find??

Him: Full name is Khuts o Taylor Malati. he is a third year student at ##### University. he lives with his mother and father and 2 siblings at #####. the older sibling is a grade 10 learner at ##### and the younger sibling is a grade 6 learner at #####. he plays a piano at school and he is known for his looks at varsity. he is quiet reserved person and doesnt speak much.

Me: interesting.

Him: that's what we were able to find at such a short time.

Me: that's enough to know him. thank you.

Him: sure sure..

i hung up and smiled..

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

after the incident of the bullying, i have been very popular around the school. everybody knows me as Mrs Wolf and they even respect me.

they now recognize me and most even greet me when passing me, which is something that never happened when i first came to school.

some even tried to befriend me, but i wasnt that interested, i have Sandra, and she is already enough as dramatic as she is.

we were walking to class when i noticed Khuts o talking to Luba...



Sandra followed my eyes and also saw them, but of course her eyes were on their beauty, while i was trying to understand what these 2 could be talking about and how they knew each other..

Sandra: ohhhh my word, who is that guy with Khuts o??

Me: Luba...

Sandra: you know him???? ahhhhhhhh! so you know such handsome people in your life and you dont even introduce your friend??

Me: we not that close, he is close to Mr Wolf..

Sandra: you mean your husband??

Me: stop saying that...

Sandra: but its true (speaking through her teeth)

Me: i heard that..

she kept quiet for a sec..

Sandra: woaaaahhhh they look so hot together.... its like summer on top of summer. imagine the hotness..... actually it's like 2 suns in the sky,

imagine the sun burn we would get. it would be like 500 degrees.

Me: .....

she kept complimenting their looks and talking about the sun and all that.. i was just wondering why they were together..

could it be that Luu asked Luba to get Khuts o to protect me?? is that why he stopped Amo from beating me the first time and got worked up when i tried finding out why he did that?? that can only make sense...

but then if that was true, then Khuts o would have stopped Amo from beating me up the time i fell off the stairs.. and of cause when i came with make up, Luu knew instantly that i was hiding something, was it because he knew already??

but he kept asking who did it?? was he just pretending not to know??

and also the day i was eager to fight Amo and Amo didnt appear, was it Khuts o?? mabye sent by Luba who was sent by Luu?

all these theories were driving me crazy, i wanted to hit my head.

they split up and i followed Khuts o.. Sandra came running after me.

i ran to him and stopped him.

Me: hai Khuts o (catching my breath)

he looked at me as he stopped.

Me: what were you talking about with Luba??

Him: excuse me??

Me: the guy you were talking to right now, what relation do you have with him??

Him: and how does this involve you??

Me: i just want to know..

Him: he is my husband.. happy??

i didnt know what to say.. i was shocked and no words would explain how shocked i was..

i was so shocked that i couldnt speak, move or even think..

i guess i was trying to process what he just said..

he smirked and walked passed me.

it was only after a while that i managed to move and talk..

i looked back and he was long gone, i looked at Sandra.. poor girl was still shocked..

well, she should be, she just heard that her bias is dating someone.

i breathed and pulled Sandra by her hands but she didnt move..

Me: Sandra, lets go, we getting late..

Sandra: my Khuts o is taken..

Me: i know that, i was here when he himself said that, but he could be just being sarcastic.

Sandra: he said it with a serious face, he is really taken..

Me: shame poor thing... lets go, i will buy you ice-cream..

i pulled her hand and she walked with me still

wearing the face of shock and disappointment..

i was still shocked, but i think he was just being sarcastic.. or not?? eish...

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i was on the couch laying on Luu's lap while we watched Siya's cartoons. yep he was seated very quietly watching cartoons. and i dare you to change them, he wont cry, but he will not talk to you for a long time and on top of that, he will not eat or drink water..

so, we let him be..

i was still thinking about this issue and i started wondering is i should ask Luu or not.. well i decided to do it anyway..

Me: Luu.. can i ask you something..

Luu: mhm

Me: huh.. is Luba.... is Luba like... gay??

he looked at me with a "what??" look and i just knew

he is wondering where that came from..

Him: what??

Me: ohhh NVM...

Him: hai, dont NVM me... where did you get that?

Me: well... well at school, i saw Luba with one of the guys at school. i was wondering why they were together because this guy hardly speaks to people and he once helped me against the bullies before, so i thought mabye you used him to keep watch over me.. so i followed him to ask him what they were talking about and what relation they have and he proudly said that Luba is his husband..

Luu looked at me..

Luu: wait.. there are so many things going on in what you said.. so this guy, his name is?

Me: Khutso..

Luu: right... Khutso once helped you against bullies??

Me: yes..

Luu: why?? does he like you??

Me: hell no...

Luu: are you sure??

Me: i am sure because every time i try to ask him why he helped me, he brushes me off, like really brushes me off..

Luu: thats good.. so.....

Me: ahhhhhh Luu..

i hit his thigh.. how is this good??

Luu: what?? i rather have him brush you off then him liking you.

i just looked at him with no words..

Luu: anyway.. you also saw Luba speaking to this Khuts o guy??

Me: mhm..

Luu: tell me about this guy.. what does he do, what does he like??

Me: well, he plays piano, and if you disturb him he

goes crazy. that's all i know.. i never pay attention to him..

Luu:..... could Luba be planning something without me knowing?? but again why would he plan something behind my back??

i looked at Luu who was trying to crack a puzzle.

eash, my boo mara..

he just makes me think of other things and now is not the time, we have a kid in the house..

[12/28, 12:46] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

59

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: its Luba, i starting to think he is planing to betray us.

J oe: Luba wouldn't do that.



Me: you trust people so easily huh?

Joe: but would he do something to ruin this mission?? he also wants Sykes dead just like we do..

Me: that i know.. but what about after the mission?? you think he will leave peacefully??

Joe: why wouldn't he??

Me: he made it clear that i am his enemy, and he also once said that he is sick of hiding and living in fear, he believes i am after him and that i will kill him after the mission. so right now, he is planning to take me out before i do..

Joe: is it that deep? aren't you cousins?

Me: it all started with our fathers, and the famous quote of never to trust anyone, not even your brother..

Joe: gee, this is bad..

Me: i need you to keep an extra eye on him. i have to know what he is up to...

Joe: what if its all true?? will you kill your own cousin??

Me: its either him or me...

Joe:.....

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

Khuts o and myself agreed to meet again today.

so i came here to meet him.

i know the people working here so they all let me in.  
we met at the grounds..

i am walking to the grounds, and passing a lot of  
learners..

i hate attention, and people looking at me like  
starring is not ideal for me.

i get to the grounds and met Khuts o who was  
standing there already..

i took out my shades, took my lollipop out of my  
mouth and looked at him..

Me: have you been waiting for long??

Him: not really. but its been 10 Minutes..

Me: not bad.. so what do you have for me??

he passed the stick.

Him: hope its useful. his circle is really tight. but i managed to get some stuff..

Me: i will check it out..

Him: great, i will head to class then, see you online..

me: see you online..

he walked to class..

i put on my shades, sucked on my lollipop and walked out the school.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was sitting on some rock with Sandra when i saw Luba again walking away.

you could've seen how much attention he grabbed.. what is this trend of girls going crazy over handsome guys??

well, with him always sucking a lollipop, he must be

the obvious "Bad Boy" type of guy.

i just looked at Sandra who was also looking at Luba..

Me: you cheating on Khuts o now??

she looked at me..

Sandra: me?? no, its not called cheating..

me: then what is it?? you basically drooling over Luba now..

Sandra: well, Khuts o did say that Luba is his husband. so whatever belongs to the other, belongs to the other one. so since i belong to Khuts o, i also belong to Luba.. and i dont mind.

Me: are you owk Sandra??

Sandra: preddy much..

i laughed at her..

.

**\*\*Amo\*\***

**AHHHHHHHHHH!! F\*\*\*\*\* B\*\*\*\*\***

ahshhs hshs hhhhhhh

i am so mad at myself right now.. but more at that  
B\*\*\*\*\*. ahhhhhhh

now look at me.. the Queen of this university, is now  
the caretaker of this university...

me?? me?? clean toilets and all that? agggggggggg i  
will surely not let this be...

i was busy struggling on getting a stain out in the  
bathroom when i felt someone kick me softly..

i looked up and it was Thandi and Zoe...

Me: aggg, what are you guys doing here?? coming  
to mock me again??

Zoe: i must admit, this is the best view ever.. but  
also, we did warn you..

Thandi: mhm..

me: whatever.. you guys have been saying this  
since the incident. i would appreciate it if you dont  
say it again..

Zoe: owk.. hows the cleaning going??

Me: does it look like its going well??

Thandi: looks like the floor is savage.. its refusing to be clean just to punish you.

Me: mxm..

they laughed..

Me: i may be cleaning and stuff, but i am coming with a plan.

Zoe: you still have time to be planning?? i think your punishment was not enough..

Me: B\*\*\* whose side are you on??

Zoe: the honest side.. duhh!!

Me: well you can F\*\*\* out with your honest side..

Zoe:.....

Thandi: Zoe is not wrong though.. you still want to plan against that girl knowing that she is Mrs Wolf??

Zoe: the real one..

i rolled my eyes at both of them..

Me: who said i would be the one to teach her a

lesson..

they looked at me confused..

Me: well, lets just say, i told a little birdy that that girl is messing with Khuts o..

Zoe: huh??

they looked at each other confused and looked at me..

Me: slow pokes.. i told Khuts o's girlfriend that Boitumelo is after Khuts o..

they opened their big eyes looking at me..

Me: what??? that's the least i could do to avenge myself..

Thandi: are you trying to get Zintle killed??

Me: she wont be killed silly.. a punch or 2 wont hurt..

Zoe: Amo, Zintle is a vandal. what if she stabs her..

me: over Khuts o?? she wouldn't..

they looked at me..

Me: trust me, nothing like that will happen..





.  
\*\*\*\*Boitumelo\*\*\*\*

it was after school and today we came out early because our last class was canceled.

so i had already called Sipho to let him know that i came out early. so he will first pass by Siya then come to me.

as i was outside, i was told that someone was looking for me at the corner of the school.

i didnt think it was a problem, i didnt think it was a big thing, i just thought maybe Sipho parked at the corner because of a lot of learners coming out.

i walked with Sandra and as i got there, there was a group of guys and girls waiting at the corner..

i looked at them confused..

one of them came to us..

Her: so which of you is Boitumelo??

i looked at her..

Me: that would be me..

she then looked at me from the top, right to the bottom and back up.. then she walked around me analyzing me..

i was so confused..

Her: so this is the B\*\*\*\* that has been going after my man??

i didnt know what was going on, but i started thinking she was also claiming Luu.. so i chuckled..

i looked at her..

Her: i take it its true since you even chuckled..

i just looked at her..

Her: baby girl.. didnt they tell you that Khuts o is taken??

now i was thrown off.. Khuts o?? who the hell said i am after Khuts o?? and why would i be after him?? dont i have a man myself?? what the hell??

Me: Khuts o??

Her: you even have the gut to say his name in front of me??

i didnt have words, i was shocked..

seems like this was not the year for me.. FACTS

she held me by my shirt. and that was not what i was going to let happen.

Me: now talking about your dear man is one thing, but holding me with my clothing, that's the next.. i suggest you let go of me, while i am still calm..

she chuckled..

Her: and what if i dont?? what are you going to do??

i looked at her..

Her: B\*\*\* i said what will you do??

i breathed and moved her hand away from me..

she smiled and turned to her friends..

then when she turned back, she came with a fist, i saw it and ducked it. then i held her hand and pulled her to me and kicked her back and she fell down.

she got up and came to fight me..

i punched her. she came back i moved and she fell.

i kicked her stomach countless times and rolled her over..

i went to her and as i went close to her, she rolled and faced up and stabbed me with a knife in my stomach.

she left the knife in my stomach and i groaned in pain..

i wasnt seeing clearly but seems like the girl also had blood on her, i didnt know if it was my blood or something, but her guys picked her up and carried her into a car and it drove off..

i was left there in pain..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was in my office when i received a call from my guys..

Me: mhm..

Him: boss.. Madam was stabbed..

Me: What???

[12/28, 12:46] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Khuts o\*\***

.

i was in my room when i got a call from Zintle.

i stopped what i was doing, annoyed, and answered.

Me: .....

Her: Khuts o (crying)

i wondered why she was crying and asked..

Me: are you crying??

Her: Khuts o i am sorry (continue crying)

Me: what?? what are you sorry about??

Her: Khuts o, i..... i... i am sorry..

Me: Zintle what the hell are you talking about??

Her: i... i... i lost the baby....

Me: what??

Her: i am sorry Khuts o.....

Me: you are telling me that you lost my baby?? you miscarried??

Her: yes... i am sorry Khuts o...

i dropped my head down.. i was lost of words, energy just came out of my body, i didnt know what to do.. i mean the child was my everything, my first child and also my joy..

within the life i was living, i really hoped for a child to bring light to my world.. and then suddenly i hear these news... who did i offend??

Me: .....

Her: Khuts o..... Khuts o i am sorry....

Me: where are you??

Her: at the ##### hospital.

Me: owk, i will be there..

Her: mhm..

i hung up and buried my head in my arms... who did i offend??.. i literally cried..

besides Zintle being the mother of the child, i was

just excited about the child only. Zintle and i were happy back then, but lately things were never the same. i tried my all to make the relationship work but i just couldnt make it work..

i wanted to end the relationship but then she told me that she was pregnant. that was when i was happy, i found joy again, i fell in love again, not with Zintle, but with the child..

but now that, that one happiness, joy is not there, i have moved back to the dark clouds. the feeling all came back.. and i couldnt hold myself but cry my eyes out..

i cant believe i have lost the one joy i had lived for... all gone..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i am standing next to Bunny's bed. she is laying there still unconscious..

i held her hand and brushed it with mine.. i didnt know how to feel, i have never been this weak and

empty..

the doctors are still waiting on some tests and promised to tell me if there are any damages and how she is. so far they said there are no visible damages, but they will scan to see if there are no other hidden damages that might cause a problem in the future..

Me: hang in there bunny, you will be well... dont worry about who did this, daddy will handle it.

after a while my phone rang..

i picked it up..

Me: mhm..

Him: we found her..

Me: where is she??

Him: you not too far from her.. she is at the same hospital.

Me: same hospital??

Him: yes, for some reason she also ended up in hospital, her name is Zintle Mbethu



Me: great thanks.. its time i reminded people who i am and that no one messes with what belongs to me..

i hung up..

i then called Luba.. i am sure all this shit is linked to him..

so this is what he planned with his boy Khuts o?? alright.. lets see who goes to their grave first.. cant believe i treated him like my own brother, clearly grandpa was right, we can never trust anyone..

i called him and he answered.

Him: Luu.. what.....

Me: (interrupted) get yourself at the ##### hospital. you will find Siphos at the door, he will bring you to me..

i hung up.

i went to the doctors asking where Zintle Mbethu was. at first they didnt want to let me in because i wasnt family, but after pulling strings i got in..

i walked in and she looked at me..

ha ha ha (fake laugh) so this B\*\*\* gets to still breath while Boitumelo is unconscious?? Chuckles.. cant happen...

i stood next to her bed..

Her: who are you?? and what do you want??

Me: who sent you??

Her: hai, i should be asking you that.. you the one in the wrong ward...

Me: i asked a question... who the F\*\*\* sent you to kill Boitumelo??

Her: huh??

at that moment the door opened and i thought it was Luba, but it wasnt... it was Khuts o.. the messenger between Luba and his girlfriend..

he looked at me and looked at Zintle..

Khuts o: what is going on here??

Me: ahhhhh, great timing. now you 2 can tell me who you are working for..

Khuts o looked at me..

you could tell he was confused and also didnt show fear.. its been a while since i got such an expression from someone, but then, mabye he doesnt know me..

Khuts o: Mr Wolf... what brings you here??

Me: ohhhh, so you know me??

Khuts o:.....

Me: well, then mabye you also know that i dont like people messing with my belongings, especially my family.. so you 2 better start talking..

Khuts o: what are you talking about??

Me: who the F\*\*\* gave the order that Boitumelo should be killed?? i want a name...

at that moment, the door opened again and Luba was led in.. he walked in with Siphos..

Siphos looked at me and i told him to guard the door..

he walked out and stood at the door.

immediately as Siphos left i looked at Luba..

he looked around confused and wondering.. he

must be good with his acting..

.

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

the 3 guys were all faced together with Zintle wondering and confused on what was happening.

Luu: Luba, i trusted you.. i really did.. and now you F\*\*\*\*\* up..

Luu took his gun out, loaded it and pointed to Luba.. Zintle screamed, Khuts o looked at Luu and Luba shocked and wondering what was happening..

as for Luba, he wasnt scared, but rather shocked, he was confused as to what was happening. for him all of this was going so fast that he couldnt catch on what was going on..

he looked at Luu straight in his eyes.. and something came in his mind..

he always knew never to trust Luu and this was a confirmation for him that indeed Luu was after his blood. he just didnt think it would be this early..

he looked at Luu...

Luba: this is it?? this is the time you chose to do this??

Luu: i chose the time?? dont F\*\*\* with me Luba, you chose the time..

Luba:.....

Khuts o: what is going on here..

Luu: you called the shot, right??

Luba: what shot??

Luu: are you playing dumb??

Luu was angry, he was fuming, he was certain that if Luba continues playing mind games, he would shoot him..

Luu: you told this guy of yours to kill Boitumelo, so he got his girlfriend to do it.. isn't that so??

Luba looked at Khuts o and both looked at Zintle..

Zintle was in a hot seat. she was shaking..

Khuts o: Zintle killed Boitumelo??

Luu: hai dont play dumb mahn..

Luu said that pointing the gun at Khuts o..

Zintle interfered.. she couldnt stand the tension..

Zintle: I WASN'T SENT BY ANYONE!!

after shouting these words out, the 3 men looked at her.

Luu still didnt loose focus, he moved back so that he could be far from the 2 men and they wouldn't try to grab the gun and also kept looking at them so that non makes a dumb move..

Zintle: i wasnt sent.. i got a tip that Amo said that Boitumelo was after Khuts o.. i went crazy.. i wasnt prepared to lose Khuts o, so i decided to face this Boitumelo girl and ask her what was what.. it was supposed to be a simple talk where i scare her and she backs off, but she was more difficult... we fell in a fight.. when she started kicking my stomach i knew i would lose my baby, so i wanted to protect my child.. i didnt have the strength to get her off me, so i took out a knife and stabbed her..

Luu lost his mind.. as he was listening to the story, he would lower his gun as he realized that it was

that AMO girls doings and it had nothing to do with Luba and Khuts o...

he hit the wall and held his head..

he wasnt the only one angry, Khuts o was actually more angry than all the guys..

he went to Zintle and looked at her..

then suddenly he choked her..

Zintle struggled to breath, she kicked and tried to pull Khuts o's hand off her neck but she couldnt..

Khuts o was in it to kill..

Khuts o's veins started popping and Luba noticed that he is aiming to kill..

he ran to Khuts o and tried to pull him back..

Luba: Khuts o, you killing her mahn..

Khuts o: she put my child in danger just because of a rumor that wasnt even true.. and it lead to my child dying.. so why must she live..

he said this still choking her..

Luu was just looking at Luba trying to pull Khuts o

away from Zintle and Zintle struggling to breath.. he didnt react, it was like his head was filled with a lot and he didnt know what to focus on..

Luba managed to pulled Khuts o off Zintle and Zintle coughed..

Khuts o: leave me alone mahn, let me kill this B\*\*\*.

Luba: Khuts o you not thinking straight, you are angry...

Khuts o: F\*\*\* anger mahn. she killed my child.. over what?? huh?? over what?? are you a murderer now??  
F\*\*\* answer me B\*\*\*\*\*

Zintle was there coughing and crying with no words to say..

Khuts o: (heavy breathing) i dont share a life with murderers.. its over Zintle..

Zintle: Khuts o!!

Khuts o: dont F\*\*\* call my name...

Zintle: Please!!

Khuts o: Mr Wolf.... she messed with your girl, not



me.. so this doesnt involve me.. do whatever you want.. but if you want an advice from me.. i would say kill the B\*\*\*.

he walked out the hospital and slammed the door closed.. Luba held the door and looked at Luu..

Luba: so much for trust...

he also got out and slammed the door..

Luu was left alone..

he played with his gun around as he looked at Zintle..

he pulled a chair and sat next to her bed...

he looked at her..

Me: you stabbed my girl... i suspected my own cousin and pointed him with a gun... do you know how hurtful it is to be pointed with a gun by someone who says they love you?? i did that.. i did that to my very own cousin.. only to find out that you followed a rumor.. ohh what should i do to you now...

she looked at Luu as she continued crying and

apologizing..

Luu sat back and took out his phone..

he made a call..

Luu: get the stuff to the hospital .. someone wants to be a potato for life..

she cried even harder after hearing this and begged for forgiveness..

Luu told her that he would be here listening to her beg till the time comes and no doctor will come because his guys are guarding... and also the schedule of doctors says that they would check up on her around 18:00, Luu would be done by that time..

[12/28, 12:46] : 60

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

i was in my office working, as always. i haven't had the gut of actually speaking to Luba about what happened, i just decided to let him cool off and

when he is cooled off, i would speak to him..

i regret not finding information before acting, i should've gotten the information first. but because i had already knows that Luba is meeting that boy without telling us, i thought that was his plan..

anyway, damage done, all i have to do is try and find a solution.

update on Bunny? well she is doing owk, but it was found out that she would have complications should she decided to carry a child... that made me angry. it ripped my heart apart.. but worse it hurt her..

after finding that out, she has been very quiet, she hardly talks, she hardly laughs, and she is just that person.. its like she is dying..

whenever i try to speak to her about this, she changed the subject.. she doesnt want to hear it..

of cause that worries me and because i have nothing else to do then to work, i started piling myself with work to keep my mind busy because thinking about this, makes me crazy and once i get

angry, i just decided on things that kill people..

as i was working, someone knocked and walked in..  
it was Luba with his lollipop..

he didnt come in throwing words at me like he used to, he didnt even come being sarcastic, you could tell he had a different energy today..

he walked to me and put a USB stick on my table..

Him: with this, we can move in with Sykes, he is about to make his move, this will give us time to plan our move..

i looked at him..

he was serious, only focused on work.. i have never seen this side before..

Me: owk.. i will get right on it.. we will meet again to discuss the plan..

Him: ohhh and since you already met Khuts o, he is the guy i found for the IT job.. he is the best gamer and computer geek. he grew around them, so he is able to speak their language. take care of him, it took me a lot to make sure he is comfortable and

that he is willing..

Me: Luba.. you do know that we need to talk right??

Him: am i rapping right now??

Me: i meant with what happened..

Him: no need for that.. its water under the bridge..  
lets just focus on this mission, get done and go our  
separate ways, owk?

Me: Luba, i am sorry..

Him: dont say that its weird... anyway, every action  
reveals what we think or how we truly feel. i  
understand very clear, no need to act it twice..

he then walked out and closed the door..

i sighed and looked at the stick..

i took the laptop that i had bought the other time  
and put the stick in there..

the stick had all his future plans and a map of  
where and how his men are arranged.. i looked at it  
and everything made sense..

so him visiting him at school was to ask him to help

us in this mission??

i sighed again...

.

**\*\*Amo\*\***

i was at school when i heard what happened to Zintle..

apparently she lost her child because of the fight and not only that, but she got out the hospital paralyzed because she took some drugs..

it is said that she must've been too sad that she tried to kill herself by drinking some liquid drug but unfortunately she didnt die but got paralyzed. now her whole right side doesnt work. she is now a potato that walks around in a wheel chair, she cant do anything...

i also heard that she broke up with Khutsi because of the child..

now Boitumelo was also stabbed and is now at the hospital..

i really didnt want this to end up like this..

i just thought it would be just a fight and that would be it.. but it got out of hands..

and all that was because of me??

i was sitting on the bench when Zoe and Thandi passed by..

i looked at them and went to them..

me: guys!!

they looked at me and just continued walking..

Me: guys, hao..

Zoe: sorry, do we know you??

Thandi: yah, like do we know each other??

i looked at them confused.. i looked back and looked at them..

me: Thando, Zoe, its me.. Amo..

Zoe: Amo?? the one that killed Zintle's child and caused for her to break up with Khutso and also got her paralyzed because she tried to kill her self??

Thandi: or Amo, the one that got Boitumelo in

trouble and caused her to be stabbed and now hospitalized??

i didnt have no words.. all those words were really awful..

Me: i am sorry guys, i know i was wrong.. i just never thought it would go so far..

Thandi: Zintle is a Vandal, of cause she would go crazy when messed with.. and Boitumelo is a challenger, you know that... so you damn knew what is for what..

Zoe: i would consider you lucky if Khuts o or Mr Wolf dont come after you.. because i am sure, Zintle told them why she did what she did..

i didnt know what to say..

they turned away and continued walking away.. i was left there standing alone with my own actions to blame..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

it was now after school and my day was just not



like any other day.. i was all alone, and full of fear after hearing that Khuts o or Mr Wolf could be after me..

i tried to forget and not think about it, but i was always just in fear..

as i was walking out the gate and on my way to the bus station, someone covered my mouth and nose with a cloth and later made me fall weak and my eyes gave up and i fainted..

.

**\*\* Narrator\*\***

Khuts o dragged Amo in a car and drove the car to an old building..

he took Khuts o in there and tied her up on a round wall that was in the middle of the building..

he made sure to tie her tight..

meanwhile Luu's men were also following Amo since they were also told to take Amo to some place..

the men told Luu about this and Luu ordered them

to follow Khuts o..

when they saw what he was doing, they called Luu and he was rather impressed that Khuts o was also teaching some lessons on people who mess with his belongings, meaning his child...

Luu wanted to see this himself, so he came to where Khuts o was and hid himself but looking from a distance..

Khuts o then took some water and poured on Amo and ripped Amo's clothing leaving her with her vest and pants.

as he waited for her to wake up from the passing liquid, he went to get the car and drove it in the building.. it could only enter till the outer room, so he couldnt get the battery close to Amo..

Luu: need any help??

Khuts o looked up and it was Luu..

Khuts o took out his hat and looked at him..

Khuts o: how did you know i was here??

Luu: i have eyes everywhere, i also wanted her to

punish her for creating all of this leading to my girl being stabbed..

Khuts o: hade!

Luu: its not your fault.. and i understand your anger right now.. loosing a child is painful... Hade!

Khuts o smirked at Luu and Luu smirked back..

Luu: so, need help??

Khuts o: it might be more fun. i mean double punishment..

Luu got his men and they managed to get things done..

the battery reached Amo and they put the wires on Amo's wrist..

they connected the wired with the battery..

after they were done, they looked at each other and both sat down waiting..

after a while Amo woke up..

she didnt know where she was.. she looked around and when she saw Khuts o and Luu, she flipped up..

she tried moving away but realized that she is tied up and also she had some steel on her wrist..

Luu: Morning sweetheart.. we meet again..

she looked at Luu afraid..

Khuts o just looked at her..

Amo: what..... what is going on??

Luu: you are a piece of word aren't you?? i must say you are a lover of lies.. you should be featured on preddy little liers.. you fit well.. just that you are a real version, i dont know if they are too..

Amo:.....

Khuts o: i have a sad story.. my child passed away..

Luu: ohhh, condolences my little brother..

Khuts o: thank you big brother.... now, i am alone.. poor me right?

Amo just sat there already tearing up..

Khuts o: so because he is alone, i mean he has no family there, i decided to let you go and stay with him.. isn't that thoughtful of me?? i chose you out of

every one, i chose you.. you must be special..

Luu kept nodding his head and making funny facial expressions like they were acting or something..

Khuts o: so for my special lady, i have something fun for you..

Khuts o raised his hand and one of Luu's men started the car and as the car heated the battery got hot and Amo was electric shocked...

she screamed out of pain..

then they stopped..

Khuts o: that's a great surprise right?? one of the best..

Luu: i dont think she got to fully enjoy it..

Luu raised her hand and again the car started Amo got electric shocked again..

it went on and on and on for a long time...

Amo would ask for forgiveness and nothing would happen..

until Khuts o and Luu decided to bring a bottle of

whiskey..

they started drinking together as they would go on and off on choking Amo with electricity..

when they were now tipsy, Khuts o took Luu's belt and held it on the side that didnt have a steel.. he beat Amo and beat Amo till she couldnt cry anymore.. when Khuts o was tired, Luu also took the belt and hit her hard..

Amo was now filled with flood and didnt have any energy to even just breath...

Khuts o then burned coal then made Amo swallow it..

Amo screamed till she couldnt scream..

she then laid back and just gave in..

she wasnt dead, she was still breathing but life in her was no more..

[12/28, 12:46] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY MOGANO THORISO)

.

## Continuation

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

it was really late at night and i was at home just chilling. Pinky just went to sleep..

i played some music and laid back just reviewing on my life and wondering if i was happy.

after a few minutes, i heard some noise and people banging my door...

who the F\*\* are these people playing on my door???

i went and opened the door.. it was these punks.. Luu and Khuts o.. they looked wasted..

they were holding each other for support so they wouldn't fall and had a bottle of whiskey talking gibberish..

Me: what the .....??

they started mumbling about joy, revenge and it seemed they were getting along preddy well.. owk, what on earth did i miss?? did time pass fast while i

was sleeping??

they made their way in my house and went straight to the couch and continued talking laughing and drinking..

i shook my head and closed the door..

i went to reach for my phone..

i dialed Joe..

Joe: Luba?

Me: hai mahn, your boss is here making a noise accompanied with Khutsu.. did i miss a timeline here??

Joe: ohh, about that, i asked why the guys came back without him and they said they wanted to get off at your place.. seems Luu wanted to talk to you.. but they said he was a mess and drunk.

Me: \*sigh\* well, my child is sleeping, they making a noise, a little help please..

Joe: (chuckled) i will be there in a minute..

i hung up and looked at them..



Luu: Luba, listen.. I am your big brother.. owk?? i dont care if you dont see me as a brother, but i am your brother and i would never hurt you, and i mean never. i will always protect you..

i chuckled as i looked at him..

Khuts o: since you guys are brothers, what am i??? his wife??

after saying that they laughed.. i just looked at them and smiled...

Khuts o: baby!!

they laughed..

Khuts o: baby!! forgive brother in law.. he really loves you..

Me: if you call me baby one more time, i will kill you..

they laughed...

they drank and i took their bottle from them and placed it aside..

Me: no drinking in my house, there is a child remember??

they sobbed..

after a while as promised, Joe arrived... he was as shocked to see Luu and Khutsu like this..

Joe: i knew that they were messed up, but i just didnt know it was so much..

i shook my head..

Me: what happened?? how did they end up together??

Joe: Amo..

Me: huh??

Joe: Khutsu and Luu were targeting Amo at the same time, but didnt know.. Khutsu got Amo first and took her to some building.. he planned to shock her with electricity but he couldnt get the car close to connect it to the car battery so that it can get to where Amo was tied, so Luu having him followed liked the idea and volunteered to help..

Me: so both of them were torturing Amo??

Joe: yes.. they shocked her so many times as they were getting drunk and Khutsu here even gave Amo

a special meal.. and that meal will be the meal she will never forget..

Me: what meal??

Joe: coal.

Me: what the F\*\*\*\*?? is he that hardcore??

Joe: i was surprised too.. but i can understand his pain.. he lost a child, his joy, his hope, his dream, so he was really angry.. as for Luu, he has little chance of being a father now..

Me: what?? Boitumelo wont have kids anymore??

Joe: well she can, but her chances are small.. she will (for sure) have complications during pregnancy, so she might miscarry, she might lose the child in childbirth or she might die.. so that's basically risking your life..

Me: so basically if she gets pregnant, she wont be happy because she will know that either the child or she will die??

Joe: yah.. and there is chance that they may both live, but the chance is rare.. we looking at 3%

i looked at Luu laughing and having fun with Khuts o.. then i remembered Siya..

me: hai... if Luu is here, and Boi is at the hospital, who is keeping Siya??

J oe: our men are with him..

Me: doesnt he fear alone?

J oe: fear?? as long as he watches his cartoons, he wont even notice that Luu and Boi are not home..

Me: this D\*\* head is stupid.. how do you leave a child alone like that???

J oe: i guess his mind is running around, he cant think straight and for anyone.. or mabye he doesnt want Siya seeing him drunk.. he hardly gets drunk.. i mean he drinks, yes.. but he hardly gets drunk..

Me: \*sigh\*

we looked at them..

Me: dont you think you guys should sleep?? you making noise..

Khuts o: sleep, yes.. Sleep..

as he said that, he lay right there..

i shook my head.. Luu also lay there..

i let them be and Joe and i played some chess..

Joe: woaw, you good..

me: i am not good.. i am a pro..

he laughed..

Me: i am sure if you play with my daughter, she might also win you..

Joe: well, i last played chess when i was a young boy... i always lost.

we laughed..

Joe: so you taught her how to play chess??

Me: mhm.. i wanted her to be smart, to think different and not think generally.. also, given the life i live, i wanted her to be able to tell the intentions of other people, that way she can always protect herself.. and when she is ever kidnapped or something, she will be able to not panic and not fear, she will be calm and be able to focus on studying every men

she sees and be able to tell what they are thinking..  
in that way, she may be able to tell me in coding  
where she is when i pretend to want to see if she is  
alive..

Joe: that's clever..

Me: i know... but i always fear that all my teachings  
may never stop a gun..

Joe: .....

Me: i may seem like a tough person, but i am weak  
when it comes to my daughter, i fall weak and  
stupid...

Joe: that's the feeling Luu had when he found out  
that Boitumelo was stabbed.. that's why he acted  
stupid by accusing you and pointing you with a  
gun...

Me: (chuckled) you think i dont know that??

Joe: then why were you angry at him??

Me: Joe.... when Luu assured me that he loved me  
like a little brother, i believed him.. i trusted him, i  
fell in the trap... it felt good, it was like the feeling i

had when my dad was still around. but i didnt want to show him that.. that's why i kept telling him that i would kill him after the mission. i wanted to hide how i was feeling. so when i saw that he didnt even give me the benefit of the doubt when this happened, he didnt even investigate.. he didnt even try to atleast ask.. but he just pointed a gun at me and that for me was a clear line that Luu doesnt really believe in what he says... because if he really knew me and loved me as he said he did.. he would have atleast gotten his men to find out what actually happened.. but no, i was his first suspect, not even Sykes was a suspect, but me... \*\*sigh\*\* i looked at Luu who was asleep on the coach..

Me: it just hits different..

Joe: \*\*sigh\*\* i understand now.. but i hope you understand him too..

Me: yah.. but now i have my daughter to look after... if i can just get Sykes out the way it is all i want and i will be free of watching my back and my daughter so carefully.. mabye then she might even be happy

to start playing chess at school and grab all the attention she wants..

Joe smiled..

Me: hai, lets stop with this emotional stuff men. want to play a game??

Joe: sure.. i am a master at that..

Me: really?? lets test it out..

Joe: sure..

we headed to my computer and i plugged the controllers..

we played..

damn it was a blast, Joe was actually good.. like really good.. even though he wasnt better then myself and Khutso, but he was also a competitor..

and he kept on saying the reason is because he hasn't played it for a while..

well, Luu and Khutso, they were sleeping on the couch..

.



**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

Me: Saubona ma! (good afternoon ma)

Granny: hao, my child, good afternoon..

Me: do you need help ma!

Granny: hai, dont worry my child, i can carry it..

Me: its owk ma, i dont mind..

Granny: really my child?? but you look like you on your way to get water..

Me: i can always come back to get water, i am still young and fresh, but granny is old, surely she will get tired of caring such a heavy bucket and granny's bones cant handle it..

Granny: ohh thank you my child, thank you very much.

i took the bucket from Granny..

i helped her carry the bucket to where she lives..

after taking it for her, i returned back running to go

and get water..

after getting water i came went home.

i arrived and found my aunt waiting outside..

i got home..

Aunt: hai, where have you been?? does it take you forever to fetch water now? us uyajola?? (are you dating now)

i didnt dare say a word.. i just stood there with the water bucket on my head..

Aunt: my kids are thirsty wena you taking your time.. i will..

i closed my eyes as she aimed to hit me but she didnt..

she just pulled me to go inside and some water fell out and poured on me..

i just kept quiet and walked in the house..

i put the bucket on the counter.

Aunt: since you took so long in fetching the water, you will bath Sne. make sure you feed my kids and i

dont want complains..

she said that opening her umbrella and leaving..

i sighed..

Mpilo: sisi, umama uyaphi (sister, where is mama going?)

Me: she will be back now owk?

she nodded her head..

Sne: ndo! Ndo! manzi... manzi...

Sne calles me Ndo instead of Ntando, she struggles saying Nta.. she was pointing at me saying Manzi, she was indicating that i was wet and i should change.. hahahaha..

me: ohhh, yes.. Ntando got wet fetching water.. but i will change owk?

she nodded..

Me: owk, let me get water to bath you first, you must smell fresh to have your food owk?

they cheered..

i then took some herbs to boil for Samu. he has been sick for a while now and he isn't getting better.. he is only 9 years old..

after the herbs boiled, i took some to him..

he likes reading and ever since he got sick, he just reads books and every week i get him new books at the library.. i sometimes read with him, sometimes he wants to read for me, then i end up sleeping in his room next to his bed.

i knocked and walked in.. he was reading again..

Me: already awake??

Samu: i couldnt get to finish the interesting part yesterday because i fell asleep, so i woke up early today to finish it..

Me: hahaha, owk.. time for you to take your herb drink..

Samu: yak!!

i laughed and gave it to him..

he drank it finished as he pulled his face and i found myself pulling my face like him as i watched him..

Samu: ahhhhh!! finished..

me: great.. you will get better in no time..

Samu: is mom gone again??

Me: mhm..

Samu: she is forever leaving..

me: she has to work to bring food in the house,  
remember??

Samu: mhm..

i smiled..

Me: let me go make breakfast, anything specific you  
want??

Samu: anything you make i like..

Me: owk.. i will make frog soup..

Samu: ahhhhhh!! no, no, no..

Me: hahahahaha you said anything i make you will  
eat..

Samu: you never make frog soup... does it even  
exist??

Me: hahahaha it will now.. plus i saw a big frog next door..

Samu: sisi Ntando!!

i laughed hard...

Me: i am joking relax.. hahahaha i will make something nice..

he smiled..

i walked out leaving him to read his book.

[12/28, 12:49] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NATASHA ALIME STEMELA)

.

61

.

\*\*\*Sykes\*\*\*

Me: its been a long time now, i think we should close in on him..

Him: yes sir..

Me: (chuckles) they will not know what hit them. i

am sure they will be not expecting this..

Him: ..... whats the first step sir??

Me: you said he had a son and a girl living with him??  
well, that's easy, get them..

Me: yes sir..

he left to let others know as i smiled and sat back  
sipping on my whiskey.

years down the line, and finally i will gain my place  
again.

.

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

the tracker made a green light which indicated that  
people in Sykes circle were making a move..

Joe attended to it.

he quickly reached for his call and called Lubanzi..

Lubanzi: mhm..

Joe: they are making a move..

Lubanzi: what??

Joe: we have to move now, we have to trick them into thinking that we moved.

Lubanzi: did you let Luba know already??

Joe: he probably knows since he also has access to the tracker..

Lubanzi: owk.. let us meet at the warehouse. hurry..

Joe: sure...

he hung up..

Joe sent a message to Luba..

after that Joe headed out and went to the warehouse..

after a while he got to the warehouse about the same time with Luu.

He parked my car and heading in.. minutes later Luba arrived..

Luba, as always, arrived sucking on his lollipop..

as he walked in Luu and Joe looked at him.. Luu was playing with a tennis ball..



Luu: at this rate, you will die of sugar diabetes before you kill Sykes..

Luba laughed and took out the lollipop in his mouth..

Luba: nyeke (never)..

they laughed...

Luu: owk... so we have a problem here.. Sykes is making a move, his possible first step is going after our family.. but that's sorted because we have our family's closely watched. so even if they would try, our men would follow them and get them before they even get far...

Joe: owk, that's out of the way.. now second step.. if he finds out that he cant get to our family, he will know that we are expecting him, so he would want to change his plans and tail us..

Luba: and before that happens, we have to be in Zambia to make sure that he follows us there.. that way we will be able to trap him.. we get ourselves "caught" so that he thinks he has us.. but he just got us in.. then it will be all on Khuts0 to make sure he hacks all his Systems and plants a virus that will

make them panic then that will be when our men close in and get rid of all the guards and outer circle men.. then we...

Luu: get rid of him and the close up men..

Joe: well, seems that's clear...

Luba: wait, i have to call Khuts o..

Luba called Khuts o and Khuts o answered..

Khuts o: bra Luba...

Luba: we got a tip that Sykes is making his first move, we need you to manage to hack in his secondary system..

Khuts o: sure.. my parents are not home, you can pull through.. i will use my computers to hack in using a untraceable device name registration..

Luba: owk.. we will be there is a minute..

Khuts o: sure..

Luba hung up..

Luba: lets go..

Luu: where??

Luba: Khuts o's place..

J oe: is that owk??

Luba: mhm, but we dont have time.. right now his parents are not home.. lets go..

they all got out and drove to Khuts o's place..

they arrived, Khuts o let them in and they went inside.

they headed to Khuts o's bedroom, that was also filled with computers and games..

Luba: talk about a real gamer.

Khuts o: i already told you.. gaming became my life and computers became my daily food.. i wasnt playing..

Luba: owk, lets get to it..

Khuts o: did you bring the stick??

Luu: yah, here...

he took and sat down doing his work..

click, click, click..

that's all that was heard in the room.. the battle of Khuts o's fingers on the computer..

Khuts o: Luba, i need your assistance..

Luba: with??

Khuts o: tracking and coding..

Luba: owk.. on it.. give me an access..

Khuts o: done..

Luba sat on his chair, lollipop in his mouth and started clicking on the computer..

it was like they were competing with how fast one could type.. the sound was just so relaxing.. just buttons of laptops and computers was what you would hear..

they went on and on for a good few minutes, then finally they hit the button.

them: done!!

Luu and J oe breathed and clapped their hands...

they were relived that they were able to hack it in...

Luu: now we move to phase to.. moving away..

Joe: yah.. those with family, you might want to say your goodbyes..

Luu looked down.

Luba: dont worry man, they will be fine.. we have then guarded remember?

Luu: i know.. i just dont like leaving them alone..

Khuts o: its for their own goods.. after this Sykes guy is out, everything will go back to how it was.. its like in the game.. we have to do anything possible to make sure that we win the boss, then after that, we celebrate..

they all nodded their heads.

Luu: i guess we have the best computer team on site..

Joe: lets not celebrate yet.. we still have a huge mission to crack, then we will celebrate..

Luu: mhm... so Khuts o is not going with us??

Luba: no.. he will be controlling everything from his laptop.. its like a game..

Joe: how??

Luba: see when you go on a mission online, you control the person who you playing with.. so Khuts o will be like he is playing a game.. he will notify us about Sykes plans, while we are inside.. he will be our guider once we are in..

Luu: so everything will depend on Khuts o??

Luba nodded..

they looked at Khuts o and Khuts o looked at all of them...

Luu: my life is in your hands man.. that amount of trust, i have never given anyone..

Khuts o nodded..

Khuts o: i am a great gamer, plus you will be with a gamer as well, so you actually have 2 people having your life in their hands..

Luu looked at Luba and Khuts o..

Luu: owk.. well, lets prepare...

Joe: sure...

[12/28, 12:50] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NATASHA ALIME STEMELA)

.

62

.

**\*\*2 Weeks later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i have just been discharged for 2 days now.. i have been recovering well physically and i am doing well.

but, i am not well emotionally. i still cant over the fact that i might never have my own kids and give Luu kids.. knowing kids, he loves kids and always wanted to have kids.. it reminds me of how he would joke about me being pregnant.

now i wish i had atleast one child before this happened..

i always ask what happened to the girl that stabbed

me but Luu always changes the subject when i ask that. its clear that he did something, but he doesnt want to tell me what he did..

but he also told me that all this started with Amo spreading a lie. i wont lie, i was so angry yet i wasnt surprised. he said he dealt with it.. i tried to find out what he did, but he doesnt want to let me know.

i was in the living room watching cartoons with Siya.. Siya was sitting between my legs.. he wasnt focused on the cartoons like most of the days, instead he would look at the cartoon then looked at me..

whenever i moved he would move, whenever i want to stand up, he would ask what i wanted and would get it for me instead.

so now i wanted to go sleep.

as i got up he got up and held my hand..

Siya: where are you going aunt??

Me: i am going to sleep... why??

Siya: i just didnt you to hurt yourself again and go



back to the hospital.

Me: i will be fine boy.. i am strong..

he smiled..

i walked slowly to my room and on my way there

Luu came out and saw me..

Luu: woaw, and where are you going??

Me: to rest...

Luu: owk, take it easy.. come this way..

Me: i am not paralyzed i can walk..

Luu: but you should take it easy, you just 2 days out of hospital, you need the rest..

i rolled my eyes and smiled..

the door bell rang..

me: better get that and stop being in my face..

Luu: ohhh now i am in your face??

Me: yes..

i said laughing..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i went to get the door and it was Luba..

i lead him in and we went to the study...

Luba: you ready??

Luu: no..

Luba: i knew that would be your answer..

Luu: and you??

Luba: same...

Luu: did you talk to Pinky??

Luba: yah.. she wasnt owk with the fact that she will be living with my guy for some time.. she even cried and locked herself in her room..

Luu: now i am even more scared to tell Boitumelo since she just came out of the hospital..

Luba: this is for them.. for their safety.. they will later understand.. rather have to ask forgiveness later, then to bury them later..

Luu: mhm.. so are you sure about your decision??

Luba: what decision..

Luu: Pinky... i mean she can still come stay here and be here with Boitumelo and Siya.. i am sure she might love to be around Siya..

Luba: ..... i already spoke to my guy.. everything is set for her..

Luu: owk..

Luba: actually, i came to get the package..

Luu: yah, right..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

after a while as i was laying in bed trying to catch some sleep, Luu walked in and threw himself on the bed.

he then came to cuddle me..

Luu: are you warm??

Me: now that you are here i am more warmer..

he then came closer to me.. and sighed kissing my neck at the back and laid while holding me..

i had a sense that there was something he wanted to tell me and it was not good.

Me: you want to tell me something but you find it hard to tell me??

Luu:..... when did you start knowing me so well??

Me: i am your other halve remember?

Luu: true..

i wanted to turn but he didnt let me..

Luu: please dont turn around..

Me: is it that bad??

Luu: ..... mhm...

Me: is it something you did??

Luu: no.... its something i have to do..

Me: is it about the Sykes person??

Luu: yes..

Me: ..... you can tell me...

Luu: i have to head to Zambia for a few days.. the further away i am from you, the safer you are..

Me: .....

Luu: it wont be long, just a few days..

Me: how few are the days... because 30 days is still few days..

Luu: ..... mabye, 3 weeks..

Me: that's almost a month..

Luu: .....

Me: .....

Luu: and.... i leave tomorrow..

Me: .....

Luu: bunny!

Me: \*sigh\* .....

i didnt know what i was to do.. i didnt know how to react or what to say.. i just.... i was out of words...

i couldnt hold back my tears.. i didnt even know why

i was crying..

Me: (sniff) will you be safe??

Luu: dont worry about me, will you be alright??

Me: (sniff) (cracky voice) please be safe....

(breathes out as i couldnt hold it in)

he quickly turned me around and i couldnt hold my tears in anymore, i cried..

Luu: Bunny!! Bunny dont cry..

Me: (crying).....

Luu hugged me and and brushed my back..

Luu: shhh bunny, dont cry bunny..

me: (crying) i love you Luu...

Luu: i love you more Bunny.. and i promise i will come back..

Me: .....

Luu: you have my heart owk.. as long as you are strong, i will live.. but once you are weak, i will be weak.. so be strong for me owk??

Me: mhm... (crying)

Luu: i will always be in your heart.. always...

i lay on his chest and let my tears out..

he held me tight..

[12/28, 12:50] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
NATASHA ALIME STEMELA)

.

63

.

**\*\*FEW DAYS LATER\*\***

**\*\*BOITUMELO\*\***

it's been three days since Luu left and I've decided  
yo go back to school. I couldn't bare being in the  
house alone thinking about Luu and this mission  
and also wondering if he is safe or not.

i woke up, got ready and also got Siya ready. We  
went to the car and Siphos dropped Siya first and  
then dropped me.

I got in the school yard and everything was the same, Except the constant staring and weird feeling. I walked in the school yard and saw Sandra from distance she saw me and was shocked to see me and came rushing.

Sandra: Boity are you OK?? Did the knife cause any damage?? I wanted to visit you but MR. Wolf was always in your room.

Me: Ya am fine no need to worry...

Sandra: are you really well that you can come back to school?? you were only discharged days ago..

Me: i am owk.. besides, staying at home alone will just make me more sick and i will not recover..

Sandra: well.. owk, if you say so.. but let me hold your bag.. must be heavy..

Me: hai, its owk..

Sandra: i am not taking no as an answer, bring your bag...

Me: \*sigh\* owk..

i gave her my bag and we kept walking..



as we were walking, i saw Zoe and Thandi walking together.. but Amo was no where to be seen.

what was surprising was that they even came to me..

Zoe: hi Boitumelo, are you owk??

Me: huh... ye.....sss

Thandi: we are very sorry for what happened.. Amo took this too far..

Zoe: yes, we are really sorry..

Me: its owk guys... its not your fault.. it wasnt you who spread a falls lie and caused Khuts o's girlfriend to come after me..

Thandi: we hope you are really well..

me: i am well..

Zoe: owk.. take care...

Me: thank you..

they left and i looked at Sandra..

Me: owk... are they not friends with Amo anymore??

Sandra: nop.. and you would be happy to know that life punished them on your behalf..

Me: huh??

Sandra: well.. Zintle, lost her child, Khuts o was so angry, that he even broke things off.. not only that but she tried killing herself by drinking some liquid drug, but ended up being paralyzed instead.. her whole right side is paralyzed.. just when she wanted to escape life, life brought her back in a worse situation..

Me: Zintle was pregnant??

Sandra: yep..

Me: so i killed her child??

Sandra: well, you didnt exactly kill her child.. i mean she is the one who came to you knowing that she was pregnant and even fought you.. all you were doing was protecting yourself..

Me: gee...

Sandra: mhm... and as for Amo, well, she disappeared for a while and later was seen on the

streets and it is said that she cant talk anymore..  
how?? we have no idea.. mabye she also wanted to  
kill hers elf and drank something but instead burned  
her voice forever...

Me: Amo cant talk??

Sandra: not a word..

Me: have you personally seen her??

Sandra: nop.. but its all over the school.. every body  
knows that..

Me: .....

Sandra: but i am curious about one thing... how did  
Mr Wolf react??

Me: well, i only saw his reaction after i woke up.. so  
i dont know..

Sandra: mhm...

we walked to class..

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Siya and Pinky were sitting under the tree again.

Pinky was teaching Siya how to play chess. she wasnt using real chess boards and the chess peace, but she had drown the chess board on the ground.

Siya was using stones and Pinky was using small pieces of sticks..

and they used grass to mark the white blocks..

Siya never understood the game and also never liked the game.. for him it was all boring..

Siya: i dont like this game..

Pinky: but its a fun game.. it makes you think..

Siya: but i dont want to think..

Pinky: but everyone has to think.. every human thinks..

Siya: then i am not human..

Pinky laughed at Siya who was pouting..

Pinky: hahahaha, owk.. then what are you??

Siya: i am an alien that likes to watch cartoons and

play soccer..

Pinky: then lets play soccer alien..

Siya smiled..

Siya: really??

Pinky: mhm.. we can soccer out of plastics.. my dad always told me that you can make anything out of everything...

Siya: can you make a lion out of anything.

Pinky: of cause, but you must use your imagination and that means thinking, i thought you dont like thinking..

Siya: but i like making lions.. i want to see one..

Pinky laughed and drew one for Siya..

but Siya was not actually expecting that.. he looked a little dis appointed..

Pinky saw his reaction, and made it more interesting..

she drew a lion's face on a paper and put the paper on her face and started acting like a lion..

Siya laughed and Laughed..

Pinky: (roaring) oooooaaahahhahahhhh

Siya ran away from Pinky laughing and laughing...

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

Aunt: you are such a useless girl.. what is your work around here? to sleep??

Me: but aunt i am sick..

Aunt: sick my foot, are you dying??

i just looked down..

Aunt: my son was sick and now he is getting better, so you will also get better, now suck it in and get to work.. i have no clean clothing to wear tomorrow, so get to it...

i got out of bed despite my terrible headache..

i made my bed and wore my cleaning dress and got to work..

my clothing were all torn and old, but i still had to

make plan for myself. especially in winter..

i went to wash the clothing.

the bucket was full and i had to go fetch water from the river because i couldnt use the clean water from the bucket in the house..

i sat under the burning sun and washed the clothes.. my headache was putting me down..

at one moment i would feel like i would faint and my eyes would feel sleepy, but i fought the feeling and carried on..

after washing the clothing, i hang the washing and got done..

then i had to cook for the kids and do all that had to be done..

after everything was done (she had left again) i decided to sleep..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i was woken up by a hot slap on my thigh..

i got up quickly and i saw my aunt looking at me angry..

i was confused as to what was going on..

Aunt: hai wena.. do you see what time it is?

i looked at her and then looked at my clock that was on the drawer..

it was 17:38... i had slept for a long time that the time to cook dinner even passed by..

i looked at her knowing exactly what would happen..

Aunt: you never listen neh?? and you know what happens to those who dont listen?

she closed the door and locked it.. then she took her shoe and started hitting me..

i cried, asked for forgiveness and even begged, but she wouldn't let me go..

she hit me till i couldnt cry anymore..

after that, she went out and told me to go cook..

i cleaned my tears and went out pulling a straight face so that Mpilo and Sne wouldn't see that i was



crying, but they obviously heard.

as i got out Mpilo looked at me with the sad look. it was clear that she heard me..

Sne also looked at me then they looked at each other..

Sne: ndo, ndo.... sorry neh??

i smiled and nodded.. i even wanted to cry seeing how sad Sne looked..

Sne: sorry neh?? sorry...

i kept nodding...

Mpilo: sis Ntando.. do you nee help?

Me: no Mpilo.. i am fine.. i am sorry for making food late today owk??

they nodded...

i sighed and started making food..

my body was painful but i had to keep it in for the kids..

ever since my mother passed away, i have been

under the care of my aunt.. and at times i always wish my other aunt would come and take care of me, but other times i would rather be here with the kids.. because i always fear that if i leave, the kids might suffer from the hands of aunt Mary..

[12/28, 12:50] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY MANDISA MAVEYANE SOMKHELE)

.

64

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

Today, my wish has come true. yes my other aunt (Aunt Chloe) was coming to visit us.. but also this was also a day where i have to work double hard to clean and make sure the place is clean and the food is ready and also play happy..

Aunt Chloe is my mother's big sister and Aunt Mary is my mothers younger sister.. my mother also had a brother but he passed away.

Aunt Chloe called Aunt Mary yesterday to tell her that she will be coming and she pretended to be very happy when talking on the phone, but when she hung up, she took out all that anger on me..

today she woke me up around 04:00 just to start cleaning because she wasnt sure what time Aunt Chloe will be here..

after a long time, i was done cleaning and doing everything..

Samu was better, he had healed and was able to go to school now. and right now they are all at school and Sne is in creche..

i was left with Aunt Mary alone..

normally she would leave and leave me alone or with the kids, but today she decided to not go anywhere because Aunt Chloe is coming..

i then took a bath and was told to wear the best i have in my bags..

there wasnt much in my bag, but i chose the best out of the shame i had..

after a while we could see Aunt Chloe from a distance..

Aunt Mary stood up and looked at me..

Aunt Mary: you better put that smile and drive that act because if you fail to do that, you will sleep outside..

i just nodded..

she went to welcome Aunt Chloe..

after a while they came here and entered the house.. i was wearing my biggest beautiful smile.. you could give me an Oscar for acting so happy..

as for my aunt Chloe, her belly was getting so big like it was about to explode.. last time she came here to see how we were doing, she wasnt so big.. i guess her child is about to pop out now.. yes she is pregnant and she visits us every month and only stays a night.. she brings food and money for us, especially for the kids.. but i never get anything and i dont get to even complain. then i get threatened that if i tell Aunt Chloe, i will sleep days without eating..

Me: Aunt Chloe!!

Aunt Chloe: hi my darling, how are you??

Me: i am great thanks and you aunt Chloe??

Aunt: tired and hungry...

Aunt Mary: ohhh i made some nice dumpling and chicken stew, i know how much you like that..

mind you i was the one that cooked all that..

Aunt Chloe: of cause, ouuuu i am so going to enjoy it..

they laughed and i just smiled..

Aunt Mary: princess, why dont you dish up for Aunt Chloe, and me and yourself?

Me: yes Aunt Mary..

Aunt Mary: thank you princess..

she gave me a smile.. guess i am not the only one that is good with pulling a fake smile and pretendance..

i went to the kitchen and dished up for all of us.

i wasnt sitting with them listening to them, kids are not supposed to be among adults, especially when they are talking.. so because we are all in the living room, i decided to go eat in the bedroom to give them some space..

i left them there and just ate my food as i read one of Samu's books..

after a while, i came out and went to wash the dishes.

as i was done, i headed back to my room, i heard them speaking about me and decided to listen to what was said about me..

Aunt Mary: but..... but Ntando is doing well here...

Aunt Chloe: i know.. i know you are taking care of her and i am so thankful about that.. but Ntando needs to also start her life and move on.. its been months now since sisi passed away.. i decided i would give Ntando break to recover because i know how hurtful it is to lose a mother.. so now that she looks owwk, i think its time she moved on..

Aunt Mary: taking a village girl to the city?? isn't that

ruining her?? she might turn to drugs and all that life that city people live.

Aunt Chloe: i will be there to guide her..

Aunt Mary: you will have a child to look after, how is that possible??

Aunt Chloe: she will be living with me..

Aunt Mary: are you taking her so that she can be your maid?? so that you can use her since you will be lazy to do anything..

Aunt Chloe: why would i do something so evil?? i told you, a cleaner at work is about to go to leave.. i asked the HR to get someone i know and i thought about her.. so she said she should bring her CV.. i did it for her, because i know her and gave it in.. she was chosen.. so i had to come here to fetch her because she has to start next week.

Aunt Mary: so you see a job post and you think about her? not even me??

Aunt Chloe: you have 3 kids.. who will you leave them with?? Ntando??

Aunt Mary:.....

Aunt Chloe: i am not stealing her from you.. i know you love her.. she will only be at work for 3 months because the lady is taking a 3 month leave.. then she will come back..

Aunt Mary: \*sigh\* well what can i say.. you already planned it all out without talking to me..

Aunt Chloe: sorry little sister.. i just thought you wouldn't mind..

Aunt Mary:.....

Aunt Chloe: let me call her and hear what she will say..

i moved away from the door and jumped on the bed.. i was excited but also i was sad.. i would be leaving Samu, Mpilo and Sne alone..

Aunt Chloe called me and i walked out like i didnt know why she was calling me..

Me: Aunt Chloe??

Aunt Chloe: sit down my baby..



i sat flat on the floor and looked at Aunt Chloe..

Aunt Chloe: my darling, i know that you might be still sad about your mother, but i think these passed few months, you have been doing owwk right??

Me: yes Aunt..

Aunt Chloe: i hope you dont mind.. i know what i did may seen as something wrong. but i wanted to ask you.. would you like to work as a cleaner at a big company??

i nodded..

Me: as long as i get to work and not just sit at home..

Aunt Chloe: that's great.. although, it wont be long.. it will only be for 3 months.. you will be filling in for a lady that used to work at the company as a cleaner..

Me: that's owwk Aunty..

Aunt Chloe: so you wont have a problem leaving your aunt and cousins for a while??

Me: i am kind of sad for leaving them, but its for my

good. atleast i get to see the city for 3 months..

Aunt Chloe: that's great. i also have taken a leave.. since i am pregnant. but unfortunately because of qualifications you cant fill in for me..

Aunt Mary: can i fill in??

Aunt Chloe: it required experience.. i would have put you in if you qualified..

she smiled..

Aunt Chloe: owk Ntando.. another this is that, we leave tomorrow.. i cant stay for long because i have a doctors appointment the day after tomorrow.. is that owk?? i hope i am not rushing you..

Me: so i will be with Samu, Mpilo and Sne the last time today?

Aunt Chloe nodded..

i looked down and looked at Aunt Chloe..

me: owk... i will make sure to say my last goodbyes to them..

Aunt Chloe: owk darling.. you may go ahead and

start packing all the things you love and will need during these 3 months.

i nodded and stood up going to my room..

i started packing.. there wasnt much to pack, but that little i packed..

.

**\*\*Bricks\*\***

ahhhhhh!! ahhh!! (groaning in pain)

i reached for the gate. and got in..

as i was walking Scar and Mfana came to me..

Scar: Bricks?? what happened??

Me: mhmhhh F\*\*\* i was shot..

Mfana: by who??

Me: it was a shoot out, argument, i got entangled in it..

Mfana: hai, man why didnt you go to the hospital??

Me: and get myself busted?? hell no..

Mfana: but you losing a lot of money Bricks..

Me: just let me be..

i continued walking.. my leg was failing me..

i walked in the house..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was at home, i just arrived from school..

i came out early today..

we were now eating some snacks with Siya  
watching cartoons.

i have fallen in love with cartoons since its  
something i always watch with Siya.. they not that  
bad though..

i have been in contact with Luu. he calls every  
morning and night.

i was watching TV when my phone rang... i looked  
at it and it was Scar..

Me: sure, sure..

Scar: ntwana its ugly..

Me: what??

Scar: Bricks was shot...

Me: what??

Scar: yah.. he was entangled in a shoot out..

Me: did he go to the hospital??

Scar: he doesnt want to.. that's why i decided to call you.. you guys were best of friends, mabye he might listen to you..

Me: me?? remember that we fell out??

Scar: but he still have that care for you.. please man. he has to get the bullet out his leg..

Me: ..... owk.. i will see what i can do..

Scar: thanks bro...

i hung up and ran out to Siphos..

i begged and begged for him to take me to the township and also to get one of Luu's doctor to go with us.. i explained the situation and instead of helping me, he just reported it to Luu..

Ahhhhhhh! can i do something without Luu being involved..

Luu called me and i knew he was going to rip me up...

i took a deep breath and answered..

Me: halo..

Him: Boitumelo??

Me: mhm....

him: what is going on??

Me: i..... i want.... i mean i have... i have to go to the township...

Him: why??

Me: huh.... Bricks was shot owk.. he needs help..

Him: cant he go to the hospital and get help??

Me: Luu.. he doesn't want to go to hospital because he would be simply handing himself in. he needs a doctor that can treat him at home and also he needs it quick..

Him: and you can give him that??

Me:..... no.. Luu please..

Him: why are you so eager to help??

Me: he is my friend owk.. he is the guy that saved me when i needed help the most.. cant i atleast help him when he needs help?? huh??

i was starting to tear up..

he kept quiet but i could hear him sigh.

Me: Luu, he is my friend, just a friend.. please help him..

he still kept quiet.

Me: ..... Luu..

Him: \*sigh\*..... fine..... give Siphos the phone..

i ran to give Siphos the phone as i wiped my tears..

after he finished talking to him, he gave me my phone back.

Me: Luu??

Him: be safe...

Me: thank you... thank you Luu..

he didnt say anything, he just hung up..

Sipho got me in the car and we drove to the township.. he also called someone to meet us at the garage, could be the doctor..

i called Scar and told him i was on my way..

[12/28, 12:50] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
MANDISA MAVEYANE SOMKHELE)

.

65

.

\*\*\*NARRATOR\*\*\*

as expected and predicted by the guys.. indeed Sykes and his men tailed on the 3 guys and located them..

Sykes got his men to go and get them and the guys knew that sooner or later, Sykes men would be here to get them..

it was their plan to be "caught" because that would



be a good excess into his territory.. while Khuts o also makes sure to rescue the boys by his computer skills and crack his primary system..

but at this time like this, Luba was nowhere to be found.. he was not among the 2 guys..

Luu: where the hell is Luba, Sykes men is closing in..

J oe: he said he would be here soon..

Luu: they could be here now.. what is taking him long??

J oe: stop worrying, Luba knows the plan.. he will always stick to the plan..

this was a one way show.. either they come out alive with Sykes dead. or one of them comes out dead, or all of them dont come back.. this was a tough mission because they would be in the lions den.

after a while indeed Sykes men arrived already pointing guns and the guys acted shocked to see them..

they were then held and taken to the car to be taken

to Sykes..

after a while they arrived and they were put on their knees in front of Sykes who was sitting at his chair..

Sykes: well, well, well.... look what we have here??

the guys looked at him..

Sykes: its been long hai... and look at this.. we have a newbie in the game too.. hope you enjoying the ride little puppy..

they just kept looking at him..

Sykes: you know, i really want to just finish you right here and get over and done with.. but something is making me uneasy... why was it too easy to get you??

they didnt say anything, they just kept looking at him..

Sykes: or mabye... yall really though i was dead and relaxed?? hahahahahah stupid fools...

they looked at each other still wondering where Luba was...

it seemed the plan was now falling out of plan..

Sykes: hai.. you know.. your eyes remind me of your father.. such a stubborn man.. too sad he had to die at the hands of his own brother..

Luu looked at him a bit thrown off by what he said..

Sykes: ohh you didnt know?? well.. i had the pleasure of killing the 2 Wolf brothers.. but turns out that they killed each other because one thought the other was betraying him.. trust?... hahhahahaha.. just when i thought i saw it all, i then figure out that even the sons dont get along.. wow!! what a family you guys are..

Luu was confused and didnt know what he was talking about..

Sykes: now i get to work with one brother and kill the other..

Luu looked at Sykes confused..

Sykes: bring Mr Nkosi in!!

they opened the door and Luba walked in eating his lollipop, wearing a suit and smiling..

Luu and Joe were thrown off, they didn't know what was happening, they were shocked.. they were in the dark..

the looks on their faces made Sykes very sure that they didn't know anything about it..

Sykes laughed as he greeted Luba..

Sykes: Mr Nkosi my guy...

Luba: bra Sykes..

Sykes: come here and look at the fruits of your work..

Luba went to him and looked at them..

Luu: you son of a B\*\*\*\*\*

Luba: hai watch it brother.. the saying always goes.. never trust anyone, not even your brother.. so why are you surprised?? i always told you that to me, you will always wanted to be an enemy...

Luu: Luba... why the F\*\* are you doing this??

Luba: my dad made it clear that we have no brotherhood between us and the generation of his

brother..

Luu looked at Luba searching for signs that would tell him that this was part of the plan, but Luba looked dead serious.. even more serious then he ever was..

Sykes: hai.. can you stop blabbering! its annoying..

Sykes stood up and walked to Luu..

he held his cheek and went close to him..

Sykes: just like your father, you lost... not to me, but to your own cousin.. how does that taste?? you think i wasnt aware of all your plans?? hahahahaha guess what?? i had an inside men... you really thought he found you just to get you to help him kill me?? well you were fooled...

Luu didnt know what to say.. he was out of words.. out of all betrayers, this was the one that was the biggest of them all.

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Bricks: why did you do what you did??

Me: cant i help out my best friend??

Bricks: best friends?? i thought i already told you what is what..

Me: i know.. but to me that doesnt mean i should stop caring..

Bricks:.....

Me: why are you so stubborn sometimes??

Bricks: i am like this and you know it.

Me:..... true..

Bricks: anyway.. did you husband know that you used his people to help me??

Me: mhm... at first i wanted to do it behind his back because i knew he would say no.. but he was told and i had to beg..

Bricks: mhm... look at you... you really love this guy... he even got you in a more dangerous lifestyle then how i got you..

Me: dont start..

Bricks: owk..

he raised his hands as to give up..

Me: Luu is not that bad.. if you can just get to know him..

Bricks: we will never get along..

Me: seems i will always be caught in the middle.. i hope i wont come to a situation where i would have to choose between you and him...

Bricks: (chuckled) trust me there will never be that situation, because whenever it comes, i would just take myself out because it is clear who you would choose.

Me: .....

at that moment someone knocked and it was Siphoo..

Siphoo: time to go mam..

Me: owk Siphoo..

i looked at Bricks..

Me: i will come some other time to check on you..

he didnt say anything he just looked up..

i walked out..

we went to the car and the drove back home..

Siya: yayyy!! Aunt is back..

Me: yes i am.. what are you doing??

Siya: Pinky taught me how to draw a lion.. look!!

i went to look and ..... it was owk.. i mean you wouldn't know it was a lion, but i guess that's his best..

Me: wow!! that is wonderful.

he smiled..

in a matter of no time, there were gun shots...

i ran to Siya picked him up and hid behind the couch..

we didnt know what to do.. but before we decided to run to the bedroom, the guys walked in and grabbed me and Siya..

i screamed and screamed calling Sipho and other guards but no one was here to help..



we were then thrown in the car with a man who had a gun pointed at us..

i was shaking, i felt like i would die.. after so much that has happened, does this have to happen to me??

now that i started thinking, i noticed Siya traumatized at what was happening.. i held him tight and made him look away from the gun..

i hugged him as i cried...

Me: Luu??

[12/28, 12:51] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY MANDISA MAVEYANE SOMKHELE)

.

66

.

**\*\*Next Days\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

we were taken into a dark room and tied with chains..

i was out of thoughts on how Luba could do this...

Me: i still cant decide whether this is one of his mind games or what... that guy is just unpredictable.. i thought we were cool..

Joe: i doubt he would do that.. come on.. he would never do that..

me: it is all coming back mahn.. his arrival was just on point.. just around the time we were planning on getting Sykes.. what if he lied about the story of his mother??

Joe: could he have lied??

Me: i dont know what to believe.. all this is not making sense..

Joe: .....

the door opened and it was the man himself..

it was Luba.. he had a gun in his hands.. he was toying with it around..

he walked to us... he was alone..

seeing that he was alone, there was now no need to

act.. if indeed it was his games, then he will hint to us.. but if not..

he looked at me.. he went on one knee looking at me..

Him: sorry brother.. but i stick to those that can protect me.. for my life and daughters life is much more important to me then anything..

it then clicked that he didnt want Pinky to come live with Boi and Siya.. could it be that he already had this planned??

i looked at him..

Me: why??? Why Luba??

Him: the answer its simple... you are an enemy...

Me: i thought Sykes was the enemy.. didnt he kill your mother?? so you will side with someone who killed your father??

Him: actually, i lied... it wasnt Sykes that killed my mother, but your dad...

i opened my eyes shook..

Him: see... i told you that it was Sykes because already i was working with Sykes.. i could kill you myself because then your men would kill me and my daughter would also be in trouble.. so i faked a little story to get closer to you.. why do you think i showed up right at the moment you were looking into Sykes?? why do you think i came up with these ideas??

Joe: so Khuts o is also part of your plan??

Him: who is Khuts o?? that guy?? the moment we moved, he lived his own life... he doesnt even know whats going on..

Joe: what??

Him: ohhh Joe.. sorry i had to drag you in.. but you are Luu's right hand man so i had to.. just to avoid surprises...

Luu: you will get whats coming to you..

Him: me?? oh no... Luu, i have your girl, and Siya... aren't you afraid of what i might get the guys to do to her??

my blood started boiling, i started fuming..

Luu: Luba! F\*\*\*\* leave my family man...

Luba: mhmhmhm well.. i figured they would love to see you die. prepare yourselves.. better start saying your last words..

he smirked and headed to the door..

Him: i need to get a lollipop for this show.. its about to be the best show ever...

he laughed and headed out...

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i hear Siya crying.. i try to reach for him and tell him all will be fine, but he isn't having it..

i was blindfolded.. we were thrown in a room and tied down...

Me: Siya! Siya! are you owk..

Siya: i want Brother Lubanzi...

Me: shhh nana.. he will be here owk??

Siya: mhmmm (crying)..

after some time the door opened and someone walked in..

he grabbed me and Siya and Siya cried louder..

Him: Shut up!!

i also wanted to cry..

they threw us on the floor and took the blind folders out..

there were men standing around the room with guns...

Guy1: Sit on that chair..

i went to sit there with Siya..

Siya kept crying and they kept telling him to shut up...

they prepared some camera stuff and a screen..

my heart was racing, all i wished for was for Luu to come and save us..

after a while they tuned the camera on and i could

See Luu, seems he could see me too.

Luu: Boitumelo!!

he was then punched on the face by his own cousin Luba.. i always knew he was the dodgy kind..

Me: Luu!

i started wanted to tear up but i didnt want Luu to be weak.. i kept it in.. but as for Siya, he cried.. he cried calling for Luu..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i couldn't bare seeing Siya cry like that.. my heart was getting weak.. i was falling apart..

inside of me, i was begging Siya to stop, i was begging him to just stop..

i looked at Luba, he was smiling...

it is confirmed.. this B\*\*\*\* betrayed me...

Luba pointed a gun at me...

Luba: any last words..

Him: go F\*\*\*\* yourself...

Luba: nice....

BANG!!

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

we just arrived at Aunt Chloe's house and it was nice and big..

it was the biggest house around, but it was bigger than any house i have lived in..

we walked in..

Aunt Chloe: ouuuuuuu i am so tired.. i could use a bath right now..

Me: would you like me to do anything for you aunt Chloe??

Aunt Chloe: no dear.. you are not here to be my maid.. you here to be the company's maid.. and right now you are not at the company.. owk??



i nodded and smiled..

Aunt Chloe: my feet are killing me.. let me rest a little then i will show you around the house owk??

Me: yes aunt..

Aunt Chloe: mhm.. you can come sit with me for so long and watch movies with me and tell me about your future while i rest my feet..

Me: or i could tell you my future while i give you a foot massage..

Aunt Chloe: really?? you would do that for me??

Me: yes Aunt...

Aunt Chloe: ohhh darling, thank you very much..

she put her legs up and i massaged her feet..

Aunt Chloe: ouuu this feels so nice.. its like i am at a spar or something..

i smiled..

Aunt Chloe: ouuuuuu... i could sleep here..

i smiled again as i massaged her feet more..

Aunt Chloe: so Ntando, do you wish to go to school??

Me: no Aunt, school is not for me..

Aunt Chloe: if you dont want to go to school, then what do you want to do??

Me: i dont know..

Aunt Chloe: you dont know?? you have to know.. you growing..

Me: mabye as days goes i will find out what i like..

Aunt Chloe: better be soon.. i suggest you use these 3 months wisely.. look around the company, look at how people work and all that, mabye you will find what you love..

i nodded..

Aunt Chloe: owk, i think i am all fresh now.. let me take you to your room..

we stood up and she lead the way..

[12/28, 12:51] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY MELOTHANDO RAVEN NKOSI)

.

## CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

a gun shot fired and it hit straight at Sykes arm...

Luu looks at Luba with shock and surprise.. he doesnt know what is going on, he is confused..

Joe is also shocked, but he was not that shocked because in him, he always believed that Luba would never betray Luu..

Sykes was surprised and wondered what was going on.. he looked at his men, no one was pointing a gun at Luba for what he has done..

Sykes: why are you just standing there looking around.. kill this busted..

no one moved..

Luba looked at Sykes and smirked..

he asked of the guards something and the guard gave him a lollipop..

he opened it as everyone was waiting for him to

speak..

he took his time unwrapping the lollipop and at that time, more men walked in and Khuts o was among them...

he went to stand next to Luba and both of them looked at Sykes..

Sykes: what the hell is happening here.. why are they still alive? where is J immy??

Luba: J immy?? he is dead...

Sykes looked at Luba shocked..

Luba: lets just say, all your close circle friends are dead.. and now, you are left alone.. and that's what you deserve and more..

Khuts o went to untie Luu and J oe..

they got up and looked at Luba and Sykes still surpris ed..

Luba: Luu.. remember our deal.. 4 shots.. well i already hit the Arm.. choose a target..

Luu looked at Sykes.. Luba got one of the men to

hand Luu a gun and Luu looked at it and looked at Sykes..

Luu: this is for my father..

he pulled the trigger and shot straight at the leg..

Luba: ouuuu, that's a nice shot...

Sykes groaned in pain...

Luba: i was always told that i am a trickster.. how do you rate my performance?? do i fit to be one of the horseman in "now you see me"??

Sykes: you son of a B\*\*\*\*

Luba: hai, hai, hai.. why you angry?? i thought we good friends now??

he laughed..

Luba: i cant believe you thought i would choose you (my mothers killer) over my cousin.. does that even make sense??

Sykes just looked at Luba and Luu..

Sykes: so all this was part of a stupid plan?? ohhhh, hahahahaha, you must have thought i was stupid..

he tried pressing something but nothing was working, he got shocked and looked at the button.. he tried again but still nothing happened.. Luba laughed..

Luba: why do you think i fooled you?? i knew you planted bombs around here because you rather die with us then have us have the victory.. well.. that's why i had to "Pretend" to betray my brothers.. that way, i would buy time for Khuts o to disconnect the bombs from exploding.. and as for these men.. they found out your plan to betray them with a Russian gang.. boom, check mate..

Luba Shot him again and again and again and again..

Luu stopped him and he breathed faster trying to slow down..

Luu: i am sure he is dead now..

Luba: cant be sure with this F\*\*\*\*\*

he went closer to him and shot him twice on the head..

he then threw the gun on the floor, put the lollipop in his mouth and wiped his hands with a wiper..

Luu picked the gun up and had the gun wiped as well..

Luba: clean this mess..

the men started cleaning the mess.

Luu, Luba, Joe and Khuts o went out..

Luu was still shocked from what happened..

Luu: so all this was just an act??

Luba: mhm..

Luu: how?? what about Siya and Boi..

Luba: well, you will hate me for this, but i had to get my men to kidnap them so that it could sell the idea of me betraying you and Joe..

Luu: you F\*\*\* scared my boy and wife for nothing?? and how did you manage to kidnap them if my men were on watch??

Luba: i spoke to them.. i told them that i was doing it for you.. they didnt trust me so i gave them Pinky.. i

told them that they should hold on to Pinky.. and if i do something to you or your family, then they can kill Pinky..

Luu: what??

Luba: i had to.. or else they would have not allowed me to take Boi and Siya.. and this trick would've not worked and we would be dead from the bombs...

Luu: F\*\*\*\*\* you gave your own daughter just to F\*\*\*\*\* save us from this sh\*\*\*???

Luba: stop saying it like that man.. i was just playing chess here.. sometimes in chess, you have to let the other player think the Queen and King is unprotected.. once they fall in the trap, the knights strike..

Luu: \*\*SIGH\*\* chess huh??

Khuts o: and Gaming.. the strategy Luba used is the strategy you would use in a game when you facing a hardcore player..

Luu: i am a gamer, but seems like you 2 live in games..



Joe: i also tried beating Luba at the game.. i couldnt.. these 2 look like they were born from games... and it has become so bad because everything to them is a game..

they laughed..

Luba: sorry i got your family tangled.. i told my guy to take Siya out and give him some fresh air and maybe eat out and meet Pinky.. hopefully he will be ok.

Luu: F\*\*\* you man..

they laughed again..

Luu: is my girl ok??

Luba: yah.. the guys told her what was going on.. she cooled down...

Joe: this is one turned Bull SH\*\*\*

Luu: ahhhhh!!! what a mission... you are really something else Luba..

Luba: i know.. lets get out of here.. after the guys clear everything, this place will be in fire and peace.. just to destroy evidence...

Joe: i am interested in knowing how this plan started, when and how the hell did you know what Sykes was up to..

Luba: after getting home, kissing Pinky, taking a long bath and sleeping for some hours.. i will sit down with you and lay the plan out for you..

Joe: i am holding you to those words..  
they laughed..

Luu: i miss my wife.. lets get out of here..  
they walked out of the place..

after a while, when the place was clear..

Luba just looked back and pressed the button and BOOM!! the bombs went on and the place was burned..

Luu: hai, that button...

Luba: yah.. we had it changed..

they looked at each other and shook their heads..

Luba can really be unpredictable..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was at home waiting impatiently for Luu to come back home..

after a while he came back and i ran to him immediately after he walked in the house..

Me: Luu!!

i hugged him tight with my legs around his waist..

Him: Bunny!! are you owk??

Me: mhm.. i was worried for a sec thinking Luba was betraying you.. but turned out he stick his neck out for you and J oe..

Him: indeed, that's what surprised me a lot.. he would never sacrifice for me, but he did..

Me: so now i understand why he wouldn't let Pinky stay with us..

Him: yah.. he had her taken to my men so that they can trust that he wouldn't hurt you or Siya or me..

me: \*SIGH\* that's deep..

Him: mhm.. now i know that he may pretend like he doesnt care about me, but deep down, he does...

i smiled at him..

Luu: anyway.. i am back and i have missed you..

Me: i have missed you too..

Luu: how much??

Me: this much (making my hands as wide as i could)

he laughed and started tickling me and i laughed..

Him: really??

Me: yes!!

he kept tickling me and i got off him and stopped him as i laughed..

Me: owk stop.. Luu.. ahahahha.. Luu stop..

he laughed and stopped.. he then looked at me.. i looked at him too..

Him: i love you Bunny..

Me: i love you more Wolfy...

he laughed at what i said and shook his head..

he pulled me closer to him and kissed my neck then looked at me..

Me: i missed you.. like this....

he started kissing me and running hands on my upper body.. i responded and placed my hands around his neck.

he picked me up and walked to the bedroom...

[12/28, 12:51] : 67

.

**\*\*1 week Later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

a pack has been formed.. a pack of wolves... a new relationship, a new brotherhood...but the question is.... will this pack ever separated by men or by death?? will betrayal still be an issue to look forward to or has loyalty won?? is it the right time to name them "the un-separable, dangerous gang or is it too early???

We see Luu in his office, back to work.. and Joe

sitting opposite him with files in his hands getting them signed.. it was financial audits..

we never really went into what business Mr Wolf deals with LEGALLY.. well he is a business man, as all you know.. he is the CEO, founder and owner of Wolf.inc. he has a silent partner though and it is Joe.

Joe and Mr Wolf became close slightly after Mr Wolf got Joe to be his PA, then when the business was going through a strain, Joe asked to secretly invest to save the business and that's how he got hold of 10% shares in the company. which makes Joe and Luu partners, but Luu still holds the most shares, so he is still above Joe.

Mr Wolf wouldn't have gotten Joe as his PA if Joe was scared of him like all the other employees in the company. Joe showed no fear for Mr Wolf, just respect for he was his boss and that's how he caught the eye of Mr Wolf..

after the investment Joe became close to Mr Wolf and after some years building trust, Mr Wolf finally introduced his illegal dealings to Joe.. Joe, was

shocked at first and didn't want anything to do with that life, but little by little he found himself entangled in that life and started living the life..

he fears visiting his family a lot because he is afraid that the enemies would know where his family is and go after them..

he lived with his grandmother, mother and father and siblings.. he loves them so much, he wouldn't want anyone to get hurt..

he calls them regularly and his mother keeps teasing him about him getting old before he even gets kids.. Joe is younger than Mr Wolf with only a year.. he is 25.

he actually poses as Mr Wolf's PA but he is more than that.. his job also includes making sure that the ILLEGAL money they make is transacted into the business account without questionable transactions of huge amount.. so he is basically also the accountant in the gang.. he takes care of cleaning the money, finding information and also controlling Mr Wolf's guards to know if trouble is

coming..

back to the scene..

Joe: here, all done and audited.. ready to be taken to the external auditors.

Luu: great, make sure it gets to them before the end of the week.

Joe: mhm..

Luu: here, run this with Cindy..

Joe took the papers and scanned them..

Joe: intern??

Luu: you already have a lot of work being a PA and also being my Accountant.. i am shifting you to the accountant department.. there you will focus on the flow of our money and cleaning all the dirty money..

Joe: (chuckles) i love the promotion.. but i really dont mind doing both..

Luu: and miss out on your youth?? then you blame me for piling you with work?? hell no.. its time you started living a little..



Joe: dude, what did you do to Mr Wolf??

Luu laughed..

Joe: i think now i understand why Luba and Khuts o dont want to fall in love..

Luu: hahahah hai suka.. those ones are just gay nje... the did say that they are married to one another..

Joe: ahahhahahaha...

Luu: i will get your contract finalized..

Joe: yes sir..

he said that doing the solder thing with his hands..

Luu laughed..

Luu: dont forget to get that vacation posted on our website only..

Joe: mhm.. i will..

Luu threw a paper in the bin and noticed that his bin was full..

Luu: was the bin taken out today??

Joe: well, the cleaner took a leave for 3 months, they brought a temporary replacement but she is not allowed to come to our section because it was ordered that only Sara would come..

Luu: so the bin will stay here for 3 months??

Joe: i asked Cindy that, and she said she would come clean our offices herself.. but she has been busy..

Luu: **\*\*sigh\*\*** how is the replacement?? is it someone who looks harmful??

Joe: well, he is very innocent, humble and respectful.. she only does what she is told.

Luu: **\*\*sigh\*\*** still, looks could be deceiving.. get her to clean our offices when we are here, that way we wont feel threatened because we would be watching her..

Joe: that sounds owk.. plus my desk has been very dusty..

Luu: hahahaha..

Joe walked out..

now moving from the office down to the reception..

Ntando was walking to get the dustbin of the reception to throw out..

Khuts o and Luba walked in together..

Luba again with his lollipop walked in with his hands in his pocket and walking like he was on a red carpet.. not forget Khuts o who was walking next to him with one earphone on and his backpack on his shoulders..

they walked in..

now a little something about these 2..

Khuts o as you know grew up surrounded by computers and this was because his father and mother were too busy to attend to him..

they were busy making money that they even forgot that they had a son to take care of.. his father would buy him games to keep him busy as he would grow older..

every year on his birthday his father would always buy him games.. and his father bought those

games because he saw that they really made Khuts o busy..

then as he was old he asked to have a laptop.. they bought it for him..

financially he never lacked.. he had all that he wanted, which was laptops and games..

his parents were surprised when they asked him what he wanted for his 21st birthday, he asked for a desktop computer and some games..

they were thinking he would say a car or something like that, but he chose that..

his room was filled with games and computers..

when he started getting siblings, he never used to attend to them, actually he could spend 3 days without seeing his little brother even though they lived in the same house.. this was because he would lock himself in his room and guess what.. even his parents would not notice that..

he would make excuses that he was studying but that was not the case..

till today, Khutso doesn't know how he passed and got to university because he never studied.. but maybe it could be because in class he really pays attention..

but later he started noticing his siblings and giving them time.. when he knew that his little sister loves playing a piano, he went to learn the piano just to teach his little sister himself to show love to her.. because he didn't want them to grow up like him.. that's how his love for playing a piano started...

now for our beloved Luba.

well when he was young he lost his mother which we all know.. but one thing he didn't let go of that reminded him of his mother, was the lollipop..

his mother would always give him the lollipop whenever Luba was sad, crying or sometimes missing his father.. a lollipop was a signature his mother left and today he always eats a lollipop when he missed his mother, sad or stressed..

it may seem like he eats sweets a lot, but actually he doesn't.. he eats about 3/4 lollipops a week,

depending on how the day goes..

sometimes when he misses his mother, he doesn't eat lollipop, but he just looks at her picture which is his screensaver. sometimes he doesn't eat any lollipop in a week, sometimes he eats too much, like max 6 lollipops in a week..

he used to play chess from a young age and also started gaming as well.. he used to play with the guards after school and also his dad..

at school he was as the best chess player and gamer.. plus his looks, he got the ladies attention.. that would explain how he was active from a very young age..

when he was 15 Luba got a girl pregnant. the girl was only 14 years old.. when his father knew about this, he was angry of course because Luba was still very young.

but, Luba's father spoke to the girl's family to let the girl stay with them for the period of pregnancy.. they agreed.. Luba's father did this because he knew that his enemies would go after the girl to get

to him since she is holding his grandchild.

after months, the baby was born and the girl went back to ..

when Luba was in grade 11, his father passed away..

after that the lawyers of his father took him, his child and his girlfriend to a safe house (seems that was his fathers wishes.. for Luba to be in the safe house till he is 21) they were taken care by his fathers best friend.

when they both completed matric, the child was 3 years of age.. at that age already Luba would take time to teach her some words, alphabets and counting.. Luba loved playing with his child.. but the girl, she was always busy.. she cried about assignments, tests and all that..

later in months, she started complaining saying she doesnt have freedom because the men were always guarding her and treating her like a prisoner always following her around..

Luba told her that it was for her safety but she didnt

want to understand..

at that same year she took a big decision. she decided to leave Luba and move on with her life because Luba was treating her like a prisoner..

Luba didnt hold her back.. he told her that she can go, but Pinky was not going with her.. they fought about for a while, but she agreed to the terms that she gets free and leaves Pinky behind then she will visit her on holidays.. and when she is old enough, then he would let Pinky stay with her on holidays. but she only came to visit that one year and from there, she never came back.

Luba was hurt after the breakup but he lived.. he took care of his own child and raised her well with the help of his father's best friend..

when he was 21, his father's friend told him something that shocked him..

he was told that his father left huge amount of monies to him and also a house in Cuba to start over..

he was shocked. he was then told that the will only



stated that he got access to this when he was 21, that's why they were only telling him then..

he took his monies and sold the house in Cuba because he didnt have plans of moving.. he then rented a small RDP house (where he lives) and lived there with Pinky.. his father's friend still looked after him without him knowing..

he laid low and let Pinky carry on at school.. he finished his 3 year coding course and laid low.. later he found out that Sykes is still alive and acted on that..

where was his father's friend.. he was secretly just looking over Luba, they knew what he was after, but that was low key something that proved to them, that his father did not die, but is living in Luba.. now they have officially let him free and they no longer look after him, they believe they have done their part.

after the killing of Sykes, Luba has been house hunting in the expensive areas, so was Luu.. Luu's house was big, but it was big enough for 1 person since he was living alone..

Luu doesn't like "showing off" so as long as he is comfortable then he is ok. but now that he must accommodate his little family, he has been also house hunting and has put his old house for sale.. Boity was ok with that..

where is Pinky's mother now?? well, she is still out there having her fun..

does Luba have a company?? NO... he is not a man to have a company, he always wanted to be around Computers just like Khuts o.. that's why he studied coding and computer studies..

now that we dug into each one's life, lets get back to the scene..

Luba and Khuts o walk in the building and as always the woman in that company just feel the hot air that comes with the guys..

Ntando doesn't notice anything and just focuses on her work..

as she was passing by with the dustbin, she bumped into Luba and almost fell but held his balance leaving Ntando to fall on her own..

he looked at her with a serious but killing look..

Luba: do you not know where you going??

Ntando just looked down..

Ntando: i am sorry sir..

she tried getting up and the guys just looked at her with serious looks..

Khuts o: are you new around here?

Ntando nodded..

Ntando: yes sir..

they looked at her and looked at the rubbish that fell out the dustbin..

Khuts o: you better pick up the rubbish that fell out the dustbin before Mr Wolf comes down, it wont be nice to see him shout at you..

he said this with a calm voice..

Ntando nodded..

Ntando: i am sorry again sir..

Luba left and Khuts o followed after patting Ntando

on the shoulder to calm her down..

[12/28, 12:51] : CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i was busy on my phone when suddenly the door opened.. Luba and Khuts o walked in..

Me: hehe.. dont you guys anything called Knocking??

Khuts o: whats that grootman, is it Chinese??

Luba: i think its Portuguese, it sounds fancy..

i laughed at this d\*\*\* heads and just shook my head..

they came to sit down..

Khuts o sat on the corner of the table and Luba sat on the chair opposite me...

Me: hai, Khuts o, dont we have enough chairs in this office??

Khuts o looked over all the chairs that were here and pretended as if he didnt see them..

Khuts o: i dont see any.. do you??

he asked Luba..

Luba also did the same while sucking his lollipop..

Luba: nop.. i think this is the only one..

i sighed and shook my head..

Me: My God.. who did i offend??

Khuts o, Luba: Me!!

they looked at each other and laughed..

Stupid heads..

at about the same time, J oe walked in..

J oe: ohhhh look at that, a little brother reunion..

Khuts o: hai Mr J oe...

J oe: yah last born...

Khuts o laughed...

J oe: did you bunk school today??

Khuts o: i dont have classes today...

J oe: you lying, Luba made you skip class.. wena

Luba you not doing the kid right.. he has to learn...

Luba: hai, i shall not be involved..

we laughed..

Me: hai Luba.. when will you change your surname back to Wolf??

Luba: how about Never?

Me: you cant be serious.. you have to carry your fathers surname.. i mean Sykes is out the way.. plus you have to do it now so that Pinky doesnt struggle in the future.. you know your father married your mother..

Luba: yah, yah... i will change it back.. its a whole process though.. you dont just do that over night.. there's ID's to fix and all that..

Me: but you must do it..

Luba: yes dad...

Joe: Luba you are one hot headed being.. you need a woman that can soften you up...

Me: yah, i also recommend that..

Luba: unfortunately i Lubabalo Nkosi, will not fall in love anytime soon.. i dont want to turn out like Luu..

Me: so i am soft??

Luba: yah you are.. if your girl calls now, i bet you will jump to answer, and when she tells you to go to her then you will run out saying, "i gotta go, my baby needs me"

Khuts o laughed..

Luu: i dont do such.. besides, Boitumelo respects my time and space... that's one of the things i like about her.

Luba: talk, talk and talk..

Khuts o: and more talk..

at that moment, someone knocked and J oe went to open the door.. it was the new cleaner..

J oe: oh you are here to clean up??

she nodded..

Luu: you can start removing dust from the shelves.. i already cleaned my own table, i dont want people

around it..

Her: yes sir..

she went to the shelves and started dusting.. as i looked at the boys..

i leaned in and whispered..

Luu: (whisper) hai Luba, remember that girl that will soften you.. isn't this her??

i was teasing him...

Luba: (chuckles) F\*\*\*\* you...

we laughed...

Joe: so, Luba, what are your future plans??

Luba: to kill people and make more money...

Luu: can you be F\*\*\* serious...

Luba: do i look like i am joking right now??

Joe: how about being your cousin's PA?

Luba: me?? Luu's PA?? HELL NO.... i still want to keep my cool image..

i laughed...



Luu: its not permanent.. just an internship..

Luba: i would rather go game the whole day for the rest of my life..

i turned and looked at the cleaner..

Me: sorry.. halo..

she turned and looked at me..

Me: what is your name??

Her: Nt.... Ntando sir.

Me: Ntando dear.. may you please take Luba as your wedded husband..

she looked down and didnt say anything..

me: please... because he really needs a wife right now.. a wife that can open his eyes and make him dream better...

Luba: hahahahahaha (fake laugh) nice match making sir... i have to go and meet real people, people who are mature...

Luu: so you guys came here just to sit and talk gibberish??

Luba: we were passing by.. we came from the game shop..

Joe: you guys are real gamers yaz.. you even go to game shops??

Khuts o: yah, when we have nothing to do..

Luu: mhm.. seems Luba is not the only one that needs a wife..

Joe: but Khuts o is still in school so its understandable..

Luba: what about you mister.. i see you adding spice to everything that Luu says, but you keep forgetting that you also part of the salty gang... we all laughed at the word salty..

Luu: Salty?? what does that mean??

Luba: i mean the ocean.. its salty so we all part of the ocean..

he said this wanting to laugh because he realized that he said this in front of a guest..

Luba: you know what, i am heading out.. you guys

make me look like a bad nasty person..

Joe: we?? you do that yourself..

Luba: owk, whatever.. i will leave now, while i still have a little reputation left...

he stood up and walked out the door..

we laughed..

Khuts o: gotta go too.. phela he is my transport..

Joe: and your husband..

Khuts o: yah, that too..

we laughed and he walked out giving us the salute sign..

Luu: hai.. those 2 are something else..

Joe: let me head back to my office.. i have some moving to prepare for.. i wonder who will take this internship, hope he knows his work because there are a lot of files to be done..

Luu: i am sure we will get someone capable..

Joe: owk.. see you..

Luu: sure..

he left and i sighed..

i put on my earphones and just watched Videos on YouTube..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i arrived home and found Aunt Chloe sitting on the couch sleeping, the TV was on..

i walked in quietly and went to my room, but as i passed she woke up..

she is a very light sleeper and whenever i try not to wake her up, she actually wakes up..

Aunt Chloe: hao Ntando, you are back??

Me: yes Aunt.. i didnt want to wake you up so i just headed straight to my room..

Aunt Chloe: thank you.. but i always hear small sounds.. its not your fault, its just me..

Me: ohh, but still, sorry i woke you up Aunt Chloe..

Aunt Chloe: nonsense.. you didnt wake me up.. my ears did..

i laughed a little..

Aunt Chloe: are you owk??

Me: yes aunty just tired..

Aunt Chloe: i made some spaghetti and mince..  
please dish up for me and also yourself..

Me: owk Aunt Chloe..

Aunt Chloe: thank you..

i went to change my shoes then i went to dish up for us..

[12/28, 12:52] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
SANDISWA MPINGEKAZI MNDIYATA)

.

68

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Me: what is this word...

Siya: s.....sit..

Me: good.. and this one..

Siya: mhm... oop..

Me: no... try again..

Siya: oo...p... its oop..

Me: are you sure??

Siya: isn't this oo..

Me: its oo, but in this word it sounds like a...

Siya: Ahhhh!

Me: dont worry, you will know all about the different sounds owk??

he nodded..

Me: shall we carry on??

Siya: i am tired..

Me: we only have been reading for less then 30 minutes..

Siya: but my head is small..

Me: this small head can learn for more than 30 minutes..

Siya: but i have been learning for hours at school.. if i continue, my mind will explode..

i laughed and shook my head..

Luu arrived and Siya ran to him..

Siya: brother Lubanzi!!!

Luu: hai, big guy... how are you??

Siya: fine..

Luu: awesome.. i see you doing homework.. teacher Boitumelo teaching you well..

Siya: mhm.. but my mind is full..

Luu laughed a little..

Luu: what?

Me: he's crazy this one.. he is lazy to learn..

Siya Pouted..

Luu: i dont agree.. my little boys head is very small..

it might pop out..

he put his finger in his mouth as he hid his smile..

this little scammer..

Luu put him down..

Luu: tell aunty to open cartoons for you..

Siya: cartoons, cartoons..

i just looked at him and looked at Luu..

Me: you like spoiling Siya..

Him: i am not spoiling him, i am just giving him a break..

Me: mxm..

he came to sit right next to me and cuddled me..

Him: look how happy and unwinding he is.. shows that i will be a great father one day..

i didnt say anything, i just kept quiet and looked down..

he noticed my sudden change and raised my head..

Luu: Bunny, what is it??



Me: nothing..

Luu: you felt sad about what i said right??

Me:.....

Luu: listen, i am not saying that i want a child now because i know your situation, but i am saying that we will have a child later in life.. it may not be today, tomorrow or next year, but it will happen.. i know it..

Me: you believe in miracles??

Luu: no, but i believe God doesnt punish innocent people.

Me:.....

Luu: come here..

he hugged me as i lay my head on his chest..

Me: Luu... what if we never have our own kids.. will you leave me??

Luu: no.. never.. why would i leave you??

Me: but you always wanted to be a father.. you never hit that...

Luu: and i already am..

he looked at Siya..

Me: mxm..

Luu: you stress too much.. do you have any assignments to do??

Me: hahahaha no...

Luu: no homework??

Me: hahahaha, no..

Luu: then go study and stop stressing about grown up things.. kids must study..

i laughed my lungs out..

Me: ahhhh Luu.. i am a child now??

Luu: yes.. now go study so that you can pass at school..

he said this standing up to go put his bags in the room..

i just laughed and let him go...

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

we see a guy called Saint in the library drawing..

he draws a lot and also paints..

he doesnt only draw with one hand, but he is able to draw with both hands..

he can be childish sometimes, but he can also be very serious..

he is very popular in his art school because he is friendly with everybody and likes making jokes..

he was seated in the library looking at a girl who was studying..

he took out a page and started drawing her..

he kept on drawing her and the girl noticed that he kept on looking at her..

the poor girl thinking that mabye she had charmed the popular Saint, didnt know that he was just drawing..

after a long while, saint stood up and went to her..

Saint: hi..

she looked up and immediately smiled..

Saint: i drew this for you.. hope you love it..

Girl: thank you... wow, its so amazing..

Saint: my pleasure, study hard..

the girl smiled and saint went back to his desk..

he packed all his things and then said goodbye to the girl and left.

he walked out and the girl was kind of disappointing since she was really thinking that Saint loved her..

after a while Saint got home..

Saint: whats up family...

Mom: hi my baby..

Dad: back so early??

Saint: yah.. today, i wanted to spend time with my fam..

Mom: you mean ask your fam something they might say no to??

Saint: ohhh ma!! how did you get to know me so

well??

Mom: are you not my son??

Saint: no, i am dad's son..

mom laughed and hit Saint on the head..

Mom: what do you want Saint, spit it out..

Saint: mhmhmhmhm can i get a new drawing pad and a new paint set and also we have a trip this weekend..

Mom: to??

Saint: places..

dad: well, you decide boy.. its either a drawing pad and a paint set or a trip..

Saint: dad!!!

Dad: choose..

Saint: mom??

Mom: who am i to argue with your father?? he has decided..

Saint: but mom!! this is unfair..

Dad: if you value that trip too much.. then get a job.. we told you we not going to spoil you..

mom: yes.. plus i heard Wolf.inc is looking for an intern to be Mr Wolf's PA...

Saint: PA?? i rather skip the trip..

Dad: your choice...

Mom: i still think you should apply.. do you know how many people get to work at that company, and worst of all, you will be close to Mr Wolf.. you might learn a thing or 2 about business and later take over your fathers business..

Saint: here we go again...

dad: whether you like it or not son.. you know that you the only son in this family, and you have to carry the family name..

Saint: but i dont want to be a business man.. i like art.. and that's were i want to be..

Dad: Saint!!

Mom: lets not fight about this.. the mood was great, lets keep it that way.. have you chosen which one

you want??

Saint: owk.. i guess i will stick to a new drawing and a new pain set.. I AM AN ARTIST...

he said that loud throwing shade at his dad.. that's just teasing, dont worry, he was not being disrespecting...

dad: I DON'T HAVE A SON..

they laughed and Saint just went to hug his father from the back..

Saint: you really have a great daughter.. 3 daughters.. its amazing..

his dad hit his hands and Saint removed them laughing...

such a pretty family right here...

[12/28, 12:52] : 69

.

**\*\*FRIDAY\*\***

**\*\*Saint\*\***

so, days ago i tried to ask my parents to buy me a new drawing pad and a new paint set and also give me money for the trip, but they insisted that i should choose..

well, i kind of made a plan about that..

they also mentioned me applying for an internship so i used that to my advantage. i told my dad that if he could buy me the things i want and also borrow me money for the trip, then i would definitely apply for the internship..

well, he agreed. case closed..

its just a 12 month internship.. it wont harm me..

well, today is the day.. the trip day..

i have just prepared, i am smelling good, i am fresh and also my outfit is preddy simple but very cute..

i get my side bag and head out..

as i head out, i bump into my older sister..

i am the middle child.. i have an older sister (Pearl) and a younger sister (Ameah)



Pearl: (smiles) mhm.. look at how handsome you look.. if you were not my younger brother, i would not be single at this moment..

Me: am i still not younger then you??

Pearl: i dont mind younger boys.. as long as they are handsome and cute at the same time..

Me: i like your compliments, but that sounds weird..  
i laughed as she also laughed..

Pearl: have a safe trip, and remember, dont fight...

Me: do i ever fight??

Pearl: according to my memory box, you have a bad reputation for fighting when you are drunk..

Me: that's because i always meet these guys that think they can just say whatever they want to say...

Pearl: then this time, just hold it in.. dont fight until they start the fight..

Me: i will try my alter best..

Pearl: i shouldn't count on that should i??

Me: probably not..

she smiled and looked at me..

Pearl: i just dont want you getting hurt.. some people may even stab you seeing that you are more powerful then them. so please be on the look out.. try to be reserved a little.. focus on yourself and your alcohol.. owk??

Me: owk..

she held my shoulder and walked passed..

i walked to the kitchen to make something before i left.. then after that i sat down to eat..

as i was having my meal, my phone made a notification, i checked and it was an email from the company (Wolf.inc). i opened it and it was a response to my application.

wow, i got selected to come to the interview on Monday.. that was a quick response, are they that desperate for a PA?? normally it takes weeks to get a response.

anyway, i finished up my food and headed out.

mom and dad probably went to the company..

.

\*\*\*Luba\*\*\*

i was seated on the couch, listening to classics..

i always have this moment as well when i miss my mom, she loved classics.. she said there is always something different about them that soothes the soul.

i never understood why she loved classics until she actually left me and i had to listen to classics to get my spirit closer to hers.

as i was listening to them, Pinky arrived..

i looked at the time thinking she was fetched too early but actually she was even late.. seems time really fly's..

Pinky: Hi Daddy, i am back..

Me: why did you come back so late today?? did uncle Sam take you to eat ice-cream??

Pinky: no daddy... i was playing Chess...

Me: really?? how did you do??

ps hhh obvious question... but i gotta ask right?

Pinky: i did great daddy.. Look!

she took out a letter from school and gave it to me..

Pinky: my teacher gave me this and asked me to give to you..

i took the letter and read it..

"Dear Parent of \_\_\_Pinky \_Nkosi\_\_\_. we would like to inform you that your child has been chosen to participate in the Provincial chess championship for u/13....."

i read the whole letter and was confused at the same time wanted to laugh..

how would they send a 9 year old to play against grade 7's (12/13 years olds)? are these teachers even thinking straight??? i mean this will only bring more attention to her.. but then, if she wants to then i guess she can go..

Me: little you will be playing against big people??

Pinky: mhm.. my teacher even asked me to ask you to come see her so that she can talk to you about this..

Me: how did you even get in??

Pinky: i was watching them play chess, so i asked to play.. daddy said i can play chess now..

Me: yah, yah.. i know..

Pinky: so the boy said i should go play with my age mates.. i dared him to play, he played and i won..

Me: (chuckled) show off..

she smiled..

Me: go and get your food in the microwave.. dont forget to heat it up first..

Pinky: yes daddy..

she hopped to the kitchen..

i looked at her and shook my head..

"now you can enjoy your smart skills my baby, show the world how daddy raised you"... my next great trickster..

i smiled...

.

\*\*\*Boitumelo\*\*\*

we just arrived at Aunt Martha's place.. we visiting for the weekend..

she has no idea about the accident at school, i asked Luu not to say a word.. i just dont want her worrying so much about us.. besides we have each other..

we knocked and she told us to come in..

Aunt: hao hao.. you arrived.. Siya my boy..

Siya: aunt!!!

Siya ran to Aunt Martha and Aunt Martha put him on her lap..

Aunt: how are you boy??

Siya: i am fine Aunty..

Aunt: and school??

Siya: its fine..

Aunt: i hope you were not giving Aunt Boity problems neh??

Siya nodded..

Aunt looked at me..

Aunt: my child, how are you??

Me: i am well Aunt and you??

Aunt: i just caught some flue, but its getting better after i drank some cough mixer..

Me: oh i am glad you are owk..

Aunt: and Lubanzi? how is he??

Me: he is fine Aunt, just a lot busier with work..

Aunt: isn't he working too much and too hard??

Me: he does take some time off..

Aunt: does he take care of his little family??

Me: yes Aunt..

Aunt: are you taking care of your family??

Me: yes aunt..

Aunt: that's more like it.. taking care of each other..  
i smiled..

Aunt: go put your bags in the room.. i have made something but its not fully cooked yet..

Me: its owk Aunt, can i help??

Aunt: you must be tired.. dont worry, i will just finish it.. its almost done though..

Me: owk Aunt..

i went to the room and put the bags where they stay.. then i sat on the bed..

i texted Luu..

"we have arrived safely."

"owk... have a great weekend, already miss you."

"i miss you too"

"how about you take a u turn and just say you forgot something?"

he put a laughing face..

"are you crazy??"



i also put a laughing face..

"ohh, got to go.. my meeting is about to start"

"good luck.. you can do this"

"thank you Bunny"

i smiled and sent a heart..

i then sighed and threw my self back on the bed..

i always pull myself strong. but to be honest, i am still not over the fact that if i get pregnant, i might either lose the child or die while giving birth..

.

**\*\*Later at night\*\***

**\*\*Saint\*\***

we were having a blast.. our transport has just moved from Zoo lake, now we heading to Melville.. apparently there is a bash around there too.. we wont stay for long, because we still have more places to go before morning..

the transport went as it played some nice sounds.. we were only guys.. we never have a mixed trip

were we travel with girls in our transport..

i am a "no strings attached person" well, lets just say i meet you, we vibe (not sleep together) then i move on like nothing happened..

i am a respectful person though and i will only sleep with someone that is my GF, no just any girl.. i mean sickness..

we arrive at the place and our transports stops..

we find a nice spot around the place and put our cooler box, hooker and camping chairs right next to the cab..

we chill listening to music while a lot of other cabs also lined up down the street.. its lit..

as we were chilling, some girls came to us..

they greeted, shap..

we talk and talk..

my baby here, is shy.. her friends are the ones that talk, but her, she is quiet and listening to her friends.. she looks uninterested, since she is busy on her phone..

now that's how a girl gets my attention.. i like them shy..

me: sorry!

her friends called her since she was looking at her phone..

Me: can i know your name??

with a innocent serious look she told me..

Her: Neo..

Me: Neo.. that's a nice name.. can i talk to you??

she hesitated a little but agreed..

i stood up, told my gents i will be back, then lead her in the cab and we sat backseat..

Me: so, Neo.. who did you come with??

Her: my girls..

Me: only??

Her: mhm...

Me: i am asking because i dont think a beautiful girl like you would be single.. i just want to look out for

my guy and make sure you dont get touched by no idiot.. including myself..

she blushed and looked away, then looked at me..

Her: no.. i am actually single..

Me: really??

Her: mhm..

Me: huhhhhhh, why?? dont you want to be in relationships??

Her: just got out of one..

Me: ouch.. must have been terrible..

Her: yah.. but i am owk..

Me: are you looking for fun today? i can be at your service..

i said that leaning to her..

she didnt go back and that was my answer, she was down to it..

i got close to her lips and she leaned in trying to reach my lips..

i smiled and then kissed her..

lets just say i like kissing girls a lot.. my mouth can never get enough.. so here i am not the man slut, my mouth is...

i am like your "internet boyfriend" to many girls.. i meet you, we have fun for the day (without sex included) and then the night ends and i am gone.. that's me..

she holds my waist and grabs it.. feelings arise but i am able to control myself.. plus i have limits..

as we kissed, she started heating up and i could feel it..

i then stopped before i break my own rule..

Me: (whisper) i feel like taking a work and playing around.. plus the night is still young... what do you say??

she looked at me for a while, then agreed..

i breathed and we got out the cab..

Me: gents, i will be back.. i am going to look around..

they agreed as they drank and smoked with the girls..

i put her on my back and she laughed as i ran with her..

i then put her down and we just walked around, hand in hand..

after a while we were heading back..

as we were heading back some guys were talking to the gents, but it seemed they didnt come in peace..

i hurried to them..

i stood on the side not saying anything but listening to the arguments..

apparently the girls that were here with the guys had boyfriends and they didnt tell my gents.. now i was wondering if Neo also had a boyfriend and lied about it..

as i was on the side, Neo stood next to me, so i was convinced that she was not involved..

one guy looked at us and came to us..

Guy: Neo, what the F\*\*\* is going on??

Neo: with what??

Guy: you dating around now??

i looked at him without saying a word.

Neo: is that your problem??

Guy: Neo you dating Khaya mahn...

Neo: no i am not.. me and Khaya broke up along time ago.. ask information before you say things you dont know..

the guy grabbed Neo and i pulled Neo by my side..

the guy looked at me..

Me: you heard what she said.. so why you grabbing her?? cant you see she's with me??

Guy: hai wena, Fokof man..

he tried grabbing her again but he failed as i pushed Neo behind me..

Guy: hai, i said Fokof mahn..

he said this and punched me.. my guys didnt even

want to interfere because they new what was for what..

after punching me i looked at him..

Guy: what are you going to do?

i looked at Neo and she was terrified..

Me: go in the cab..

i was as serious as i could be..

she looked at me and ran to the cab..

i then looked at him..

Guy: want to fight boy?? huh?

he wanted to throw in another one, but i held his fist and punched him.

his friends came to help but they all ended up on the floor.. it was just 3 of them..

the eldest in the group held me..

Him: leave them you will hurt them boy.. you dont want to end up in pris on for bunch of kids.. leave them..



he also can fight, but he hardly gets in a fight unless someone really presses his buttons.. well with me, i am easy to tame.. but he is always here to help me cool down..

he took me to the cab and i sat down to cool off..

[12/28, 12:52] : 70

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

it is Saturday Morning and the cab is heading back home..

after the fight, we decided to move away from the place and went somewhere else, we were not going to let a simple fight just ruin the whole trip for us.. especially when i made a deal to get to go to this trip..

so my day with Neo didnt end as a perfect date, but i got no regrets..

when the cab returned in the morning, i was very tired and all i wanted was my bed..

they dropped me in front of my gate and i walked in the house..

it was still around 05:00.

i got in the house and bumped into my parents.

Me: morning mom, morning dad..

they greeted back..

i walked looking down and passing so that they wouldn't see my face.. the bruise of that punch i got before i fought was a bit visible..

Mom: so you wont even tell us how it was??

Me: when you come back ma!

as i was walking away, i felt someone turn me and it was my mom..

she sighed and held my cheeks with her hand.. she squeezed them and looked at me..

Mom: you fought again??

Me: i didnt start it?? he punched me first that's why i have this bruise..

she looked at me not saying a word...

Dad: (from far) lets go honey, time is money!!

Mom: i am coming..

she looked at me..

Mom: we will talk when i get back.. make sure you have a lot of sleep..

i just looked down..

she kissed my cheek and pressed my bruise on purpose..

Me: ahhhh Ma!!

mom: that's what you get for fighting..

she walked out..

i walked to my room and threw myself on the bed..

i didnt want marks on my face for the interview, so i have to get my bruise treated.. i went to my sister..

i got to her room and knocked, she didnt respond.. i knocked again, again and again..

finally the door opened and she was still in her

pajamas and her face showed that she just came from sleeping...

Me: aren't you supposed to be preparing for work??

Her: no.. but i might just start preparing since i was woken up so early on my off day..

Me: sorry sis.. i didnt know you were off today..

Her: \*\*sigh\*\*

she saw the bruise..

her: ahhhh, you want your bruise treated..

Me: i have an interview on Monday.. i dont want to mess it up..

Her: interview?? with what??

Me: internship at Wolf.inc...

Her: they responded?? so quickly??

Me: mhm.. so i got the interview for Monday, and if i go with this bruise, they might say i am a gangster..

Her: hahahaha, that's what you get for fighting around..

me: this time, i didnt start the fight.. he gave the first punch, so i fought back.. plus i wouldn't let a man disrespect a woman in front of me.. hell No..

Her: for that, i will help you.. come in..

Me: have you removed everything that i shouldn't see??

she hit me on the head and laughed..

i walked in her room and she went to get her first aid kit...

she then treated my wound..

Her: tell me about the girl you fought for..

Me: i wasnt fighting for her..

Her: so what happened??

Me: we were just talking and this guy came and wanted to grab her because she was dating his friend.. the girl didnt want to go, but the guy kept on wanting to grab her.. she looked scared.. so i told him to leave her, but he didnt want to, he hit me first. i told the girl to move.. he wanted to hit me again, but i went on him.. if it wasnt for Sizwe, i would've

killed him..

Her: i am glad he stopped you.. but then the guy got what he wanted..

Me: mhm..

Her: what about the girl?? is she owk??

Me: yah, she and her friends went back to their cab after a while..

Her: is she the next Mrs.....

Me: no..

Her: ahhhhhh, i give up..

i laughed and hurt myself..

Me: ahhh!!

Her: i have heard about a lot of girls from you, but not one of them made it to the GF stage...

Me: come on, i have had some GF's..

Her: yah, but they were not worthy enough to meet mom and dad..

Me: i was still young..

her: you still young??

Me: yes.. 22 is still young..

Her: i give up...

i laughed..

after while she was done..

Her: done.. by tomorrow it should be better and non visible..

Me: wow thank you... now i wont embarrass myself in the interview..

Her: hahahaha... you lucky to have a sister who is a doctor..

Me: am i not the luckiest..

we laughed..

.

**\*\*Khuts o\*\***

i just came from classes and now i am tired as ever..

i got home, went to my room and dropped my bag on the floor.

i went to get a bottle of water then went to sit in front of my laptop..

i opened my game and BraLuba was not online..

i decided to play alone..

i logged in and started playing..

as i was playing i saw a female character..

it could be a trap.. she could be used by other people to make other characters appear then they will kill you while you busy with her..

i ignored her and went to the war ground.. she was following me..

i let her be, she could be a newbie in the game..

people started striking and surprisingly i didnt even have to shoot one, because the female character was killing all of them..

she then wrote me a message..

"lets team up"

i thought about it for a while.. then i agreed..



"owk"

we teamed up and went after the other men  
collecting guns, points and all the other valuable...

we fought against the other groups and actually  
lasted in the filled.. when we got to the huge gangs,  
we didnt stand a chance.. we tried killing them but  
they killed us..

it was game over..

before i could resume.. she sent me a private  
message..

"was i good or what??"

"i could give you an A.. impressive"

"great.. then it wouldn't be a problem having me on  
the team officially right??"

"team??"

"i have been watching you and The trickster play  
together, a lot of players really admire you and him.  
they say you guys are the legends in gaming..  
especially the tricks The trickster plays on players.."

"well, we are a team."

"so, can i be the 3rd player?? i mean you will need more players to beat larger groups in the game"

"alot of people have wanted to team up with us, and all of them are great players, so why should we take you in"

"i am a girl, and i am very good for a girl"

"true, but there are plenty female players that are very good, so that's not a special reason"

"ok then. put me in a test. if i win. i am in"

"and if you lose??"

"i will try again until i win"

"hahaha, owk, we will team up every time when we are both online, then you will fight all the gangs alone until you get to the major players.. you die, you lose"

"owk, i will do it."

"but you only get 3 chances. you fail 3 times.. then your trial is finished"

"only 3 times??"

"yes"

"owk, deal"

i smiled and sat back..

i am so happy that many people see me and Luba as the legends of the game.. and a lot of people want to join us since we are only 2 in the room compared to most teams that have 3 minimum...

but as for this girl.. she is a true gamer, but there are a lot of female gamers out there, i dont know if she is good enough to be our third member..

as i was sitting there just looking at my laptop, my husband logged in.. Luba..

hahaha i call him my husband because he always jokes about me being his wife, so why not just joke around it ke..

i inboxed him..

"ready??"

"where you online for a while"

"yah, i even played a mission with this female character."

"you cheating on me now??"

"hahaha, shut up husband, who can ever cheat on you when you this dangerous??"

"hahahaha, that's true.. anyway, how was she?? can she play??"

"yah, and she asked to be part of the team."

"really?? is she good enough??"

"she is not there yet."

"mhm.. well, now i am here... lets murderlise them"

"yesssss sir"

we got out the chat box and went online.. i appeared and he later appeared and the mission started..

[12/28, 12:52] : 71

.

**\*\*Monday\*\***

**\*\*Saint\*\***

its Monday and i am more then ready to hit the road..

i walked out my room, smelling fresh and looking handsome..

mom: ohhhh look at him.. looking like a prince..

i smiled acting shy..

Dad: now this is the son i have.. a business man..

Me: dad!

Dad: i was just saying.. you would make a handsome successful business man.. i guarantee you that..

Me: i guess i will have to take that as a compliment.. thank you dad..

mom: here!!

she threw her car keys to me..

Mom: i will let you drive my car...

Me: thank you ma... i promise to take good care of it..

dad: you better.. or else you are dead..

i laughed..

my sister walked in with my younger sister..

Pearl: ohhh, look at you..

Me: i know, i know... you charmed right??

she laughed and just rolled her eyes at me...

me: mxm, jealous.. Ameah?? is your brother handsome??

Ameah: mhm..

she nodded excitedly..

Me: ohh, look at that.. even Ameah is charmed..

Mom: come Ameah, lets go, we dont want to be late..

i smiled..

mom, dad and Ameah left..

Mom: son.. good luck..

Me: luck is for suckers..

she smiled...

Dad: make me proud son..

me: done!

i smiled as he also smiled..

Pearl went to get a fruit and also head out..

pearl: i will also get going now.. do your best owk??

me: even if i do my worst, people say its the best..

Pearl: you have very high self-esteem.. its dangerous...

she smiled as i laughed..

i also followed her as i also took an apple..

i got into my mother's car and started the car heading out..

i still had an hour until the interview..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Joe: how was the interview??

Me: so far so good..

Joe: anyone who caught your attention??

Me: not yet.. they are all just plain and simple, nothing unique about them.. they all studied business management and they all had a dream to work here since it was the biggest company in this country.. some talk different languages..

Joe: hahahaha, of course that is what most of people would want.. who would apply to this internship yet says they didn't study business management and don't like this company??

Me: i am not saying someone like that would come around, i am just saying that all their reasoning is pretty much programmed... it's like they all read the same script..

Joe: hai, you don't know what you want..

Me: how many more do i still have to interview??

Joe: 6 more..

Me: \*sigh\* can you be involved in the interviews from this point..

Joe: you want me to help you interview them??



Me: i will ask the questions, but you analyse them.

Joe: you might need Luba for that.. he knows how to tell what someone is thinking by analyzing his body language..

Me: Luba is probably busy now... plus it would take him forever to get here.. the next interview is in few minutes..

Joe: \*sigh\* owk.. i will try my best..

Me: just look for someone who might match your skills and attitudes.. i need someone who wouldn't disappoint me..

Joe: got it..

after few minutes i called the kitchen to get me 2 bottles of water, and later the cleaner walked in with 2 bottles of water..

Me: Thank you..

Ntando: pleasure sir..

she left the 2 bottles on the table and i gave one to Joe...

Joe: you know.. i have been looking at that girl a lot, and she just amazes me..

Me: about what??

Joe: she is young, very young, but yet she is very innocent.. unlike the rushed life that many youngsters are living... she is like a rare human to see these days..

Me: mhm... i have noticed that too.. she does her job very well, and she hardly talks, she always does what she is told and never lazes around.. even when no one is watching.. she is like a loyal employee..

Joe: yah... she is quiet interesting..

i looked at him and smiled shaking my head...

after a few minutes a call came through saying that someone was here for an interview..

he came up and i interviewed him..

Note: i only opened the interviews for males...

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i arrived at the company and i still had more time..

after a long while sitting in the car scrolling on my phone, i checked the time and it was almost my time..

i switched off the car, took my things and got out the car as i locked the car..

then i walked in the company..

from walking in, the atmosphere was just putting me down..

its so formal and rule binding..

i looked around and it was really just black and white (not that people were wearing black and white, but the atmosphere was black and white)...

i walked in and went to the receptionist..

Me: Good morning mam..

she looked at me..

Her: Good morning young man.. how can i help you??

Me: i am here for an interview.

her: ohhh, for the internship of being Mr Wolf's PA.

Me: yes, that's the one..

Her: great.. let me let Mr Wolf know..

she called Mr Wolf and i just looked around..

as much as i promised to do my best, as a creative person, i dont see myself working in such an uptight environment.. plus i always heard Mr Wolf doesnt laugh with people nor speak much with people and is always cold.. how am i supposed to always be around such a person???

i was really wishing to go back and just tell my parents that i failed the interview.. plus its a big company anyway, so they wont be surprised..

the receptionist came back to me.

her: Mr Wolf is ready to see you..

she called someone to accompany me to the office..

Me: thank you.. and you look beautiful by the way..

she smiled saying thank you and i smiled walking

with this men to Mr Wolf's office.

he dropped me off and i thanked him.. i knocked and walked in..

as i walked in already they were looking at me like i had already done something wrong.. very serious, intimidating and the look that might make you nervous and shaking..

i breathed and smiled..

Me: Good Morning gentlemen..

Mr Wolf: Good Morning

he looked at my CV..

Mr Wolf: Mr J ones..

Me: in the flesh..

he looked at the guy next to him and looked at me...

Mr Wolf: please, have a seat..

Me: thank you..

i sat down, crossed my legs and looked at Mr Wolf straight in the eye..

one thing i learned about intimidating people, is that once they see you not being intimidated, they kind of relax..

Mr Wolf: Mr J ones.. your CV here says you are currently studying at an arts school..

Me: correct, i draw and paint.

Mr Wolf: how does drawing and painting make you a capable PA? do i look like i run a gallery??

Me: trust me if you were running a gallery, you wouldn't be this rich plus i wouldn't apply to be your PA, but you would hire me to give you my work for your gallery to stand..

he chuckled..

Mr Wolf: tell me, why do i have to give you this job?? you didnt even study business management.

me: well, my dad wants me to take over his business one day as i am the only son, i have no interest in that, but its what i have to do.. so i must learn.

Mr Wolf: so who will do the tasks that i give you??

your father??

Me: .....

Mr Wolf: Mr J ones.. there are so many applicants that applied for this post and all of them have one common thing.. they either studied business management or a course related to business or they are currently studying it.. and then you come here with studies from Arts school, nothing related to business.

Guy: and he clearly stated that his father wants him to carry his business but he is uninterested..

Mr Wolf: exactly.. so why waste our time??

i smiled..

Me: Mr Wolf.. the difference between me and all those applicants you speak of.. is that they do it because they studied the course and also because they want to work here since this is the biggest company in the country.. so when they work, they will work because they WANT to.. capture the word WANT.. that means they can work however they want, how they know things should be and how they

learned them.. so the chances of teaching them is small and the chance of them doing something that will displease is big. because what i learned is that what you learn in the books and what you actually do in a workplace is 2 different things..

they looked at each other and looked at me wondering what i would say next..

me: but with me.. i dont have any qualification nor knowledge about business yet i HAVE to take over my dad's business.. so i would like to ask the gentlemen sitting next to you.. if you HAVE to take over a business, its a MUST.. but have no business knowledge.. then an opportunity comes to learn about business not only by books, but by experience, what would you do??

Guy: well.. i would take it to learn more about business and have experience at hand..

Me: exactly.. and when given the opportunity.. what would your work ethic be like..

Guy: work hard to get all the knowledge i need..

Me: hear that Mr Wolf?? i will work for the NEED of



leaning more and gaining every experience i need. whereas with others, they will not have that energy because they surely think they already know.. the purpose of an internship is to teach and we obey... now i would like to ask you Mr Wolf.. what type of person would you prefer to have?? the easy to learn, because they MUST learn for their sake.. or the know it all, will work because they studied it??

he looked at me and smiled..

Mr Wolf: thank you very much.. enjoy your day..

i smiled and stood up..

Me: enjoy your day too sir..

i stood up and headed out...

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

the guy left and i looked at his CV again..

Me: Saint J ones... interesting guy..

Joe: logically he isn't right.. you need someone who studied business management or something along

the business sector to be able to get tasks done.. or else you will spend a lot of time teaching the person on what to do instead of working.. but..

Me: but??

Joe: he proved to us that he is smart, creative and his thinking is not just logical or ordinary.. he could be the creative thinker in the team.. he doesn't look at things from the normal perspective, he brings life to situations that you thought were dead..

Me: exactly... but he wasn't actually selling the idea of him being creative and others being ordinary, even though he was also bringing that up..

Joe: then what else was he selling??

me: the difference between a NEED and a WANT..

Joe: huh..

Me: we learned at school that we can't live without NEEDS but we can go without WANTS... right?

Joe: mhm..

i let him figure it out and he did..

Joe: wait a minute!!

Me: yes..

Joe: touche..

Me: he was basically explaining how different he is from others.. Smart isn't it??

Joe: i think Luba might have his own mind challenger right here..

Me: we never know..

i smiled and looked at his CV again...

[12/28, 12:52] : 72

.

**\*\*Joe\*\***

advantages of being an Accountant is that i get to leave work earlier than i used to, but the disadvantage for me is that i get more free time which i hate it because i never know what to do with myself..

yah, yah.. i know i have the most boring life. but i am already used to it..

i knocked off and got in my car heading out. Luu was still in the company working. but he also wont stay long because he has to take care of his woman..

times now are very busy because we just made a shipment and made a lot of money.. so to avoid troubles, we trying to mend this up encase when the police come to check our finance due to false tip off then we have everything in the clear..

i am afraid the money is coming in heavy, we might have to find another company or business to collaborate with or find more international clients to match the transactions..

well, i got in my car, started the car and drove out.

as i was driving out, i saw Ntando, our new cleaner..

i tried pressing the hooter but she wasnt looking back..

i then drove ahead of her then parked my car.. i lowered the window and called her..

she didnt look my way..

i had to get out the car and head to her..

Me: Ntando!!

she looked at me and stopped looking down..

Me: hai.. i have been calling you, didnt you see me??

Ntando: huh... sorry sir.. i just never look at random people who are calling me because i know that no body knows me around here..

Me: i see you took the "dont speak to strangers" a lot seriously hai.. hahahha

it was supposed to be a joke, but she didnt laugh....

i cleared my throat..

Me: going to get a taxi??

Ntando: yes sir..

Me: do you want me to take you there??

Ntando: huh... no sir, its fine, i have already arrived..

Me: i am heading there anyway.. i just want to treat my employees better.. its called friendly treatment..

she looked down without saying a word..

Me: listen, i wont do anything to you.. if that's what you think.. i respect the employee and employers distance...

she kept on looking down..

me: come...

she gently shook her head and stepped back..

Me: owk.. how about i park my car and then walk you to the taxi rank..

Ntando: no sir. i am really fine.. i have to go... bye.

she said this already walking away fast..

Me: wait!!

i tried to hurry to lock my car so that i can take her safely there but she was already far.. she was literately walking fast and even jogging to be even faster..

i sighed and shook my head smiling..

when last did i see such an innocent quiet shy girl??  
i didnt even think they still existed..

i got back in my car, started the car and drove my

way..

i was hoping to see her along the road, but she had totally disappeared..

must have taken the other way..

nevertheless, i took my way..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

Luu walked in as i was cleaning the kitchen.. i had just finished cooking dinner..

he walked in the kitchen and held me from behind..

Luu: hay Bunny!!

Me: hay Luu.. how was work??

Luu: tiring.. i feel like i should get a CEO and just manage everything from home..

Me: hahaha dont be lazy, that company is your baby, take care of it..

Luu: but you also my wife, i should take care of you..

Me: right.. and when will you do that??

Luu: how about right now??

he said this turning me around and picking me up putting me on the counter..

he kissed my neck and i laughed...

he then looked at me with a smile..

he then leaned in to kiss me and i also leaned forward to kiss him..

we kissed..

as we were kissing, we suddenly heard footsteps running.. they sounded like Siya coming to the kitchen..

i quickly got off the counter pushing Luu away and then continued cleaning the kitchen..

indeed it was Siya..

Siya: Brother Luu, Brother Luu.. look!!

Luu looking irritated and about to eat Siya, swallowed that feeling and smiled like he was alright..

i laughed..



Luu: what is it boy..

Siya: its a Picture...

Luu looked at it..

Luu: wow!! it is so beautiful and important that it came in the wrong time, but i love it..

he was being sarcastic about it..

i laughed..

Siya didnt know what he meant, he just smiled because Luu said he loved it..

Siya: i also showed it to Pinky.. she loved it..

Luu: really?? wow!!

Siya: she asked me to teach her to draw..

Luu: did you??

Siya: yes brother Luu..

Luu: wow... you and Pinky should get married..

Siya put his little hands on his mouth and laughed..

Luu smiled at him..

Luu: come, lets go and leave mommy to dish up dinner. i want to hear about your drawing skills and Pinky..

Siya: mhm..

Luu: tell aunty, that she should dish up dinner and prepare desert after dinner..

i opened my eyes and looked at Luu..

Siya: aunty, brother Luu said you should dish dinner and desert..

Luu: no.. she should prepare desert for me..

Siya: only for you??

Luu: yes.. you cant have desert, its only for me..

i was listening to Luu being dirty minded to Siya..

i cant believe this guy..

Siya: but i also want desert..

i laughed..

Luu: what??? you want desert?? Siya you cant..

Siya pouted..

Luu: if you have my desert you will die... its some dangerous desert..

Siya just looked down pouting..

Luu: owk, owk.. i always heard that age does nt matter so i guess i can this desert with you.. happy now??

Siya smiled

Siya: really??

Luu: yes... or should i change my mind??

Siya shook his head..

Luu looked at me and winked..

Luu: you heard that aunty.. prepare desert..

i looked at him with my mouth open in shock but also holding a smile..

Luu walked out with Siya..

this guy.....

.

**\*\*Later (during the night)\*\***

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i walked in the company and there was nobody except the cleaner that i bumped into the other day..

i walked to her..

Me: sorry, were is everyone??

Her: not here sir..

Me: where are they then??

she shrug her shoulders..

Me: why are you here when no one is here??

Her: well... because you were coming..

Me: huh??

she let go of the mop she was using and pulled me by my tie to lean towards her..

her: i came because i wanted to be with you..

i looked at her...

she pushed me back till i fell on a seat and she came on me..

i have never been so fearful for my life..

i didnt know to actually hold my breath or breath..  
she came forward and forward then as she was  
about to kiss me..

Boom!!

i woke up

\*\*\*end of dream\*\*\*

.

i woke up and breathed out like i just stopped  
running..

i looked around.. i am still in my room..

what the F\*\*\*\*??? why am i even dreaming about  
her??

is it even possible??

my blood ran away thinking about the dream..

ahhhhhh!! why her out of all the girls i met?? is it  
because the guys always tease me about this  
stupid thing called love now its coming to haunt  
me??

ashhhhh..

i got up went to get water to drink..

stupid dream had to wake me up at 03:17 nx..

[12/28, 12:53] : 73

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i arrived at the company..

when i got to the door, i looked and saw people about with their work.. but i was actually scouting for the new cleaner..

after the dream that i had, i cant trust her..

i walked in slowly making sure to look around and try to locate her..

better to see her and try to avoid her, then not see her then she comes to attack out of nowhere..

as i was walking, i saw her bending down to get the dustbin..

i looked at her..

she looked innocent, very quiet, she would be the time to throw herself at a man.. my dream must have been about someone else.. not her.. or is she a wolf in a sheep's skin?

there is nothing i hate more then pretenders..

as i was walking passed, i looked at her again and this time it seemed like she was in pain.. she kept on holding her stomach and frowning her face.. then she stood up and walked passed me heading to empty the rubbish bin.

as she walked passed, i noticed something..

her uniform was stained from the back, around her bottom area..

i then put everything together..

the frowning face like she is in pain, the sign of holding her stomach, now the stain that looks like oil stain or blood stain.. is she sick??

the first thing that came to mind was that she might have been pregnant and now she is about to miscarry, but then as i thought, it wouldn't be

possible because if it was that extreme then she should have told someone about it..

i followed her without her knowing..

she kept on walking and walking and when she got outside where the huge rubbish bins were, she again frowned and held her stomach..

it hit me..

"could it be that she is on her periods??"

yes i know about that, i am well educated about it.. i mean i have a daughter, so i have to always be prepared should anything like this happen to her.. she only has me..

i immediately ran up to her.

she got frightened when she saw me..

i didnt say much..

i took out my jacket and wrapped it around her waist.

she was so scared that she was even holding her breath...



i then pulled her by the hand and lead her out..

i called Luu..

he picked up..

Luu: have you arrived??

Me: i wont make it today.. change of plan..

Luu: i know you in the company..

Me: yah, and i am heading out..

before he could say anything, i hung up..

she didnt say anything, she just looked down and followed me to where i was pulling her..

we got to my car and i told her to get in..

she refused..

Her: no sir.. i am fine, i am not done with my work..

i looked down and sighed.. then looked at her..

me: you have a stained uniform and you keep aching in pain.. you sure you want to continue working?? i have a daughter, i know what is going on..

she looked down without saying a word..

Me: get in..

Her: i... i dont want to make your car dirty sir..

Me: its already dirty.. now get in.. we will go get you medication from the pharmacy..

she slowly got in the car and i closed the door..

i went to the other side and got in and started the car.

i drove to the pharmacy and bought some pills.. then we went to another shop and i bought some tracksuits for her..

she didnt say anything.. she was just quiet..

we then got to another shop and i told her to get pads and a new underwear.. i didnt want to seem creepy or a pervert buying that for her..

she indeed went in and i just paid..

i took her to the public toilets at the mall..

me: take this.. go change.. then after eating and having your pills, you can go home and take a

shower..

Her: bu...

Me: Now!!

she didnt say anything after that.. she took the plastic and went in..

i waited outside..

after a long while she came out..

i looked at her..

i walked to her as she looked down..

Me: are you better??

she nodded..

Her: thank you..

Me: no problem, i am just doing what i would do if my daughter was in the same situation..

she looked down..

Me: come..

i held her hand and lead her to a restaurant nearby..

we sat down.

Me: what would you like to eat??

she shook her head..

Me: you have to take your medication, but not on an empty stomach.. so what do you want to eat??

she looked at the menu and ordered the most cheapest meal on the menu.

Me: do you have any allergies??

she looked at me and shook her head..

i then changed her meal and got her something more yummy and filling..

she didnt say anything..

me: if you keep on being like this, you will be everyone's stepping stone..

she didnt say anything..

me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** do you know who i am??

she looked at me and looked down.. then she nodded..

Me: mhm.. so you know my name too??

she shook her head..

me: i am Lubabalo.. your boss's cousin.. and whats your name??

Her: Ntando sir..

Me: stop calling me sir.. Luba is fine..

she looked down..

the food came and we started eating.. i chuckled when i saw her eating..

she was just herself eating however she wishes like..

but when she saw me looking at her, she stopped and started eating slow..

i just let her be..

after eating, i gave her the medications..

she took 2 and then drank water..

Me: you good now??

she nodded..

Me: owk.. let me take you home....

she looked at herself and looked at me.. i was wondering what she was thinking..

Her: my.... my clothing... my aunt will ask me were i got the clothing..

me: just tell her what happened...

she looked down..

Me: relax.... its normal to help other people, i am sure she will understand my intention..

she still looked down..

ahhhhhh!! shy people..

i stood up, paid my bill and held her hand heading out..

i took her to my car and drove her to her place..

i parked outside and she got out with her clothing..

she thanked me and closed the door heading inside..

i smiled looking at her..

she is so innocent and shy.. not even Pinky is like

that.. if i was to look at Pinky's behavior and Ntando's behavior.. i would say that Pinky is big.. i chuckled and shook my head as i drove back to the company.

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i have never been so embarrassed in my entire life.. what happened today was the master of all embarrassment

i walked in the house already expecting a lot of shouting and probably being beat up for allowing a man to buy me clothing and all this..

truly speaking i could have said no.. but Mr Luba is very intimidating.. i am very scared of her..

especially when he makes eye contact, i always feel like i can just die..

i am terrified of him..

i am even amazed that he even helped me..

i thought maybe he would tease me or drag me to

work more..

i wish i dont get fired for leaving early at work..

as i was speaking alone, i remembered that i didnt give him back his jacket..

but then that's good, atleast i will wash it before i take it back..

after this, i am sure he will start looking at me in a dirty way.. i am so embarrassed..

i walked to the living room and walked slowly..

Aunt Chloe looked at me..

i could tell that she was about to ask about the clothing i was wearing..

Her: and then?? were did you get those?? did you have these all along?? wow!! they are so cute.. where were you hiding them?? ohhh i am in love.. if only i was your size and not pregnant i would fit into them..

he laughed..

she would not give me a chance to explain, she just



assumed i had them all along..

i then used this chance to get away with murder..

i smiled..

i then told her i wanted to change, since i just started my period..

i went to take a shower and feel fresh again..

[12/28, 12:53] : 74

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Ntando was busy cleaning the upper boardroom and other offices..

then she took a lift heading down to finish off at the bottom toilets..

as she got off the ground floor, she bumped into Luba and Khuts o who were entering to go up..

she bowed down and walked faster passed them without even looking back.

Luba looked at her and chuckled..

he then walked in the lift..

Khuts o: who is she??

Luba: who??

Khuts o: that girl.. you literally turned your head when she passed here..

Luba: ohhh, she is Luu's new cleaner..

Khuts o: i know that, but i was asking who she is.. as in what relation do you have with her??

Luba: why do you think there is a relation happening??

Khuts o: lets be honest, you Lubabalo Nkosi have never looked at a girl for longer then 4 seconds unless its your daughter.. so why her??

Luba chuckled..

Luba: i once helped her with something.. so lets just say i wasnt expecting her to pass me like she didnt know me.. i thought she would greet me so i looked at her wondering if she saw me or not..

Khuts o: hahahaha.. hai, i will pretend i believe that..

Luba: what do you mean??

Khuts o: i will pretend its not love in the making..

Luba: i told you that word is foreign to me.. so i dont know why you bringing it up..

Khuts o smiled..

Luba looked at Khuts o and shook his head..

they headed to Luu's office..

after a while. Ntando was standing at the reception area talking to her supervisor.. her supervisor was complimenting her work.

just as the supervisor was done speaking, Luba came down from the lift alone..

Ntando turned and saw him and ran to hide on the other side of the reception couch..

Luba saw her..

Luba smiled and went to were she was hiding..

he sat on the arm of the couch and peeked at her..

Luba: until when will you keep hiding when you see

me??

Ntando slowly looked up and saw Luba looking at her..

she slowly stood up and looked down..

Luba: why you hiding?? i didnt say i wanted to hit you..

Ntando didnt say anything..

Luba stood up and went to stand next to her..

he was super close to her..

Luba: is it about what happened?? you think i might think dirty of you??

Ntando still looked down..

Luba: if i was going to look dirty for what happened to you, then i might as well look at every girl dirty including my daughter.. because every girl is either going through it, or also going to go through it..

Ntando swallowed and looked at Luba..

Ntando: so you dont find me disgusting???

Luba: No.. why would i??

Ntando: ohhhh..

Luba: what happened to you can happen to many girls and most have already experience that, some worse..

Ntando kept looking down..

Luba: listen.. never thing going through it is disgusting or dirty, its natural.. let your body do what it was built to do.. who knows why you girls actually have those.. mabye its cleaning something in your womb area or wherever it comes from..

Ntando: please stop talking about it.. it sounds weird having this conversation with a guy..

Luba: what if i am gay??

Ntando looked at Luba shocked and then looked down...

Luba: hahahahaha... you are funny.. i just love how innocent you are...

Ntando didnt say anything..

Luba: i hope we can be friends.. dont be scared of me.. i am a very nice guy..

Ntando smiled and Luba tapped her shoulder and walked out..

Ntando smiled and looked at Luba..

she then touched her heart and breathed.. you could tell her heart gave her no rest when Luba was here..

before Luba left Ntando.. Khuts o and J oe got out the elevator and saw Luba smile with Ntando and tap her shoulder then walked out..

Khuts o smiled and J oe, well he just watched them..

after Luba walked out Khuts o poked J oe..

Khuts o: i think my husband wont be my husband soon, dont you think??

J oe: hhahahaha, yah.. seems like it..

Khuts o smiled shaking his head and they walked out..

.

**\*\*Liyema\*\***

i was in my room on my computer playing games..

i had my earphones on so i didnt hear my mom walk in my room..

i just felt my earphones pulled out and as i turned my mom stood behind me..

Mom: how many times have i told you to stop putting these things in the house.. now we have to call you a million times and even come all the way here just to call you..

Me: sorry ma..

Mom: hai mahn Liyema.. grow up mahn.. and you playing games, are you done with your school work??

Me: yes mama..

Mom: i dont want to hear complaints at school about you lacking..

Me: nothing like that..

mom: leave that thing of yours and come help me in

the kitchen.. i dont know why i have to suffer alone when there is a grown woman in this house.. dont we eat together?? yet i have to cook and buy food alone..

i didnt say anything..

Mom: switch off that gamorse and come help me..

me: yes ma..

she put my earphones on the table and walked out but didnt close the door..

i rolled my eyes and stamped my feet out of irritation because i was online and now i was killed..

i logged off and went to help my mom..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i arrived at the company ready to surprise Luu..

i walked in and greeted the ladies in the reception..

i got to the lift and the lift opened.. a cleaner came out holding 2 boxes..



i decided to help..

Me: let me help you..

i took one box and then got to see her face..

it looked like an innocent young girl, maybe around my age but younger.. or maybe its her face and innocence that sells her as young..

Her: thank you..

Me: no problem.. where do they go??

Her: this way..

she lead the way and i followed..

we got to the storeroom and she put the box down and i also put it down..

Me: you carry this everyday??

Her: no.. one of the employees here asked me to bring them here..

Me: ohhh, i almost said if you this daily, then you must be prepared to get man arms in a few weeks..

she laughed and looked down.. she looks like the

shy type..

Me: ohh my name is Boitumelo..

Her: i am Ntando..

Me: ohh, nice to meet you..

we walked out and walked back to reception..

Me: you look very young, shouldn't you be schooling?

Her: actually i am done with school.. i finished last year.. i dont see myself going to university, i dont like studying..

Me: such an innocent, shy girl doesnt like studying???? to me you look like a nerd.. like the type to read all day..

Her: i love reading, but i dont like studying..

Me: does that make sense..

she smiled looking down..

Me: then what do you want to do??

Her: i dont know yet.. mabye i will soon..

Me: you better find out fast, life is not as easy as we

all think.. i mean i also went back to school after 2 years of not going to school..

Her: ohhh..

Me: but we are different.. i wanted to do business management so i am studying that..

her: ohhh.. you work here??

Me: no.. i am here to see someone..

her: mabye one day you will work here..

Me: yah.. mabye..

i laughed..

Her: i better get going before my supervisor finds me here talking..

Me: oh yes.. i wouldn't want to put you in trouble.. take care..

her: take care..

she walked to the other side and i smiled walking to the elevator..

[12/28, 12:53] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY

ANONYMOUS)

.

75

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i was selected for the job and today was my first day at work..

i actually knew that i would get the job, but again i had my doubts..

but when i got an email and a call, i was super happy..

not that i would be working at the company, but because for a while my dad will chill and not nag me about studying business management..so i keep studying arts..

i drove in the company..

yah, my mom lended me her car again.. turns out they might buy me a "proper car" since i own a golf and a golf is not "appropriate" for big business like

that.. imagine..

i drove in and parked my car..

i then got out my car and headed in the company..

i walked in and went up to Mr Wolf's office..

i knocked and he signaled for me to enter..

i entered..

me: Good evening sir..

Him: Good evening saint.. ready to prove to me that i didnt make a mistake??

Me: i think i proved that already..

he chuckled and took out files..

Him: here.. that's your first load..

i looked at it and indeed it was a load..

i took the files..

Me: let me go take you to your office..

he stood up and lead me to my office..

we arrived..

Him: here you go.. make good use of the extra space..

Me: yes sir..

he then walked out..

talk about a man who talks only business, cant be joking around with this man..

i went to my desk and just breathed..

This is going to be the longest 12 months of my life..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

Luu asked to see us today and i was here alone since Khuts0 was going to get here later..

i walked in and as i arrived in the company i remembered the incident of Ntando hiding from me..

i shook my head and went to the lift..

as i was waiting for the lift, Ntando came to also get the lift..

she stood next to me looking down.

i looked at her and didnt say anything..

the lift opened and we both entered the lift.. we were 3 in the lift.

after 2 floors, the pers on got off and we were now just 2 of us..

i know what i am about to is not fair, but this girls innocence just makes me want to bully her around..

like she is so soft.. someone must toughen her up or else the world wont be easy on her..

i looked at and faced her..

she tensed up and looked down..

as i went near her she kept stepping back..

i smiled as i walked closer to her and she kept moving back until she reached the wall..

i leaned in and went closer to her..

Luba: i thought i said we could be friends..

she didnt say anything..

Luba: aren't you going to greet?

Ntando: ahhhhh, Goo... Good Morning Mr Luba..

Luba: Good Morning Ntando, how are you??

Ntando:... f.....fine thanks.... an... and you??

Luba: i am well..

i smiled and she just kept looking down..

i raised her face using my hand and looked at her..

at that moment i had no idea what the issue was..

something was going on in me..

the lift opened and she got under my arm and hurried out..

i was left there looking shocked at the same time confused..

i stood there leaning back and trying to understand what happened..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i ran out and went straight to where i was going without even looking back..



i then leaned on a wall and breathed.. i touched my heart and it was racing again..

i continued breathing to calm myself down..

why do i always feel like this when i am with him??

i shook my head.. i must be going crazy..

i went to do my business..

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Luba walked in and i looked at him..

he wasnt as active as he would be.. this guy didnt even knock..

Me: Luba? are you owk??

Luba: mhm..

Me: is there something that is bothering you that you even forgot that you had to knock..

Luba: sorry..

i looked at him shocked.. now that was not the respond i was expecting.. he is really sick.. he

needs help..

he sat down and leaned back like he was thinking about something..

me: dude.. is Pinky owk??

Luba: mhm..

Me: are you good??

Luba: mhm..

before i could say anything else, Khuts o and J oe arrived.. they knocked and came in..

Khuts o: i thought Luba hadn't arrived..

Me: he has n't..

J oe: huh?

Me: something is wrong with him..

Luba looked at Khuts o and J oe..

he then sat right and leaned in putting his hands on the table..

Luba: yah, we are all here...

i sighed and started..

me: our next shipment is next week.. do we have it all planned out??

Joe: i managed to find all the information needed..

Khuts o: i will try to get checked up on the net to verify that we dont get trapped..

Luba didnt say anything..

Me: Luba??

he looked at me..

Luba: yah.. whatever is decided is fine..

Me: Luba we need your attention and focus..

Luba: dont worry about me.. i know what is expected of me..

i looked at Joe...

Me: i guess that's it.. do we have the map..

Khuts o: i got you.. here..

Khuts o put the map on the table..

Luba suddenly stood up..

Luba: may i be excused.. Khuts o will update me, i

am not in the right state of mind..

he walked out..

we all looked at him as he left..

Joe: is he owk??

Me: i dont know..

Khutso: he is acting weird... do you think we should try to find out what is going on??

Me: if it was something that needed us, he would have told us.. one thing about this fellow is that he doesnt like people meddling in his business unless he tells you himself..

Joe: i will still keep an eye on him.. we cant be sure..

we all breathed..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i walked in the house tired as ever..

my parents were already home..

i went to the living room first to greet them..

me: Good evening family.

mom: hi baby! how was work?

Me: hectic.. this is why i hate business..

Dad: you will get used to it..

Me: i hope so.. seems like its about to be the longest 12 months of my life..

Mom: hahahaha, i hope Mr Wolf is not that hard on you...

Me: not at all.. but he is very intimidating.. i always think twice before submitting files for signing...

dad that's why i love Mr Wolf.. he always means business.. that's why he is very successful..

Me: yah... anyway, i am heading to my room.. i need a good sleep, i am tired..

Mom: what about dinner??

Me: i am fine..

Mom: fine?? what did you eat??

Me: lunch..

Mom: hai suka.. fine my left foot.. have dinner so that you can have energy tomorrow..

Me: i even forgot there is something called tomorrow..

dad: hhahaha, you are welcome to stay behind while we move to the next day..

Me: if only that was possible...

i said that walking away to my room..

mom: come back to have dinner..

Me: owk ma!!

i got to my room and laid on the bed..

Phew!! i feel like sleeping..

i took my phone and went through my Instagram, whatsapp and Facebook..

on Facebook i realized i had a friend request..

i checked it and it was Neo, the girl that i once hooked up with at the bath before those boys ruined

it by fighting..

i accepted her request..

then i threw my phone on the side and relaxed my body closing my eyes..

[12/28, 12:53] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

76

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

Pinky was playing today..

so i decided to go and cheer her up..

i went with her to school in the morning.

we arrived and as we arrived they lead us to the hall where the competition was taking place..

we arrived and i we were taken to a seat..

we went to sit down and other parents also joined in..

it was kind of odd because Pinky was literally the only grade 4 learner here.. the rest were grade 7s. you could have seen how big other grade 7s were from other schools..

i felt sorry for my poor baby.. but then again, its my fault that i taught her chess and she got this good..

i am sure they didnt even know that she was competing..

after the opening speech and introductions and all, the competition started..

there were 3 schools so each school was to play twice and the total scores would be calculated and the winning school would be announced and taken to the next round..

the 2 schools started then my baby's school got called..

other parents would point at Pinky and smile as she walked to the stand..

the other teachers from other schools tried to stop her from playing saying she is young, but the



teachers here spoke to them and they let her play..

i sat back and relaxed watching my baby kill some cockroaches..

the timer started and they started playing..

watching her play made me proud of her..

the way he analyses before playing, taking her time but not too much.. she was chilled..

after a while she rang the bell..

Her: Check mate..

she was even the first to ring the bell..

they clapped for her and she came to sit next to me..

i gave her high 5..

the lady who was sitting next to me leaned towards me..

Her: she is a very bright child.. you must be proud of her..

with a serious face i turned to her..

Me: i am..

i then looked forward..

her: are you the one that taught her?? or does she have a tutor who teaches her chess??

i looked at her..

me: can we try to respect the silence for other players to be able to concentrate?? a game like this needs concentration..

i smiled and looked forward..

they played and finished..

they awaited their second game and again, Pinky was the first to ring the bell..

Her: Check mate..

they clapped for her and she came to sit next to me..

i gave her a lollipop this time..

she smiled and thanked me.. then she immediately opened it and sucked it..

i also took out mine and sucked it..

now we were sitting there together munching on

lollipop..

after the games, they said the points and the winning team with most points was this school but the second school was not far from them. but the outstanding player was Pinky..

she received her first award and i as a parent had to go and take it with her..

i picked her up and went to the front.. i let her take the award her self and then had to say something..

i took the mic and knelt on one knee..

i gave Pinky the mic and kissed her cheek..

she took the mic..

Pinky: thank you very much.. i am so happy that i got this present today.. i also thank my father for teaching me chess.. i love chess, i love my father.

i smiled and picked her up.. she hugged me and i hugged her too..

they clapped..

i took the mic and handed it to the teacher..

we went to sit down..

they concluded the competition and we later went back home..

on our way out a lot of parents came to congratulate us.. some would ask me if its possible to also teach their kids.. but i gently refused..

the school teachers also asked me again if i wouldn't love to teach the school, but i also gently refused..

we walked out, got in the car and drove home..

i am a happy father.. God really blessed me with a beautiful bright daughter...

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: did they not tell you who i am??

he didnt say anything..

i pulled out my gun and pointed at him..

Me: too bad you didnt have a chance to ask about me..

i shot 3 shots on his chest..

i then looked at his second men..

he was already shaking and asking us not to kill him.. but again, he is part of those who are our enemies and our enemies we kill..

i shot him twice on the chest..

then we moved out the house..

Joe was standing out with his wife and 2 kids.. both were blindfolded so that they would not see our faces..

Joe: what about these ones..

the wife started begging and saying if i am going to kill them, then i should start with her because she doesnt want to hear his sons die...

i couldnt kill them.. not because i am weak but because they did nothing wrong.. i dont kill the innocent..

Me: leave them here.. lets go..

Joe: owk..

we got our men together and we moved..

.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

i arrived at the house and sat down..

well, this house is not bad.. atleast i will be able to lay low for a while..

i moved from where i was living and now i came to this township to find shelter and to also lay low..

lay low from what?? well lets just say i killed a man and now the police are after me..

it was self defense, but the man is of high standards, he will use his money to get me locked up in prison.. so running away was my only option..

i dont know how long i will last here before they actually find me..

but for time being, this will be my home..

thanks to an old friend "Mfana" for patching up things for me..

[12/28, 12:54] : 77

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was on the upper floor and i wanted to take a lift down..

the lift opened and Mr J oe was already in the lift..

i kept my head down and got in the lift..

Him: hi..

i looked at him and looked down again..

Me: Good afternoon sir..

Him: how are you??

Me: good thanks for asking. and how is sir?

Him: i guess i am good now that i see you..

i coughed and looked down looking how far the lift is from the ground floor..

he didnt say anything after that..

as the lift was going, immediately the lift made a shutter sound and it stopped..

i looked around and at the numbers, the light that

always lights on the numbers was off..

Him: ohhh hell no.. the power is probably off..  
dammit..

he took out his phone and called someone..

Him: yah Luu... yah, i was about to say the same  
thing.. too bad it shut down while we were in the lift..  
yah... owk... i am with Ntando... yah, she is alright.. i  
am good too you know... hahahah owk.. be fast..

he hung up...

i was trying to hold on but i couldnt..

i started feeling hot and like my breath was not  
coming out well...

i stepped back and leaned against the wall..

Him: Ntando?? are you owk??

i couldnt speak, i was panicking, the heat was too  
much, and it felt as if i didnt have much air around  
me..

he came to me and i gently sat down..

Him: you panicking, you sweating... are you owk??



i nodded.. i couldnt say a word..

He came to me and helped me calm down..

my eyes were failing me..

it felt like i was locked up in a box without holes or any source of air..

he took out his jacket and put it around me..

Him: Ntando stay with me.. stay with me...

.

**\*\*Joe\*\***

i was panicking, i didnt know what to do..

she was slowly closing her eyes and her breathing was becoming difficult as she would breath harder..

i put my jacket around her and tried giving her some air..

i called Luu again..

Me: Luu, you have to hurry, Ntando is not coping.. she is slowly giving in... i think she is asthmatic...

Luu: what??? let me get the team to be more

quicker..

Me: Hurry!!!

Luu: try to give her air.. do what you have to do...  
dont let her give in Joe..

Me: i rather die...

i hung up..

Me: Ntando please... hold on owk... Luu is getting  
the guys to get the power back..

she kept trying to breath...

as she kept breathing..

she held my arm tight and slowly closed her eyes..

Me: Ntando.. dont... dont...

a little while later, the lift shuttered again and  
moved... i picked Ntando up..

then it opened and as it opened, i saw Luu and other  
employees standing at the door waiting to see if we  
were owk...

Luu: is she owk??

her eyes were now closed..

Me: we need to get her to the hospital..

Luu: owk.. hurry, i will be after you..

i ran to my car and drove to the hospital..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i had an assignment to submit today and out of the blue my USB was glitching..

i couldnt print out my assignment to hand it in...

The library guy told me that i should take the USB to the technical people and maybe they might help me to fix it without deleting the files in the USB..

so now i was heading to class to ask for a day extra because i encountered an unexpected problem..

on my way i bumped into Sandra..

Sandra: back already?? i just went to hand in mine..

Me: i went, but they cant help me.. seems like my USB caught a virus, so i must take it to the

technicians to help me get the virus out..

Sandra: eash..... why dont you ask Khuts o? he is a computer genius... he also studies computer..

Me: yah... but where to find him??

Sandra: come..

Sandra pulled me and i ran after her..

after a while he pointed at the music room..

it took me back to the time i entered while he was playing and he got really mad..

so this time i didnt walk in.. i just stood at the door..

Me: what if he plays that piano for 3 more hours?? i dont have that much time..

Sandra: that's one thing about him.. he hates disturbance..

we waited and waited..

after a long time he finally came out...

Me: Khuts o!!

he looked at me..

Me: can i ask you for a favor??

Khuts o: mhm..

Me: my USB is giving me problems.. i have an assignment to print out but my USB is not showing me my files.. the library guy said it has a virus.. can you help me clean it up without removing my files..

Khuts o: when do you need me to do that for you??

Me: today...

Khuts o: owk.. now i am going to class.. after class i will come help you..

Me: what time do you finish class???

Khuts o: around 4..

Me: i cant.. the teacher leaves at 2...

Khuts o: then you will have to ask for one more day..

Me: eash.. but he will ask why didnt i print it out earlier... its partly my fault..

Khuts o: sorry.. i wish i could help..

Me: its owk..

he nodded and then ran to his class..

i sighed..

Me: lets go try my luck with getting an extra day or fail this assignment..

Sandra: sorry..

as we were walking Sandra pointed at a girl who was riding a skater..

Sandra: Liyema!! Liyema!! Liyema!!

the girl looked back and Sandra called her..

Me: who is that??

Sandra: Liyema... she is also our senior.. she is not popular but she also studies computer like Khuts o.. lets try and ask her..

she arrived..

Liyema: Sandra, how are you??

Sandra: i am well and you?

Liyema: so, so...

Sandra: owk.. well this is my friend Boitumelo..

Boitumelo this is Liyema...

they greeted each other..

Sandra: Liyema.. Boitumelo needs help.. she wants to print out her papers but her USB has virus and cant view her files so she cant print out and she has to submit today...

she looked at her watch then looked at us..

i was afraid she would also say she couldnt..

Her: owk.. do you have a laptop??

Me: yes..

i gave her my laptop and she sat down on her skater and put the USB in..

she took out her phone and connected to the school WIFI..

i looked at Sandra and back at her..

how does she know the school's WIFI??

she did what she did and in less then 20 minutes she was done..

Her: done..

Sandra: gee... thank you very much Liyema.. i owe you much..

Me: thank you.. i also owe you much...

Her: mabye you guys can buy me lunch one day...  
we both nodded..

Her: ohhh and you can enjoy the schools WIFI, i didnt log out of it..

Me: yah... how did you know it???

Her: i am a hacker.... i always wanted to be that good in gaming, but i just cant... so i am just good at gaming, but i am the best in hacking... i have been doing that from a very young age.. shhhhhhhh!  
she smiled...

Her: owk guys.. see you next time with lunch.. dont forget...

we nodded..

she got on her skater and skated away..



Me: she is so cool...

Sandra: yah.. too bad she never showed this side of her.. and she doesnt like having friends.. she only greets others that know her and that's it.. she doesnt have friends that she chills with..

Me: is she like popular among her seniors??

Sandra: no... they always say Liyema is not even the cleverest in the class, she is known as an average student..

Me: how??

Sandra: i once asked her and she said she does that on purpose because she doesnt want to catch attention with her brilliant skills with computers..

Me: wow....

Sandra: lets go print out your work..

Me: yah.. lets go...

we ran back to the school library and they managed to print out and then i hurried to submit..

Phew!! thanks to that girl that i managed to submit

on time.. i owe her a huge meal...

[12/28, 12:54] : 78

.

**\*\*2 Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: are you sure that you are well??

Ntando: yes sir..

Me: i am sorry that had to happen to you..

Ntando: its not your fault sir.. the power just went off..

Me: but if i had my team hurry down immediately, the power would be on almost on time..

Ntando: its owk sir.. we all make mistakes..

Me: \*Sigh\* and some make deadly mistakes.. i almost did one..

Ntando didnt say anything..

Me: are you sure that you are ready to work again??

she nodded..

Ntando: yes sir..

Me: owk.. should you have problems, please speak to your supervisor...

Ntando: yes sir..

Me: owk.. take it easy..

Ntando: yes sir..

Me: owk.. you are excused..

she thanked me and walked out...

.

\*\*\*Ntando\*\*\*

normally if i have a panic attack, i get afraid of using the same thing for a while.. so after leaving Mr Wolf's office, i headed down via the stairs..

i walked down a bit fast and when i got down, i saw Mr Joe talking to my supervisor.. as he saw me, he walked to me..

Him: are you owk??

Me: yes sir..

Him: i am glad..

he looked at the stairs..

Him: will you be able to work fully using the stairs??  
you wont get tired??

i looked at the stairs.. of cause the stairs were going  
to worn me out.. but i cant say that to my  
employees..

Me: no sir.. its nothing..

Him: are you serious??

Me: yes sir..

as i was talking to Mr J oe, i saw Mr Luba walking to  
the lift..

as he was walking there, he looked this way and  
saw me. he then just looked forward and didnt say  
anything..

i just looked at him till he got in the lift..

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i arrived in Luu's office..

i knocked and opened..

Me: Mr big Wolf..

Luu: yes little Wolf..

Me: (chuckles)

Luu: you are starting to be a regular here.. dont you think i should make you a partner in this company..

Me: not interested..

Luu: not even if i beg??

Me: not even if..

he laughed..

Luu: hai.. owk..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** hows your new cleaner?? i saw her downstairs... back already??

Luu: mhm... thank goodness she is owk.. imagine if something bad happened to her..

Me: mhm..

Luu: but she is alright.. she also insisted on working

again..

Me: mhm owk..

Luu: yah.. anyway... have you filed the plan?? did you master it out..

Me: that's why i am here...

i took out the plan from my suitcase..

Me: here.. all angles, possible outcomes and very good surroundings..

Luu: this is great.. no one could have thought about this..

Me: yah.. that's why i am the master of minds..

Luu: and that's why you have a daughter half a genius like you..

Me: correct..

he laughed and i smiled..

as we were sitting someone knocked and opened the door..

Saint: Good morning gentlemen..

Luu: yes Mr J ones..

i just nodded..

Saint: Mr Wolf.. here if what you asked for.. all done and dusted..

Luu: good work.. i am impressed, i am starting to think that you actually did study something about business..'

Saint: i am glad i got you thinking that..

Luu: owk.. Thank you..

he walked out..

Luu looked at the paperwork and smiled..

Me: he seems to be blending well..

Luu: yah.. his work is exceptional.. he reminds me of you..

Me: hai.. no one is like me or close to me..

Luu: hahahaha.. no really... he is smart and sometimes he gets info that even J oe couldnt get.. but i think that's because his father is connected..

Me: mhm.. interesting.. anyway, let me get going, i still have moving to prepare for..

Luu: hahaha, i still have a month to go before that..

Me: yah, whatever... see you some other time...

Luu: owk little Wolf...

Me: mxm.. whatever Big Wolf..

he laughed and i chuckled walking out..

i got in the lift and headed down..

i got out the lift and walked out the office..

on my way out, i saw Ntando walking coming my way holding a dustbin..

i stopped her...

Me: hi.. i heard about what happened, are you owk??

Her: yes sir..

Me: owk.. well.. work well..

she nodded..

i then left and walked out the company..



.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

as Luba was walking out he saw J oe closing his car and walking back to the company..

J oe smiled at Luba but Luba didnt even smile back. but that was normal because all the guys know that Luba is just like that..

he got to Luba..

J oe: hai my guy..

Luba: J oe..

J oe: came to see Luu??

Luba: yah.. i came to give the plan..

J oe: amazing.. i guess we all set now..

Luba: mhm..

J oe: well.. let me not hold you back.. have a great day..

J oe walked passed Luba..

Luba turned and looked at J oe..

Luba: J oe??

J oe turned an looked at Luba..

Luba: you know i am a direct person and i dont hold back right??

J oe: mhm..

J oe looked confused..

Luba: so tell me.. is there something going on with you and Ntando??

[12/28, 12:54] : (LATE INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*NARRATION\*\***

Luba: so tell me... is there something going on with you and Ntando??

J oe: What??

he chuckled a little..

Luba:.....

Joe: so my theory was true??

i was confused.. i didnt know what he was talking about..

Luba: what theory??

Joe: that you are in love with our new cleaner, Ntando..

Luba: wh..... (chuckled).... where did you hear that rubbish???

Joe: i am not part of the legendary gang for nothing.. there is a reason why i am of value.. no information can pass me by.. i am like an information scanner..

Luba: i still dont know what you are talking about.. all i asked was a question that needed a yes or a no..

Joe: are you jealous..

Luba: what?? jealous of what??

Joe: listen i wasnt born yesterday.. i saw right through..

Luba: what are you talking about?? anyway dont

even tell me.. just answer my question..

Joe: well.. No i am not into her..

Luba: but it doesnt seem like that.. you always around her..

Joe: hahahaha.. coincident.. plus, i always knew one of my group members was into her.. so why would i want to make a move on her?? plus, she is too innocent for my liking.. i like them tough..

Luba: what do you mean one of your group members like her?? who likes her??

Joe: Luba and mind games.... well, you want to play dumb?? owk...remember the time we were teasing you about Ntando being your wife and all that?? i had it all figured out from your reactions, even though you tried so hard to hide it... my plan was to study how you act around her.. i saw you once teasing her, and the other time again.. your smile around her is so genuine... i was sold that you really like her.. an now he is jealous..

Luba: no i am not...

Joe: yes you are..

Luba: F\*\*\* no.. why would i be jealous on a girl i dont like??

Joe: is that what you tell yourself??

Luba: i just tease her because she is innocent.. nothing more...

Joe: that's what you say buddy, but my theory says otherwise.. and just a small advice, a lot of men like innocent girls.. better go after her because she becomes another man's girl...

Luba: mxm.. forget it.. you talking nonsense..

i got to my car leaving Joe smiling at me as i drove away...

.

**\*\*Joe\*\***

i shook my head and walked in the company..

i walked up to the lift and again i saw Ntando..

i smiled thinking about Luba..

the lift opened and i went up to Luba's office..

as i arrived i knocked and walked in..

Me: Luu!

Luu: mhm.. how did it go??

Me: they loved it.. they even signed the contract..

Luu: amazing!! now we have a new door opened to clean our money more faster..

Me: yah... hai Luu.

Luu: mhm..

Me: Luba told me he was here to drop the plan sheet.. how is it??

Luu: you know Luba doesnt dis appoint.. he is always on point.. his mastermind is actually doing a lot for us.. thank goodness he is part of our team, imagine if he was our enemy?

Me: hahahah yah, i agree with you there.. i guess the Wolf genes carry rare diamonds..

Luu: hahaha you can say that.. but these days he is distracted.. which worries me..

Me: distracted?? or in love??

Luu looked at me in shock..

Luu: what??

Me: i am just guessing..

Luu: forget it.. Luba would never fall in love, even if love is in front of him.. he would choose to ignore it..

Me: really?? so even if he loves a person he wont confess to her??

Luu: well, knowing Luba.. that's exactly what he would do..

Me: really?? is he that against love??

Luu: hai man.. that's the Luba i know.. but again, i haven't been with him for years as he was growing up, so mabye all this toughness is just a front hiding his soft side because of the past.. i dont know..

Me: speaking of that i also think this has to do with Pinky's mom.. i think Luba is still attached to her and that;s why he wont love again..

Luu: Pinky's mom?? i doubt.. he hates her guts.. that wouldn't be..

Me: then what could it be??

Luu: mabye he wants someone who can be a wife to him and a mother to Pinky.. we all know that's hard to find..

Me: (talked to himself) but Ntando is both... so why doesnt he want to confess to her??

Luu: what?? what did you say??

Me: ohh nothing.. i was just thinking out loud..

Luu: mhm.. anyway, whatever it is that's bothering him must be fixed because we have a shipment to prepare for..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was late at night and Siya just went to bed.. Luu was not yet back home..

i understand that he is busy with work and his side



business, but i also need his attention but it seems like i am always the least of his priority..

i showered and then went to bed...

after a while, i heard the door open..

i ignored it and pretended to be sleeping..

he then walked to the bathroom and took some time there..

after he came out, i was still awake.

he got in the blankets and faced the other way..

well, these have become my nights these days..

i cant even have his cuddles anymore.. i cant even enjoy his kisses anymore..

these days, he gets angry very fast because of work and i have to play at a safe distance and watch Siya.. its like we are back at square one..

we get up in the morning, get a perk on the lips and off he goes, then comes back late... and all i do is try to sleep..

when i cant, i just get one of his belongings and hug

them to sleep..

after a long while of sleeping, i slowly got up and went to the laundry basket..

i took his jacket and wore it, then went to sleep with it..

this way i get to feel his sense of belonging and his scent. atleast i feel like he is holding me.

[12/28, 12:54] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE MTSHENGU)

.

79

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

its early in the morning and i was woken up by my alarm..

i switched the alarm off and looked on my side, Luu was still sleeping, normally he would wake up with me and shower with me then have time for breakfast, but for some days now, he always tells

me that he wants to sleep for 2 more minutes..

i guess i got used to him waking up early and became selfish wanting him to always wake up early for me.. i guess he is really tired..

i kill the thought of waking him up and just decide that i will shower alone and he will wake up when he wants to wake up..

i went to the bathroom. brushed my teeth and went in the shower, i washed my hair then washed my body..

then i finished..

i dried my body and my hair..

since i have short hair, i just comb it.

i then lotioned myself and then got ready..

after getting out the shower i realized Luu was still asleep..

i went to wake him up.. maybe he forgot to set an alarm..

i woke him up..

he didnt say anything..

Me: Luu!! Luu!!

i shook him..

Him: mhm...

he groaned in his sleep with his deepest voice.. it even sent shivers in my body.. like literally..

Me: Luu! wake up or you will be late to work..

Him: mhm mhm (no)

Me: Luu!!

i shook him again..

he faced the other way and hugged his pillow even more..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** Luu!

he turned to my side with his eyes half closed..

Him: mhm??

Me: its 06:00.. wont you be late if you sleep another minute??

Him: no... i will wake up at 7:00 i am tired..

Me: owk.. did you set the alarm??

Him: mhm..

Me: owk..

he put his head on the pillow and slept again..

i then walked out going to get Siya ready..

i went there and woke him up and got him ready..

around 06:55 we were done and heading down to have breakfast

i made breakfast fast and we sat down having breakfast...

i wasnt expecting Luu to be done around this time, but here he appeared all dressed up and looking like he was rushing out..

Luu: Morning Bunny.. Morning Little champ..

Siya: morning Brother Lubanzi..

Me: Morning.... you can sit down, i will get you a bowl to have breakfast..

Luu: no need.. i am already running late..

Me: its only 07:08 i thought you said you wouldn't be late..

Luu: yah, Joe called me right after you woke me up, telling me about work crises.. i had to get up and get ready as quick as i can.. now i dont have time..

he came to kiss me after getting a fruit...

Luu: i will get coffee on the way.. see you when i come back home.. enjoy school owk?

Me: mhm..

he waved goodbye to Siya then he left..

i sighed and went to finish my breakfast..

after eating breakfast and having small conversations with Siya, we walked to the car and Sipho took us to school..

i arrived, said goodbye to Sipho and walked in the school yard..

my classes were packed today and i didnt have the mood..

i found Sandra standing at the rock near the gate..

it was our own thing.. since we go to classes together, if she comes first, she waits for me, if i come first, i wait for her..

i smiled looking at her and she also smiled..

i walked to her..

Sandra: why were you smiling??? did you see your Mr Wolf here??

i chuckled

Me: mxm..

i playfully hit her shoulder and we walked to class..

she noticed i was down and asked me straight..

Sandra: you dont look right, something wrong??

i looked at her..

Me: me?? ahhh you must be seeing things..

Sandra: really??

i looked at her and my smile faded.. i sighed..

Sandra: i may be stupid and dumb, but i am a good listener..

Me:.....

she looked at me waiting for me to speak..

I sighed..

Me: its Luu..

Sandra: Luu??

Me: Mr Wolf..

Sandra: ohhhh.. what did he do??

Me: ..... i dont know if i am overthinking things or something but... can i ask.. if your have a boyfriend and he suddenly doesnt have time for you, what does it mean??

Sandra: well.. according to what i know and have experienced is that, its either he is always tired because of working a lot, or he could be valuing something more then you. or mabye he is..... he is.....

i looked at her wanting to know he is what??

Me: what???

Sandra: cheating...



i grasped my air and opened my mouth with my hand slowly reaching my mouth..

she hit my mouth..

Sandra: stop picking the negative.. i gave you 3 options, it could be any of those 3.. but i doubt its the cheating option, i mean he stood up for you against Amo and let everyone know that you are his.. so i doubt he would do that..

Me: ..... mabye i am just used to him always being around me and giving me attention.. now i feel lonely..

Sandra: .....

i sighed and looked at her who looked really worried on my behalf..

i smiled and held her hand..

Me: as long as you are with me, i guess i will not be lonely.. too bad that i cant take me home with you..

Sandra: if you promise that you will sell me to someone as hot as Mr Wolf, i will be glad to abandon my family to be with you 24/7

she said this with a serious acting face and voice that i laughed..

drama queen..

Me: have you given up on your crush on Khuts o??

she smiled looking down..

Sandra: Life goes on..

she said this nodding her head and smiling.. i laughed..

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i just finished most of my work and just finished scheduling Mr Wolf's day and upcoming meetings.. but, someone off though.. he is mostly busy with other work that i know nothing about and covers it with fake "business meetings"..

well, i am his PA and if i dont find out what he is busy with, then i wouldn't be a unique PA i would be a regular one.. i have to stand out so i will find out..

i started gathering memory of all that i have seen

around his office especially when he is with the other men who i have no idea who they are..

as i was on a mission of finding out what Mr Wolf is up to, my phone gave notification and i checked..

it was a message from Neo..

she wrote: "Hi stranger."

its been days since i accepted her friend request and she decides to message me now.. touche..

i sent a reply..

"Hi, Neo"

"oh my word, you still remember my name."

"its your Facebook name you know"

"ohhh, yes.. (laughing face).. so, how are you??"

"i am well, and you??"

"i am well, how is your cheek? healed??"

"yah..."

"ahhh, i am glad.. and sorry again for what happened."

"water under the bridge dear"

"and thank you for standing up for me."

"its owk.. did you arrive well at home?? did they do anything to do you?"

"no, well they did come back to me with Khaya (my ex) and he acted all angry but i reminded her that we are through.. he wanted to ask forgiveness and come back to me claiming he made a mistake"

"why didnt you take him back?"

"you want me to??"

"i mean if you love him, then why not?"

"nah, i dont love him anymore, i moved on.."

"isnt it too soon to say you have stopped loving someone that you once loved??"

"meaning??"

"i mean you broke up with this guy few weeks ago and few days ago he wanted to come back to you.. and now you saying you fell out of love with him.. so i am asking, didnt you fall out of love with him

too soon??"

"well, its not my fault that he left me.."

"noted.."

"anyway, its all the past now"

"yah.. true"

"so, what are you doing now??"

"ohh, i am just taking a break from work."

"work?? you work??"

"yah.."

"where?? what do you do??"

i wanted to let her know that i work here, but that would not be a good idea.. i dont know why, but i just felt that it wasnt owk to tell her that..

"enough about me.. why did you reach out to me??"

"well, i kind of was impressed with how you took care of me that day, i thought mabye we could be friends."

"friends??"

"yes.."

"well, i can do with some few more female friends..  
(smile faces)"

"you have other female friends??"

"mhm"

"then i want to be a more special friend"

"special friend?? is there something like that??"

"mhm"

"and what is the difference between friends and  
special friends??"

"special friends are more important then friends"

"owk.. i will consider that and get back to you"

we carried on chatting of cause and later i told her  
that we would chat later because i wanted to finish  
working..

.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

Me: where are you??

Mfana: in my shack..

Me: i am bored asf, and i dont know where to go to buy food and all that.. what i bought with me is finished..

Mfana: owk, i am coming to fetch you and i will show you around..

Me: owk..

i hung up and went to get water..

i looked at my face..

busted ruined my face.. nx..

when i was fighting him off me, he scratched my face with whatever he was holding.

i always hide this scar encase i get recognized because of it..

i took out my make up kit and applied make up just to hide the scar...

then i wore my tracksuit and a hoodie to cover my head, i cant afford to be recognized..

the brother of the men i killed is probably getting his

men to also look for me.. so i cant sell myself out so soon..

if only i knew someone to get me papers to leave this country.. money?? that's sorted.. i managed to save a lot from my work money before killing him..

you must be confused how is that??

well, i used to sell my body to survive and one day this men wanted my services.. i told him no and he forced his way.. i let it be.. he left leaving a huge amount of money on the drawer of our rooms..

my boss was happy that i was paid so much for just 1 round..

this men became a regular customer and he always demanded to sleep with me...

i normally target young men not old old men.. he was a really old man..

so from the beginning he always rapped me and left huge amounts, and no one would believe me because i was a prostitute, they would ask "what do you know about rape because you practically sell



sex?"

that really hurt me..

he would even sometimes sleep with me many times without my consent..

so basically, he had his way with me for days.. everyday..

so one day, i prepared myself.. i hid a gun under the drawer.. i had stolen it from my bosses men..

he came and tried rapping me.. this time i fought back.. he then started hitting me for fighting back and told me to do my duty.. i refused.. he cursed me still fighting me and cursed my parents (whom i dont know).

i got angry and fought harder.. in the process my face was scratched..

when i saw that i was looking and he was undressing me, i reached for the gun and shot him..

of cause others heard the gunshot and rushed here..

he lay dead on me..

i pushed him aside and ran away..

i guess the brother of the dead guy went to find out what happened and managed to change the story and make it as if i just killed an innocent man because thats when i heard that the police were after me..

so i contacted everyone i knew and the person that came through for me was Mfana..

and that's how i came here..

i still dont know who the guy was and why it caused such a big deal.. i also doubt the police were actual police, i think they are bought.. that's why i say, if this guy can find me, i am dead.

[12/28, 12:55] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE MTSHENGU)

.

80

.

**\*\*Liyema\*\***

i was in the dining room an old time good movie that was playing on etv called 3 ninjas.. i know, the movie is very old, but somehow i still love it..

especially tum-tum (the sweet lover) wonder if his teeth are all in his mouth now that he is old..

it would be nice to see them now in this day and age..

as i was watching, my mom (whom i never told you, but is my stepmom) walked in..

Me: afternoon ma.

mom: afternoon Liyema.. your dad not back yet??

Me: yes ma..

mom: owk..

she walked to her room..

see, my stepmom is my stepmom..

as much as i dont get along with her daughter, he is still a good stepmom to me..

she is not the "Perfect, loving" stepmom. trust me she has her flaws. but she is alright.

after a while she walks back wearing slippers and comes to sit next to me..

she took the remote and switched off the TV..

i looked at her with wide eyes..

Me: Ma! i was watching that..

mom: but i want to speak to you..

Me: it was getting to the best part..

Mom: Liyema!!

i pouted and faced her looking down.. i was super irritated..

Mom: listen, this Saturday is your sisters birthday.. as you know, she throws a party every year to celebrate her birthday, i would appreciate it if you would come..

Me: Ma, we all know Khanyi wont want me there..

Mom: that's why i am asking you, i really want you and Khanyi to get along, but Khanyi is very stubborn.. i can only rely on you.. please make time to attend her party for me..

Me: but Ma!! i had a game competition scheduled this Saturday..

Mom: you can still game the next Saturday, but Khanyi's birthday is only once a year..

Me: like she came to my birthday..

Mom: Liyema...

she looked at me with the begging look..

i sighed..

at that moment, my dad walked in..

dad: my 2 favorite woman..

Mom: oh darling, thank you for coming right on time.. please help me persuade Liyema to attending Khanyi's birthday??

i looked at dad..

me: give it a shot dad..

Dad: spoiled child.. i am not going to persuade you nothing.. you going..

Me: wow.. that was a good approach..

dad: i am serious.. or else, i will take that computer away from you..

Me: Dad, but that's my escape home..

Dad: do i look like i am laughing..

i shook my head..

dad: done.. dont worry darling, she will be there..

mom looked at me and started thanking me..

i just turned the TV on..

Me: the best scene even passed without me watching it..

Mom: i can always buy you data then you can re-watch it on YouTube..

i just looked at her and sighed..

Me: no need...

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i walked in the company and walked to the lift.. i was here for what Luu called me here for and that

was it..

as i was walking to the lift i spotted Ntando limping while moping the floor..

she looked up to me and we locked eyes..

i wanted to go and ask her why she was limping but i held myself.. this is non of my business..

i looked away and sighed..

the lift opened and i went in..

after a while i was in Luu's office..

Me: why do i feel like you made a habit of calling me to your company just to see my pretty face?

Luu: if i wanted to see a pretty face, i would just look at my phone or the mirror..

Me: (chuckles) owk.. nice come back.. what is it then?? where are the others??

Luu: its a problem but its not very big so i dont need everyone to be here, plus they are probably busy with more important stuff..

Me: and i am not??

Luu: you hardly do nothing around this time.. Pinky is at school.. now what i know is that Pinky is the only important person to you..

Me: owk.. point made..

Luu: owk.. listen, the plan is going well, everything is great, but we have one problem..

Me: which is??

Luu: the diamonds.. this is high end shipment.. the diamonds are a lot.. the money coming in will be 5 times more then then our last shipment. the external auditor makes her check next week. we wont have enough time to blend the finances with the transactions.. it would be too obvious..

Me: \*sigh\*

Luu: i have been trying to work around it literally the whole day for days now.. i cant seem to find a way around it except to postpone the shipment til after the audit is done..

Me: you know we cant..

Luu: i know, that's why i called you here since you



the master mind in this group..

Me: well, sadly, this mastermind is blank..

Voice: i can help...

i looked back and it was Luu's PA..

Luu: Mr J ones, what are you doing here?? i didnt hear you knock??

Saint: i am sorry sir.. my aim was to quietly get in and drop this paper and head down.. but i happen to hear that you need help and i can help you..

Me: do you even know what we are talking about or you just running your mouth??

Saint: see young sir, i am not just a PA but the unique kind.. remember when i said i was a need and not a want.. i guess this is the time to prove to you what i said..

i sat back and looked at Luu, he was as serious as ever and pulled a face and leaned back..

knowing Luu, he may laugh a lot with us (the guys) but with strangers, he is still cold and heartless. dont think because he laughs a lot he has become

soft. we just tease him so that he doesnt forget who he is...

i know what Luu is thinking. he is about to snap.. but i am interested in what he will say, lets just say the confidence in his voice made me interested..

Me: let him speak Luu..

Saint: thank you.. here is what you looking for..

he put papers on the table..

he had all our financial plans and how we would also clean the money.. he seemed to know all about our doings...

Me: how did you know about what we do??

Saint: so its true? you guys rule this city?? the mafia's of this place?? well, i must give my respect..

he literally bowed and payed respect..

Saint: i can help.. you can work with our company, it can be like your company is monitoring our company.. that will be a huge success for us and for you.. that way, you continue with the shipment and your finances wont look suspicious..

we all kept quiet looking at him..

i looked at Luu..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was after school and we were standing about to separate when Liyema came to us..

Liyema: girls..

she stopped her skater when she arrived to us..

we greeted her..

Liyema: hay hope you managed to submit your work.

Me: yes, thank you..

Liyema: great.. and my meal?? anything planned..

Sandra: yes.. we will let you know when we have everything in place..

Liyema: well, i would like to ask for a favor in replacement for that...

Me: owk..

Liyema: i was invited to a birthday party, so i dont want to be a loner.. care to accompany me??

i looked at Sandra and she looked at me..

Sandra: why would you be a loner??

Liyema: the birthday girl is my step sister.

Sandra: ahhhh i see..

Liyema: yah, so i need some company..

Sandra: dont worry, we will be there to stop you from punching your step sister..

we laughed..

Liyema: so you guys are in??

Sandra: yah, as long there's food..

she looked at me..

i started wondering whether i should ask Luu first or just agree.. but then when will i get the chance to when he is always busy??

hai whatever..

Me: count me in too..

Liyema: great! i will get you the invitations..

Sandra: fancy..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Liyema\*\***

we just finished playing the mission game with "the geek guy"

he inboxed first.

"you getting better, by Saturday you will be a pro"

"ohh about that, i dont think i will be here to play.."

"why??"

"my dad told me to attend my sisters birthday party.."

"must you??"

"its either that or i wont play games till i am able to buy myself a computer."

"he threatened to take the computer??"

"yah.. can you believe it??"

"hahah, well, mabye there is a reason why.. guess we will have to postpone"

"yah.. i am so sorry.."

"its cool, i understand.. besides, birthdays are once a year but gaming is everyday"

"true.. hahaha "

"are you still up for another mission??"

"yah, why not"

i smiled..

[12/28, 12:55] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY NKULIE MTSHENGU)

.

81

.

**\*\*Saturday\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

ever since Liyema asked me to go to the party with

them, i have been meaning to tell Luu that i am going.

but as always, he leaves without a conversation and comes home late when i am asleep. sometimes i am not asleep but i just pretend to be..

today, it was the same story, difference is that he has been working in his study since yesterday and even slept in his study..

i woke up to the empty bed..

i have Saturday classes today in the morning.

so i woke up to prepare myself..

normally Luu is the one who takes me to school on weekends but last week he didnt.. i wonder if he will this week..

i went to his study and it was closed..

i wanted to open, but again i was afraid.. he can get very angry when disturbed.. so i let him be..

then i went to have breakfast..

i also made for him and put them in the microwave.

i left a note on the table to tell him that i left and that his breakfast and Siya's breakfast is in the microwave since Siya is also sleeping..

i went to ask Siphon to take me to work, i just sent Luu a message that i have left..

after a while we got to school and i waved goodbye at Siphon..

i checked my phone to see if he has responded and no he hasn't..

i sighed and just walked to class..

.

**\*\*Hours later\*\***

**\*\*Luu\*\***

Me: do you think we can trust him??

Joe: i won't say for sure because everyone has their own intention, trust is something that is built, not just given...

Me: he managed to find out our business, he must be a guy like you.. a guy who can get information..



but my question is how he got that info because we are very discreet?? do we have a rat in our circle again??

Joe: could be.. or maybe he just used your office and snooped around..

Me: \*\*sigh\*\* i need you to look into him, find out what he wants and why he wants to help us.. find out about his family and his family's business.

Joe: sure..

Me: and another thing, put him to a test.. a test of loyalty..

Joe: isn't it too soon for that?? we all know he is not close to you to the fact that he would rather lose it all then save you or stand for you..

Me: but he has a chance to bring war against me especially with the info he has.. see is he will bite the bait.

Joe: ahhh, i see...

Me: yah...

Joe: can i ask you something??

Me: mhm..

Joe: how is Mrs Wolf and Siya??

Me: they are fine..

Joe: ohhhhh are you sure?? i mean you are always busy, especially now with the whole finance thing..

Me: i dont have another choice.. if i dont blend these financials, we will have cops on our backs, our accounts will be frozen and they will conduct an investigation and you know when that happens, we are all done for..

Joe: i know, but does Boi know that??

Me: Boitumelo is probably busy with school work, plus her exams are coming near, as for Siya, Siphos always takes care of him so i doubt they even see that i am never home.. plus i am also giving Boitumelo some space to study..

Joe: i understand that.. but from experience, woman always want to be reminded that you still care and that you still think of them.. just an advice..

Me: .....

i started thinking back to few days back... well, seems that's one thing i never gave Bunny.. i mean i am busy yes, and i am also giving her space yes, but i should always show her some affection...

stupid me..

mabye that's why she has been looking down all the time..

ohhh Bunny..

Joe walked out and i leaned back..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

it was after classes and we were walking out to wait for Liyema outside..

after a few minutes, a car appeared and she showed her head out the window and called us..

we went to the car and got in..

i opened my phone to text Luu but it was low battery..

Dammit.. i have been listening to music and also playing games when i was waiting for Sandra..

i should have known better..

Me: do you have a charger??

Liyema: yes..

she spoke to the driver and they charged my phone..

Me: thank you..

we arrived and got out the car..

we went in and i wont lie, there was a number of people and the party was great..

we met the step sister and yes, she is kind of annoying.. but we just ignored her..

we partied and partied.. one drink after the other.. just like that. and that's how i got drunk.

i then remembered that it was getting dark and maybe Luu is calling me to find out where i was..

i searched my pockets and dololo, my phone was not on sight..

i went to Sandra, she was too drunk to even understand what i was saying..

i dont think i was also making sense because i was out of it as well.

i wasnt heavily drunk and i didnt intend to be, so i decided to not drink anymore.. instead, i went to drink water..

slowly i sobered up, but drank again and got a bit tipsy..

when i finally saw Liyema, i asked her about the transport and she said it was parked in the garage.. i asked her for my phone and she went to get it..

she was also drunk but not too much.. she brought my phone and dumb me i didnt call Luu i just put it in my pocket..

we all sat together and started laughing and having more fun that i even forgot i was "married".

we had so much fun..

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i just arrived home, its almost 22:00 and Boi is not home..

i look around nothing..

i went to see Siphho..

Me: Siphho, did you go and fetch Boi today??

Him: no sir, she told me that you were the one to fetch her from school..

Me: what???

i went in the house getting my car keys..

i tried to call her over and over again, but her phone was just ringing...

i then looked for my keys which i didnt know where i put them..

i went to my study and that's where i found them.

Siya came just when i was about to leave..

Siya: brother Lubanzi, where are you going??

Me: i am going to get Aunt Boitumelo owk??

Siya: but i dont want to stay alone.. can i also go

with you??

Me: its already late boy.. and why are you not sleeping??

Siya; i cant sleep..

i sighed..

Me: watch TV owk, i am coming now..

Siya looked down and i was hurt to leave him like this.. trust me i wanted to take her with..

as i was heading out, the door opened and here stood Boitumelo.. she even looked messed up and reeked like alcohol.

i looked at her, no words just anger..

she looked at me, no words just silence..

Siya: Aunt!!

Me: Siya, go to your room..

Siya: but...

Me: go to your room now!!

he didnt say anything.. he walked to his room..

i pulled Bunny by her hand in the house and closed the door..

i looked at her..

[12/28, 12:55] : CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: where do you come from?

Her: i went out with my friends..

Me: friends?? what friends??

Her: school friends..

Me: and you come this late??

Her: well, the party ended a bit late owk, its not like i slept over..

Me: what?? its not like you slept over?? Boitumelo, you didnt even tell me that you going out..

Her: tell you?? tell you?? you have been distancing yourself from me and you saying i should've told you?? mabye if you have given me a bit of attention



then i would have considered telling you..

i got shocked at what she said.. i knew that i was wrong but i didnt for once think she would revenge my actions..

Me: ohhhhh.. so this is some kind of revenge???"ohh Luu is not giving me attention so i will go out and party and be reckless and not care if i get kidnapped by his enemies or not because its his fault so even my death will be his fault" that's it right??

she kept quiet...

Me: i am asking you... is that how you think???"couldnt you have spoken to me?? huh??

she still kept quiet..

i breathed in looking down and looked up.. i was slowly running out of patience...

i looked at her..

Me: if you felt i was being distant, why didn't you try to speak to me and tell me how you are feeling??

Her: you were always busy and tired, when do i have

the time to talk to you??

Me: owk... so this is all my fault..

she looked at me and looked away..

Me: owk... its my fault that i rejected you to the point that you lied to Siphos that i will be fetching you then decided to go to some party without telling me and risk your life.. THAT'S ALL MY FAULT RIGHT!!

i said that hitting the wall and she got scared..

Me: i am busy working my hands off trying to secure my business from it being closed down by the police because of transaction imbalance.. i didnt tell you because already you have school and exams to worry about.. yet here you are studying parties, calculating alcohol and reading friends..

she looked at me and looked down..

Me: what?? you cant say anything now?? huh???  
you had a big mouth earlier now you cant speak??  
huh??

she still looked down..

i held his cheeks with my hand and raised her face to face me.. i didnt press her cheeks i just held it gently..

Me: \*sigh\* Boitumelo, i am sorry that i have been too busy to attend to you. that i couldnt even be there to cuddle you at night.. trust me its not like i have a choice.. we having a high volume of income and it would be suspicious if i just let the accountants do it.. as you already know, i dont trust many people, i only trust my inner circle, and Joe cant handle so many transactions on his own... as much as i want to be there for my family, but i also must secure the main thing that puts food in this house.. surely you wouldn't want a man that cant even take care of you in the future.. besides loving you and Siya, i still have to make sure your future is secure..

she kept looking at me..

she started tearing up..

Her: i just wanted you to hug me to sleep, hug me before i go to school.. just small affection will do.. i

dont need anything else, just the assurance that i am still important to you..

i sighed looking at her..

Me: silly girl...

i pulled her in for a hug... she hugged me tightly as she still cried.. i rubbed her back..

Me: shhh, stop crying, you making me sad..

i continued rubbing her back..

Me: you always be important to me, no matter what happens, owk??

she nodded..

Her: mhm..

Me: next time you feel wronged by me or rejected, please talk to me, i promise to listen..

she nodded again..

Me: i am sorry i made you feel bad and lonely.. i will try to be a better man for you owk..

she nodded again...

Her: (sniff) i am sorry i went out without telling you, i will be more responsible from now on..

Me: that's my girl...

i wanted to pull out the hug but she wouldn't let go..

Me: Boitumelo!!

Her: i am not letting you go.. i will hug you paying for all the days i never hugged you..

Me: go shower first and you can hug me forever.

Her: no..

Me: Boitumelo!

Her: No.. i am not letting go..

i then picked her up and she put her legs around waist..

i took her to the bedroom and put her in the shower..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i was in my room watching action movies.. only a week left and i will be moving to our own family

house.. that's where Pinky will grow up.. hope she likes it..

after a while, Pinky came to the living room..

Me: are you done with your home work Missy??

Her: yes dad..

Me: let me see if you answered them correctly..

i took her book and checked..

well, impressive.. but she still had one wrong..

Me: Pinky, you have one wrong..

Pinky: haahh! which one??

Me: this one..

Pinky: how??

Me: look at the question, the question says, Ada had 6 apples. she gives her sister 3 apples. her mother gave Ada 3 more apples to give her brother, so how many apples does Ada own??

Pinky: 6 dad..

Me: no silly.. you fell into the question's trick..

Pinky: how??

Me: tell me, why do you say 6??

Pinky: look daddy, Ada had 6 apples, she gave her sister 3 and was left with 3 apples, then her mother gave her 3 more apples... its 6..

Me: her mother gave her 3 more apples, listen! TO GIVE HER BROTHER...

she looked at me, then i smiled as she caught on...

Pinky: ohhhhhhh, so she was just passing them to the brother?? so the answer is 3..

Me: yes!!

she quickly wrote it down and then jumped..

Pinky: done..

Me: good, now you can go and sleep. its already late..

Pinky didnt want to sleep, hence why i told her to do her homework then since she doesnt want to sleep. it was one of those rare days where she sleeps this late, i mean is passed 10.

instead of sleeping, she still came to sit with me..

Me: aren't you tired??

she shook her head..

Me: i regret letting you sleep the whole afternoon..

she smiled..

Pinky: daddy..

Me: yes princess..

Pinky: our teacher said we are going to have a tea party on Friday..

Me: really??

Pinky: yes.. she also said we can come with our mothers or fathers..

Me: really?? let me guess, you want me to come??

she nodded..

Me: will i be called Mrs Nkosi??

i said this is a funny tone.. she laughed..

i pretended to hold a cup of tea like the English people with my little Pinky finger apart and crossed



my legs.. i even spoke in an England accent..

Me: ohh my lady, this tea is marvelous..

she laughed..

i pretended to sip my tea and looked at her..

Me: this is some good quality you have, care to share the secret??

she also acted along..

Pinky: yes your honor.. its my dad's secret armor..

Me: ohh my, how i wish i had my own armor..

Pinky: i can invite you to my dad's house, he would love a helper..

Me: really?? is he handsome??

she laughed..

Pinky: very handsome..

Me: ohh my, oh my...

she laughed and got out of character, i also laughed...

i then looked at her..

Me: Pinky?? would you like to have a mother??

she looked at me smiling..

Pinky: yes, yes, yes... she will comb my hair, hold my hand and sing me songs.. and she will also cook delicious food..

Me: ahhhh, dont i do that??

Pinky: you do.. but....

Me: i am hurt...

i pretended to be hurt and looked away..

Pinky: daddy!! dont be hurt.. you do everything..

i smiled and looked at her..

Me: better than anyone right??

she nodded..

i laughed and hugged her...

Me: silly child..

[12/28, 12:55] : 83

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

it was my lunch hour and i was so wishing to see Luba, so that i could return his jacket..

it always happens that whenever i have the jacket, he doesnt appear, but when i dont, he appears..

i am really hoping that today he can show up..

another thing is that, i bought him a lollipop.. i have seen that he likes eating lollipop's. most of the time when i see him, he has a lollipop in his mouth, so mabye he likes it.. i am not sure about the flavor though, hope i bought the one he likes..

i was at the reception sitting on the couches to relax since its my break..

i normally spend my lunch break in the kitchen, but today, i want to spend it here so that i can see who comes in and goes out so that when i see Luba, i can go to him..

minutes passed and with each minute that passed i would check my watch, look at the door and wonder

when he would arrived..

just when my lunch break was about to finish, i saw him walking to the door with J oe..

i pretended to be going upstairs..

they walked to the lift.. i wanted to go to him, but then J oe is there..

God gave me a chance and someone called J oe.. so J oe left and went to the person..

i quickly made my way to the lift as it was now opening..

i made it right on time and got in the lift with him..

the lift closed and now i had to break the ice..

Me: Good Morning Mr Luba..

he smiled at me and nodded..

Me: huh.. sir, i have been meaning to bring back your jacket.. after that day.... i... i washed it and always wanted to return it but every time i had it you would not come to the company and when i dont have it or forgot it then you would appear.. thank

Goodness you came today..

i handed it to him..

he gently took it..

Him: thank you..

Me: mhm..... and i also bought you this.. just to say thank you for what you did for me that day..

i took out the lollipop and wished that i really got the one that he likes..

he looked at it for a sec then took it..

Him: thank you very much..

Me: its nothing..

i smiled and looked down..

my heart was racing again, the feelings were now clear.. i always want to see Mr Luba, and when i see him i get nervous and excited.. sometimes i long to just hug him but that would be inappropriate..

i didnt know what was going on with me, but one thing i know is that i want to live in a world were Mr Luba is also living in.. hope that can happen one

day.. even if its just for that day..

the lift opened and i rushed out not looking back..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i looked at her as she ran out..

i dont know why i always have to feel like this around her, but i dont like it..

after what Pinky's mother did to me, i dont think i am ready to give someone access to my life no matter how much my feelings want to..

feelings can lie, because feelings can be trapped by anything.. that's why people cheat, that's why people fall out of love..

i dont want that..

my dad and mom, didnt date because they loved each other..

let me tell you how my parents grew in love..

my mother didnt love my dad nor did my dad love my mom.. actually it was all just some act.. well it

started as an act..

since my dad was a Mafia same with his brother (Luu's father). my father had a mission. in order to conquer, they had to let the enemy fall in their trap. so what they did is that, my father asked someone to act to be his wife so that the enemy can try to kidnap her.. they found my mother.. she was the sister of my father's friends.. she agreed to help and they pretended to stay together for a while..

of cause it worked, they got and killed the enemy..

after that, it happened that they were already like friends.

it happened that before leaving, they slept together.. (they were both drunk)

after that night, they decided to let the mistake be and later it was found that my mother was pregnant.

of cause my father had to pay the damages.. so my father asked that she stays with him till i am born..

from there he started taking care of her and all that, then they grew in love and i was born in a family

that loved each other..

see?? there was no love at first sight like the SH\*\*\*  
that Luu and his girl have...

i mean i dont judge.. it does exist.

but the changes of those relationships working is  
close to 5% of the worlds population..

i mean look at the world, did you check the  
percentage of divorce cases every year?? yah right...

so i am just trying to secure my life and future.. i  
never wanted to have too many woman in my life..

and i still dont..

i am old enough now.. besides, even if i do come to  
date Ntando.. she is too innocent to be involved  
with me.. i dont want to ruin her future or even mess  
up her life..

plus i dont think she is ready to mother a child at  
her age.. so i dont want to burden her..

she probably dreams of marrying a guy with no  
kids.. lets leave her to grow...



by the looks of things, i wouldn't be surprised if she has never had a boyfriend before.. that's how innocent she is.. so i can not be the first..

she will need someone to grow her and strengthen her..

i head to the office still looking at my lollipop.. i smiled while looking at it..

"she even knows i like lollipop, she is even the first girl to ever give me a lollipop"

precious..

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

we see Sandra running late to school, she is not focused on her way but only worried about the way to class..

Khutsi on the other hand has his earphones on and is walking towards Sandra..

as Sandra was running, she moved her eyes on the way and looked at the rock that she almost tripped on..

as she lifted her eyes to where she was running, she realized that Khuts o was now in front of her..

she tried stopping but couldnt.

Khuts o looked up and saw Sandra about to bump him..

he tried to stop her but it was too late..

Sandra fell on Khuts o and Khuts o fell down..

the bigger issue happened..

as they fell.

they accidentally kissed..

[12/28, 12:56] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ROCKY KHETHIWE MOHLAKE)

.

CONTINUATION

.

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

i was sitting in the class thinking about what just happened..

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

i was running and suddenly ran into Khuts o and accidentally kissed him..

i quickly stood up..

Me: sorry, sorry, sorry..

he didnt say anything, he just stood there looking at me as he touched his lips..

i thought he would stand up and lash at me, so i got on my feet.

Me: Sorry, i didnt mean to.. sorry..

i then ran away coming to class..

**\*\*Flashback end\*\***

.

my heart was racing, but that was not surprising because Khuts o is my crush.. wouldn't your heart beat when you kiss your crush??

i was listening to it now, but it had calmed down..

but i still feel some movement in my stomach, i do

feel my knees shaking.. did it really happen or am i dreaming..

i was in my thoughts, so deep that i couldnt even hear the surrounding sounds...

after a while i was brought back by boi shaking me and saying my name loud..

i snapped out of my thoughts and looked at her..

Me: mhm??

Boi: were you even in this class when the lecture was teaching??

Me: yah, or was i out??

Boi: ohhhhhhh so you can be sarcastic?? hahahah people grow hai..

Me: mxm.. no man.. i am just.....

Boi: just what??

Me: mabye i was dreaming... yah, i think i was..

boi: what are you talking about??

Me: huh?? nothing.. nothing..

Boi: you are so weird today.. are you owk??

Me: yah, i am owk..

Boi: mabye if Khuts o would give you a kiss you would come back to life..

Me: a kiss?? you saw?? ahhhhhh who else saw??

Boi: huh??

i realized i was just selling myself here, she was confused....

Boi: saw what?? bro are you owk??

Me: huh... yah... ahahaha, i am great.. why wouldn't i be..

she smiled but you could tell that she was still looking at me like i was weird or confused..

ohhh my.. i cant even tell her that i actually kissed Khuts o.. ahhhh!

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

it was now after school and i have been trying to act

normal towards my friends, i tried not to think too much about it.. besides, it was a mistake..

Boi: owk buddy, see you tomorrow.. better come early this time..

i looked at her..

Me: mhm.. i just missed my bus today so i had to take a taxi..

as we were there talking, Khuts o came out and by accident AGAIN we locked eyes..

i wanted to move my eyes but i couldnt, it was like his eyes are magnets and they are pushing mine to look at his..

after a short while i managed to look away..

Boi: o.....w.....k... what is going on??

Me: huh??

i looked back again and he was walking away.. i could see him from far..

Boi: Sandra, you know i wont let you go before you tell me what happened??

Me: but i dont know what you are talking about..

Boi: your stares with Khuts o were not just normal stares.. what happened??

Me: well...

Boi: yes...

Me: you better not tell this to anyone..

Boi: owk..

Me: this morning, i bumped into Khuts o and we accidentally kissed..

Boi: WHAT??

Me: shhhhh..

Boi: what?? you kissed??

Me: it was an accident owk..

Boi: wow... so that's why you have been acting weird??

Me:.....

Boi: ohhhh Khuts o, on top of your crush on him, now that you kissed, i am sure you are so excited...

Me: mxm....

Boi: well, you have guaranteed good dreams coming up..

Me: will you stop mocking me??

Boi: i am not.. i am just saying.. if i were you, i would cherish that feeling forever..

i playfully hit her and she laughed..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i looked around and saw that i was on the clear..

i then sat down on the other side of the table and took out a flower i picked outside..

i started counting..

he loves me, he loves me not, he loves me, he loves me not, he loves me, he loves me not, he loves me not, he loves me, he loves me not...

i carried on until i got to the last leaf..

he loves me not....



i then looked down dis appointed..

"well, i guess he really doesnt love me.." i sighed..

Voice: why dont you ask him yourself???

i stood up in fear and held my heart..

Him: i am sorry i startled you.. are you owk??

i nodded..

Me: yes sir...

Him: ohh please, call me Saint..

Me: oh owk..

Him: so, who is the guy that you wish loves you back?

i looked down..

Him: if you tell me, mabye i might try to play match maker you know.. plus i am friendly with everyone in this company so its easy for me..

Me: no, its owk..

Him: well, owk.. but just to tip on something... if you really love this guy, atleast let him know.. mabye he

also loves you too..

he smiled and then went to the drawer to get some files then headed out..

after he left, i hit my forehead..

stupid girl..

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

it is time..

i called Luba.. he answered on the third ring..

Luba: Luu..

Me: it is time.. all is settled..

Luba: and the Saint issue??

Me: we ran a background check on him, tested him, he is loyal.. but should he wish to turn around, he will have a lot to lose..

Luba: great.. i will get everything ready and let Khuts o know..

Me: sure..

i hung up..

[12/28, 12:56] : 84

.

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

is it really true that a kiss can change ones feelings towards the other?? is a kiss that powerful?? yet i have been in various places were a kiss is taken lightly.

i mean come in some countries, woman get their first kiss when their already passed 20 years and in some countries, we see woman giving their first kiss away when they are only 2 years old...

or is it just movies?? is it not how it is in real life??

well in this story, we see a kiss turning 2 souls into confused and messy souls..

here we see Khuts o..

he cant think straight as he keeps on having flashbacks of the kiss..

he decided to play games to distract his mind..

as he is playing, he keeps messing up and Luba would always save him from being killed..

they played and played but Khuts o was just halve in the game and halve thinking about the kiss..

he died and Luba was left to finish the mission..

Khuts o sat there watching Luba do his best to win the mission..

thank goodness he made it..

they won the match..

after a while a message went through from the online game inbox.. it was Luba..

"dude are you owk??"

"yah, sorry about the game.. my head was not in the right place.."

"whats up?? parents again?"

"nah.. something else..."

"want to talk about it??"

"no, its fine.."

"owk... rest and sort it out.. you know we have to be focused"

"dont worry, i will not let it distract me on that.."

"good.."

Luba went offline..

Khuts o laid his head back on his head and sighed..

on the other hand we had another person who was smashed by love and just cant focus.. shame poor Sandra.. to make it worse, its her crush she kissed..

Sandra was washing dishes also having flashbacks of the kiss..

as she was wiping the dishes and staring in space..

her sister walked in talking to her, but she couldnt hear, her sister went to her and called her..

Her: Sandra!!

Sandra snapped out of the daydream and accidentally dropped the plate she was wiping and it broke..

of cause the mother yelled and also told Sandra

that she will buy it..

Sandra and her sister picked up the broken pieces..

Sister: sorry i scared you, i just wanted you to snap out.. you were day dreaming..

Sandra: its owk..

Sister: what is wrong with you lately?? you always spacing out..

Sandra: its nothing.. just stressing over exams..

Sister: ohhh, i see.. dont worry about them, they are not that hard..

Sandra faked a smile and her sister walked out..

she leaned back and sighed..

.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

we were sitting outside my house, it was getting late now..

i was sitting with Mfana and his friend Scar...

Mfana: so whats your plans?? you plan to stay here

forever??

Me: nah.. as long as i am still in SA they will find me.. i have to skip the country..

Mfana: how will you do that??

Me: that's what i am trying to figure out.. i dont know anyone who might help me get my papers faked and finally leave the country..

Scar: well... we could know someone who might help..

Me: really??

Scar: yah.. bricks.. he is a friend of ours and he can help.. well, i think he can.. i am not sure..

Mfana: nah boy.. that wont work.. Bricks works with packs bro.. i dont think he knows people of that high status..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\***

Scar: we can always try you know.. you never know if he does know them or not..

Mfana: i guess we have nothing to lose.. we will ask

him for you..

Me: thank you guys.. thank you for everything.. you guys are the only people i can rely on..

Scar: you dont have family??

Me: no..

Scar: where did they go??

Me: my parents passed away.. and family?? well my family wasnt big, some passed away, some disappeared... so i am all alone.. that's why i went to work there, i wanted to feed myself, i was tired of living in the streets..

Mfana: so after we moved away you were kicked out of the house??

Me: mhm..

Mfana: so why didnt you call me and tell me?? instead you kept on saying you were fine?

Me: i didnt want to bother you and your mother.. knowing your mother she would have come back to get me to come live with you..



Mfana: that's better then being a prostitute..

Me: yah.. but atleast i never bothered anyone..

Mfana: hai..

Me: its all in the past now.. right now all i have to think about is the way to get those documents and get the hell out of here before i get killed...

i reached for the drink and took a sip..

i looked at the skies..

"ma! pa! i am sorry... i couldnt be the child you raised me to be, i disappointed you... i am sorry"

i then looked down..

[12/28, 12:56] : 85

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

.

Luu, Joe, Saint, Luba and Khuts o were at the drop off point.

the cars arrived and they walked to them..

they met their captain and Luu was the one to make the exchange, with Joe and Luba next to him to make sure nothing bad goes down..

Luu: let me see the cash..

the other guy picked up a bag and opened it and showed them the cash..

he even took out one stack and gave it to me..

i took it and gave it to Joe..

Joe checked it and confirmed that its no fake..

Luu: if you try something stupid, just know that it would be a stupid thing to do..

the guy didnt say anything, he just looked at Luu..

Luu opened the bag as well and put the diamonds in his hand.

he showed them to the guy then gave them one to see for themselves and test it if they must..

the guy nodded...

at the same time they exchanged.. diamond for money, money for diamonds..

after they exchanged, J oe started checking if the money was all there and they were not robbed..

after counting, J oe nodded and Luu looked at the other guys..

he nodded and the guys also nodded..

they shook hands and they left..

Luu and his team also turned back..

they walked to their cars..

they all drove to the warehouse and went to discuss about the money..

to make it less suspicious, Saint came with an idea..

Saint: i will get about 10 people to send us money through a bank transfer then we give them cash on hand..

Luba: but still, this is a lot of money, we will need a lot of people to do that..

J oe: correct..

Luba: the only way is to break them into small and large transactions..

Joe: but we still face a lot of transactions..

Saint: doesnt have to be if you collaborate with my dad's business..

they looked at each other and nodded...

Luba: owk, Saint will sort out the deal on his side, Luu will sort out the deal on his side, Joe will take care of the cash like he always does.. case closed, can i leave, i am tired i want to sleep before Pinky comes back to school, that girl have energy for days.

they laughed at Luba and let him go..

Khuts o: i also have to go.. i have a project assignment to make...

Joe: really?? or is it just you guys wanting your free time to play games??

Luba: ahahaha, i dont have energy for that..

Khuts o: same here..

Luu: this couple is giving me thoughts..

they laughed.

Saint: wait!! Mr Luba and Mr Khuts o are dating??

you guys are like gays??

Luba: yes, i am his husband, is that an issue??

Khuts o: mhm..

Saint looked down and back up..

Saint: huh.. no, i was just asking.. anyway, you guys look good together, i dont judge, i actually love the LGBT community, i think its dope and has the free of choice type of vibe.. i actually had a friend..

they started laughing.. Saint didnt understand why...

Luu: dont listen to these punks.. they are just brothers..

Saint: oh!

Saint was now shocked and confused..

Joe: yah, we just tease them to be a couple because they behave like one..

Saint: Ah!

Luba: hahaha hai, shap..

Luba walked out followed by Khuts o..

Luba drove back to his house and Khutso drove back home..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i arrived at my place and before getting some sleep i called my guy Sam..

he answered on the third ring..

Him: Luba the man..

Me: sho my guy... are we done yet??

Him: yes we are almost done.. the house is great, once i get the date for the viewing, i will let you know and you can take Pinky with you.. its even great for her, it has a lot of space in the back, so she can play there, there is a room that can be used for anything, Pinky always wanted a play room, that could be it..

Me: how did you know my daughter so much??

Him: hahaha because i am the second pers on that she spends so much with.. but i think i might be third because his boyfriend from school seems to

be getting very close to her..

Me: Boyfriend??

Him: yes, your other cousin..

Me: hahahaha, hai its still not clicked that i have another step cousin who is in primary... its so funny and i cant get used to it..

Him: ahahhaa, yah, well, then who is he to Pinky??

Me: i dont know the correct cycle, but let's just say he is Pinky's uncle.. just like Luu..

Him: yah, that might work... hahah..

Me: owk Sam, once its all done, let me know.. i want to start next year living with my family in a nice family house. i want Pinky to be happy..

Him: speaking of family, am i soon to be introduced to Mrs Nkosi..

Me: no.. there will never be Mrs Nkosi, ever..

Him: AHH!

Me: yes.. but there might be a Mrs Wolf..

Him:..... what?? you planning on stealing Mr Wolf's wife??

Me: no stupid...

Him:.....

i sighed and smiled..

Him: ohhhhh, i get it now.. you finally changing your surname??

Me: yah... i always avoided changing because of the Sykes issue, but now that hes dead, i can live to my fathers surname, i mean he married my mom and paid damages when my mom was pregnant, so its only fair that i carry his surname...

Him: that's a right decision.. its also good for Pinky.. hear that... Pinky Wolf..

i silently laughed at his craziness..

Me: when you crazy you crazy..

he laughed..

then suddenly someone knocked on the door..

i wondered who it was.. but mabye its Luu and



them..

Me: i will call you later, someone is at the door..

Him: owk.. have a great day..

Me: mhm..

i hung up and looked at the door, that person knocked again..

i was irritated because i really wanted to sleep, i want to recharge myself.. i am tired..

i stood up with laziness and walked to the door..

i opened and the person i saw was someone i never thought i would see again in my life..

Her: Hi Lubabalo, long time no see..

[12/28, 12:56] : CONTINUATION

.

Luba: what are you doing here??

Her: is that a question you should be asking me???

hai, hai, hai, i was expecting better..

she walked in my house, but before she even went

far, i pulled her by the hand out of the house and pulled her out the gate, we stood out the gate..

she kept screaming and making unnecessary noise asking me what i am doing..

Her: hai, Luba what are you doing??

Me: i am going to ask you again, what the F\*\*\* do you want?? and how do you know that i live here?

Her: well i asked around and i was told that it is here, and as for what i am doing here, i dont know if you forgot, but i have a daughter here..

Me: really?? what is her name??

Her: Pinky Nkosi..

Me: mhm... interesting.. how old is she??

she went silent for a while then looked at me..

Her: she is about 9 years turning 10 years this year..

Me: ohhhh, its just so surprising because i also have a daughter, she is also Pinky Nkosi, and she is also about the same age.. i guess coincident happen hai... but the most surprising coincident is

that your daughter lives here and my daughter lives here too, yet i have never seen your daughter..

i faked a laugh..

Me: that's some huge coincident hai..

she looked at me..

Her: Lubabalo, i am not here for games..

Me: games?? games?? does your daughter like games?? does she likes sports??

she looked at me..

Me: ohh i guess you wouldn't know..

Her: i know i have not been around, and i am sorry for that, but now i am here..

Me: its a little too late..

Her: so you are going to deprive my daughter a mother figure??

Me: (chuckled) she already has one..

she looked at me and looked at the house..

Me: ohh hell no..

she forced herself to walk in but i pulled her back and she fell down..

she was so shocked that i did that..

Her: Luba!!! did you just do that??

Me: its been 9 years bitch.. i changed a lot, so did Pinky.. so dont come here again.

she sat there shocked and kind of scared..

i turned to walk back in the house but she stopped me..

Her: (starting to cry) i know i did a mistake.. i shouldn't have left Pinky and you alone.. i just wanted a better life, i was young and stupid.. i didnt know what was important, i thought i was write but i was wrong... but i am here to fix all that, please Luba, let me fix it..

Me: ..... leaving for months and coming back, i would've believed that it was a mistake, but leaving for years and claiming its a mistake?? that's a lie..

Her: (crying) Luba!! please.... atleast let me see

Pinky?? please.

Me: you drawing attention to yourself.. leave!!

around that time Pinky arrived with the transport and the driver walked her to the gate..

Lelo stood up and looked at Pinky..

i looked at Pinky too..

Lelo: Pinky??

Pinky looked at her..

Lelo tried holding Pinky, but she pulled her hand away and ran behind me.. i looked at Lelo..

Lelo: Pinky.. its me, your mom...

i looked at Pinky. she looked scared and kept grabbing my jacket and hiding behind me.. i looked at Lelo..

Me: leave Lelo.. Pinky has to rest..

i turned and picked Pinky up..

Me: dont worry Pinky, Daddy is here..

Pinky lay her head on my shoulder and we walked in

the house..

i then put Pinky down and closed the door..

Pinky looked at me..

Pinky: daddy, who was that lady??

i looked at her and sighed..

i took her to the couch and sat down as i made her sit on my lap..

Me: she is your mother princess..

Pinky: but didnt daddy say my mother left and is never coming back??

Me: mhm.. daddy said that, but daddy didnt know that mommy would come back..

Pinky: so daddy and mommy stay together??

Me: no princess, daddy and mommy will never get stay together again.

she looked down..

Me: listen princess, if you want to see mommy, just let me know and i will take you to mommy... owk??

she nodded..

Pinky: will she be kind with me??

Me: mhm..

Pinky: will she love me like daddy loves me??

Me: no one will love you like daddy loves you, but she will love you.. owk.. dont worry..

she smiled..

Pinky: daddy, look here, i almost forgot..

she took out a paper..

it was a picture of her and me holding lollipops..

Pinky: daddy, does mommy also like lollipop??

i looked down and looked at her..

Me: lollipops are only for me and you, dont cheat on me and eat lollipop with someone else, owk??

she nodded..

Pinky: mhm, i will only eat lollipop with daddy..

Me: exactly..

i then held her and she lay her head on me..

.

**\*\*Joe\*\***

Me: hai, Luu, about the paper you asked me to give aunt Martha, you sure that you want me to go and deliver them??

Luu: yes, i would do that myself, but i have to be with your boss lady, i haven't had much time with her..

Me: well owk.. i will get going then, catch you tomorrow..

Luu: sure.. and thanks again for delivering the papers for me..

Me: no problem.. just take care of boss lady..

he smiled and i headed out..

after a while as i was driving in the township, some dumb girl decided to pass the street and i almost ran her over..

i pulled up, stopped the car in the middle of the road



and went to her..

Me: are you stupid??

she looked at me..

Her: what?? you asking me if i am stupid?? are you drunk??

Me: you must have bumped your head..

Her: and you must've stolen your drivers licence.

Me: stupid child.. i dont even have the energy to argue with dumb people..

she kept talking and cursing me but i just got in my car and drove to Aunt Martha's house which was not far from there..

[12/28, 12:56] : 86

.

\*\*Joe\*\*

Me: yes aunt..

Aunt: owk son, thank you for bringing these papers, tell Lubanzi to stop being super busy, he needs time

to take care of his family..

Me: (smiles) that's why he asked me to come here aunt, he wanted to be with Boitumelo..

Aunt: ohhh that's nice to hear then, please keep taking care of him for me owk??

Me: yes aunt..

Aunt: thank you my boy.. do you want more juice??

Me: no thank you aunt, i have to go back now..

Aunt: oh owk.. no problem, thank you very much..

Me: yes aunt..

i stood up.

Me: stay well.

Aunt: go well my son..

i smiled and nodded..

i then headed out and walked to the car, on the way there, the girl that i almost bumped into came rushing to me..

she arrived and stood in front of me..

she clearly has guts..

Her: hay!! you know that you almost killed me with your poor driving, worst of all you didnt even apologize..

i looked at her not giving her an answer..

Her: you owe me an apology, you lucky i am not seeking a fine..

i sighed...

i took out my wallet and slit out R500.

i reached for her hand and put the money in her hand..

Me: i am sorry that i almost killed you earlier with my poor driving, i will go to a proper driving school to learn to drive..

i gave a fake smirk and then walked passed her..

Her: hay!! hay!! did i say i want your filthy money??  
hay!!

she kept talking but i was already near my car..

i then got in and drove away..

she clearly planned this, i wouldn't be surprised if this is how she robes people.. pretend that you almost got hit, then seek a fine..

well, i wasnt interested in the drama.

i didnt give her the money because i believed her, i just did so that she would let me go and leave me alone, plus i lost nothing.. i still have my dignity..

.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

this guy is taking me for a fricken stupid girl.. did i say i want his money?? nx, stupid guy...

but he apologized, so easily??

now that's what shook me, his sudden apology is what shocked me, i actually thought he wouldn't, or he would curse me instead, but he actually apologized..

i let him be and walked to my house, but before i got there, i saw some men wearing black, i stopped and looked at them..

did that guy sent his guys to deal with me?? what a

coward..

i turned and i met more people wearing black suits, i was now scared..

2 of the guys came to me and picked me up taking me to the car..

the car had tinted windows, so no one can see you from outside..

they kept hitting me as i tried to fight back and threw me in the car..

the car drove and after a long while, i was taken into a huge house full of security guys..

they pulled me in and we went in..

we then got in the house and finally they threw me on the floor and let me go..

i stood up still feeling pain from the punches i got from the guys that went to get me..

i then looked up and there was a man seated on the chair..

i didnt know him, i have never seen him before.. i

was now lost, what did he want now..

Me: who are you, and what do you want from me??

Him: haii! you dont get to ask questions around here, i do the question asking.. owk??

i looked at him not saying a word..

Him: good.. now, how about we introduce ourselves since we have never met.. i will start, my name is Mr J K. what is your name??

i didnt answer him, i just looked at him..

him: you wont answer?? ahhhh, what a bad way to start a conversation..

he then nodded and a man came to me..

he squeezed my cheeks and brought me closer to this man..

the man came to me..

he made me sit down on the chair and also squeezed my cheeks..

Him: i dont think you told me your name yet...

i sighed and looked at him..

Me: its B...Bon...tle

Him: mhm???

Me: Bontle..

Him: ahhhh, Bontle.. nice, it was a pleasure to meet you..

he then walked away from me and went to sit on the other side of the table opposite me..

Him: you must be confused as to why you are here. well let me clear the light for you.. do you know this men??

i looked at the direction which he was pointing and the man who was standing there was the brother of the men i killed, the one i have been running away from..

i was shocked when i saw him, i was very shocked..

Him: ahhh, judging from your appearance, you must know him.. well, he is the one who paid us, to find you.. and we did..

Me:.....

Him: see, in this world, you may hide from anyone, but not from us.. never!! we have this whole world in our hands..

i just looked at him..

Him: see, this men right here wanted you to die.. he wanted to finish you..but then, i found information about you and your friends that was interesting.. it seems like you are friends with Mr Wolf's girl's friends..

i looked at him confused..

Him: let me put it like this.. you and Mr Wolf's girl, have mutual friends..

i looked at him thinking about Mfana and Scar.. they were the only friends i had.. but then who is Mr Wolf's girl and this Mr Wolf??

Me: how is that interesting information?? dont you have mutual friends with other people??

Him: (chuckles) you sure have guts, that's another thing that i liked about you..



i just stared at him..

Him: well, here is the deal.. i want you to warm your way to Mr Wolf, be our spy, get us all the information we need and maybe my dear brother here will give you your freedom back..

Me: what if i dont want??

Him: then your life ends right here..

i looked at him and looked at the other guy...

Me: i dont even know this Mr Wolf.. so how will i get close to him??

Him: you will not go to him first, you will warm up to his girl.. you already have mutual friends so that's easy, then through her you will try to get information about Mr Wolf..

i just looked at him..

Him: all you have to do, is get us the information and you live..

i just looked at him...

Me: how will i know that you are not tricking me??

he raised his right hand..

Him: i never lie or break my promises..

i looked at him and looked at the guy again..

well, i dont know how dangerous Mr Wolf is, but the results are the same.. if i do it, the chances of me being in danger are still the same as if i dont do it..

i looked at him..

Me: fine.. i will do it..

[12/28, 12:57] : 87

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

today was Friday, and i was off from work today, so today i will spend time with my aunt and take care of her just like she has been taking care of me..

she has also been having some pains lately, but she just tells me not to worry, it seems its normal since she is approaching the due date..

she even went to her regular check up and she assures me that all is well.

i woke up and cleaned.. i always clean before going to work so that she doesnt have to do so much work since she is a pregnant woman.

but trust me, sometimes she just wants to work and gets angry when i stop her from working..

but she looks cute with her big nose and clear skin..

i got done cleaning and make her breakfast..

after a while she came out to the living room..

Aunt: ouuuuu, i like the smell already.. how did you know that i like pancakes for breakfast??

Me: you forget that you live with me aunt??

Aunt: well, well... seems like i do forget...

i laughed..

i put some pancakes in her plate and poured some juice, i took honey and some strawberries and went to give it to her, i also took my plate and went to sit down..

Aunt: how did you learn to make them??

Me: i used your kitchen recipe tablet to search it up,

its actually not my first time, just last week i made it 3 times practicing to make it for you one day..

Aunt: ncoooo, my baby girl... wish my child grows to be like you..

i smiled..

i then looked at her as she ate..

Me: aunt??

she looked at me..

Me: how did you know that the guy you love is the one??

Aunt: you mean the guy who impregnated me??  
well.. i just knew..

Me: but how?? how did you feel towards him when you first saw him??

Aunt: i hated him..

Me: huh??

Aunt: i thought he was so annoying and just irritating, but as times went, i started seeing his good side, i would blush when i saw him or when he

would talk to me, even if i would deny it, but inside, i always wanted to be with him.. a day without him was enough to make me sad and miss him.. these 6 years together were not a easy path though, we went through terrible things together, but because i didnt want to lose him, we always talked through things.. communication, its the biggest thing in a relationship..

Me: ohhhh...

i looked down..

Aunt: ohhh, is someone in love??

i looked at her quickly and denied..

Me: no, no.. i was just aski.....

Aunt: (interrupted) oh please, its written all over your face...

i kept quiet and looked down..

Aunt: are you uncertain that you love him or not??

i slightly nodded..

Aunt: tell me, how is he like??

Me: well, he looks very intimidating, he always pulls a serious face, he likes lollipop and his walk is very big and strong.. his scent, his scent is so calming and relaxing, his voice, his eyes... the way he speaks... he may be very blunt sometimes and his words might hurt sometimes but he means well.. he is like a Wolf outside but a bunny inside.. he is so sweet and loving, he just doesnt like showing people that side of him..

Aunt: seems you have all his details..

Me: .....

she laughed..

Aunt: its owk, you are a grown woman now. '

i looked down..

Aunt: so, let me guess, this man is Mr Nkosi??

i looked at her confused.

Aunt: Luba??

i opened my eyes wide.

Aunt: i will take that as a yes.

i looked down...

Aunt: hai, dont be embarrassed or shy... who wouldn't crush on Luba?? he is handsome, great body shape and a bad boy. and you know, good girls love bad boys.

i smiled..

Aunt: do you know that phrase?? and another one that says, "Bad boys love innocent girls"..

i still looked down smiling..

Aunt: have you spoken to him yet??

i nodded..

Aunt: what did you talk about??

Me: nothing serious, he just teased me.

Aunt: tease you??

i nodded..

Aunt: that could be a sign that he also loves you..

Me: but recently he doesnt tease me anymore, and its like he always avoids me.

Aunt: and that makes you sad??

Me: mhm..

Aunt: you are whipped.. with a whip cream, you need help..

i smiled looking down..

Aunt: i think its because you are too innocent.. try avoiding looking down a lot.. it kind of makes you like a baby.. owk??

i was going to look down, but i immediately looked straight and nodded..

she laughed..

Aunt: hai, new love.. haisuka.. my baby, did you hear that?? Aunt Ntando is in love..

i laughed at her as she was speaking to her stomach.. well baby in the stomach..

i shook my head as she continued eating and also thinking about Luba...

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***



i was in Luu's office spinning on my chair..

Luu: want to talk about it??

Me: nop..

Luu: you going to keep it in??

Me: yep..

Luu: you do know i am here for you right??

Me: that's why i am here, in your office, siting on one of your chairs and spinning on them while thinking..

Luu: it might help to talk about it..

Me: ....

at that moment, his phone rang and he answered it..

i just sat there spinning..

Him: who?? Lelo??

i stopped and looked at Luu with one eyebrow up..

he looked at me..

Luu: owk.. i will come down and see whats happening..

i didnt even have to wait to hear what was what, it was clear Lelo came here to look for me..

i stood up..

Me: a lady called Lelo is downstairs looking for me, right???

he nodded..

i could tell he was looking for answers, but he can wait..

i went down..

i walked out the elevator and went to reception where Lelo was standing..

Me: and what the F\*\* do you want here??

Lelo: Luba, please, i am sorry to have to come here to look for you, but please Luba, let me see my daughter, please..

i didnt say anything, i just wasnt in the mood...

Lelo: please Luba.. i dont ask for much, just to see her and spend time with her..

Me: i cant trust you around Pinky alone..

Lelo: then you can bring her and stay while i talk to her.... please!!

Me: (sigh) fine... we will have Lunch tomorrow, meet us at the mall, main entrance at 13:00 shap..

she smiled thanking me..

Lelo: thank you, thank you very much, thank you...

Me: now get out of my face..

she continued thanking me as she slowly stepped back..

she then walked out..

Luu: is that Pinky's mom??

i turned to look at him..

Me: mhm... speak about bad timing..

Luu: has Pinky seen her??

Me: yah.

Luu: does she know that its her mom??

Me: yah, i told her, she seemed cool about it..

Luu: let me guess, you are worried that Pinky will

fall in love with her again since she never had a mother figure, and leave you behind??

i didnt respond, and that was because it was exactly what i felt..

Luu: well, you cant stop Pinky and Lelo from having a daughter mother relationship, but trust me, Pinky will never leave you.. she will always choose you over her, because she feels secure with you..

Me: i hope so... Pinky is my life..

Luu: and you are her life.. dont forget that..

Me: (sigh) well, i better get going, i feel like having a drink but its better to go sleep, i am never a good boy when drunk..

Luu: hahahha, yah, good choice..

he tapped my shoulder...

Luu: rest my guy, take care of your life, if you need any help, call me..

Me: mhm... thank you bro.. thank you...

Luu: ouuuu, i have to cherish this moment...the

mighty Luba thanked me...

i laughed heading out as i shook my head..

Luu, hai...

.

**\*\*Khuts o\*\***

we were at school and i had decided, today, i would speak to Sandra..

as i was walking to the computer room, i saw her with Boi and another girl..

i changed my direction.. i headed to them..

Khuts o: ladies??

they all turned to me. i could tell Sandra became nervous..

they greeted me too...

Boi: Khuts o, what can we do for you today??

Me: i would like to borrow Sandra please.. i will bring her back..

they looked at her and smiled.. then pushed her to

come my way.. she seemed shy..

Me: can i??

she looked at me, then at her friends then back at me and then walked with me...

we walked some were a bit far from her friends..

we stopped and i looked at her..

she started playing with her fingers and biting her lips and looking down..

Me: Sandra??

she looked at me and looked down..

Sandra: Khuts o..

Me: huh... about what happened last time.. i.... well, lets just say, i am not a guy of many words, but when i know what i want, i always find a way to get it. especially if its not just a want, but a need..

huh..... i didnt really pay attention to you until what happened, actually i didnt even think i would think about it a lot.. guess the kiss gave me a wake up call and realized what i wanted all this time was always right under my nose.

she looked at me confused..

Me: Sandra..

i held her hand, she looked at me..

Me: i think i like you.. no, no... actually, i know that i like you..

[12/28, 12:57] : 88

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

it is Saturday today and we were having Saturday classes for preparation for end of year semester exams..

i have not been concentration..

after Khuts o told me he likes me, i didnt know how to answer, i was too excited and also at the same time i thought it was a dream..

so what i did??

.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

Khuts o: i think i like you.... no, no.... actually, i know that i like you...

cat had my tongue, i didnt know what to do..

i looked at him..

Sandra: what??

Khuts o: Sandra, can you be my girlfriend??

when that question arose, i couldnt even stop my heart from beating.. i mean i have been crushing on Khuts o since i knew him and now he is here asking me to be his girlfriend??

i was loosing it..

before i could say anything, the bell rang and i let go of his hand and ran to class.. Liyema and Boi just came after me..

**\*\*End of flashback\*\***

.

i know it was the most stupid thing to do, but that's the only thing that was visible for me to do..



now i am here trying to figure out if he would still be seeking his answer, or did he take that as a no??

ahhhhhhh!! why do i have to be confused??

Lecture: Sandra??

Me: sir??

Lecture: did you catch that??

i looked around confused..

Lecture: focus.. stop day dreaming..

Me: yes sir..

i looked at my books...

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i just got in the company car and i am on my way to fetch Mrs Wolf..

yes Mr Wolf asked that i fetch Mrs Wolf and bring her to the company.

i drove and after a while i reached the school..

i parked outside and got out the car to stand next to

the car, she may not know the car because its the first time i am fetching her..

i look around and after a while i see Mrs Wolf walking with 2 other girls.

i went to her..

as i was walking to her, i was drawn to one of her friends.. from the way she was dressed, to how talkative she was, to how she laughed and just how she is..

i couldnt stop looking at her..

but when she looked at me i looked away as though i had something in my eyes..

i then got to them..

Me: afternoon ladies...

they greeted back..

Me: Mrs Wolf, i am here to pick you up..

she smiled at me..

Mrs Wolf: Mr J ones, right??

Me: one and only.. Saint J ones..

i said that giving one of her friends a special smile...

Me: shall we??

she nodded..

she then said goodbye and then walked with me to the car..

we got in the car and i drove back to the company...

i would ask Mrs Wolf about her friend, but that would be a bit sluggish, so i will just look into her myself..

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i arrived at the company, today i had my princess come with me since we would be meeting her mother at 13:00.

i just wanted to drop off something with J oe and head back..

i went up to Luu's office..

i arrived and got in..

he was shocked but happy to see Pinky..

Luu: ohhhh big girl.. i finally officially meet you..

i chuckled..

Luu: how are you??

Pinky: i am fine sir..

Luu: ouuu, i see daddy made you have some discipline and respect huh?

Pinky smiled...

Pinky: thank you sir..

Luba: hai, is J oe in??

Luu: mhm..

Luba: please let him know i am here, i brought something for him..

Luu: what is it?

Luba: nothing important, just some mods, he asked for..

Luu: ohhhh, J oe games as well??

Luba: yah.. the day you and Khuts o decided to come to my house drunk, he game with me.. guy is not too bad.. if we had you playing games, we would have our own game team up and win against those losers online..

Luu: hahahaha, my guy, i game ok..

Luba: talk, talk.. just call J oe..

Luu: why not go to him??

Luba: nah, too much people in his department..

he laughed..

he called him and after a while he came to Luu's office..

i gave him what i was to give him and then he also had his moment with Pinky..

after some time, when we were about to leave, Saint and Boi walked in the office..

Saint: hai, hai, hai.. incoming, Mrs Wolf is in the building..

Luu shook his head smiling..

Luba: ohhh look at our Mafia King becoming a puppy when he sees his Queen..

they laughed..

Saint: hai, i dont mean to be disrespectful, but is she the pretty little Wolf??

no one answered, we just smiled..

Saint: hy little princess, i am a prince, would you marry me??

Pinky blushed and looked at me..

saint: dont be shy my princess, i am ready to take out 200 cows for you.. just say yes..

Pinky didnt say anything, she kept blushing and closing her face with her hands and looking at me...

saint: she keeps looking at Mr Nkosi.. why doesnt she look at her dad??

we all looked at him confused..

Joe: who is her dad??

Saint: isn't it Mr Wolf??

we laughed..

Saint: isn't she??

Luu: why would you think i am her dad??

Saint: ohhhh so J oe is her dad?? sorry mahn, i didnt know.. i thought it was Luu because he already has a family.

J oe: i am not her dad..

Saint: then who.....

he looked at me with shock..

Saint: ohhh no... i refuse..

Boi: he doesnt look like someone who would raise a respectful, beautiful, princess right??

Saint: yah...

we laughed..

he went on and on, i just smiled looking at him..

after a while it was getting late..

i stood up..

Me: i have to go.. we have Lunch to go to..

Luu: good luck..

Me: thanks..

Joe: with who??

Me: you know who...

Joe smiled..

i then went down and as i got off the elevator i bumped into Ntando..

its been a while since i ever seen her.. and just seeing her right now, just made me happy..

i went to her..

Me: hi..

she looked at me and looked down..

Ntando: good afternoon Mr Luba..

Me: are you going to Lunch break??

she nodded..

Me: can we have Lunch together??

Ntando: .....



she looked shy to even answer me..

Me: Pinky!! would you want to have Lunch with Aunt Ntando??

she nodded..

Pinky: yes daddy..

Me: she wants you to ask her..

Pinky: aunty, can you please have lunch with me and daddy??

i looked at Ntando..

she smiled.. and nodded..

Me: lets go..

Ntando: i have to change..

Me: no need.. lets go..

Ntando.. but.....

Me: we getting late..

she then looked down and walked with me..

i took her to my car and let her sit with Pinky at the backseat..

they would talk and laugh together as Pinky would ask her questions..

we arrived at the mall..

mind you Ntando still has her cleaning uniform on, i dont care, as long as she is here, i know i will calm down..

we walk to the main entrance and indeed, she was already there..

Lelo: Pinky.. Luba, you came..

Me: i did say i would come..

Lelo: and this is.....??

Me: this is Ntando, Ntando, this is Lelo..

Lelo: Pinky's mom..

Me: she didnt ask you..

Lelo just looked at her then at me.. Ntando was looking down..

Lelo: did you bring her here to make me jealous??

Me: no, i brought her here to calm me down so that i

dont end up swearing you or beating you in front of people..

i pulled Ntando by the hand..

i raised her head and went close to her..

Me: stop looking down.. you are the most beautiful girl in the mall, own your crown..

i smiled and walked to the restaurant..

[12/28, 12:58] : 89

.

**\*\*Week Later\*\***

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

today is Saturday morning and Siya and i are visiting Aunt Martha.

we just arrived and Aunt Martha was sitting on the couch, watching TV.

we walked in, greeted and went to put the bags in the bathroom as Siya spoke to Aunt Martha..

i then came back and sat next to Siya..

Aunt: Siya here cant stop telling me about her friend Pinky and how she wins chess at school.. this has been his topic for weeks now.. should we prepare cows??

i laughed..

Me: hahaha i think so aunt.

she smile...

Aunt: have you met this girl???

Me: she is Mr Nkosi's daughter..

Aunt: who is Mr Nkosi?

Me: Mr Wolf's cousin..

Aunt: Lubanzi's cousin??

Me: yes aunt. didnt he tell you that he recently reunited with his cousin???

Aunt looked a bit disturbed.. i didnt understand why..

Aunt: how did they reunite??

Me: i dont know.. he just told me that his cousin went to his work and that's how he found out.

Aunt: so Lubabalo went to see Lubanzi first??

**\*\*sigh\*\***

i looked at her..

i never told her that his name was Lubabalo, yet she knew his name?? could it be that he knew about him long before he met Lubanzi??

Me: aunt Martha!! do you know him??

she stared in space as though she was thinking about something..

Aunt: i must speak to them... i always knew this day would come, but i never thought it would be so soon.. lord have mercy on me, what is about to happen is beyond my control. but i must tell them the truth. that i must do, for the piece of the future.

she slowly showed tears in her eyes..

i was worried..

Me: would you like some water aunt??

she looked down and wiped her eyes, then looked at me and nodded..

Aunt: please..

i went to get her water..

**\*\*about 2 Hours later\*\***

Aunt decided to go to sleep and Siya went to sleep with her.. i was now left alone wondering what the truth is??

i mean already they were on bad terms when they started, i hope this truth wont hurt their relationship. Luu has cooled down his cold side ever since he got close to Luba.. if things go south, i dont know how he will be..

i was tired of thinking, guessing, so i decided to call Scar and find out where they were..

he picked up on the third ring..

Scar: ntwana!

Me: sho mf2, where you at??

Scar: Mfana's shack, you coming??

Me: i already arrived, i will be there in a few.

Scar: sho.. i will let Mfana know.

Me: owk.. shap. see you..

i stood up and as i was ready to leave the house  
Luu called me..

i answered.

Me: Mr Wolf..

Luu: bunny, sorry i got too busy, i just got out of a  
hella long meeting.

Me: you must be tired right now??

Luu: i spent 80% of the time daydreaming about you  
instead of listening to their points.

Me: Luu!!

Luu: what?? i cant focus for long, so if i am going to  
be in a long meeting, my focus runs out and i end  
up daydreaming, after the meeting Joe just sums up  
the meeting points and only tells me what i must  
hear.

Me: hahaha, what would you daydream about  
before you met me??

Luu: i would daydream asking myself who in this

world would be crazy and stupid enough to be with me..

Me: hahaha, mxm..

Luu: hahaha, anyway, how was your trip?? and how is aunt Martha??

Me: the trip was great, and aunt Martha is great, she just misses you..

i wanted to tell him about what aunt Martha said, but i decided not to.

Him: mhm, she shouldn't worry, i will come check on her some time..

Me: better.. its been close to a month now.

Him: i know mam, and i will check her out.

Me: owk

Him: and were is Siya? i bet he is sleeping.

Me: mhm, with aunt Martha.

Him: really? you are left alone?

Me: mhm



Him: shame.. you should rest as well.

Me: owk.

Him: owk, chat later.

Me: owk bye..

he hung up.

dont ask me why i didnt mention to him that i will be chilling with scar and Mfana, i mean if he doesnt ask, no need for me to tell him, i dont want to start unnecessary arguments.

after a while, i got to Mfana's shack and went inside the yard.

i knocked on the door of the shack.

they opened and as i walked in, i was welcomed by so much smoke in the shack and strong smell of weed.

these guys never take weekends off..

Scar: eh hh, ntwana, you came.. hai mina ngithi you changed your mind.

Me: nah, i was just delayed.

as i looked i saw a new girl chilling with them.

i looked at Mfana..

Me: and.....

Mfana looked at the girl and also looked at me.. the girl looked like the tough type.. you could tell that he wasnt the type to mess with, but of cause i wasnt scared of her. to me, she is nothing.

Mfana: ohh, sorry.. Bontle, this is Boi, Boi, this is Bontle...

i looked at her and raised my head as if i was nodded to greet her, she did the same..

Bontle: so you are the young girl they have been talking about?? its a pleasure to finally meet you.

Me: i hope they didnt say any bad things about me??

Bontle: nah, just good stuff..

Mfana: ahhh Boi, how can mara??

i chuckled..

Scar: i am hungry.

Mfana: i can also feel that..

Scar: haaa, ntwana, come sit here and have a smoke, me and Mfana will go buy ama kota ne cold drink.

Me: sure.

i went to sit down.

i took a pipe and used a wiper to wipe the mouth of the pipe then started smoking.

then i looked at the Bontle girl..

Me: in the 2 years i lived here, i have never seen you, are you new around here??

Bontle: mhm.. i just came about few weeks ago..

Me: ahhhh, so, how did you meet scar and Mfana?? you guys already seem like you have known each other for years??

Bontle: indeed we have known each other for years. we used to be friends back then before he moved here. then when he moved here, we just kept in touch through the phone.

Me: ahhhh, i see.. so you came here with your parents??

Bontle: no.. i came alone..

Me: ohh..

i wanted to ask more questions, i was curious about her, but i didnt want to scare her away.

Me: well, welcome to this township, hope you will have a good time..

Bontle: i already am..

i smiled at her and continued smoking.

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was cleaning in the company kitchen and packing the dishes right.

after a while, i felt someone walk in, so i looked back and it was Luba..

i looked at him.

Me: ahh Mr Luba, how can i help you?? you would

like some tea??

Him: no thank you...

me: ohhh, water then??

Him: no thank you..

i looked down not knowing what to offer him.. i then moved to walk out so that i let him get what he wanted without me standing in his way.

but as i walked out he stopped me..

Luba: where are you going??

Me: i was making space for you to get what you want..

Luba: what if what i want is you??

i looked at him shocked with no words to say.. i couldnt move or do anything as i processed what he just said.

he then pulled me close to him and looked at me. i swallowed as i got really nervous.

Him: i have something for you.

he took out a box and handed it to me..

i didnt know what to say.

i reached for it and took it.

i opened it and it was a necklace, i quickly closed it and looked at him.

Me: for me??

Him: mhm..

Me: but it looks expensive.

Him: are you cheap??

i looked down with no answer.

Him: take it its yours. i bought it for you.

i smiled and opened it again..

the necklace was so beautiful, i have never received anything like this in my life.

Me: thank you very much, i like it very much.

Him: i am glad you like it.. should i put on for you??

i nodded..

he took the necklace and placed it around my neck, then he went behind me to close the necklace.

after he was done he looked at me.. i also looked at it.

Him: you look beautiful.

Me: thank you

i smiled looking at it.

Him: i would also like you to please have lunch with me tomorrow, can you?

i nodded..

Me: owk.

at this moment, i felt so happy, i have never been loved like for a while.

[12/28, 12:59] : 90

.

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

today was a bit cold morning, and i only had a shirt on.

well i didnt know it would be this cold, i just thought it was the wind and it would pass through and the sun would come out. my mom did tell me that it would be cold, but i thought i knew better.

i was sitting alone on the rock, Boitumelo wasnt at school today, so i was mostly alone.

i only had 2 more classes then i could go home and get in the blanket and have some tea..

as i was sitting on the rock, warming up my hands, i felt someone putting something warm over my shoulders.

i turned back and it was Khuts o.

he had taken out his jacket and given it to me.

Me: Khuts o?? aren't you feeling cold??

he shook his head..

Me: but its my fault that i didnt bring a jacket, why you suffering for me??

Him: i am not. i just felt pity for you.

i looked down and smiled..



Me: thank you.

he came to sit next to me.

Him: you can bring it back to me tomorrow.

Me: thank you. i will make sure to wash it before i bring it back.

he just nodded and looked down.

i looked at him and looked down. i am sure he is still waiting for his answer, i am sure he is wondering whether i like him too or not.

i mean i have been avoiding him for weeks now.

Him: Sandra, i am aware that you have been avoiding me for weeks now.

i continued looking down not knowing what to say.

Him: i think i already know what the answer to my question is.. dont worry, i am a strong mahn, i can handle anything. actually, i was expecting that answer. i mean imagine crushing on someone for so long and just when you have crushed enough, they notice you, its like a bit of a cold experience and its not easy. but its owk. i understand.

i was confused, i didnt understand what he was talking about.

my fear was not that i wanted to reject him and didnt know how, my fear was how to tell him that i also love him.

i looked at him.

he looked at me.

Me: Khuts o.

he looked at me as he raised his eyebrow.

Me: i..... i like you too..

his eyes opened and he looked at me confused..

Him: what?? so you were not avoiding me because you didnt know how to reject me??

i shook my head.

Me: i always liked you, but i didnt know how to tell you, i was scared.

he looked at me for a while then out of nowhere he came close to me and hugged me..

i was taken by surprise, i then smiled and also hugged him back.

he looked at me, he was smiling and his eyes were glowing, they had glasses.. its like he wanted to cry.

Him: you serious??

Me: mhm..

i smiled..

he hugged me again.

hugging him my heart raced fast and i felt as though butterflies were flying in my stomach.

his hug was like a teddy bears hug.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i just arrived home.

i was so tired.

my mom was not home yet, but my sister was.

i found her in the kitchen when i went to make myself toast as i was also hungry.

Her: ahhhhhh Moses, who's jacket is that??

i looked at her and looked at the jacket, shoot, i even forgot.

she smiled and came to me...

Her: who??

Me: my friend..

Her: friend??

Me: yes..

Her: you have guy friends now??

Me: no, she just likes guy clothing, so she wears a lot of guy hoodies and jackets..

Her: really??? are you sure??

i didnt say anything.

Her: Ahhhhhh Sandra you cant lie..

Me: i...

Her: my sister you are finished.

she said that giving me a smirk.

i am a bad lair, i guess i should just spill the beans..

Me: owk, owk, its a guys jacket, but nothing is going on, i was cold, so he borrowed me.

she looked at me.

Me: i am serious.. hao..

i took my bread,cheese and palony without even toasting it and went to my room.

i laid there and ate it dry..

hai, love will make you eat bread dry without tea or anything.

i then called Boi.

she answered on the third ring.

Her: Sandra. (low voice)

Me: Boi, why are you speaking so low, are you sick??

Her: mhm.. flue..

Me: so that's why you didnt come to school today??

Her: mhm..

Me: sorry friend, rest well and get well soon. is Mr

Wolf taking care of you??

Her: mhm.. i swear if i stay sick for a while, i will come back fat.

Me: hahahha, you should eat and have soup.

Her: and that's what i eat vele. i have soup to cool the flue down and later have food, then later have soup again then have dinner. isn't that too much.

Me: hahahah, let him feed you, whether you come back a wale or an elephant it doesnt matter. the king has spoken.

Her: mxm.. so, how was school??

Me: cold, and warm.

Her: huh??

Me: i met with Khuts o today.

Her: really??

Me: mhm.. i told him i like him..

Her: wow... congratulations girl. finally you got your long awaiting wish...

Me: hahahaha, yah..

Her: now i have to deal with the new love in you.  
phela people who are in new love are hluping.

i laughed..

Me: they what??

Her: hluping. correct me and you die..

i laughed..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i walked in the house found Aunt Chloe in pain on  
the couch, i ran to her to help her..

Me: aunt?? Aunt?? are you owk?? what is wrong??  
she couldnt speak she just kept crying in pain..

Me: should i call the ambulance?? is it time??

she shook her head..

she asked for water and i got her that, she drank  
and asked me to rub her stomach.

i rubbed it and she calmed down.

as i was rubbing her she managed to see my necklace as she held it and took out of my shirt and looked at it..

she smiled..

i continued rubbing her..

she had never seen the necklace because i always put it under my shirt and i always wear neck open shirts.

i didnt even know how to respond to her upcoming questions

Aunt: did Luba give you this??

i nodded embarrassingly.

Aunt: so you dont tell me that he also liked you and even asked you already and you agreed??

i looked at her confused..

Aunt: haibo.. Ntando, did you tell him that you only here for 2 more weeks then you have to go back to the Village? phela i promised your aunt to bring you back.



Me: there is nothing between me and Mr Luba, no need for me to tell him??

Aunt: and the necklace??

Me: it was just a gift??

Aunt: a couple necklace is just a gift??

i was confused.

she opened her phone and searched something then she showed me..

i was shocked at what i saw.

this necklace was the one shown on the phone, it is a necklace used to express love and affection to your loved on, it even comes in a twin pack, one for the guy and one for the girls.

and the price... OMW. for a simple necklace it cost almost R12k

i looked at the phone and at Aunt Martha..

was Luba asking me out??

[12/28, 12:59] : 91

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

Me: i promise to be back in less then 2 hours.

Mr Wolf: i give you 1 and a halve hour, be late and you will be fired.

Me: that's also ok.

Mr Wolf: owk, you may leave now..

Me: yes sir..

i walked out and made my way out the company, i went to my car and drove to the park that Neo asked to meet.

on the way, she called me.

i put on my ear pods and answered the call..

Me: Neo..

Her: have you arrived??

Me: yah, according to the GPS i am almost there, i only have 10 more minutes before i get there..

Her: oh i thought mabye you got lost..

Me: nah, i told you that i wouldn't get lost.

Her: owk. i am also heading to the park.

Me: owk. see you soon.

Her: owk..

she sounded excited.

i hung up and drove.

the reason we are meeting today is because she asked that we meet. she said she wanted to talk to me in person. i figured she wanted to confess to me, she wants to tell me that she has feelings for me.

well, i agreed to meet her not only because i want to hear her confess, but also because i knew long ago that she feels different and wants to be more than friends, so i took this time to also tell her that i dont see her that way without hurting her feelings. i know i may have led her on, and its my fault.

i finally arrive and i parked my car close to the park.

i then picked my phone and called her.

Her: Halo.

Me: i have arrived, were are you??

Her: i am also at the park. i am wearing a gray jersey with a black jeans and white sneakers.

i got out the car, locked it and walked in the park looking around.

Me: do you mind standing up so that i can see you clearly?? or are you standing up??

Him: no i was sitting down.. hahahaha, now i am standing up.

Me: owk..

i looked and finally saw her.

she was standing next to a chair a bit far from where i was standing. she couldnt see me because i was coming from behind.

i walked to her.

Her: can you see me?? let me try to wave..

she started waving and jumping, she didnt look back

i just walked to her smiling.

something in me told me that i shouldn't be quick to brush her off, maybe she might be good to me, but that's confusing because already i have eyes on someone else.

i was started to wonder if what i want is indeed what i want, or i was fooled.

i breathed and hung up as i stood behind her.

\* have you ever watched a movie where the male is not sure if he actually loves a person or not? and then he goes and sees this girl and suddenly, the viewers see his point of thoughts when a music plays and he keeps looking at this girl talking, laughing, dancing and making funny faces, then he wonders if it's just feelings of normality or if he is really in love. and as he keeps thinking, he starts remembering that girl that he actually loves and then his smile wipes off seeing that he is confused.\*

now that's how i feel.

Neo was standing here still waving.. she then turned back and her facial expression was priceless,

she got a fright and at that moment, she bit her finger and smiled..

i smiled as well.

Her: you arrived.

she ran to me and gave me a hug. i also hugged her.

we then both sat down.

Her: i hope it wasnt a hustle to get here..

Me: of cause not.. i didnt even struggle.

Her: well, this is where i stay.

Me: mhm.. great vibes.

Her: ohh you haven't seen nothing yet.

she smiled and i smiled too.

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i was heading up to Luu, and on the way i saw Ntando, she came to stand next to me because she was waiting for a lift, i smiled looking at her.

Me: how are you??

Her: i. i am fine thanks for asking.

Me: mhm..

he lift opened and i walked in with her.

the lift closed and went up.

she looked at me and showed me her necklace that i bought for her.

Me: what?? you dont like it??

Her: my aunt told me that this is a couple necklace and only couples wear it, she also said there is a male version of it.

Me: (chuckles)

i took out my necklace and showed it to her.

Me: this one??

she looked at me shocked..

Her: but.... but... we are not a couple...

Me: yet...

Her: huh..

Me: we are not a couple yet..

Her: what does that mean??

i leaned towards her as if i was going in for a kiss and she went back.

Me: lets have lunch tomorrow and i will tell you what i mean.. owk?

she didnt say anything, she just stared at me.

the lift opened and she walked out.

i smiled looking at her.

the lift closed and the lift went up..

Damn, she is too innocent. i cant believe i had to act so slow just so that i dont scare her away. i never had to approach such an innocent girl before, i am started to wonder if this life wont be too fast for her.

one thing about me is that i dont tend to be patient most of the times, i mean i try but when i am angry, i hardly want to listen, and i dont know if she will be able to handle me..

there are a lot of things to consider.

another thing is that this life, is my life, i live like this,



will she accept it or not??

she will be an easy target to the enemies.

\*Sigh\*

.

\*\*Saint\*\*

Her: Saint.

Me: yes.

Her: do you have a girlfriend??

Me: no.

Her: is there like someone you are currently crushing on??

Me: huh... well... i think so, and you??

Her: mhm.. i have been crushing on him for a while now..

Me: is he a nice person??

Her: very. i always feel safe, loved, and i am mostly myself around him.

Me: so why dont you tell him.

Her: i am afraid he might reject me, he once told me that he doesnt do relationships yet.

i looked at me..

Me: is that guy by any chance me??

she looked at me..

she smiled..

she looked down.

Her: mhm. i am sorry Saint, i failed to keep my feelings to myself. i know i said i would respect your decision and that i will stay just a friend, but i cant. my feelings are becoming more and more stronger every time i chat to you or meet with you... crazy right??

Me: .....

i didnt know what to say, i just looked down and tried to figure out what to say...

Her: ohhhhhh look at that, i just spoiled the mood.. i am sorry.

Me: no, dont be.. its owk..

Her: ahhhh, no its not owk.. anyway i have to go. i just received a message from my mom telling me that she needs me.

she got out the car and i held her hand quickly.. she stopped and looked at me..

Me:.....

again, i didnt know what to say.. the words were on my tongue but my voice didnt want to come out.

she gently pulled her hand and smiled.

she closed the car and ran away.

i got out the car and looked at the direction she ran and already she was far.

i sighed.

[12/28, 12:59] : 92

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

it was lunch time and i came to the company to meet Ntando.

i walked in the building and stood at the reception.

Receptionist: good afternoon Mr Nkosi, are you here for Mr Wolf??

Me: no, not today.

receptionist: is there anything i can help you with Mr Nkosi??

Me: can you get Ntando for me??

she looked at me, i guess she didnt know who Ntando was.

Me: the new employee here who is here filling for someone.

Receptionist: ohh you mean the cleaner??

Me: i think i said the employee, and what i say is what i mean.

she looked at me and looked down swallowing her saliver then looked at me.

Receptionist: huh, of cause, i will get someone to get her for you.

i smiled..

she walked to someone and talked to them then came back.

i sat there waiting.

after a while they came down the lift and when the lift opened, she looked at me and looked down still walking with me..

the person who went to fetch her, raised her hand to the receptionist and the receptionist went to get her and walked with her to me.

Receptionist: here she is sir..

Me: thank you for your kindness.

i smiled.

then i looked at Ntando.

Me: are you ready??

she nodded..

i took her hand and we walked out the building going to my car.

i opened the door for her and then went to get in the driver's seat. then i drove to some restaurant.

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Aunt Mary was at home trying to get things together.

her kids were at school and she was left here alone to get things done.

as she was cleaning and all that, she heard a knock on the door.

she opened the door thinking maybe it's her friends coming to visit her or if it's her boyfriend coming to pick her up since they have a date today.

she opened the door and it was none of the above mentioned..

Aunt Mary: can i help you??

without even explaining, they put a bag on her head and dragged her out of the house. she kept screaming and asking for help but they just dragged her to the car and drove to the big house.

the big house - that's the house of the biggest, richest man in that Village. Mr Zulu.

he is a loan shark and also a very rich business man who also deals with illegal business. he cleans his money through churches and also other small business in the Village, and he is never caught because the Village respect him very well and believe that he is an "honorable" man.

no gangster is friends with the police, but him, he has people in the department. his eyes and ears are spread around this Village.

he has 2 wives.

the car arrived in the yard and Aunt Mary was dragged in the house..

as they arrived, they found Mr Zulu seated on his chair in the living room.

Mr Zulu looked at them.

he then nodded and they threw Aunt Mary - who was still trying to fight them - on the floor.

she took out the bag on her head and before she could speak, her eyes met with Mr Zulu..

immediately she went on her knees and started

begging..

Aunt Mary: please Mr Zulu, please. i will pay you all the money soon, please, please dont hurt me..  
please..

Mr Zulu looked at her with no emotion or whatever.

Aunt Mary: please Mr Zulu, i promise..

Mr Zulu: R500 000

Aunt Mary looked at Mr Zulu confused..

Mr Zulu: that's how much you owe me now, without interest..... adding interest, it becomes R800 000.  
how will you pay so much??

Aunt Mary: i will find a way, i will pay..

Mr Zulu: you have been saying the same thing over and over again for almost 2 years now.. do you know why i always let you pay at your time??

Aunt Mary shook her head.

Mr Zulu: because i know you. i trust you will never run away because you love your kids so much.  
that's why i never stressed about when you pay..



but now i see that you are becoming too comfortable.. you are taking advantage of my kindness.

Aunt Mary: no Mr Zulu, i am not, i am seriously not.

Mr Zulu: ..... when am i getting my money??

Aunt Mary: soon Mr Zulu, soon.

Mr Zulu: soon is not an answer. i want a date.

Aunt Mary didnt say a word, as she also didnt know when she would raise so much money.

Mr Zulu: i am waiting for an answer Mary..

Aunt Mary didnt know what to say, so she thought of something else.

Aunt Mary: Mr Zulu, i have a solution. i can work as your maid until the price is paid, or work until i manage to make that amount.

Mr Zulu: i think i have many maids here, i dont think i need another one. but not enough wives..

he said that sarcastically laughing. he wasnt meaning that he needed another wife, he was just

sarcastically saying, but Aunt Mary immediately thought of something else.

Aunt Mary: then i can give you another wife.

Mr Zulu: looked at Aunt Mary confused..

Mr Zulu: i already have headaches from my current wives, what will i do with another one??

Aunt Mary: well this one is very obedient, very well taught, she cleans, cooks, doesnt like things and is very young and fresh.. yes she is still a virgin.

Mr Zulu leaned forward and looked at Aunt Mary.

Mr Zulu: keep talking..

Aunt Mary: she is under my care, she is old now and its time that she finds her own path, so i am offering her to you, before other useless man take her, the Lobola money is way too much, but you dont have to pay for it because that will be my settlement for my debt.

Mr Zulu: you are selling her to me??

Aunt Mary: not really.. i mean i know you are a good man and she will be so blessed to marry you. she

may not understand, but i am also giving her a bright future..

Mr Zulu smiled.

Mr Zulu: obedient you say??

he stood up and went to Aunt Mary..

Mr Zulu: owk, bring her to me, i want to meet her.

Aunt Mary nodded..

Mr Zulu nodded to his men and they pulled Aunt Mary out the house.

Mr Zulu walked to his seat, crossed his legs and started to smile thinking about the offer at hand.

with such handful wives he has, mabye he would use an innocent obedient.

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

we were seating at the restaurant and we just finished eating.

i could tell from the way Ntando is looking at me

that she wants to ask me about the chain. so i bring it up.

Me: i promised to tell you what i meant yesterday about the chain right??

she looked at me and nodded..

Me: well, the chain i gave you was a symbol of love from me to you. and i wore the same (male version) to show our connected future. do you get it now??

she shook her head..

i leaned in and took her hand.

me: when i gave you that necklace, i was simply telling you that i love you and that i would want you to accept me and allow me to be besides you for the rest of your life, protect you, love you, and treat you as a beautiful queen as you are. can you??

she looked at me and looked down.

Me: Ntando,

she looked at me.

Me: i have always loved you from a long time, and

today i want to finally make you mine.. can you be mine?? can you promise to be with me no matter what?? can you??

Her: but.... but... i... i wont be staying here for long..

Me: what do you mean??

Her: my time here is coming to an end, i was only here to fill in the time of the lady that went on leave, i only have about a week left.

Me: were are you going??

Her: ##### Village in #####

Me: that's another province...

she nodded..

Me: well love knows no distance. i still believe we can make it work. plus i can find something for you at the company..

Her: no, i dont want to get things because of connection from someone from the inside, it will seem unfair for other people. plus my aunt already told my other aunt that i will be coming down. i have my siblings to take care of, sometimes i worry

about them.

Me: siblings?? where are your parents..

Her: my parents passed away, i live with my aunt and her kids.

Me: so that means she can take care of his kids.

Her..... she..... i.....

Me: she??

Her.....

Me: what, what does she do?

Her: she is always busy, she might never have time for them..

Me: and now that you are here, how does she cope??

Her.....

Me: look, i know that you care about your siblings. maybe you can visit them from time to time, but stay here. please.

Her..... Mr Nkosi..... i..... i like you too.. but i am just a cleaner, i add no value in your life, you

already have everything, you have a nice car, a house, a daughter, and all that, i will only pull you down..

Me: nonsense, i may everything but i lack a partner i can share it with. and that partner is you. i dont care if you are a cleaner, the fact is that, if it wasnt for you and other cleaners, that place would have been a pigsty. so clients feel welcomed and at ease because of how clean the place is. and who do we have to thank for that?? do you think we would have clients if the place is dirty???

she shook her head..

Me: see how much value you bring to the company??

she smiled and looked down..

Me: that's the value you will bring in my life.. you may think i have everything, but i dont. and you might think you dont have everything, but you do.

she looked at me..

i stood up and knelt on my knee close to her..

Me: please be part of my future plans. i dont want

you... i need you..

she smiled and looked at me..

she then nodded..

i hugged her.

my heart somehow felt at ease..

[12/28, 13:00] : 93

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

i just arrived home and Boi was making dinner and Siya was watching TV..

i walked to Siya and kissed him on the cheek.

Me: yah boy, i see you watching TV, are you done with homework??

Siya: yes uncle.

Me: mhm.. good boy..

i then went to the kitchen, she didnt seem to have seen me walk in. so i walked slowly to her and as i got close i scared her by also holding her waist and



she screamed almost hitting me with a pan..

luckily i ducked.

Me: Ahhhhh!!! really??

she held her mouth wanting to laugh..

Me: so if i had not ducked, i would be waking up to a bubble??

she tried so hard not to laugh..

Me: Bunny!!

she couldnt hold herself so she laughed..

Me: ahhhh! you are even laughing?? so its funny??

Her: i am sorry (giggles) i really didnt think it was you... nawe you scared me hao.. what did you expect??

i looked at her with shock as i kept replaying that almost incident in my mind. i just couldnt stop wondering what could've happened if i hadn't ducked..

she came to me and sat on me as i sat down powerlessly.

Her: Luu! Luu! (giggles) i am sorry babe.. dont worry, it didnt happen..

i chuckled and looked at her..

Me: i have no words for you..

she laughed and i later joined..

she hugged the sulking me and kissed my cheek.

Her: love you..

Me: love you too.

we hugged.

Me: but i am still not over that incident..

she laughed again.

.

**\*\*Aunt Chloe\*\***

Me: so when must she start??

Mary: they said she can start on the ##

Me: ohh, that's owk, she will be done here already.

Mary: ohh owk..

Me: thank you for being considerate for her.  
actually i was also looking for something for her to do so that she doesnt just sit at home, but since you already got something then i guess its alright.

Mary: yah, i also heard about it and just asked someone to help me make a CV for her and then from there i took it there, i was actually not sure if they would pick her but they did. mabye its because i included that she is currently working at Wolf.inc

Me: mabye..

Mary: owk, sister. let me go back to helping the kids prepare for tomorrow, you will let her know right??

Me: mhm, i will.. thank you again sis..

Mary: no problem.

i hung up and smiled..

i was actually hoping that she could help me with the child and also find something to do here, mabye get a job somewhere else. but then Mary already found something for her.

as i was sitting there watching TV, Ntando arrived

and she looked very happy.

Me: i didnt know there was something nice about cleaning at work?

she smiled looking at me.

Her: Good evening Aunt Chloe

Me: yes Ntando. can you tell me why we smiling and happy..

Her: i.... am just smiling.

Me: really??

she smiled again..

me: well, let me give you something to smile more about. come here..

she came to sit next to me..

Me: owk listen i have great news.... your aunt got you a job..

Her: really?? where??

Me: at the Village, the big house.. that's where Mr Zulu stays, he is the most honorable man and

respectable man. Mary said he was looking for helpers.

Her: i am going back to the village??

Me: yes.. i thought you would be happy..

Her: i am..... i just.. i just thought i would stay for a few more weeks..

Me:..... this is about Luba, right??

she looked down.

Me: if Luba really loves you, he will understand and wait for you. distance wont be a problem. that's if he really loves you.. maybe you should use this distance to test how much he can actually wait for you.

she looked at me and looked down..

Me: look, you can continue visiting me to see Luba and my baby.. i dont mind.

Her: can i??

Me: yes. but not every weekend, i dont have that much money to transport you every week, but

mabye once a month. is that owk??

Her: mhm..

Me: great. now you can tell Luba that he can still see you.. but also tell him that i am still waiting for his visit here because we have a lot to talk about..

she looked at me scared and i just laughed...

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i was laying on my couch, looking at my phone and waiting for Neo to respond to my messages but she wasnt.

i have left a lot of mess ages but still she wasnt responding.

i dont know why but i was really hoping that she could respond.

[12/28, 13:00] : 94

.

**\*\*2 Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i just came from the bathroom and on my way to the lift, i saw Luba talking to another employee, female employee.

i have never seen Luba talking to female employees before.

i couldnt see his face directly as he had his back faced to me, but judging from how the lady was smiling and blushing, it seemed like they were having a great chat...

i turned and instead of using the lift i used the stairs.

.

**\*\*later\*\***

i was so tired from the up and down and moving of the boxes.

it was now time for me to go home..

i changed and then walked out.

i headed out and walked home.

i did notice that Luba's car was still in the parking

lot.

as i was walking home, a guy approached me..

he kept wanting to talk to me, but i wasnt interested..  
i just let him talk alone and kept quiet as if he wasnt there..

i looked back to tell him to leave me alone, but i spotted Luba's car from far. i then looked at this guy and stood still.

he also stood next to me.

Him: jho girl, like i am just trying to know you. i mean no harm.

i didnt say anything, i just smiled and looked at him..  
while looking at Luba's car..

i actually thought he would stop and come here, but no, he just passed..

mabye its not him..

well i looked at this guy..

Me: please leave me alone..

i then left and he stood there and didnt follow me



again..

i walked and walked and as i almost got to the taxi's,  
i found him standing there with his car parked next  
to him.

my heart skipped. it was actually him..

i walked to him while looking down..

he looked at me and he didnt look like a welcoming  
person.

i got to him and he looked at me..

Him: who was the guy you were talking to??

Me: huh.... i dont know him.. he kept following me.

Him: so you smile with any guy that follows you??

i looked down..

me: you started it (speaking in my teeth)

Him: what??

Me:.....

he came to me with his hands in his pocket..

as he took out one, i thought he was going to hit me..

i flinched but only to find out that he was actually coming to hug me.. i hugged him back.

Him: dont talk to other boys in the future, dont challenge my possessiveness.

i smiled.

.

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

i was in my room sleeping, when i received a call.  
i picked it up without thinking to check who it was.

Me: hallo.

Voice: hay love, how are you??

i quickly got up and looked at the caller id.. its Khuts o..

Me: huh... hay Khuts o..

Him: why do you sound so surprised..

Me: huh... well... lets just say, i haven't gotten used to the fact that..... my boyfriend is Khuts o..

he laughed...

Him: why?? i am just an ordinary guy..

Me: ordinary guy?? speak about the most wanted guy at school and the most handsome..

Him: really? i didnt know that..

Me:.....

Him: anyway, it doesnt matter, because i have someone i love now..

i smiled...

Him: listen, i wanted to ask you out on an official date.

me: a date??

Him: mhm, i want to take you out. are you free this weekend??

Me: yah, i am..

Him: owk then, is 10:00 owk with you??

Me: yes, 10:00 is great.

him: owk, you can send me your address and i will come fetch you.

Me: my address?? fetch me here??

Him: yah.. or will it get you to trouble??

Me: huh... partly yes..

Him: hahahah dont worry, i wont park next to your house, i will park a bit far from your house..

Me: oh owk.. i will send it to you.

Him: owk.

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i just arrived home and Pinky was so happy to see me..

Me: angel!!

Her: daddy!! guess who is here daddy, mommy!!

Me: what??

she nodded and pointed in the direction of the kitchen...

i put Pinky down and hurried in the kitchen..

i saw Lelo there busy making food..

she looked at me and smiled..

Her: welcome home... i really cant believe you always leave Pinky with your guards most of the time when you not here.

Me: and who did you leave her with when you were not here??

she didnt say anything, she just ignored me and carried on making food..

Me: who allowed you in this house??

Her: what??

Me: who... allowed... you... in.. my...house??

Her: i am Pinky's mother, do i still need permission to come to see my daughter and cook for her??

Me: you are right, you are her mother, you dont need permission to see her.. you are very right..

Her: see... now you are back to your senses..

Me: but..... you are not my wife, nor girlfriend, you are nothing to me, so you will need every permission to come to my house... understood??

Her: what??

Me: i give you 10 seconds to get out of here, or i will drag you out of here and embarrass you in front of Pinky..

Her: you would not do that in front of Pinky..

Me: Pinky knows me.. he knows how i get when i am angry.. you the only outcast here..

Her: Luba...

Me: (interrupted) 8 seconds left..

she looked at me..

Me: 7.....6.....

she hurried passed me still looking at me.

i followed her out...

she got her bags and went out, i stood at the door..

Her: why are you like this Luba..

Me: next time you come to my house without my permission, i will make sure you never see Pinky again.. hope you register that..

i closed the door and sighed..

i looked back and Pinky was looking at me..

Pinky: sorry daddy... i told mommy that you would be angry if you found her here because e you didnt like her, but she said you told her that she can come..

Me: its ok princess, its not your fault that mommy lied.. owk..

Pinky nodded...

i went to hug her.

"you dont have to worry about having a mother figure anymore, Ntando will love you, but dont rush her, she is still a young girl to be a mother." i said this in my mind.

[12/28, 13:00] : 95

.

**\*\*Lubanzi\*\***

Me: seems like our little wolf got trapped in love...  
woooooooooow!! who knew that prophecies actually

happen.

i laughed as i shook my head..

as i was working, i got a call, it was Bunny..

Me: Bunny

Her: hay Luu. listen, i got out early today, so i wanted to ask if i can pass by the township for a while..

Me: you miss aunt Martha??

Her: mhm and my friends.

Me: Scar and Mfana???

Her: dont get angry, i will only be with them for like an hour...

Me: they are your friends, i cant stop you from meeting them, but dont get those kids used to me..

Her: i wont. plus they are already scared of you..

Me: of cause they should be..

she laughed..

Her: owk, now please tell Siphos you agreed, you



know he wont take me there without you agreeing.

Me: that's how loyalty works..

Her: hahahaha owk, owk.. now can you call him and tell him that you agreed before he gets here..

me: owk..

Her: thank you and i love you.

Me: i love you too..

Her: mwa..

Me: mhm, i wont do that, love you.. bye..

Her: haaaaa Luu!

Me: no..

Her: Luu!

Me: you have to be here for me to do that.

i could hear her laughing softly as if she was blushing or something.

i smiled

at that moment, my door opened and i looked up.

it was a man wearing a black suit, black glasses and had a match stick in his mouth.

he was walking with 4 other big men.

he just opened my door and walked in with no invite..

i looked at him, i couldnt tell who it was and why he was here. clearly not a client..

but question is why my receptionist didnt call me and let me know that i will be having guests??

i hung up on Bunny and put my phone down.

i remained seated waiting to see what they would do.

as i looked out my glass walls, i could see 2 more men with guns.

i looked back at this guy...

he sat on the chair and looked at me..

Guy: Mr Wolf, nice to finally meet you...

i didnt say anything, i just kept quiet....

Guy: well, excuse us for taking over the show around your company, we just wanted to get here and surprise you.

he smiled at me.

Guy: you must be wondering why you didnt get a call from the reception telling you that you will have guests, well she is held at gun point..

i looked at him with an intense look.

Guy: dont worry, we wont hurt her. we just wanted her not to ruin the surprise..

he smiled again.

Guy: anyway, i am Bullet. the leader of all J K's men. and i am here with a message from J K himself. he told me to tell you that you should pull back all your shipments and give up your connections with the supermarket as well as the diamond empire. or else.....

i continued looking at him..

Guy: or else, you will lose everything you own and be left with nothing but your useless last name..

i still didnt say anything.

me talking will cause a fight and a fight with result in my staff getting hurt. so i rather not.

he then stood up and leaned to me..

Guy: i suggest you get the message and do the right thing, or else....

he smiled..

he then stood up and headed out as he laughed..

he walked out and i just looked at them...

i hit the table with my fist and clenched my teeth..

J K?? BULLET?? J K??? BULLET???

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was in the toilet cleaning the seats and the floors.

after a while i heard people talking.

Girl: how can he see her out of all the girls in the company?? that's impossible..

Girl2: it is possible with witchcraft. that girl must

have done something to Mr Nkosi, no way he can choose her over so many girls..

Girl: she doesnt even look half beautiful then most of us, nor does she have that body and to top it up, she is a cleaner..

Girl2: exactly.. she needs a good talk..

by mistake i moved and kicked the bucket that i was working with..

i tried to remain still and hope they dont mind the sound and go, but they actually saw the bucket and came to see which cleaner it was and found it was me.

Girl: speaking of the devil..

Girl2: and the devil shall appear..

i stood there not knowing what to do.

my heart was racing..

one girl came to me and pulled me by my collar out the toilet..

Girl: so you are the little dirty trash that Mr Nkosi is

after??

i didnt say anything.

Girl2: look, she cant even talk now..

Girl: i wonder why? is it because you heard what we were saying and realized that we know the truth about what you did to Mr Nkosi??

i still didnt say anything..

she the pushed me down and i bumped my head on the wall and fell down..

i wanted to cry from the pain of bumping my head to the wall but i kept it in..

then the other one kicked me on my stomach..

then the other one came and held me on my neck and pressed me against the wall..

his hand on my neck was hurting me. little by little it was getting difficult for me to breath..

after a while she let me go and i coughed..

she pushed me down again and i hurt cheek this time..

it was like i got a cut on my cheek by falling on the bucket.

they then walked out and leaving me with the words that said.

"if you know what is good for you, you will leave Mr Nkosi alone, he will never love you"

i was left there on the floor, hurting..

i couldnt help myself but i cried.

not cried like a baby, but i just let the tears out. i couldnt hold them back anymore.. i just cried..

it brought back all the memories of my aunt hitting me and sending me around. for a while i had been relaxing forgetting that soon, i will be returning back to reality.

plus Aunt Chloe already told me that Aunt Mary found a job for me.. she would never lie about that, and Aunt Chloe speaks highly of the guy. so maybe since i will be working Aunt Mary wont abuse me..

plus the reason i want to go back, is because i fear for the little ones and i miss them.

atleast i wont be there forever, i can visit Aunt Chloe once a month, and as i visit, i can still see Luba.. its still owk.. we all get what we want.

[12/28, 13:00] : 96

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

we see Saint at his school, in class. it has been a while since we actually had him at school since he actually has a part time job at the wolf.inc company.

he just got the information he always wanted, information about the girl at Boitumelo's school, Liyema.

he sat there smiling alone and looking at the information at hand on his phone.

"ahhhhh, finally we found what we were looking for. so she is also at Mrs Wolf's school?? wow! amazing." that's what he said in his mind.

his next plan was clear, he would go to the school, meet this girl and talk to her.



even though he wasn't certain on who he actually loves, he was certain that he wanted to meet Liyema. no matter what.

on the other hand, we have another situation.

Bontle.

she has been working on a plan to use Boitumelo to get close to Mr Wolf.

Bontle is a smart girl, she picked up that Boi was not a pushover and she would catch her if she started asking questions about Mr Wolf, so best way to make this work, is if she lets the situation unfold itself.

so she is going to use the most Natural way to meet Mr Wolf through Boi without even being obvious. that way she will have to stay close to Boi and Scar and Mfana...

already she has an advantage by being Mfana and Scar's friend, so it wouldn't be odd or awkward as to why she is chilling with them all the time. so that's 1-0.

as she was making plan and thinking this out, her phone rang.

she picked up knowing exactly who it was.

Bontle: halo.

Him: the Boss wants to know if you are getting it right?

Bontle: if i have to do this, i have to do it my way, and i dont approve unexpected calling, what if i get caught because of it??

Him: you are in no condition to make demands, the Boss is the one to make demands.

Bontle: and that Boss needs me to take down Mr Wolf, so atleast let me do this my way.

Him:..... i will let the Boss know.

Bontle: good. and next time when you call, dont rush to asking me about this, first make a conversation as if you were a friend, brother or something, just to make sure that i am the one on the phone, we cant have mistakes and have people hearing things they shouldn't be hearing.

Him:..... got it

Bontle hung up.

that was the Boss's toy man.. he isn't so scary and tough, he is just used to call and make sure tasks are taken care off.

Bontle put the phone on the table and looked at her planning.

after doing some research, she found out that Mr Wolf and Joe were actually close to one another.

and since she had already met Joe in uncertain situations, this would even make her plan more easier. she would actually use Boi and Joe to get to Mr Wolf.

2 doors open, more opportunity.

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

i was heading down the company, i just had a meeting with Luu, he told me about the guys that came to the company demanding that Luu gives up his diamond business and costumer base.

seems we have an enemy to sort out.

and i have some homework to do, i have to go and draft a plan for these morons that think they can mess with us. that's crazy.

i got in the lift and it took me to ground floor, then i got out and as i headed out, i smiled as i saw Ntando from far.

she was moping the stairs.

i decided to pass by her and greet her before i left.

i walked to her and as i touched her, she became jumpy.

already, that's a sign of trouble.. something happened to her.

i looked at her and analysed her facial expression when she looked at me.

she had a scar on her cheek, a bruise on her forehead and her neck.

i looked at her.

i took a breather, i relaxed.. maybe she fell, maybe

she got hit by a door.. but most definitely it is not by the hands of man/woman because if it is.. then someone is about to die..

i held her face, i looked at her..

Me: Princess, who.... what happened to your face??

she wanted to talk, but she couldnt, it was like she was scared.

Me: Princess, i asked you a question. what happened to your face?? no, no.. actually, let me rephrase that... who did that to your face??

she looked at me, her tears came out.

i pulled her in and hugged her, i was going crazy..

she slightly pushed me back..

Her: s...sorry Luba..... i cant be seen with you... not so close.

Me: what??

Her: .....

i held her hand, pushed her to the wall and leaned close to her..

she was nervous, she looked around as if she was hoping someone would not see her.. she was afraid.

Me: Princess, i will ask you for the last time, who did that to you??

she looked at me and at that moment, she looked behind me and started playing with her fingers as she looked down.

i looked behind me and it was the market employees.

i pulled her up the stairs and looked at her..

Me: tell me, what did they do???

she started crying as she told me what happened, i was angry, i was furious.

i left her there and ran down the stairs. i took the lift up to Luu's office.

i opened the door without knocking.

he looked at me already knowing not to say things that might anger me more.

Me: forgive me for what i am about to do..

Luu: huh??

Me: and dont follow me. dont...

i walked out.

i went straight to the market department.

i saw the girls..

i went straight to the girls that Ntando looked at..

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i was sitting in my office wondering what madness Lubabalo was talking about. but knowing him and seeing how angry he looked, hell is about to show its face.

i decided to follow him. i should have followed him earlier.

i ran down and i didnt see him at the receptionist.

i saw Ntando and went to her.

she didnt look owk, i smell trouble..

just by looking at her, i could tell that there is

trouble.

Me: where is he??

Joe came down running.

Me: wha.. whats going on..

Joe: he is at the marketing department. its a mess..

Me: huh??

we ran up but before we could catch the lift, the 2 girls came down and walked to Ntando.

i wasnt sure what was going on.

they went to her and started apologizing loud enough for the whole company to hear.

Girl: Ntando, i am sorry that i bullied you, i was jealous and wanted Mr Nkosi, i saw it as unfair that he chose you over me, i am sorry.

Girl2: i am also sorry, i was also jealous. its just that we didnt understand why would Mr Nkosi go after you and not anyone else..

i was shocked as to what i was seeing.



they apologized.

Ntando looked like she didnt know what to do or say.

Luba came down after and he looked very calm.

i went to him.

Me: you beat girls now??

Luba: Me?? i didnt touch them, i dont want to be arrested for hitting a girl.

Me: then.. why do they look like that??

Luba: they fought together.

Me: huh??

Joe: yes, Luba got them to fight one another or else, they would get fired.

Me: i thought i was the one doing the firing??

Luba: am i not little Mr Wolf??

i looked at him..

Me: does that mean.....??

Luba: no, i am still F\*\*\*\*\* keeping my surname.. it suits me.. Mr Nkosi..

he smiled..

we all looked at Ntando and the girls..

Me: you are a piece of Sh\*\*\* Luba for doing this..

Luba: its just a lesson that no one messed with my Princess..

i laughed and J oe laughed too..

Me: and he finally said it... geez that made me grinch.. you sure you are Luba?? i mean the Luba i know doesnt get involved in love..

he looked at me..

Luba: mhm, i think Pinky is calling me..

Me: really??

Luba: mhm..

Me: you can hear her all the way from here??

Luba: yes.. Nkosi communication, you wouldn't know.. and oh another thing.. take care of my wife..

he walked out..

i laughed as i shook my head..

Me: who would've thought..

Joe: i actually thought he would take longer to get it right.. i am surprised..

Me: mhm.. guess we dont know him fully yet..

Joe: mhm.. let me go make sure Ntando is ok, before Luba makes me fight myself.

Me: hahahaha mhm.. no funny business, or else Luba will give you something to remember him by..

Joe: dont worry, she isn't my type.. i like them tough.

Me: ouuuuuu... i think i should protect Boitumelo..

we laughed....

he went to Ntando and i went up..

too bad Luba had to leave, i am sure he wanted to calm Ntando down himself..

i shook my head.

i called the 2 girls at the market department, i also have to deal with them, a little written warning and some days off without pay may be ok as a lesson not to mess with my little cousins wife..

i sighed and smiled..

it felt weird saying Luba has a wife.. hai!!

[12/28, 13:00] :97

.

**\*\*Aunt Martha\*\***

Sigh

it is all settled, i must meet them. i must tell them the truth.. it is time..

i took my phone and called Lubanzi.

he answered on the third ring.

Him: aunty

Me: Lubanzi.

Him: how are you aunt??

Me: i am doing well. and you??

Him: i am doing well as well aunt. sorry i haven't been visiting much, i just have a lot to do here at work.

Me: i know. i understand, Boi always tells me that

you send your love.

Him: yes aunt, but when i have time, i will definitely come and see you.

Me: well Lubanzi, i will have to see you very soon.

Him: is everything alright aunt??

Me: yes, i hear you found your cousin...

Him: ohhh that, i am sorry i forgot to tell you..

Me: its owk.. i just want to meet him.

Him: oh owk.. i will come with him.

Me: owk son.. when you do please tell me before hand.

Him: mabye this week if not next week.

Me: owk son... let me not keep you from working.

Him: owk bye aunt.

Me: bye son.

he hung up and i sighed...

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i had my car parked outside the school.

i wasnt here to pick Mrs Wolf up, i was here for someone else.

i walked out and looked around as students came out.

after a while i saw her come out, she looked so cool.

she came out riding a skateboard and then when she got out, she stepped on the end of the skateboard and held it with her hands.

"cool"

i walked to her as she leaned on the wall waiting for someone or maybe transport.

Me: hi..

she looked at me..

Me: Liyema right??

Her: and you are??

Me: my name is Saint.

Her: ohhh, but i dont think we have met..

Me: we haven't, but i find myself here..

her: so, how did you know my name??

Me: are you not Mrs Wolf's friend??

Her: ahhhhh, now i remember, you are Mr J ones, the guy who once came to fetch Boi..

me: guilty as charged.

she smiled..

Me: waiting for someone??

Her: mhm, my transport. today my dad wanted to take us out as a family, so i am waiting for him.

Me: ohh, but do you usually use transportation to go home??

Her: nah, i use my skateboard.

Me: how about a date, no need to use a car, we can skate.

Her: you know how to skate??

Me: mhm... dont underestimate me.. i may be the

suit guy, but i am also a cool guy..

Her: hahahaha, owk.. when??

Me: Friday, after classes, i will meet you here..

Her: owk.

Me: can i get your numbers??

Her: sure..

i handed her my phone and she entered her number..

i smiled and at that moment, her dad arrived and she walked in the car..

i watched the car drive away and looked at the numbers...

i then walked to my car smiling.

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

the guys were back at it again, the ruthless guys were back and at it again.

Luu, Luba, Joe, Khuts o and Saint.



with Saint, eyes were on him.. even if he was in the group, they always kept an eye on him because he was a newbie and anything might happen.

but with so much to lose, they dont think he would be that stupid to betray them.

Luu: did you get his location??

Joe: yep... he stays with his wife and child.

Luba: mhm.. i will get the wife and kid out the house to the car. the driver will take care of them.

Khuts0: i will access their security and disable all cameras and any security measure, Luba will also help with that..

Saint: and i will find my way to his room and other rooms to get any information about the boss..

Luu: good.. and i will put a bullet on the bullets head.  
they all smiled..

Luu: we moving in tonight.

Luba: noted..

Joe: all in..

Khuts o: all set..

Saint: all ready.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

we see the 5 guys making their way to Bullets apartment.

with their men surrounding the apartment they made their way in not seen with the help of Khuts o who disabled all securities.

we see Luba, walking while dragging a golf stick, Khuts o walking with a baseball bat on his shoulders and hang his arms on the bat, Luu walking with his hands in his pocket and his gun on his waist, J oe walking holding a gun in his hand that had a silencer on it and lastly saint, who was walking with a rope around his shoulder.

they walked in and made way in the house..

the wife screamed as she saw them, but Luba took care of that and took them to the car and locked it..

Bullet stood there looking at them.

Luu: we meet again bullet..

Bullet chuckled but kept a serious look..

Luu: i liked what you did the last time, how you took over my company and scared my employees, i liked it and thought mabye i should practice it as well. so i used your house to practice it.. seems your wife's fear and child's fear is how my employees felt as well..

Bullet: you will not touch my family..

Luu: ohhh, that's sweet.. but dont worry, we wont do nothing to them..

Bullet:.....

Luu: but we will do something to you..

Luu smiled and the plan was put in action..

lets just say, Bullet was tortured and killed, he died as a loyal pers on because he didnt give any information about the boss.. only the fact that the name of the boss is J K.

Saint found something. apparently, this gang has been around for years and it has a number of men

working in the gang.

5 guys, against so many people?? will they overcome this gang?? will they be able to win this war?? or will this be the end of them??

[12/28, 13:01] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO AS AVELA)

.

98

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Saint as promised, came riding his skateboard, he didnt bring his car.

he came a bit late and found Liyema already at the gate waiting for him.

he skated to were she was and Liyema was actually shocked that Saint actually came with his skateboard. she thought he was just a talk, cheesy type. but guess she was wrong.

she smiled as she saw Saint coming to her.

"young guy, riding on a skateboard, very handsome, and dressed very cool." that's what she had in her mind, she was already taken.

Saint got to her.

Saint: hi, sorry i took a bit longer to get here, i clearly underestimated the distance. i thought this would be fast like a car, imagine!

he smiled and Liyema laughed..

Liyema: is it that, or you just couldnt skate faster??

Saint: (chuckles) i used to be a master of skating ok, i even do tricks, its just that, i got a car and spoiled my legs, its been a while..

Liyema smiled..

Liyema: well, will your legs handle some more??

Saint: of cause, my legs listen to me..

Liyema: (smiles) owk.. we shall find out..

Saint: so, where would you like to go??

Liyema: skating area.

Saint: huh??

Liyema: you said you used to skate, and you used to do tricks.. i say i dont believe you, want to prove it??

Saint: (chuckles) how about a bet??

Liyema: owk.. if i beat you, you have to walk around in a dress..

Saint: a dress??

Liyema: yes, you have a problem??

Saint:..... owk.. i accept, but what if i win??

Liyema: anything you want..

Saint: owk, then when i win, i will let you know what i want.. owk..

Liyema:..... owk.. now lets go..

Liyema got on her skateboard and they skated to the skate area.

it wasnt anything formal or professional, it was just an area where many skaters go and skate, its like a community space.

they arrived and Saint was amazed by how well it was built, it was nothing like how he imagined, but it looked very well built like the ones were he has been years ago.

he smiled and looked at Liyema..

they headed inside and went to the up hill.

Liyema: ready??

Saint: i should be asking you that.. and if you feel scared, dont worry, i am here..

Liyema laughed..

Liyema: touche...

Liyema started and did her rounds and did some few tricks. Saint wasnt shocked, he was just proud that Liyema could actually do some tricks and some smooth moves..

after Liyema was done, Saint congratulated her..

Saint: wow, that was great..

Liyema: dont get intimated, give it a try..

Saint: intimidated?? me?? nah, i was just happy that

atleast you know some basics...

Liyema just smiled..

Saint took his skateboard and started skating with amazing skills and smooth moves.. even other skaters stopped to watch him and admire him.

Liyema kept watching him from a distance and couldnt stop smiling.

it was like she was seeing all that in slow motion with the camera focused on saint's face..

that's when she realized that she has fallen for Saint before even saint could ask her out.

after a while saint finished and walked to Liyema..

on her way to Liyema, he was congratulated and saluted by many other skaters saying he did very well and his skills are killer skills.

he just thanked them and smiled..

he got to Liyema and smiled..

Saint: can i make my request now??

Liyema: you did very well, i am actually shocked.



Saint: i told you, i am a pro at this.

Liyema: i should've believed you and never took the bet..

Saint: hai, hai, no backing out...

Liyema laughed..

Liyema: i wasnt, so?? what is your request??

Saint: i request 7 dates with you.

Liyema: 7?? why 7??

Saint: you have no right to ask a lot of questions, that's my request, you have no choice but to accept it..

Liyema: ..... owk.. 7 dates..

Saint: (smile) i have a place to take you, that will count as our 1st agreed date..

Liyema: where is that??

Saint: park..

Liyema: park?? owk, seems like this wont be difficult to complete..

Saint smiled..

they skated to the park which was not far from the skate area.

when they got in the park, they couldnt skate on the grass so they walked to the swing..

they got there, put their skateboards on the floor and started swinging..

Saint sighed, Liyema looked at the skies..

Liyema: do you like going to parks to swing??

Saint: not really.

Liyema: so why did you want to come here today??

Saint: because i was with you...

Liyema smiled and looked away blushing..

Saint: when i was a child, i used to come to parks to swing with my older sister, she would tell me that she likes coming to parks and that simple things are the things that she likes the most... she told me that if she meets a guy that would take her to parks, eat out with and enjoy simple moments with, then

she will keep him.

Liyema looked at Saint smiling.. she understood what Saint was saying and she also felt the same, but she wouldn't dare say it first.

Saint looked at Liyema..

Saint: when i first saw you, you didnt look this bright, it was like you were worried or something, is something bad happening in your life??

Liyema wanted to share about the whole issue with her step sister, but she wouldn't dare.

Liyema: huh, no, it was nothing big, just school exams..

Saint: huh, plus its almost end of semester now..

Liyema: yah, we closing soon, i cant believe i almost done with school.. these 3 years really passed so quickly.

Saint: you in your final year??

Liyema: mhm..

Saint: ha! must be very stressing.. i understand

now... so how did you know Boitumelo and Sandra??

Liyema: wow, you even know their names??

Saint: Boitumelo is Mrs Wolf, who would forget her name and Sandra is her best friend, of cause i would forget her name..

Liyema: and me??

Saint: you are slightly different, but more important, so forgetting your name is impossible.

Liyema smiled and looked at Saint.

Liyema: really??

Saint: yes.. who would forget a beautiful name like Liyema?? no one..

Liyema blushed..

Saint looked up the skies.

Saint: if it happens that you face some darkness in your life, just let me know.

Liyema looked at Saint, Saint kept looking at the sky.

Saint: i will come and light up your life so that all

darkness goes away.. i will protect you..

Saint smiled and turned to Liyema..

at that moment, he remembered Neo, and at that moment, he realized that he is really confused, if he loved Neo so much, would he still promise to protect Liyema?

he just smiled looking at Liyema and wondering why he feels the way he feels, the feeling of love, happiness and just wanting to be with her longer.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Luu's house\*\***

the guys were in Luu's study..

all were seated down and planning on how to get this J K guy.

Luu: he is no joke, we talking about a big fish here..

Joe: true.. we need to plan an over smart plan.

Luba??

Luba: mhm, i will get right on it.. but i will need as

much information as i can on this guy..

Joe: dont worry, saint and i got you..

Khuts0: and i will try to access his computer systems to try and find some loopholes..

Luu: owk.. we dont know when he will act again since we killed his big men bullet. but he will not let it slide.

Saint: should we fear for our families?? i mean if he is as dangerous as you say, he wont mind going after our loved ones, that's what they all do.. because they know that they are our weaknesses..

Luba: not if you play it far. if we try to protect them now, they will see that we are already afraid that they will get them, and for sure, they will go after them, but if we play blindly and watch from a distance, it could go 2 ways..

Khuts0: they might think we not that close to them, and leave them out of it, or they might still take them in hope that we will react.

Luba: but the good part is that, even if they take

them, they wont go far with them, because we will be watching them, so taking them would be like a game of racers, the faster and badder the driver is, the more chances he has to overtake and save those that are in that car.

Luu: i agree.. but we need plan B..

Luba: plan B is Cuba..

Saint: Cuba??

Luba: i bought a safe house in Cuba, its in a middle of a huge surrounding of grass and some trees. its like a house on its own, i knew that with each and everyone of us being exposed to love and affection, there would be a day were we would have this fear of losing our loved ones.. so i bought it..

Saint: is it like in a middle of a forest like??

Luba: yes, with a view of the sea.

Saint: (gets goosebumps) haaaa!! is it like a haunted house??

Khuts o: yes, and there is about 50 people who died in that house.. all of them used to stay there..

Saint got afraid, J oe wanted to laugh but kept his serious face..

Saint: Luba?? is that true??

Khuts o: it is.. why do you think its in the middle of nowhere??

Saint looked at Khuts o with a very scared look.

Khuts o was just teasing Saint..

J oe: you were with us when we killed Bullet, you saw him die, you didnt find that scary?? yet you are scared of ghosts??

Saint: its not the same, with men, if they want to kill you, you can kill them first, with ghosts, they are already dead and cant die again, so they will definitely kill you.. plus they have superpowers of disappearing and appearing behind you.. how can you deal with that??

Luu and Luba shook their heads..

Saint: i pray that we dont have to go with plan B.

Luba: well, if you want your family safe, then yes you should go with plan B.



[12/28, 13:01] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO AS AVELA)

.

99

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

today was my last day at work, i was to submit my letter before leaving today.

i was sad, but its what i always knew that will happen, and i have to go back. aunt Chloe hasn't been feeling well, but she always claims that she is alright and that all this was just part of pregnancy, but i am worried about her because sometimes she doesnt sleep at night.

well, Luba knows that today is my last day and he even asked to pick me up today and i agreed.

it almost my time to knock off, so i took my letter to the HR department, she submitted it to the CEO.

on my way out the company, i met the lady that helped me with the boxes. i even forgot his name.. how stupid of me..

she looked at me and smiled.

Her: hi, we meet again..

me: hi..

Her: i hardly see you when i come here, i only see you sometimes, the last time i saw you was the day i helped you with boxes.

Me: ahhh..

Her: you going home??

i nodded..

Me: yes.

Her: ahhh, i guess i will see you again when i come again.

Me: huh, that may never happen, today is my last day working here.

Her: really?? you got fired??

Me: no, i was only here to fill in for someone, she is coming in tomorrow, so today is my last day.

Her: ohhh, i forgot, i just loved seeing you here that i forgot you here to fill in the space.. so do you have something to do?? like another job??

Me: well, my aunt in ##### looked for something for me, she said i would be working at Mr Zulu's house.

Her: Mr Zulu??

Me: yes, (smiles) he is known to be a honorable man and a leader to society. i am sure he will pay me well.

Her: cleaning again??

i nodded..

Her: did you go to school?

me: yes, i finished Matric but i never went to varsity.

Her: why??

Me:.....

Her: well, do you want to??

i shook my head..

Me: i dont know yet, i still haven't figured out what i want..

Her: that's bad, better use this time to find out what you want, trust me you dont want to be a cleaner forever.

i nodded..

Me: thank you. thank you very much, i will forever be thankful to you. even though you didnt know me, you still cared and worried about me.. thank you.

Her: that's because someone also cared about me and helped me even without knowing me, so i am just doing what was done to me..

Me: thank you.. i shall pass the spirit..

she smiled at me and i smiled as well.

we said goodbye and she wished me well.

i walked out and Luba was standing next to his car.

he smiled when he saw me, i smiled as well.

i went to him.

Him: hi princess.

he leaned in to kiss me on the cheek.

i dont know if this is just childish or i just fell deep with Luba, but every time he kisses my cheek, my blood runs and i get butterflies around my stomach and whole body...

i smiled..

Luba: do you know how stupidly innocent you are???  
i still think i deserve you..

he said this with a more serious look, i was worried for a second..

Luba: doesnt matter.. go in..

he opened the door for me and i got in, he closed the door and came to the other side, he got in and drove.

Luba: can i take you somewhere??

Me: huh??

Luba: since its your last day today at work, and your last day with me, i wanted to spend more time with

you..

Me: i am only leaving Sunday, its Friday today.

Luba: i wont be around tomorrow, i have some work to get done, that's why i want to spend time with you.

Me: ohh, owk..

Luba: can i??

Me: mhm..

he smiled and continued driving.

After a long while, we arrived at a street. there were very nice houses, it looked like a house on a hill or something, it was very nice and big.

when i say Big i mean Big..

Me: wow!! who's house is this??

Him: ours..

Me: mhm...

Him: when i bought this house, i was thinking only about me and my daughter, but now i have you. i

think my family is complete..

i smiled as he said that. i dont know what he was actually saying, but i felt it.

he held my hand..

Luba: want to see inside??

i nodded..

he opened the gate and we walked inside..

you could get lost in this house.

we viewed the house, the view when you on the balcony of the main bedroom is amazing.

Luba: i will wait for you to come back and decorate it.

i looked at him.

Me: what if i dont come back??

i was just teasing him.

Luba: then i will go fetch you.

Me: and if you cant find me?

Luba: then, i will keep looking until i find you.. i will

give up... even when they tell me that you dont want to see me, i will still push to see you. even when you say you dont want me, i will ask you 3 times to make sure its really what you want.

i looked at him with no words to say.

Me: this is sure a big house.. might even fit to have 10 kids..

i laughed..

Luba: i dont mind having 10 kids.. as long as its with you..

i looked at him and i looked around shy..

i walked to the balcony to look outside..

he came and placed his hand over my shoulder..

Luba: isn't this a great place to build a family??

i smiled shyly

Me: mhm..

he kissed my cheek again..

i just smiled looking down.



.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

i arrived at the company.

**\*\*sigh\*\***

i walked in and went to receptionist.

Me: hi, i am looking for Mr Mkhwanazi please.

Receptionist: and who is looking for her??

Me: Bontle Motaung.

she nodded and made the call.

Receptionist: he will be with you in a sec, please have a seat.

Me: thank you.

i went to sit down and after a while he came down.

he went to the reception and was directed to me, when he looked at me i raised my hand and smiled..

he looked at me as if he was recalling who i was.

i walked to him as he also came to me.

Me: Mr Mkhwanazi, long time no see..

Joe: \*sigh\* you??

Me: yes, its me, the girl you almost ran over and gave me a sarcastic apology.

i looked around the building.

Me: if i had not known that you work here, i wouldn't have even looked for you.

Joe: how did you know where to find me and what my name is??

Me: do you know something called technology?? its fast.

Joe: you still not answering my question.

Me: your boss is very popular and you seem close to him. that's how i knew who you are??

Joe: huh??

Me: (breaths out) are you this slow?? on my phone, Mr Wolf popped up while i was on google, then i saw one picture that you were in, and that's when i started searching about Mr Wolf, so that i could get

your name. i found it and found where to get you..  
understand now??

he looked at me..

Joe: whatever, what do you want now??

Me: isn't it obvious?? i am sure you earn a lot of  
money here, a few thousands wouldn't hurt right??  
just a compensation..

Joe: what compensation, i didnt bump you.

Me: yes you didnt, but you caused me trauma, i live  
in fear of cars because of you. so shouldn't you  
pay..

Joe: leave!

i took out a paper and wrote my numbers..

i placed them on the table and looked at him.

Me: call me when you ready to pay, or i might have  
to take my therapy reports and hand them in to the  
police and have them investigate.

Joe: are you done??

Me: mhm.. enjoy the rest of your day Mr Mkhwanazi.

i walked out with a smile on my face..

Phase 1 - begins (annoy him)

[12/28, 13:01] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Joe\*\***

she walked out and turned and went up to my  
office..

i was trying to make sense of all this.

as i was trying to figure out this whole mess, my  
phone rang, it was Luu.

Me: Luu..

Luu: i need your help, come to my office.

Me: owk.

i hung up and went to his office..

i arrived at his office, i knocked an walked in.

Me: i am here, how can i help you??

Luu handed me a file.

i looked at it and it was something disturbing..

Me: what??

Luu: exactly as you see it. the company is doing too good to be true, this will attract journalists and police investigation. we have to split accounts..

me: why not have Luba be a partner of Wolf inc. ?? i mean he is a wolf.

Luu: trust me i have asking him to do that, but he just doesnt take it serious

Me: mabye now when he sees this, he will.

Luu: mabye, plus its for the business.

Me: mhm. get Luba on board, i will prepare the paper work, that way he can account for another split account and we may be safe.

Luu: \*sigh\* mhm, i will get to it. this has to be done before the end of next week.

i nodded..

Me: \*sigh\* first its the weird lady, now this.... today is not the day..

Luu: what weird lady??

Me: long story...

Luu: ????

Me: \*sigh\* i almost chased a lady weeks ago when i went to deliver those documents to Aunt Martha. then as i headed back, i met her again and she was going on and on about me wanting to chase her and i must apologize. i didnt want trouble, so i apologized and left. now weeks later, she came here asking for me and tells me that she wants me to compensate her.

Luu: how did she know where to find you??

Me: she says she found me through the internet. something like she was on google, an article with your picture where i was also in, popped up, she saw me and clicked on it. she then started searching for you in order to find out about me since i was always with you. and boom, that's how she knows my name, surname and were i work.'

Luu: lie!! she might have known it long ago and trapped you by walking in the road when you drove.. she could be a gold-digger and all this was planned.

Me: gold-digger??

Luu: mhm.. i mean she only came to find you after knowing that you work at wolf inc and worst of all you are close to me, she knows you earn a lot, so she is trying to get money from you.. old trick.

Me: you could be right. but i must see what is actually happening. i will deal with that, let me get the papers first.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i just arrived home, it is past dinner time..

i walked in and went straight to our bedroom, Siya is probably already sleeping.

i slowly opened the door and found Boi still on her phone with the lamp on.

Me: ohh, you not sleeping yet??

Her: no, not yet.

Me: why?? you waiting for me??

Her: ps hhh, no... you love yourself shame.

Me: of cause i do.. and i know you love me too..

Her: mxm..

Me: Haaaaa!! i am tired..

Her: come, let me give you a massage...

Me: ouuuuu, sounds amazing, but let me go shower first, i smell like the sun.

Her: hahaha, how does the sun smell like??

Me: me right now..

she laughed..

i dropped my bag and took out my jacket and tie..

i then took out my shirt and pants and put a towel on.

then i went to take a shower.



.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was busy on my phone when Luu walked out naked.

he didnt have a shirt on and had only a towel around his waist.

he was busy using his small towel to dry his hair.

he walked to the mirror and looked at himself...

him: dont i just look wonderful??

Me: you look ugly..

he looked at me and laughed..

him: jealousy, jealousy!!

i just looked at him admiring his body.

ohhh my word, how lucky i am to be blessed with a man like him..

Me: Luu.

he looked at me..

Me: if you ever cheat on me, i will cut your throat..

he looked at me and smiled coming to me..

he lay on me.

Him: why would i cheat on you??

Me: i cant give you kids remember?? so if you want to get someone to have your kids, please kill me first, so that i wont get hurt...

he looked at me with serious eyes..

Him: why would you even say that??

me: i know that you always wanted to be a father, you always said so yourself, and i cant grand you that wish... now i wish i had a child before i got stabbed..

he looked down and looked at me..

he leaned in and kissed me.. he kissed me very slowly and then pulled out and looked at me..

Him: i love you and will always love you.. i dont care if you can give me kids or not, as long as you are by my side, my life is complete.. i mean i have Siya..

Me: .....

Him: bunny! i love you.. register that..

Me: i love you too..

Him: i know you may be worried about the whole pregnancy and having kids, but i dont want you to worry.. just live and be free.. we can always adopt a child. its never a problem.

Me: but.....

him: no buts.. your health comes first.. owk??

i nodded..

Him: good..

i smiled a little..

he cuddled me and came more closer to me..

Him: now, instead of talking about that, lets talk about my massage..

i smiled.

me: yes sir.

he slept on his stomach and i sat on his butt and used a cream to massage him..

i massaged his back and shoulders..

after a while i asked him to turn around..

Him: what?? you massaging my chest and abs??

me: mhm..

i smiled..

Him: just say you want to touch it.

Me: hahahah and i was to see your tattoo again, i like how it looks..

Him: .....

want to know why Luu didnt say anything?? its his sensitive part. touching around his V-line down to that part makes him weak.

another reason is because ever since i got stabbed, we never actually slept together because of the trauma of the pregnancy thing..

he has been holding back all these months. yes, it has been months.

Luu is very self disciplined. that's what i like most about him.

he actually waited for me to be owk.

there are days were we would try but as we were about to, i would think about the possibilities of me being pregnant, then i would stop and ask to go to shower or something, that was a sign for him that i wasnt ready.

i looked at him and i could already know what he was thinking..

i leaned in and kissed him, he held my waist and kissed back.

i deep kissed and i could hear through his breath that he was getting hyped up.

.

**\*\*check group notifications for removed part\*\***

[12/28, 13:01] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

100

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

It was Saturday morning, and today is my last day in this place.

i am leaving tomorrow morning, aunt Chloe had prepared someone who would take me home.

i woke up to my phone ringing.

i picked it up and it was Luba..

Me: Luba!

Luba: good morning Princess, how are you??

Me: i am fine, how are you??

Luba: i am happy now that i heard your voice..

Me:..... mhm....

Luba: i miss you..

Me: i miss you too..

Luba: ..... i will come see you tomorrow before you leave owk??

Me: owk...

Luba: i hope your aunt wont have a problem??

me: no, she actually knows about us already, so she might shout at you as to why you didnt visit her early??

Luba: really?? hahahaha, now i am scared..

Me: scared?? i didnt think Luba gets scared of people..

Luba: hahahaha, well i do. i get scared of my in laws, because i respect them.

Me: ahaha, Aunt Chloe is a very nice aunt, you dont need to get scared of her..

Luba: really??

Me: mhm..

as i was speaking to Luba, i could hear my aunt screaming..

Me: huh, Luba, something is wrong, i have to go..

Luba: wait, what is going on??

Me: it's my aunt, something is wrong, i have to go check on her..

i spoke as i ran to Aunt Chloe's room and as i got

there i couldnt talk as Aunt Chloe was laying on the floor filled with water and screaming in pain..

i switched my phone off and immediately called the ambulance..

after calling the ambulance i went to put a caution under her head and gave her water..

it wasnt helping the pains were too much, you could tell because she was even crying..

i also cried because i could imagine the pain she was having..

after a while the ambulance came and i went to open for them.

they carried aunt Chloe and i also got in the ambulance.

after a while we arrived in the hospital and she was taken inside..

i wanted to get in with her but i wasnt allowed.

after a while they told me that she was in labor. i was a bit happy to be seeing that little soldier come in the world.



after a while, the doctor came out, he looked at me and i went to him smiling, waiting to hear the good news.

Doc: Mam, our patient asked us to give you this..  
i took it and it was a note.

"please ask your aunt, Mary to look after my child, his father ran away, so he doesnt have anyone besides you and Mary. you can name him, i trust you. i love you Ntando and thank you for being a good child. i will make sure to tell your mother if i see her that you have grown and have become a wonderful child. tell Luba i am angry that he didnt come see me in time to let me know about your relationship with him, but still, he should take care of you and love you always"

i cried and looked at the doctor...

Doc: we are afraid to let you know of this, but she was having a complicated pregnancy, she didnt come for checkups very often so she developed some complicated barriers around the womb. should she had come in sooner, we would have

been able to detect them and clean them out before birth, but now it was too late.. we told her that only one could survive, either the child or her. she chose to let the child live..

Me: what??

Doc: we are very sorry that you lost your family member like this, apologies.

i stood there with a lump in my throat, i didnt know what to do..

tears flowed down my cheek and i just didnt know what to do..

i sat down and felt a pain in my chest. i held my chest and the doctor asked if i was ok..

Me: i am fine.. i am....

i lost sight, it was like i was losing balance and my sight.

i almost fell as the pain in my chest became painful the doctor called in some other doctors and i was taken to the ward.

as i was placed on the bed, i reached for my phone, i opened it with difficulty since my eyes were failing me..

i gave it to one nurse that was there..

me: Luba.. Luba!

at that moment i gave in..

.

**\*\*Khuts o\*\***

i was on the computer again, playing an online game.

the female gamer was online now and it has been long since we played together.. with so much going on, i never had time to play games. i am sure she thought we abandoned her..

i texted her first through the game inbox.

"hi, long time."

"hi, you still alive?? i thought you died..

"nah, i am still alive, just busy with stuff"

"mhm.. what stuff??"

"well, just some stuff"

"hahahaha, owk.. well, since we both online, lets play a game? were is your partner??"

"not online, he gets busier these days.."

"i see, i still cant wait to be approved and we become a team, then we can overcome those top gamers with just a 3 tag team"

"it might never be a 3 tag team, seems like my other brother also game, they just dont do it all the time because they have other work to do"

"how many??"

"3 more.. that makes us 5"

"ahhh, then i will be the 6th."

"hahaha, owk, lets go play"

"hai hai captain"

i smiled and started the game.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i opened my eyes and the first person i saw next to me was Luba..

Luba: princess?? Princess are you owk??

Me: Luba?

Luba: yes its me..

i smiled and tears came out of my eyes..

he hugged me and i cried..

Me: my aunt passed away... she left me Luba.. she is gone...

Luba: shhhh, its owk.. dont cry..

Me: (crying) she is gone Luba.. she left me... she left me alone...

Luba: you not alone, you have me, your aunt at the Village and her kids.. you also now have aunt Chloe's child..

i wiped my tears and looked at Luba, he pulled out

the hug and looked at me..

Me: where is he??

Luba: the doctors have him.. they called me here and told me everything.. you just had a shock..

i looked down..

Luba: ohh, they are also waiting for you to name him.

Me: Sbusiso.... he is a blessing... Sbusiso..

Luba: it sounds very nice and relatable..

i smiled through tears..

i hugged Luba again and he hugged me back..

[12/28, 13:04] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

101

.

**\*\*Aunt Mary\*\***

i was walking, on my way home.

my kids should be back from school now, i have to go back and take care of them..

it is times like this when i remember Ntando, she used to do everything.

\*sigh\* so annoying.

as i was working, a car drove next to me and i looked at it. it was Mr Zulu's car..

he signaled for me to get in and i looked around already fearing for my life because i had said Ntando would be here today, but that annoying sister of mine had to change dates and say Sunday.

mxm..

i got in and sat looking down.

Mr Zulu: i thought you said you would bring my bride today??

Me: huh, yes sir.. she was supposed to return today, but she changed and asked to come tomorrow since she wanted to spend her last day with her aunt..

Mr Zulu: are you telling the truth or are you buying

time?? do you even have this bride or you were lying to buy time??

Me: no Mr Zulu, i wasnt lying...

Mr Zulu: do you have a picture at least??

i realized, i didnt have any pictures of her..

Mr Zulu: you dont have them do you??

Me: Mr Zulu, trust me, i will bring your bride tomorrow as she arrives, i promise you..

Mr Zulu: it better be tomorrow, or else, i will kill you..

Me: (scared) yes Mr Zulu..

Mr Zulu: get out..

i got out quickly and hurried home as he drove away..

Me: Ntando must come back.. i cant die..

after a while i arrived home and called Chloe's phone. she didnt answer, i called again, still no answer..

ahhhhh! where did she put her phone now?? ashhhh!



so annoying.

i threw the phone on the table..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

the doctor handed me Sbusiso and i held him with my hands..

Luba was standing next to me..

Me: hi little boy.. how are you??

he kept kicking and moving his hands wanting to cry but also not crying..

Me: welcome to the world Sbusiso, hope you will grow to love it here.. its just unfortunate that your mother left you and didnt even get the chance to see you... she left without even seeing your face.. and you also didnt see hers..

tears came down, Luba held my shoulders.

Luba: its owk, its owk..

Me: i will take care of you boy, owk??

Luba: what do you mean?? you are too young to take care of a child, let your other aunt do it..

Me: 3 years ago, i used to babysit my aunts child.. i watched her grow, from being an infant like Sbusiso, to being a young girl she is today.. she even calls me Ndo.. at that time i wasnt full time with her because my mom was still alive, and i was going to school. but she grew up around me.. my aunt would.....

"would make me babysit her and tell my mom that i volunteered but she was forcing me to, i would write my homework late at night and when my mom shouted, i wasnt supposed to mention that i had been babysitting all day" i said that in my head, i didnt say out loud. i didnt want to tell him what was going on, i didnt want to involve him.. this was my fight and i had to fight it.. like my mom always said "fight your battles, dont let someone else fight them for you".

Luba: your aunt would do what?

Me: huh... nothing, she would just help me, help me

understand kids.. so i am very aware of how to raise kids..

Luba: ahhhh! speaking of that, did you let her know that her sister passed away??

Me: no, not yet.. i dont have her numbers, so i must go home, get aunt Chloe's numbers and get aunt Mary's numbers there..

Luba: why dont you have her numbers??

Me: ohhh, when i got the new phone, i forgot to put them in.. plus we never really talk, so that's why it wasnt important for me to have her numbers..

Luba: why do i sense some bad blood between you and your aunt?? when you speak about Aunt Chloe, you light up and smile, but when you talk about Aunt Mary, you show sadness and pain..

Me: ohhh, really??

Luba: mhm.. why??

Me: i think you seeing things, there is nothing wrong, i love them both..

Luba looked at me and i smiled..

i looked at Sbusiso..

Me: so we can take him today??

Luba: yes.. i got Sam to pick up some baby clothing at the store and some basic baby food and something like that, he should be here anytime now..

just at that moment his phone rang..

Luba: speak of the devil.. he must be here, stay here..

i nodded..

Me: dont worry Sbusiso, i will take care of you, i will not let Aunt Mary to mistreat you. i will guard you with everything i have, your mom didnt know what kind of woman Aunt Mary is, i cant believe she even trusted her to take care of you... well, that wont happen, i will take care of you.. i will protect you.. with everything i have.. owk??

i smiled..

he was in some blankets still naked, it was hospital blankets.

after a while, Luba came in with 2 bags.

we changed the child and put on something warm, then i put on the baby holder and put him in it and wrapped a blanket around him.

Me: did you send a list to him??

Luba: yes, why??

Me: only a person with a child and experience know what to buy first.

Luba smiled..

Me: its reminds me when Pinky was born, i was so freaking out i didnt even know what to buy.. my dad helped me out..

we got everything and went to the hospital, i couldnt even hold Pinky. i was scared.. she was so small and fragile..

i smiled..

Me: you seem to really love your daughter??

Luba: mhm... sorry for always talking about her, i sometimes forget myself and end up being carried away..

Me: why you sorry, she is your daughter, and whoever loves you must love your daughter.. if i am going to be with you, i must know your daughter and learn what she likes and doesnt like so that i get well with her and understand her..

he looked at me and smiled..

Me: i only saw her once... she looks like a very smart kid, i remember her correcting me on a lesson i was trying to teach her.. i was so embarrassed, but we laughed about it..

Luba: ohhh, the time in the car??

me: mhm.. she likes challenging people's minds, its like she plays mind games..

Luba: mhm.. that's how she was raised..

Me: hahaha, i see.. mhm.. can i ask you something personal??

Luba: mhm...

Me: why did you breakup with her mother??

Luba: she broke up with me.. she left me for another men years ago and for all these years, i had to take

care of Pinky, alone..

Me: so now she is back.

Luba: yes.. but dont worry, she will not come between us.. i love you and only you..

i smiled..

Luba: owk, so i will take you home, you will take aunt Chloe's phone and call your other aunt, then tell her what happened. then we will hear from there, what she suggests about this situation. owk??

Me: mhm...

Luba: and tonight, will you be owk sleeping alone with the child?? i dont mind getting someone to help you for time being..

Me: a helper will be fine, thank you..

Luba: i just dont want to dis respect your aunt home.. so i cant sleep over. but i will get a helper that will help you. and i will be here every morning to check on you. owk??

i nodded..

after a while we arrived and he helped me with the bags and went with me in the house..

he helped me clean the house and also to prepare Sbusiso's bottle..

he helped me set up.

Luba: the rest of the baby stuff will be delivered in the morning.. owk??

i nodded..

me: thank you..

Luba smiled..

[12/28, 13:04] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Aunt Mary\*\***

i was at home watching scandal when my phone rang, it was Chloe, finally she called.



Me: Chloe, i have been trying to get hold of you for so long. where have you been keeping your phone??

i could hear breathing, but no one was talking..

Me: Chloe??

i then heard a baby cry..

ohhh my word, she already gave birth??? and she doesnt even tell me.. mxm, selfish sister..

Me: you even gave birth and you didnt even tell me, so is that why you couldnt answer your phone?? you were in labor?? ohhh sorry, i should have tried calling Ntando, but i also dont have her numbers..

Voice: Aunt Mary!

i got confused.. it didnt sound like Chloe's voice, but someone who sounded like they were crying.

Me: who is this??

Voice: its me... (crying) Ntando!

Me: Ntando?? what is it?? why are you crying??

Ntando: Aunt Chloe, she.... she passed away...

Me: what??

Ntando: she left me with Sbusiso..

Me: Sbusiso?? who is Sbusiso??

Ntando: (Sniff) her...

i heard a baby again.. and i couldnt believe it.. Chloe passed on and left her baby behind?? who is going to look after him?? me?? yaaas... dont i have enough kids already??

Me: ahhhh, i get it now.. **\*\*sigh\*\*** listen, you have to come down to the village tomorrow, come with Sbusiso.. i will take care of the rest.. i will hire a car to fetch Chloe's body and we will have the funeral here, she will be buried with our parents.. this is very painful..

she kept sniffing..

Me: dont cry and do what i tell you to do, owk??

Ntando: yes aunt..

Me: good..

i hung up and held my head..

what will i do now??

i am already poor and here is another load to take care off.. does anyone know how expensive a baby is?? haaaasshhhh! so annoying...

what will i do...

**\*\*sigh\*\*** already 3 kids are too much, now 4?? worst of all an infant?? talk about sleepless nights...  
yasas nx..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

after she hung up i looked at Sbusiso.

i guess we have to pack big boy..

i took my phone and called Luba..

he answered almost immediately..

Him: Princess..

Me: Luba, i am sorry for calling so late..

Him: are you owk??

Me: mhm.. we are fine.. i just wanted to tell you that

i called Aunt Mary, and she told me to go to the Village tomorrow as planned..

him: what??

Me: mhm, she said she will handle the rest and will hire a car to come with aunt Chloe's body, the funeral will be at the Village.

Him: no! does she even know what she is talking about?? you cant up and leave, there are applications to filled for Aunt Chloe's body and things to be done before letting the body to be taken out of the province, doesnt she know that??

Me: huh... i dont know..

Him: \*sigh\* listen, i will be there tomorrow morning, dont leave. owk??

Me:.....

Him: owk??

Me: owk...

Him: good..

i looked down without saying a word...

Him: dont worry, you and Sbusiso will be owo. i just want to understand what your aunt is talking about.

Me: owo.

Sbusiso started crying..

Me: ohh, i have to go now, Sbusiso is crying, talk again..

Him: owo. sleep well..

Me: owo. goodnight..

i hung up and went to Sbusiso..

.

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i arrived at Ntando's house very early. i called Ntando to come down and open..

she opened for me and i walked in..

Me: has your aunt called??

Her: mhm.. i just said i was still preparing, i didnt

want to tell her that you said i shouldn't leave, she was going to get angry..

Me: get angry??

Her:..... huh..... yes, that i didnt listen to her, but to a stranger..

Me: ohh, i understand..

her phone rang and she showed it to me, it was her aunt..

i nodded for her to answer..

Her: Aunt... yes aunt... no aunt, actually someone would like to speak to you.....

i reached for the phone..

Me: Good Morning Mam..

Her: Good morning...

Me: i wanted to speak to you regarding the matter of Ms Ntando going back to the Village.. is there no one coming here to finalize all paperwork??

Her: paperwork?? for what??

Me: Ms Chloe's body and all other things..

Her.....

me: as well as Ms Chloe's insurance money from the company she has been working in.. wont that be collected as well??

Her: money???

Me: yes.. she used to work for Wolf.inc. the company always separates some funds and when things like this happens, their loved ones are not left without anything, so in this case, all her funds can be used to raise Sbusiso as he is her son..

Her: well, why didnt Ntando mention that there was something like that to collect, i mean not that i love money, but its beneficial you know.. we could buy kids food, clothing, plus its winter season, we should get some warm things for them and shops tend to be very expensive..

Me: yes, that's correct..

her: well, say no more. ohhh and another thing, i kind of dont know where the place is, so how would

i come??

i looked down and looked at Ntando..

Me: we will get a transport to fetch you from where you live and drop you exactly where Ntando and Sbusiso are..

Her: ohhh that would be amazing.. great.. then i will be ready in a few hours..

Me: no mam.. our guys will come down tomorrow morning..

Her: owk.. no problem.. what a gentlemen you are.. you always say the right and important things..

i gave Ntando the phone, she continued talking..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

i was now at Luu's house, we were chilling in the Study..

Me: you have no idea how she changed once i spoke about money... i could hear all that in her voice.. i have a bad feeling about that aunt..



Luu: you cant just judge people from how they speak or whatever analyses you do.. for all we know, mabye they are poor, very poor that when they hear money they would so anything to get it..

Me: that's the problem right there.. desperation can be dangerous.. especially if love is not involved..

Luu: huh..

Me: if i am desperate for money and dont care about people around me, then it means i dont mind hurting them in the name of "making money".

Luu: you saying she could be hurting Ntando and Sbusiso??

Me: its just confusing.. i am trying to add the pieces.. i mean when Ntando talks about Aunt Chloe, she becomes bright and smiles, but when she talks about Aunt Mary, she shows sadness and some pain in her eyes.. and now i also have a bad feeling about her.. and also, she tends to be the type of aunt who would sell her kids just to have more money..

Luu: hahahaha, that's way too far.. no mother would

do that.. chill, now you making her a monster..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** Luu..

Luu: mhm..

Me: i need a favor to ask..

Luu: what is it??

Me: when she comes here to ask for the insurance money, give her a little trouble, i want to analyse something..

Luu: hahaha, you still think she puts money on top of her kids??

Me: just do that for me..

Luu: i will, if you agree to be part of Wolf.inc..

i looked at him..

Luu: i was just trying my luck. plus we need you to co-operate, our company depends on it..

Me: **\*sigh\*** fine.. just so you know, the papers have been filed a long time ago..

Luu: what papers??

me: last name...

Luu: you took it back to Wolf??

me: it costed me so much money because i had to do Pinky's one as well.

Luu: i will pay you back.. now here, that's the partnership contract..

Me: you fast hai..

Luu: i dont play in the risks of losing this company. i worked hard for it to be here..

Me: hahaha, owk cousin, i will help you..

Luu: thank you..

me: i will let my lawyer read it through, i still haven't trusted you.

Luu: mxm..

we laughed...

[12/28, 13:04] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

102

.

**\*\*Aunt Mary\*\***

a car picked me up with my kids Sunday morning and we took a very long drive.

i must say it is such a fancy car and the men are very quiet and never say anything.

we drove and after a while, we arrived..

the car parked and we were taken in the house.

i met Ntando inside.

Me: hao Ntando, so this is this how you have been living?? that's why you didnt want to come back??

Ntando: huh... no aunt...

Me: mhm... here, take these to my room, i am tired, and food i am hungry..

Ntando: yes aunt...

Me: good. hurry up and go...

i sat down and as i was seated, i got a phone call, it

was Mr Zulu's men.

i decided not to answer, its not like he will know where i am..

i then sat back looking at this big house..

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i am looking at Luba who looks like a mess here in front of me.. i have never seen my cousin as a mess like this.

Me: have you seen how of a mess you are?? you even starting to look ugly..

Luba: i know..

Me: and you are fine with it??

Luba: i am already taken and the person who's making me stress like this is the one who took me off the market.. so its alright..

i looked at him..

Me: well, can i stress you even more??

Luba: about what??

Me: aunt Martha wants to see you??

Luba: who??

Me: she is my mother's sister..

Luba: ohhhh, why didnt i know about this???

Me: because its not your place to know..

Luba: ouch!! owk..

me: so, will you go meet her??

Luba: why?? its not like she knows me..

me: mabye she just wants to see my cousin..

Luba: pshhhh, ahhhhh, whatever.. so when are we going to see her??

Me: this weekend..

Luba: mhm.. owk..

Me: i really hate seeing you like this... seriously..

Luba: this is what happens when you just dont know what to do.. i mean i am smart and very analyzing but when it comes to this situation, its

like all my skills just go blank and i become like a useless boyfriend.

Me: well, we are here to help, so anything you need help with, just tell us.. we are brothers now..

Luba: you can just help with what i asked and the rest i will figure it out...

Me: owk..

Luba: (breaths out) let me go have some sleep, mabye it might help..

Me: yah.. i think you should.. and i mean it.. today aunt Mary will arrive and she will be tired, her kids too.. so please give them space, you will go see them tomorrow..

Luba: ohhhh no, i will not be visiting them, i dont think i want to show my face as yet.. but i spoke to my lawyers to see into processing Aunt Chloe's financials and find out if she had a will.. then from there on, i will be basically sending my lawyer to speak to aunt Mary and come back to report to me, that's it..

Me: you wont go there??

Luba: as you can see, i am Ntando's boyfriend, isn't it disrespect if i go there??

Me: yah, you are right...

Luba: if mabye i was not, i would go there, it wouldn't be a problem.

Me: well, yah, you right.. go rest and let your lawyer take care of the rest..

Luba: mhm, that's the plan.. i just want Sbusiso and Ntando to be well..

Me: so they will be still going back to the Village??

Luba: yes... for the funeral.. then after the funeral, we will see what we will do.

Me: mhm... owk boy. go and get some rest.. and please dont drive, you are too tired..

Luba: i am sure i can drive from here to home..

me: no... get one of my guys to drive you home..

Luba: ahhhhh, \*breaths out\* owk..



Me: Luba..

Luba: i will... i will..

.

**\*\*2 days later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Luba's lawyer had all documents of Chloe, and was at Chloe's house..

he rang the bell and Ntando came out to meet him..

Lawyer: Good Morning Ms, is this were Ms Chloe ##### used to live??

Ntando: yes sir, she is my aunt..

Lawyer: then i am at the right place... my name is Jackson Radebe, i am a lawyer..

Ntando: ohhhh.. Mr Nkosi made me aware of your visit today..

Lawyer: that's great, may i come in??

Ntando: yes, please..

he walked in and Ntando lead him in the house..

Mary was in the living room watching TV as his 2 youngest kids played around the house and the oldest was the one carrying the child..

as the lawyer entered Mary pretended to be busy and then took Sbusiso from the older child and pretend to be looking after him..

Mary: how Ntando, why dont you say that we have a visitor??

Ntando: sorry aunt.. this is Mr Radebe, aunt Chloe's lawyer..

Mary: lawyer??

Mary stood up..

she gave the child to Ntando and walked to Mr Radebe.

Mary: what is it about??

Mr Radebe: this is about Ms Chloe's finances..

Mary: ohhh, please sit down...

Mr Radebe went to sit at the table.

Mary: would you like some water??

Mr Radebe: no thank you, i will get straight to business...

Mary: owk, Ntando, go play outside with the kids, this is not for you..

Mr Radebe: actually, Ms Ntando has to be here.. it was a special request from Mr Nkosi..

Mary: who is Mr Nkosi??

Mr Radebe: we shall get into it now..

Mary looked at Ntando and Ntando looked down..

Mr Radebe: Ms Chloe had 4 financial files.. one is her funeral cover. we have contacted the funeral company and they will be taking Ms Chloe to the Village and give her a dignified funeral, so you dont have to worry about the cost there.. the second one is her contributions at the company, it is a total amount of R704 000. then we have the third one which was her banking investments and savings and everything under her name in the bank. it is a total amount of R3 600 539. and lastly is her sons save up fees. Ms Chloe had opened an account under a different bank specifically for her son about

8 months ago.. and so far it holds up to R500 653.  
therefore, all in all, Ms Chloe has about R4 805 192.

Mary's eyes popped out and she couldn't believe  
what she was hearing..

Mary: 4million??

Mr Radebe: R4 805 192. yes over 4 million..

Mary: ohhhh lord... so much money.. was my sister  
so rich??? no wonder she stayed in such a big  
house..

Ntando just looked down..

Mr Radebe: if Ms Chloe didn't have kids, the money  
would have been given to the family and loved ones,  
but since we all know that she has a son, that  
means this amount will only be given to the Ms  
Chloe's son.. and should anything happen to him,  
we are told to block all Ms Chloe's moneys and  
send it to the orphans..

Mary: what?? why??

Mr Radebe: we are aware that a lot of family's feuds  
that's happen just for money, so should the child

pass away or something, the money will have to go to the orphans and the family gets nothing..

Ntando was a little bit relieved and happy because she knew that her aunt would do anything to get the money..

Mr Radebe: the guardian of the kid will receive access to withdrawing a maximum of R5k a month in order to support and feed the child.. should you need a larger amount for emergency purposes, you will have to contact the lawyers and have them take in your requests and the bank will do a follow up depending on how urgent the situation is..

Mary: huh... only R5k??

Mr Radebe: yes mam..

Mary: agggg, laws of this country.. do they actually think i can kill my sisters child for money?? i mean i wont even sell anyone for money..

Mr Radebe: we know mam, but its just how it is..

Mary: mxm.. well, anyway, when can i start withdrawing the R5k??

Mr Radebe: after signing this letter..

Mary: what is this?

Mr Radebe: this is just to show that you are accepting all the financials and you are stepping in as a guardian to Sbusiso..

Mary: owk..

Mary signed all the papers without even reading or checking anything.. money does blind people.

the lawyer wrapped up and said goodbye..

he got out and got in his car, he then called Luba..

Luba: Jackson, did you succeed??

Mr Radebe: yes sir.. she believed everything i said and signed the papers..

Luba: (chuckles) i knew she was after the money, i had a bad feeling about her..

Mr Radebe: Mr Nkosi, i know its not my place to say this, but i dont think madam is happy in that house, she looked very sad and had a mark on her neck. she kept looking down to hide it, but i could see it..

Luba: are you saying this aunt abuses her??

Mr Radebe: i dont know sir.. i was just saying what i saw..

Luba: owk.. thank you for letting me know..  
remember to keep the documents safe, i might need them one day...

Mr Radebe: yes boss..

Luba: good job.. your payment will be processed before the end of today in your bank account..

Mr Radebe: thank you sir..

Luba hung up and sighed..

he was playing chess. he moved a piece and smiled..

"Aunt Mary?? what are your intentions?? have they told you that i am the jealous and possessive type?? i hate people who mess with people i love"

[12/28, 13:04] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

103

.

**\*\*Aunt Mary\*\***

Me: Mr Zulu, i will never lie about something like this, my sister really suddenly passed away, so i had to go to where she used to stay just to finalized some paperwork and get my sisters body back to the Village for her funeral.

Mr Zulu: i am sick and tired of your excuse, if my bride is not here or my money, in full, by Saturday, you are dead. you hear me??

Me: Saturday??.... hello?? hello?? Mr Zulu??

ahhhhh, he hung up....

oh dear i am dead..

i have to either get R800 000 by Friday or get Ntando to Mr Zulu by Friday...

ahhhhh, and Friday is just a 2 days away.

i must think of something..

.



**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was in my room feeding Sbusiso, he just finished bathing and he was looking as handsome as always..

Sne: ndo!

Me: yes Sne..

Sne: mana??

she said that pointing at Sbusiso..

Me: yes Sne, ngumntwana..

she smiled and kept saying "mana" all the time..

Samu: when you done feeding him, can i hold him?

Me: mhm..

after feeding him i gave him to Samu:

Me: here.. dont make him fall..

Samu: hao Sis Ntando

Me: have you forgotten that i used to help you take care of Sne when she was small??

Me: (smile) seems i slightly forgot.. phela you were

young yourself..

she smiled as she kept moving the child slowly so that she doesn't cry.

Samu: he looks so handsome..

Me: i know right...

my phone rang and i looked at it, it was Luba..

Me: Samu, i will be back now, now.. please watch the child carefully, owhk??

Samu nodded..

i ran out and went to the backyard and answered my call there..

Me: hi Luba..

Him: did you have your phone on the roof??

Me: ahhh, no.. i just wanted to go out first..

him: ohhh, i see.. how are you??

Me: i am fine...

Him: and Sbusiso??

Me: he is also doing well, he is never lonely because

Samu, Mpilo and Sne are always playing with him..

Him: ahhhh, that's great.. so you are bored and lonely??

Me: well, i mean i am all in the house with nothing to do, it was even better when i used to work.

Him: mhm i get you.. but how are you though, like really?? with your aunts death, Sbusiso, how are you??

Me: i am..... i am..... well....

Voice: Ntando!!!

Me: ahhh, i have to go bye...

i hung up and looked back.. my aunt was coming towards me, she looked very angry...

Aunt Mary: who were you talking to on the phone???

Me: no one ma!

Aunt Mary: no one?? is that the name??

i looked down...

she came closer to me..

Aunt Mary: give me that phone...

i gave her the phone.

Aunt Mary: open it...

i opened it and she went to my caller history..

Aunt Mary: Luba?? who is this?? you have a boyfriend now?? huh??

i didnt answer..

Aunt Mary: hai wena, have you started sleeping around??

Me: no mama, i have not...

Aunt Mary: Ntando?? you have given away your womanhood..

i shook my head already tearing...

Me: no ma!! i didnt..

Aunt Mary: Ntando!!

she said that placing a slap across my cheek..

Aunt Mary: do you know how much i have invested on you?? and you go around doing this?? huh??

Ntando are you sleeping around??

Me: no aunt, i swear, i haven't slept around.. i swear..

Aunt Mary: Ntando??

i cried shaking my head..

she slapped me again and i fell down, then she kicked me..

Aunt Mary: you better be talking the truth, or i will go throw you in the bushes for the rats to eat you.. nx..

she left me there crying.

she left with my phone.

.

**\*\*Aunt Mary\*\***

that stupid girl could be planning to elope somewhere, i will definitely teach her a lesson..

i looked at her phone and went to throw it in the toilet..

i flushed and left it in there.

after a while, i went to call Mr Zulu...

Mr Zulu: are you calling to deliver my bride or money??

Me: Mr Zulu, i have your bride.. but there is a problem, seems like i wont be able to take her to you by Friday..

Mr Zulu: then prepare to die..

Me: no wait, wait.. i have a solution..

Mr Zulu:.....

Me: why dont you come fetch her?

Mr Zulu: what??

Me: my sister's moneys are being processed, and the process might take up to 3 weeks, so you can come fetch your bride and i will stay here to wait for the money... i will only be at the Village on Saturday for the funeral and that's it.

Mr Zulu: owk.. send me the address..

Me: yes sir..

he hung up and i smiled..

i better take her away before he sleeps with men

and becomes of no value to me..

i smiled...

my phone rang again and i answered without checking the caller ID.

Me: Mr Zulu, no need to worry, all is set..

Mr Radebe: sorry mam, it is me, Mr Radebe, the lawyer..

me: ohhh, Mr Radebe, apologies, i wasnt aware..

Mr Radebe: it is owk, i was just calling to notify you that the financials will take a little bit of time, but all will be fine in about 4 weeks..

Me: that's owk. i will use my small change to feed Sbusiso for this month..

Mr Radebe: no need Mam. i am also calling to tell you that you will receive a message after this call to collect money at an ATM to take care of Sbusiso and your other kids, including Ntando.

Me: ohhh thank you very much, its much appreciated..

Mr Radebe: after that a card will be delivered to you.. using that card, you have a limit of R5000 a month to take care of the kids, should you need extra, you have my number and i will process your request.

me: thank you very much sir.. you are very kind..

he said goodbye and hung up.

indeed after a while a message entered and it was R5000 in cash..

ohhh my word... i am already looking at those shoes i saw on sale.. and that dress too.. plus my hair has been a mess for a while.. no wonder men dont notice me.

i mean even Mr Radebe does nt notice me.. mxm..

[12/28, 13:04] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
LELOTHANDO ASAVELA)

.

104

.

**\*\*Friday\*\***



\*\*\*NARRATOR\*\*

it was Friday afternoon and everything seems to be happening at the same time. like it was synced to one set.

one one hand we have Luu and Luba making their way to Aunt Martha's house..

Luu: i wonder why i am feeling nervous, i never feel nervous...

Luba: that's because its been a while since you came to visit, so you feeling guilty, you said so yourself in the car..

Luu: but still, i should be feeling guilty not nervous..

Luba: is she strict??

Luu: are we in trouble for you to ask me that?? you acting like we stole sweets and now we were summoned to solve the equation of who stole the sweets..

Luba: hahahha, wow!

they worked and arrived at the house..

they walked in and Aunt Martha welcomed them.

Boi and Siya were only coming on Saturday...

they greeted then sat down..

they started with light conversations and introductions..

on the other hand, Mr Zulu had gathered his men and they were already on the road ready to come and pick Ntando up.

Ntando, who didnt know nothing was told to pack and prepare for the funeral on the next day..

with her phone destroyed, she couldnt call Luba and let him know about the changed..

Mr Zulu's men arrived and Mary was told that they arrived. they were outside..

Mary went to Ntando..

Mary: Ntando, the cars have arrived, lets get going..

Ntando: why is Samu, Mpilo and Sne still not ready??

Mary: dont worry about them. come..

Ntando wasnt feeling good about this, but as a good innocent soul as she is, she just followed and walked out with her bags..

Me: remember, when you get home, clean that house and prepare it.. when we come with the second transport, we want to find you atleast done..  
owk??

Ntando: so that's why you sending me first?? for me to go and clean??

Me: yes.. if you go with my kids, you end up using them to help you do your dirty job.. you think i dont know.. so go.. i will see you when i get there..

Ntando just nodded..

Me: and please... always behave..

Ntando didnt understand that phrase but nodded anyway..

she got in the car and the car drove away..

Mary smiled..

back to the boys..

Aunt Martha was on the topic of why he wanted them here today..

Aunt Martha: well, my sons.. you must be wondering why i wanted to see you both... right??

Luba and Luu looked at each other..

Aunt Martha: well, you guys must also be wondering why your fathers didnt get along??

Luu: isn't it about the diamond business??

Aunt Martha: no.. it is not...

they looked at each other..

Aunt Martha: the reason why your fathers were enemies, is the reason i wanted to see you today.

they kept quiet listening..

Aunt Martha: Lubabalo, your father is not who you think it is..

Luba looked at aunt Martha confused...

Aunt: your father is Luu's father... actually, you guys are brothers..

Luu&Luba: what??

Aunt Martha: Luba, the one you thought was your father, was infertile, so as you know, in tradition, his brother, Luu's father had to step in and help his brother to bore a son.. and he did..

Luba: so Luu's father slept with my mother in the name of helping my father to have a son??

Aunt Martha looked down and kept quiet..

Luu: how did you know all of this aunt??

Aunt Martha: there was a time when your mother found out and she ran away from home, and came to stay with me.. she told me everything and how angry she was. she asked me to not say a word.. later her husband came to fetch her and she went home.. they fixed things but Luba's father found out and war broke lose.. that's how Luba was born in a war between brothers..

Luba and Luu didnt understand.. they were both lost and just didnt know what to do..

on the other hand, Ntando was in trouble...

after a long while, Ntando noticed that she was not taking the route home..

she didnt want to say anything because she was afraid.

the car arrived and stopped and Ntando was even more afraid..

out of the house came out Mr Zulu..

he looked at the car and came to open the door himself.. he was very happy to see his bride. he smiled.

Him: welcome home sweetheart..

Ntando moved back in fear..

the guys grabbed her out and Ntando started crying...

Ntando: haaaaa!! please, please dont hurt me, please..

Mr Zulu: i wouldn't hurt you, why would i??

Ntando: please, let me go... please..

Mr Zulu: shhhh...

he said this running his fingers on her face....

Mr Zulu: Mr Zulu doesn't like troublesome girls, because when he gets angry, he gets really angry, and you don't want Mr Zulu to be angry right??

Ntando just cried as she was dragged in the house...

Mr Zulu stayed back with one of his men..

Mr Zulu: clean job??

Man: yes sir.. no one suspected anything.. if anything comes out, it will be the mouth of Mary..

Mr Zulu: Mary, Mary... she knows too much... we have to deal with her..

Man: yes sir..

Mr Zulu smile and headed in the house..

Ntando was thrown on the bed crying, she kept on calling Luba but seems Luba was too far from evening hearing her..

after a while, Luba got a call and he looked at the caller ID.. it was one of his men..

he asked to answer it..

Luba: yes..

Him: she was taken...

Luba: what???

[12/28, 13:05] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Lubabalo\*\***

is the devil really testing me at this moment?? if its not what i just found out that Luu's father is my father and that he slept with my mom in the name of tradition, its these news that i hear about Ntando being taken..

am i in a dream?? is this like a nightmare??

i was still holding the phone but i couldnt talk.

Him: Sir, are you still there??

Me: did you follow the car??

Him: yes, we know where she is, but the security and men surrounding the house are quiet a number, and armed. if we go there and start firing and shooting, he might kill Ntando..



Me:.....

Him: Sir??

Me: i am on my way, get the guys ready..

i hung up and looked at aunt Martha and Luu..

Me: forgive me, but we have to go.. can you let us go aunt Martha??

Aunt Martha: are you owk about what i just told you??

Me:..... its neither of our faults, we were just born in a family feud...

Aunt Martha smiled and looked at us...

Aunt Martha: now you boys should take care of each other, you only have each other now.. i am glad you found each other..

Luu: thank you aunt.

Me: we really have to go, its important..

aunt Martha smiled and nodded..

Me: Luu, lets go..

Luu said goodbye and we walked out..

Luu: will you tell me what is going on??

Me: they took Ntando??

Luu: what?

Me: they took Ntando, cant you hear me...

Luu: is it.....??

Me: J K?? he is the only enemy we have here... and of cause i was involved in the killing of Bullet.. so mabye he found Ntando more easier to take, she is innocent, soft.... she is the kind to obey whatever she is told just to stay alive... she must have been an easy target..

Luu: **\*\*sigh\*\*** he has gone too far now.. we must watch our family..

as we were going to the car, i got another call..

Me: yes, talk to me..

Him: he goes by the name Mr Zulu.. he is seen as a very humble and honorable person by society, but actually, he is just buying face, he is very cruel and

have a lot of connection.. we must be careful..

me: Mr Zulu??? is he somehow related to J K??

Him: we haven't found anything like that yet.. but it doesnt look like it..

Me: wait! wasnt Ntando with Aunt Mary when she was taken??

Him: she was home..

Me: then where is aunt Mary??

Him: she is still home with her kids..

Me: did she file any kidnapping case or something like that??

Him: let me check with other men and i will get back to you sir..

Me: hurry..

i hung up and looked at the road..

my mind was trying to put 2 and 2 together.. and no matter how much i was thinking about this, i was getting the same answer, "aunt Mary knows about this".

Me: could this be something Aunt Mary arranged with Mr Zulu??

Luu: huh??

Me: remember i said aunt Mary is the type to sell her kids to get money?? could it be that it was?

Luu: i dont think so... there must be a better understanding to this..

Me: understanding my foot.. drive to aunt Chloe's house.

Luu didnt hesitate, he drove there.

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was sitting on the floor crying..

the door opened and a lady came inside.

i had met her earlier, she was the man's First wife..

she walked in holding some cloths..

Her: Ntando..

i looked at her..

Her: Mr Zulu requests that you shower and wear this to dinner. Dinner is in about an hour, so start preparing now..

i didnt say anything.

she put them on the bed and turned to walk out but i spoke..

Me: why?? why did you bring me here??

she turned and looked at me..

Me: why?? (crying)

Her: whatever the reason is, whether you like it or not, whether i like it or not, it doesnt matter, the fact is, Mr Zulu will always get what he wants..

Me: please, help me.... please...

Her: as much as i would want to, i cant..

Me: wh... what do you mean you cant??

Her: anyone who will try to get you out of here, will die..

i looked at her and tears came down even more..

Me: Sbusiso, my aunt, my siblings, they all need me, please.. help me..

she looked at me and didnt say anything.. she looked down then looked up again..

her: i wouldn't love your aunt so much, because she is the reason you are here..

Me: what??

Her: she sold you to be Mr Zulu's wife to settle her debt. so she wont even come looking for you.. to make things easy, just endure it

she said that walking out the room..

i cried even harder thinking of what she just said..

i was sold?? to be Mr Zulu's wife?? my aunt sold me?? so no one will come looking for me?? no one?? not even Luba??

i mean he doesnt even know where i am..

is this how my life takes a turn??

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Luba and Luu arrived at Chloe's house.

they got out the car and went to ring the bell..

Luba was angry, but left space for a chance to be told that all of this is just a misunderstanding.

Aunt Mary looked out and saw the 2 gentlemen, immediately she thought it was related to Chloe's financials so she went out.

she walked to the gate.

Aunt Mary: good afternoon gentlemen, how can i help you.

she said this with a smile..

Luu: Good afternoon mam, we are.....

Luba: (interrupted) Colleagues of the lawyer that came here to speak to you regarding Ms Chloe's financials.

Aunt Mary: ohh yes, Mr Radebe..

Luba: yes.. may we come in???

Luba pulled a fake smile..

Aunt Mary opened for them and she lead them in the house..

when Luba and Luu walked in, they saw that Ntando was not here and that it was only the 3 kids and Sbusiso..

Luba looked at Aunt Mary..

Luba: we are actually here to speak to Ms Ntando..

Aunt Mary's smile faded and she looked around..

Aunt Mary: huh, Ntando?? well i am her guardian.. you can speak to me..

Luu: no mam, this requires that we see her..

Aunt Mary: ohhhh, well... you see, my daughter is getting married soon, so her husband came to fetch her. she is not here..

Luba felt as if something stung in his heart.

Luba: husband??

Aunt Mary: yes..

Luba looked at Aunt Mary in her eyes but she would avoid eye contact..



Luba: liar...

Luu looked at Luba and looked at Aunt Martha..

Luu: Mam, you have to be honest with us...

Luba: Luba....

when aunt Mary heard that name, she remembered that name from seeing it on Ntando's contacts the day she went to talk outside..

she looked away...

Luba: do you know that name??

Aunt Mary: huh.. i... i.. dont think.. i.. (clears throat)  
i.. ever heard that name..

Luba: really?? you never heard that name??

Aunt Mary shook her head but Luba saw through her..

Luu: well, this man standing in front of you, asking you that question, is Luba..

Aunt Mary looked at Luba shocked...

Luba: mam, i will ask again... where is Ntando??

Aunt Mary wanted to speak but she couldnt..

Luba got angry and his anger got the better of him..

he held Aunt Mary by the neck and pushed her to the wall..

Luba: where is Ntando??

he asked shouting..

Luu: Luba are you F\*\*\*\*\* stupid.. let her go..

Luba: not until she tells me where Ntando is???  
WHERE IS SHE??

Aunt Mary started to tear up as she also couldnt breath.

Aunt Mary: i cant breath..

Luba: can Ntando breath??

Luu: Luba!!!

Luba: SHUT UP LUU!!... is Ntando your wife?? is she?? do you know exactly how i feel right now?? huh???

he looked at Aunt Mary again..

Luba punched Aunt Mary and Aunt Mary fell down coughing...

the kids came down, Luu quickly went to get the kids to go back up and never come down..

he made sure to hurry because Luba was angry and uncontrollable, he is not thinking straight.

Luba: where is Ntando??

Aunt Mary: she.... i told you... she went to her husband...

Luba kicked her and she cried in pain..

Aunt Mary: i am telling the truth.. she went to her husband..

Luba: you sold her didnt you?? DIDN'T YOU??

Aunt Mary started crying..

Luba knew that was the answer, she really did..

Luba lost it..

he started punching Aunt Mary and kicking her as if he was fighting a man.. he had forgotten his number one rule.. never to hit woman..

Luu ran down and stopped Luba from hitting Aunt Mary to death..

Luu pulled him back but Luba was uncontrollable

Luu: Luba... we have Ntando to find.. this is useless..  
lets go..

Luba breathed as his fists dripped blood..

he looked at Aunt Mary...

Luba: i will be back..

they went to their car heading to their warehouse to discuss a plan to get Ntando back..

[12/28, 13:05] : 105

.

**\*\*Mr Zulu\*\***

Him: sir, The Mr Wolf is involved

Me: what?? how??

Him: we dont know sir, but they were seen at the house where Mary is..

Me: is Mary biting the hand that fed her??

Him: we dont know sir..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** find out what is going on.. and why Mr Wolf is involved..

Him: yes sir...

i hung up and sighed...

"why is this causing such a confusion?? she was just supposed to give me my bride as payment and that's it, why involve other people?? what are you playing at Mary??"

i took my glass and took a sip..

my second wife walked in and i looked at her..

Me: i always see you and my first wife walking around the house, where is my youngest bride??

Her: she always sits in her room an cry all day... she doesnt even eat breakfast with us..

Me: what?? you starving my wife??

Her: no.. we try to tell her to come but she refuses..

i sighed and stood up heading to her bedroom..

i opened the door and looked at her, she also looked at me..

Me: i hear you didnt have breakfast with my other wives..

she didnt say anything..

me: why??

she still didnt say anything..

i walked to her and sat down next to her.

Me: Ntando, my wife.. what is wrong??

she looked at me as she continued to cry..

i held her hand and looked at her..

Me: did i do anything wrong??

Her: (crying) The Prince will come, to rescue the Princess. dont you worry, i will be safe..

i sighed and looked down...

has she started to be a lunatic?? it hasn't even been a week..

i was loosing my cool..

i grabbed her cheeks and looked at her..

Me: you are my wife now, better start acting like one.. or else, i will kill you... do we understand each other??

she looked at me crying..

i let her go and stood up..

Me: you better stand up from there and start being a wife to me.. if you still want your aunts child to live.. i was told he was born a few days ago.. shame...

she looked at me and i knew that now, i had a hold on her..

i smiled and walked out.

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i didnt sleep.. the whole night i have been trying to read up all thee information about this guy and also prepare a plan to safe Ntando..

i couldnt sleep, so i decided to drink some whiskey. i ended up drinking too much and slept towards the

end.

i just woke up now and as i woke up, my eyes seemed heavy and i could tell that there were people in my house because i was sleeping on the couch..

i opened my eyes wider and i still couldnt see who it was..

after a while i realized it was Luu, Khuts o, J oe and Saint.

Me: what the F\*\*\*... what are you guys doing here??

Luu: looking after you.. i have a feeling, with this going on, if we dont keep watch over you, we will get a call saying you went to Mr Zulu alone. your craziness is beyond what i thought..

Luba: that man will regret ever mess ing with my woman.. i swear if he touches her, he will get what he wants..

Luu: we cant go there without planning.. word is that they are aware that i am involved, they just dont know that you are my brother..



Saint: brother or cousin??

Joe: well, they might be brothers since they are close..

Luu: no.. we are brothers by blood, we just found out yesterday..

Luba: hai Luu, F\*\*\* that Brother stuff.. my dad told me how i was born.. he slept with my mom by mistake, got her pregnant and that pregnancy brought them together.. that's it.. Aunt Martha must have been mistaken..

i said that getting water to drink..

Luu: well, this is a matter we will talk about after finding Ntando.. and as for the rest of us, we need to guard our family. they are not safe..

Saint: how do we guard our family?? they dont even know we are in this kind of business..

Luu: our men can always keep watch over them. but as you have seen, its not really active because Ntando was taken while being watched..

Luba: our men are short.. we have too many people

to look out for.. its too much..

Khuts o: yah, we have J K and this Mr Zulu..

Luba: you guys can focus on J K, he seems more dangerous. i can handle Mr Zulu alone..

J oe: he has people guarding him, its not wise.. plus we are brothers now.. we have to look out for one another.. we will find a strategy to fight over these 2 men..

Luu: yes, we can do it.. and little brother.. big brother and friends are here for you.. we will find Ntando..

Luba: (chuckles) big brother se foot...

i looked at them..

i am blessed to have them in my life..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i just got home..

the guys slept over at Luba's house to make sure Luba is ok and that his anger does not fuel up..

i walked in and Boi came to me..

Boi: did you find her??

i shook my head..

Me: we still planning out our in and out..

Boi: you still planning?? its going to the end of the second day and you are still planning??

Me: its not as easy as you think it is.. with a great strategy, we stand a chance of going in there, getting Ntando and coming back with all of us safe.. but without a good planning, we might not even come back..

Boi looked at me and looked down..

Me: dont worry, we will find her.. plus Luba will never stop until he finds her.

Boi: i didnt know she was Luba's girl... she doesnt look like the tough kind.. she doesnt look like she will stay strong forever..

Me: i know..

Boi: how is Luba??

Me: going crazy.. i even asked the guys to keep him company, stay with him at night, just so he doesnt take a decision to go there alone and get killed..

Boi:.....

me: oh and i wanted to ask you something..

Boi: what is it??

me: i cant ask the guys to sleep there all the time, the house is small.. Luba has n't moved to his new house yet, and i doubt he will do that now with this going on.. so... can you please let him stay here for a while?? i just want to keep a close eye on him..

Boi: mhm.. i know he must be going through a lot.. so i dont mind.. plus Siya might be happy to be with Pinky..

Me: really??

Boi nodded..

Me: thank you..

i hugged her..

Boi: Luu??

Me: yes??

Boi: if something happens to me, will you also go crazy and try everything to find me??

Me: yes.... i will not rest till i find you..

boi: will you ever give up?

Me: no.. never...

Boi:.....

Me: dont fear, nothing will happen to you..

she hugged me and i hugged her too..

[12/28, 13:05] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

106

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

he touched my face, i just looked at him while my tears ran down my cheeks.

Him: were you ever told how beautiful you look??  
why didnt i find you sooner??

he smiled..

he then moved his hands and touched my neck all the way down to my breasts, i cried even more when he did that..

in my mind, i had already known what he was thinking, and i was scared.. i just wish that Luba could come and save me..

he pressed my breasts and tears came even more..

Me: L...ub...a

he looked at me..

Him: what was that??

i didnt say anything, i just kept quiet..

he ran his fingers down to my waist and i could feel that his hands were going down to my private area..

i couldnt hold myself, i cried.. i cried so much that i

even stepped back..

He looked at me..

Him: why did you step back?? dont you like my touch??

i just cried wishing Luba was here..

he came close to me and pushed me to the wall.

Him: if you not ready, you can just tell me, i can be patient.. besides, you are mine..

he said that pulling my face and forced a kiss on me..

i just cried..

he forcefully kissed me then he pushed me on the bed..

he got on me and roughly started kissing my neck and holding my waist..

i cried harder and closed my eyes..

as i closed my eyes i thought about Luba and Sbusiso..

i fought back and kicked him and he stopped as he moaned in pain..

i didnt know where i kicked..

i looked and seems like i kicked him on the private area..

he looked at me..

Him: are you crazy??? huh???

he came to me and held my face..

Him: bitch!!

he slapped me and i held my cheek as i cried even harder...

he kept swearing me then he walked out..

i held my pillow and cried in it..

"Luba, where are you?? i want you... i need you..."  
(continued crying)

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i arrived at Luba's place and as i entered, i found



Luba tied on the chair.

i looked at the guys..

Me: and then??

Khuts o: he almost beat us up last night saying he will not sleep till he finds Ntando and wanted to get out..

Me: so how did you get him tied on the chair??

Khuts o: i had to punch him and J oe fed him sleeping pills. it was the only way..

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** our own master mind is loosing focus, how will we plan our attack??

Saint: exactly, i mean we have all the plans together, but with him involved, atleast we can have more than one plan.. we need him to co-operate, but he is not focused..

i went to get water and woke him up..

he woke up and realized he was tied to a chair..

Luba: what the ..... what is going on here??

Me: seems you almost left yesterday alone to get

Ntando... that's why you are tied up..

Luba: you think yall can tie me up here forever??

i went to him..

Me: Luba, you need to focus..

Luba: i am focused..

Me: no you not..

Luba: .....

Me: you are the mastermind in this group.. everyone of us had done our part, we gathered information, we got through how many man are there, but you are holding us back.. you keep saying that you want to find Ntando, but you delaying the process.. we need a plan to attack and you know that part better then all of us..

Luba:.....

Me: can we now work together??

Luba looked down and smiled..

Luba: thank you for bringing my head back to its senses.. i didnt realize..

Me: who else would bring that big head back to its senses better than your own brother..

Luba: agggggg, are you that excited..

me: you have no idea..

Luba: ps hhhh.

me: owk, lets get to work..

Luba: huh.. can i get released, your ropes are tight..

Khuts o: mhm, sure..

Luba: and i haven't forgotten that you punched me, i will get you back.

Khuts o: owk, i think he is comfortable with the ropes on..

Joe: hahahaha.. go easy mahn..

they took the ropes off an the guys sat down dotting down every plan...

.

**\*\*Mr Zulu\*\***

Me: mhm..

Him: the guys went to do some digging.. Ms Chloe used to work at Wolf.inc, so he must have been there for some paperwork or things like that..

Me: ohhhh, i see..

Him: yes sir..

me: owk. now i want you to deal with Mary..

Him: deal with her??

me: kill her, she know a lot and might use this to come back and bite us tomorrow.. we dont want regrets.

Him: yes sir..

me: make it look like a break in or something..

Him: yes sir..

i hung up and sighed..

now i have to make Ntando get used to the situation..

[12/28, 13:05] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY PEARL VELKOM)

.

107

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

Pinky has been sleeping at Sam's place because i didnt want her to see me like this. so i had Sam keep her for me.. and after this mission i would let her come home..

she understands and already knows.. when its dangerous, she doesnt sleep with me, she even tells me to be careful.. my little princess has grown..

i was now sitting down in front of my bedroom door, the mission was tonight. they wont be expecting us, so its the perfect time to move to them.

i sat down with my head tilted back.. at that time i started having flashbacks of our moments..

.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

Ntando: what if i dont come back??

Luba: then i will go fetch you.

Ntando: and if you cant find me?

Luba: then, i will keep looking until i find you.. i will not give up... even when they tell me that you dont want to see me, i will still push to see you. even when you say you dont want me, i will ask you 3 times to make sure its really what you want.

**\*\*End of Flashback\*\***

.

i looked down as a small tear wanted to come out..

i played around with my gun.

"Dear lord, should i not make it today, i pray that you please look after Pinky for me.."

i then looked at my gun..

"Mr Zulu.. Mr Zulu... you touched the wrong victim mate.."

Luu: ready??

i looked at them..

Luba: ready!

Saint: Ready!!

Khuts o: yes sir..

J oe: all done..

we all placed our guns together as if we were about to play a match..

Luba: lets come back well..

they all smiled..

i stood up and we took our bags and headed out to our cars..

each one drove his own car and our men also drove with us, we needed some backup..

it was late at night, around that time, people are sleeping..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was laying on my bed, hugging my pillow and just thinking about Luba..

after a while, i started hearing gun shots.

i got so scared that i got off my bed and sat on the floor leaning on the bed..

after a while my bedroom door opened and Mr Zulu came to me..

he pulled me roughly by my hand and then dragged me out.

i kept crying as he kept dragging me out..

he then moved me and his wives to an under door.

it was like a hidden door..

he got us in there and because i kept crying and sniffing, he held my mouth and we stayed in there..

i could hear some footsteps but i wasnt sure who it was..

i saw this as mabye it could be my chance to be heard and saved from this..

so i started screaming even though he had his hands over mine.

before i could even know it, i felt some painful sharp



pain on my back and then i started loosing  
consciousness.

in about few more seconds i passed out..

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

The guys were in, all of Mr Zulu's man were dead an  
the house looked empty..

Luu: F\*\*\*\*\* he must have moved her somewhere  
else..

Joe: we back to square one..

Luba: ..... AHHHHHHH!

Luba got so angry that he started breaking  
everything that was next to him in that house..

Saint: we have to hurry and have them traced..

Luba walked around and around not able to  
concentrate..

as they were all thinking an looking around

Saint noticed something as Khuts o was walking

around..

he looked at the loose floor, it looked like a door..

Saint: guys..

they looked at him.. he pointed at the door..

they looked at each other and Luba walked to it..

he got ready with his gun and breathed..

meanwhile Mr Zulu, also took out his gun and held Ntando very tight...

Joe got ready to open as Luba pointed his gun..

Luu, Khutso and Saint stood there waiting to see.

Joe opened the door and Luba got very angry seeing Ntando unconscious in Mr Zulu's hands and Mr Zulu had a gun on Ntando's head..

Luba looked at them...

Mr Zulu: well, well, well.. seems like you found us...

he walked out with Ntando still in his hands and his gun pointed at Ntando..

Luba: let her go...

Mr Zulu: let her go?? hahahah, let her go?? who are you to tell me to let her go??

Luba: .....

Mr Zulu: so Mr Wolf was actually involved in this?? why?? how much did Mary pay you to come and get Ntando?? huh??

Joe: why would you think we got paid to fetch her.. didnt you make deal with her to take Ntando??

Mr Zulu: so you know?? if you know, then why are you getting involved..

Luba: as her husband, dont you think i should be told about such arrangements?

Mr Zulu: husband?? what?? dont make me laugh... Ntando is mine now, i bought her..

Luba: are humans objects that you can buy??

Mr Zulu: seems like it, since i have already made my transaction.

Luba: i am not here for market communication, give me my wife and we shall leave in peace..

Mr Zulu: sorry boy.. but she happens to be my wife now..

Luba got his gun ready..

Mr Zulu: hahahaha, we both know that you cant shoot me, because if you do, i will also shoot.. so we all lose..

Luba: you will lose all your lives including your own...

Mr Zulu: better then to live with guilt of killing my own loved one.. plus i see you love her very much.. you even came for her..

Luba just looked at Mr Zulu and Mr Zulu smiled...

Saint saw an advantage..

he kept quiet as he moved little by little..

Luba saw what saint was doing and planned on distracting Mr Zulu..

he shot to the roof and as Mr Zulu looked up Saint picked up a broken mirror and threw it directly at Mr Zulu's hand, the one that was holding a gun.

he dropped the gun and Luba aimed at shooting straight at his head.

Mr Zulu dropped Ntando and she fell down hitting her head painfully on a hard surface..

Luba ran to help her..

Joe went to Mr Zulu..

Joe: bastard died too easy...

Luu: we had no choice, Ntando's life was at hand..

Luba: she hit her head, we have to rush her to hospital..

Luu: yah, lets go...

they headed back to their cars.

Khuts o was walking as a last person..

he looked back and saw Mr Zulu's 2 wives..

he looked at them, they looked at him too..

Khuts o knew that it was risky to let them live, we never know what they might plan..

he pulled his gun..

the woman feared and tried to run..

he pulled the trigger and shot them both before they ran..

he walked to them to make sure they were dead.

after confirmation he went out..

everything was a clean job. gloves on, no prints or anything that might connect them to this.

he then ran back.

Joe: what were you doing??

Khuts o: finishing the job.

he didnt ask what job, he just nodded and they all drove back home.

[12/28, 13:06] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY PEARL VELKOM)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

they arrived at the hospital and Ntando was taken in..

the guys stayed out waiting to hear from them..

as they were there waiting to hear from the doctors, some other doctors came rushing in also pushing someone who seemed to have lost a lot of blood.

as the bed passed the guys, Luu saw the face and immediately a picture of Aunt Mary popped in his head..

he looked at the bed till it disappeared..

Luba was sitting on the bench with his head in his hands looking down.

Khuts o and Saint where sitting with him just comforting him..

Luu was disturbed by what he saw and J oe could see that Luu was disturbed..

J oe went to where Luu was standing..

J oe: whats wrong?? you look startled...

Luu: i just saw something, or someone and now i

am asking myself if its actually the person i saw..

Joe: who did you see??

Luu: Aunt Mary..

Joe: Ntando's aunt?? where??

Luu: the bed that passed here, it looked like she was the one laying on the bed.

Joe: are you sure??

Luu: that's what makes me confused.. i am sure, yet i am not sure..

Joe: want me to go check it out??

Luu: no, lets focus on Ntando, we will verify that later..

Joe: owk..

the doctor came out and Luba was first to stand up and go to the doctor..

Doc: gentlemen, the patient had a heavy fall with her head, there was some complications surrounding that area. but you dont have to worry, she is responding well to the injections and



medications we give her and we see that she will be well in a matter of few days.. she just needs to rest.

Luba: thank you doc..

the doc smiled and walked away..

Luu: lets go guys..

Luba: you go, i want to stay here..

Luu: are you serious??

Luba: mhm.. i will be fine..

Khuts o: dont you want company?? i can stay with you..

Luba: nah, you go and get some rest.. you need it..

Khuts o: seems like you need rest more then me..

Luba: nah, i am fine..

J oe: owk then, if you need anything, just call us..  
owk??

Luba: owk..

they smiled at him and all left.

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i arrived home and found my father still awake..

Me: dad?? why you still up at this time?? i thought you would be awake..

he looked at me and signaled me with his hand to come to sit next to him..

i went to sit next to him..

Dad: these days you always come late, is work really that hectic??

my parents dont know about the other life i am living, so i couldnt tell them about it as yet.. i was afraid of what they would say, or think. i would really be a disappointment to them. i mean i am the only son in the family, the little i could do is at least carry the company and his surname over..

me: huh.. yes dad... juggling school and work takes time and a lot of afford..

dad: i am proud of you son.. i have never seen you so passionate about going to work before, actually to be honest, i had my hopes down. i didnt think one

day you would take this company thing serious. i thought maybe you were pretending to like this internship to get off my back. but i have seen that you really like it..

i looked down..

somehow i was sad, sad that i was living a lie towards my parents.. hope they forgive me in future..

Dad: son, if you carry on with this attitude, you will be the best business man, even better then Mr Wolf...

i smiled..

he hugged me and i hugged him back..

Me: why does it seem like dad is saying goodbye and he is about to die??

Dad: hahahaha, are you wishing that i die soon??

me: hahahaha will my wish be granted??

dad: never, i still have 20+ more years to live..

Me: why not 50+ more??

Dad: i dont want to be here to watch you fail to hold this business.

Me: hahahaha, come on dad.. you can be my monitor..

dad: yah right..

we both laughed.

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i arrived and saw that Boi was waiting for me all night..

as i got in the house, she came to come and hug me..

Me: hahahahah, miss me that much??

Boi: mhm.. i thought that.....

Me: i always come back..

Boi: is she owk??

Me: mhm, she just hit her head but she will be owk..

boi: and Luba??

Me: he is owk, but also not owk.

Boi: and you?? how are you??

Me: i am sad because my little brother is hurt and in pain.. but i am also happy because i was able to help him save his love..

Boi: i see you love Luba so much.. you even call him your little brother??

me: that's because he is... as in like for real..

Boi: huh??

Me: i know i am supposed to be angry mabye, or disappointed that my dad did such a thing to his own brother.. imagine if i had to do that to Luba or Luba do that to me.. its not owk.. but somehow i am glad that it happened, because now Luba is my brother..

i smiled..

Boi: oiiii, i am jealous..

i picked her up and span with her..

she laughed..

me: dont be.. you hold the highest place..

Boi: really??

Me: really... ohh, is Siya well?? i heard he caught flue??

Boi: mhm.. he is well.. i gave him some medicine..

me: ahhh owk..

i smiled looking at her.. she also looked at me..

Me: i love you..

Boi: i love you too...

[12/28, 13:07] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY FRIEDAH NGOMANE)

.

109

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i was woken up by Luu, i had even forgotten that i was still in the hospital.

i opened my eyes..

Luu: i knew i would find you here.. you need some good rest and to freshen up..

Luba: mhm.... i know...

Luu: how are you feeling??

Luba: i dont know...

Luu: i wont say i understand, but i think i have an idea how you might be feeling right now..

Luba:

Luu: how about you go freshen up, have breakfast and we will come back to check on her.

Luba: no...

Luu: Luba you have to atleast have breakfast and freshen up..

Luba: i will.. but first, i still have unfinished business with someone..

i said this heading out, Luu followed me..

Luu: dont tell me you are heading to Aunt Mary..

Luba: thats exactly where i am going... i have

questions that need to be answered..

i headed to my car and he followed me..

i drove to Aunt Chloe's house..

after a while i arrived...

i parked my car, got out the car and went to ring the bell..

Luu also parked his car and came after me..

Luu: Luba, i dont think you should do this, besides, she wont open for you after what you done..

i ignored him and continued to ring the bell..

a child holding Sbusiso came out crying..

he came to us and looked at us..

Him: please help us.. please.. he is not breathing..

i immediately sobered from anger and looked at the boy...

Luba: open the gate hurry.. Hurry!!

he was shaking, he didnt know what to do..

Luu stepped back and ran to jump the gate, he saw



that if we would have to wait for this boy to act, Sbusiso might die in his hands..

Luu jumped inside and ran in the house to ask the other kids for the key..

Luba: relax, owk.. relax, we will help you owk..

he kept nodding while crying..

after a short while Luu came back and unlocked the gate..

i took the child.

Luba: i will take the Sbusiso to the hospital, take care of them..

Luu: owk.. hurry! but dont cause an accident..

Luba nodded..

Luba put Sbusiso in his car. he didnt have a child seat, there was no time to get that, so he put him safely using his blankets and made sure not to drive very fast..

he got to the hospital and ran in holding him..

the doctors were quick to see him and ran to help

him..

Luba followed them and sat down outside the room waiting to hear from them.

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

Luba drove away and i sighed looking at him as he drove away..

Luba was facing a lot now..

well, i then looked at this boy and the other 2 who were at the door..

Me: little guy, what is your name??

Him: Samu...

Me: Samu?? are you Aunt Mary's child?

he nodded..

Me: owk, where is your mother??

he looked at me, then looked at his siblings..

before he could answer me, a police car stopped in front of their gate and for a second i thought they

were here for me...

i looked at them, only to find out that they were here to see the 3 children..

Police1: good morning sir?? are you their guardian now??

Me: no sir.. i came here because the lady who use to live here, worked for me, so the kids and their mother came here because that lady passed away, so i am here to talk to their mothers about the lady's finances.. but i dont think she is here..

Police1: i see.. you must have not heard, but their mother was shot yesterday afternoon and sent to hospital yesterday evening..

Me: what??

at that moment, i had a flashback of the time i had seen a bed moving passed us at the hospital and Aunt Mary's image popped up as if it was her laying there, well, seems like it was.

Police1: yes sir.. we are here today to tell the kids...

he looked at the kids..

Police1: we are very sorry, but your mother didnt make it.. she passed away..

the older child tried to remain strong as the middle one cried.. my worry was the little one, she wasnt even crying or worried, she was just looking at her brothers crying and brushing their backs telling them not to cry because mommy is coming..

she is very young, she doesnt even understand what is going on..

i looked at them and felt sorry for them..

i sighed an looked at the police officers..

Me: if i may ask, what will happen to them now??

Police1: well, if there is no guardian to look after them, we have to involve a social worker and they will be taken to the orphanage..

Me: i see... well, their older sister is in hospital and an infant, the deceased child, he also just went to hospital now..

Police1: their mothers child??

Me: no, its the child of the first lady that passed

away..

Police1: poor kids..

Me: will they have to stay here alone??

Police1: is there no body that could look after them??

Me: i doubt...

i would say i would look after them, or Luba would look after them, but that would be just exposing their lives to danger, so its better they grow in an orphanage then living a life of risks..

Police1: for us to admit them, we have to wait for their sister who is in hospital since she is the eldest and over 18.. is she over 18??

Me: yes..

Police1: yes, we have to wait till she wakes up to get that permission to take the kids to the orphanage.. or a home..

me: owk.. well, for time being, as their former aunt's boss, i will have someone to come and take care of them until the matter is finished..

Police1: owk. we will continue to come and also check on them..

i nodded...

the police then walked out and i looked at the 3 siblings..

what a sad world for them..

i took out my phone and called Luba..

he answered the call..

Luba: Luu..

Luu: good news??

Luba: mhm... we were lucky... we got help in time.. if we had not decided to go there, we would be talking something else..

Luu: \*phew\* these days it seems like we live by luck..

Luba: first its Ntando, now its Sbusiso... what if Ntando wakes up now and is told that Sbusiso is also in hospital??? this is too much.

Luu: its really too much.. that Mr Zulu really messed

up..

Luba: mhm...

Luu: well, Aunt Mary passed away too... she was shot yesterday..

Luba: what??

Luu: mhm.. the 3 kids stayed alone whole night crying, i think they neglected Sbusiso because of a lot that was happening, its sad to see them so helpless..

Luba: i am sorry but i wont pretend like i am sad that she died.. actually, i think she also took an easy way out.. i would have burned that soul to ashes..

Luu: (chuckles) calm down before you steam up..

Luba: the world turned around in just few days.. that's hectic

Luu: tell me about it... i am on my way..

Luba: owk..

i hung up..

i then called someone else and told them to send a

helper at this house, i sent the address and waited for a while until the car arrived with some of our company staff..

i spoke to them and then left them there to take care of the little one and help with chores and cooking..

i drove to the hospital.

[12/28, 13:07] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY FRIEDAH NGOMANE)

.

110

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*\*Luba\*\*\***

i was in Ntando's ward and looking at her. Luu was on his way, he was coming with Ntando's siblings, they wanted to see Ntando, and luu was here to see Sbusiso.. i had been there before coming here, he was doing owk, Sbusiso is a fighter..

after a while of sitting there, someone knocked on



the door and then walked in.

it was Luu and the 3 siblings..

i smiled and he smiled..

the 3 siblings didnt waste time, they went to see Ntando..

Luu and i looked at them from behind..

Luu: did you go check on Sbusiso today??

Me: mhm.. he is doing well.

Luu: ahhh, i am glad.. listen, we dont have time, we have to move our families to Cuba, there is no choice..

Me: i know, if Ntando doesnt wake up today, i will get her transferred to Cuba. home treatment.

Luu: i think that's even better... now that we have inner access to J K, things might get tough..

Me: Khutsiso got in??

Luu: mhm.. we found very interesting information and with this info, we can take over his operations after killing him, which makes us billionaires..

Me: ouuuuuuu..

Luu chuckled..

Luu: but before we do anything else, we have to take everyone to safety

Me: owk, after the visit today, lets ask to transfer Ntando, as for Sbusiso and the siblings, lets get them to the orphanage.. the enemies know nothing about them, so they wont go after them..

Luu: mhm.. Ntando is already exposed, they might know that she is your weakness.. plus we dont know if Mr Zulu was working alone, or with other people..

Me: yah...

as we were speaking, the 3 siblings started calling Ntando, it seemed she was awake..

Samu: sis Ntando?? sis Ntando can you hear us??

Sne: Ndo.....

i ran to the bed and looked at Ntando, she was awake...

Luu went to get the doctors.

he came with the doctors and Ntando just kept looking at us.

Doc: Ms Ntando? how are you feeling??

Ntando looked at us again..

Ntando: Samu... Mpilo..... Sne...

she smiled looking at them and the siblings smiled as well..

Ntando: how can you 3 grow so much in a few days???

she looked confused but smiled..

she then looked at me and Luu...

Ntando: sorry, are you educators from my school??

i looked at Luu and at the doctors, then i looked at Ntando..

Luba: what??

Ntando looked at the doctor..

Doc: she must be suffering from Long term memory

loss..

the doctor looked at Ntando..

Doc: do you remember why you are in hospital??

Ntando nodded..

Ntando: i was at school walking down the stairs, some girls came running down the stairs and they pushed me over and i fell off the stairs.. that's why i am here..

Ntando looked at Luba..

Luba: that's not it...

Ntando: huh??

Doctor: can i talk to you all outside, Ms Ntando, please rest..

Ntando nodded and we all went outside, including her siblings..

the doc closed the door and looked at us..

Luba: doc, whats going on??

Doc: has she ever went to the hospital before??

while at school..

Samu nodded..

Doc: that's the incident she remembers, everything that happened after that, she cant remember anything of it.. that's why she thinks she is here because of that.

Luba: what??

Luu: is it permanent??

Doc: that's what we may not know for know until we examine her. but it could be temporary, she might regain her memory back, or it might be permanent, and she might never remember it at all.. which will be more difficult because Long term memory holds a lot of things that happened, so it might be confusing for her..

Luba looked down..

Luba: so she wont know who i am??

Doc: unfortunately, if you guys met after the incident, then she wont remember you.. lets just hope its just a temporary memory loss..

Luu held my shoulder to calm me down..

Doc: for now, my advice is that, you should not try to force her to remember, but you can bring her things that she used to love or food that she used to eat.. these things are things that might help trigger the memory, simple things like music, color, smell, scent, flowers, chocolates, food or anything that used to be close to her or that is her favorite..

Luu and i agreed.

Doc: please be strong for her, she will need you know more then ever..

i looked at the doc..

Me: yes doc...

the doc smiled and tapped me on the shoulder to assure me that all will be well, then she left..

Luu: Samu, you and your siblings can go in and speak to your sister, Luba and i will go check on Sbusiso, owk??

Samu nodded an they went to Ntando..

Luu: Luba! are you owk??

Me: owk?? owk??? she cant remember me Luu...  
she doesnt remember me.

Luu: yes she doesnt remember you, but that doesnt  
mean she will Never remember you again..

Me: she might never remember me again..

Luu: Might..... or might remember you..

Me:.....

Luu: remember what the doctors said, you have to  
be strong for her, she needs you..

i didnt say anything, i just looked down..

**\*\*Later\*\***

Me: Ntando is young, she is only 19 years old. she  
cant take care of all those kids, plus Sbusiso is still  
an infant.

Police: owk, all is registered, did you hear that Ms  
Peterson..

Ms Peterson: yes sir, all is written. but i have a  
question, who will look after Ntando?? you said she  
is 19 years old, i only see you concerned about the

little ones and not her..

Police: does the orphanage also take 19 years old??

Ms Peterson: no, but she could be taken to a home.

i looked at Luu and looked at the social worker.

Luba: i am Ntando's husband to be, i can take care of her..

she looked at me and looked at her notebook taking note of that..

Ms Peterson: well, given that she has lost her memory, we cant just take your word for it, we might have to speak to her, or take her to the home..

Luba: you cant..

i said that out of fear knowing that she wouldn't be safe, but of cause its not something to explain to cops or social workers..

Luba: i mean, i can take care of Ntando..

Ms Peterson: we will speak to her and get back to you to tell you how this will work out.

i didnt say anything..



Luu: that would be appreciated..

Ms Peterson: thank you very much for your time. we will keep in contact...

she stood up and i also stood up, we shook hands, and she also shook Luu's hand.. then she left.

i sighed and we also left..

we got in the car..

Luu: do you want to go to the hospital??

Luba: my heart is broken enough, i want to see Pinky..

Luu: owk..

he started the car and drove to my place..

i spent that entire ride looking outside thinking about Ntando and this huge plot twist that was happening... i think i am cursed..

now its the involvement of the social workers.. if it wasnt for the kids and Sbusiso, i wouldn't be so worried, but i cant take care of them all, its too much, plus i live a very dangerous life, even Ntando

doesn't know, and if she could know, I doubt she will stay with me..

another path I have to cross before a happy ending..

**\*\*SIGH\*\***

[12/28, 13:07] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY FRIEDAH NGOMANE)

.

111

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Luba\*\***

Pinky: daddy, when will I see aunt Ntando??

I looked at her and smiled..

Me: soon my Princess, she will visit soon..

Pinky: is she the one making daddy sad all the time??

Me:..... yes baby, she is making me sad..

Pinky: what did she do?? did she go like mommy

left??

Me: no Princess, she didnt go like mommy left.. she is still physically here, but yet she is far from me..

Pinky: huh!

Me: you wouldn't understand my baby... but dont worry, daddy will be fine...

Pinky: daddy, just go and fetch her, then you will be happy again..

i looked at her and smile..

Me: i wish i could princess, i so wish i could...

Pinky: well i can make daddy happy.. everybody can leave, but i am not leaving, i will stay here with daddy forever..

Me: you promise??

Pinky: Pinky promise..

we locked our Pinky fingers together..

Sam arrived to pick Pinky up to go to school..

Me: have a great day at school owk??

Pinky nodded..

Pinky: bye daddy, i love you..

Me: i love you too baby..

Pinky opened her bag..

Sam: Pinky we being late, lets go..

Pinky: wait, i forgot to give my daddy a present..

Sam: owk, then hurry..

Me: hai, tell uncle Sam its not your fault he came late to fetch you..

Pinky looked at Sam and smiled..

she took out a box and gave it to me..

it wasnt a big box, but it looked like a Box where you would put a pen in it.. it wrapped up in school book paper and colored with highlighters, talk about creativity.. it wasnt even patched with tape, instead it was glued..

i smiled and received it with love..

Me: thank you babe..

she gave me another one..

Pinky: this one is for aunt Ntando.. i hope you dont get angry..

Me: why would i get angry?? its owk to give her gifts..

she pouted and closed her bag..

Pinky: bye daddy..

i waved goodbye and smiled..

i sighed as i asked myself how i would give this to Ntando when she doesnt even remember me or Pinky..

i then put her present aside and looked at mine.. "i wonder what is in here".

as i was about to open it, i received a call.

i answered the call..

Me: halo..

Voice: Good morning Mr Nkosi, we are calling you regarding Ms Ntando #####

Me: what about her?? did anything happen to her??

Voice: no sir, she just asked us to call you, she would like to see you..

Me: me??

Voice: yes sir.. she asked specifically for you??

Me: owk, i will be there right away..

i hung up and in a hurry i rushed to my car and drove to the hospital..

"could it be that she remembers now??"

i drove and after a while, i arrived at the hospital..

i parked and then went in the hospital.

i hurried in, spoke to the receptionist and was lead to her ward..

as i got to the door, i looked through a small see through glass at the door, she was laying on her bed playing with her fingers..

i looked down and leaned at the wall..

i was thinking, thinking about what?? i also dont

know, but somehow i wasnt ready to be told by my love that she doesnt know who i am..

however, i took a deep breath and walked in..

she looked at me.

i went to her bedside...

Me: hi...

i looked at her to see if she could recognize who i was, but i could tell from her expression that she still didnt know who i was.

Her: hi...

Me: (clears throat) i was called by the doctors, they told me that you asked for me.

she looked down, then she looked up again..

Her: yes...

i looked at her without saying anything..

Her: well, i wanted to ask what you were doing here when i woke up?? how do you know me?? i dont remember ever meeting you..

i didnt know how to respond, i didnt know whether to tell her or not.. i was so confused...

i stayed silent..

Her: i was told that i have lost a lot of memory, i thought i am here from falling from the stairs but i was told that, that happened almost 2 years ago. i realized something was wrong when i saw Sne walking and talking, last time i remember, Sne couldnt walk and talk, she was only about a year old. Samu told me what happened, she told me that my mom passed away about months ago, then she told me that aunt Chloe passed away weeks ago.. and now aunt Mary passed away Days ago...

she started crying.. i didnt know what to do. comfort her, hold her, or just watch her cry and hurt my heart...

my hands were itching to hold her and hug her to tell her that all is owk.. but i wasnt sure, since in her eyes, i am nothing but a stranger..

Her: they told me... they told me that (crying) after my mom passed away, aunt Mary didnt treat me



well, Samu said i would always hide the pain and bruises but he always saw them and wished to do something about it, but what can small boy like Samu do about it??

i looked at her in shock, i didnt know that woman ill treated her... i knew that woman was off...

at that time i had a flashback of what Mr Radebe said the last time when he visited that house..

he said he saw a bruise on Ntando's neck.. i didnt think he was telling the truth, i took that information lightly, seems i should have acted that time, mabye all this would have not happened..

she looked at me..

Her: you didnt know right?? i dont blame you.. i guess we were only dating for a few days..

Me: what??

Her: the doctors told me that you told them that i was your girlfriend, and you are the one that brought me here... they told me that you even slept the whole night here...

i looked down..

Her: i am sorry that i cant remember you, i am sure you must be feeling very sad.. i am sorry..

Him: its not your fault, stop apologizing..

Her: if i may ask, how is it that we met?? i mean look at me, what did you even see in me?? you look like a man who would look for woman with very nice bodies and fair skin, i am non of that..

she said this shying away looking down..

i looked at her.... i was not expecting this question. and the thought that she thinks like this about herself makes me angry..

i sighed..

i was about to speak when my phone rang..

it was one of my guys..

Me: now is not the time..

Him: (interrupted) Sam was hit...

Me: what??

Him: he was involved in an accident, hit and run this morning while taking Pinky to school..

Me: and Pinky??

Him: she was taken to the hospital as well as Sam, we dont know how they are, i just got the info from the other guys.. we couldnt be able to stop it because it was well planned, but we managed race after the driver, we got him and took him to the warehouse..

Me: keep him there, i am on my way.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

we all thought this was the peak of tragedy and tears, but seems the boys were messing with someone who didnt have a heart and was fearless.. they underestimated him..

this was not the only thing that happened, everyone this time was receiving bad news..

from Luba, who just found out that Pinky and Sam were involved in an accident and the driver drove away, but atleast his men found him..

and Luu, who was having a good day at work, but also received a call from his men saying Siya and Boi and Siphos almost got in an accident, luckily, Siphos saw it faster and was able to dodge the car, but that caused that Siphos hit the pole and he car crashed, but Boi and Siya were ok. you might say he was lucky, but think about what might have happened if Siphos didnt dodge that car.

and then we have saint. who was at school waiting for Liyema, when his sister called him to let him know that his mother and father got shot and left dead at home. they were supposed to be working from home, the little sister had already gone to school and Saints big sister, was on night shift and saint left early..

he was so broken that he didnt know what to do.. he ran to his car and drove to his home..

then Khutsos.. the one to receive the most tragic news.. he wasnt called, he didnt hear it from anyone, he saw it..

he came home, tired from class and when he

walked in the house, he found gates and doors left unlocked, he ran in the house thinking robbers made their way in, but what he found, broke his heart.

he walked in and found a dead pool. his whole family swimming in a pool of blood.

he stood dead still wondering how all this happened.. he couldnt move, he couldnt think..

tears ran out his eyes, what was before his eyes, looked like a nightmare. a real nightmare.

[12/28, 13:08] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY SIYAVUYA)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i kicked this guy on the neck, he fell down.

i kicked him till he bled..

me: that girl, was going to school, she is only 9

years old dammit.. who sent you??

he still wasnt talking..

Me: owk..

i went to the boxes and got out an extension, i plugged it and brought it closer to me. then i plugged an iron..

he looked at it and started screaming as he tried to free himself..

Me: no use trying to untie yourself, you think you can get out of here??

he looked around, my guys were standing around..

i chuckled..

i put the iron to get hot, i could see that he was now scared..

he started mumbling something...

Me: i am not interested in listening, but i am more interested in playing..

after a while, i took the iron and put it slowly on his skin, he screamed..

Him: ahhhhhhh! please, please....

i smile..

Me: i am not listening, i am deaf..

i put the iron on his skin again and he screamed again as his skin burned..

i then put the iron back and burned another part of his body. he kept crying and screaming for help.. he even said he would give in info.

i smiled at him..

me: still not interested..

he begged and begged but i just continued to burn his skin with the iron..

i was leaving patches and patches of burns around his body..

then i put the iron aside..

Me: start talking..

Him: its J K, its J K.. it was on his call that we had to kill all your family members..

me: all??

Him: some guys went to kill other families of the guys in your group.. its all done..

Me: kill other families of the group??

i then thought of Khuts o and Saint and the other guys, i called Luu first..

Luu: Luba!

Luba: your voice is down..

Luu: .....

Luba: is Siya and Boi owk??

Luu: they were almost involved in an accident, but they are owk.. thanks to Sipho's quick eye sight.. but someone else got shot..

Luba: who??

Luu: aunt Martha..

Luba: what??

Luu: mhm..

Luba: have you heard from saint and Khuts o and



Joe??

Luu: i have heard from Joe, he is cool, he was. he also heard from the guys, i also heard that Pinky was in an accident...

Luba: .....

Luu: the guys told me everything.. Khutsos whole family was shot, Saint's parents were killed...

Luba: its JK..

Luu: i suspected that too..

Luba: its not a suspect, the guys managed to drive after the driver that chased Pinky and Sam, he is here right now, at the warehouse, he confesses that its all JK..

Luu: at the warehouse??

Luba: yes..

Luu: i will be there with Joe.. i doubt Khutsos and saint will come, they are probably still grieving... i got some guys to closely watch them..

Luba: owk..

i hung up and looked at this guy..

i went to get some water and poured this guy and he screamed from the pains....

i sat back waiting for Luu..

after a long while as i was sitting on my chair with my eyes filled with tears as i thought about Pinky.. i wanted to go see her, but this had to be sorted first..

Luu arrived..

as he walked in he went straight to this guy and started kicking him so hard while i looked from far.. i wasnt going to stop him, we all know now that its J K, so he can kill him, i wouldn't care..

he kicked him and as he saw the iron..

he put the iron on his face.. the guys screams were very loud..

Luu: Die F\*\*\*\*\*

the guy kept moving around as Luu burned his face with the iron..

Luu then went out again and came back with a

bottle of petrol, Luu always keeps a bottle just encase his gas finishes while he is on the way..

he poured this guy with petrol and his open wounds burned.. Luu then lit the fire and the guy begged him..

Luu: bye B\*\*\*\*\*

he lit him up and we watched him run around as he burned..

Luu just stood there, i just sat there, looking at this guy run around..

after a while, he fell down and that was the end for him..

Luu looked at me..

i looked at him..

he walked to me and pulled me up my chair and hugged me..

Luu: dont worry, Pinky will be owk..

Me: will Khuts o and Saint be owk??

Luu: ..... i dont know..

Me: where is Joe??

Luu: i couldnt find him, mabye he went to them..

Me: i want to go see Pinky..

Luu: owk.. lets go.. (speaking to the men) make sure to clean this place up, no evidence..

they agreed..

we walked out and drove to the hospital, i drove my car and he drove his car..

we arrived at the hospital and i stood outside..

Luu came to me..

Luu: lets go in..

Me: cant believe its the 3rd person coming to this hospital directly linked to me.. its Ntando, Sbusiso and Pinky.. how can one receive such a punishment??

Luu:.....

i looked down and walked in the hospital..

as we walked in we met a doctor that treats Ntando

and knows us..

Doc: ohhhh, you are here again? the patient has been asking about you, she says you left very sudden and you seemed angry and sad as if something happened..

Me: i am not here for her doc, my daughter was involved in a accident and the driver ran off..

Doc: that little girl is your daughter??

Me: yes..

Doc: and the guy she was with??

me: that's a friend, he always takes my daughter to school..

Doc: ohhh, what a coincident, i am also taking care of her.. and as i took care of your girlfriend, i will also take care of your daughter, trust me..

i smiled a little..

Me: may i see her..

Doc: of cause, this way..

i followed her..

doc: it wasnt anything major, she will live, but a glass really cut deep on her cheek, so she might have to live with a scar on her cheek forever.. it wont fade away..

Me: a scar is better then having to lose her forever..

Doc: of cause..

we got in the ward and i saw her laying there..

her head was wrapped in a bandage like how Ntando was.. but she was bandaged down to her face..

she lay on the hospital bed so helplessly..

Luu: i will be outside when you need me..

i nodded..

Luu went out and my tear just escaped my eye...

.

\*\*\*Flashback\*\*\*

Pinky: well i can make daddy happy.. everybody can leave, but i am not leaving, i will stay here with daddy forever..

Me: you promise??

Pinky: Pinky promise..

we locked our Pinky fingers together..

Sam arrived to pick Pinky up to go to school..

Me: have a great day at school owk??

Pinky nodded..

Pinky: bye daddy, i love you..

Me: i love you too baby..

Pinky opened her bag..

Sam: Pinky we being late, lets go..

Pinky: wait, i forgot to give my daddy a present..

Sam: owk, then hurry..

Me: hai, tell uncle Sam its not your fault he came late to fetch you..

Pinky looked at Sam and smiled..

she took out a box and gave it to me..

it wasnt a big box, but it looked like a Box where you

would put a pen in it.. it wrapped up in school book paper and colored with highlighters, talk about creativity.. it wasnt even patched with tape, instead it was glued..

i smiled and received it with love..

Me: thank you babe..

she gave me another one..

Pinky: this one is for aunt Ntando.. i hope you dont get angry..

Me: why would i get angry?? its owk to give her gifts..

she pouted and closed her bag..

Pinky: bye daddy..

i waved goodbye and smiled..

**\*\*End of Flashback\*\***

.

my tears came rushing down..

as i started having more flashbacks of her at the



chess club, her at school, her at home acting up, her smile, her laugh, the silly song she sings when she farts and pretends not to have farted..

all that were making me breakdown..

i started crying, not just softly crying, but i wept...

i wept so hard that i could feel a lump in my throat, it felt as if i was shedding down..

i cried so much that i felt really broken..

my heart ached, my body felt weak.. if i would, i would destroy this whole world just to get J K now and kill him..

war had begun, we underestimated him..

i fell on my knees, i held Pinky's hand.. i wept..

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Luu was outside the bench and was also crying..

he couldnt hold himself, this was too much.. he felt for his brother and his other brothers, Saint and Khuts o.. he felt weak because he failed to protect

their family. he felt useless..

as he was there, he got a text.

"you mess with my guys and me, i mess with yours family 10 times more, now you know never to mess with me. hand over and i will spare more lives, but resist and try to kill me, and lose more lives."

Luu read this and immediately he threw his phone on the wall and screamed out of anger..

Luba heard him and ran outside with his face filled with his tears..

he opened the door and looked at Luu and saw all that anger on his face..

Luu looked at him..

they looked at each other for few seconds..

Luu: RIP J K..

Luba: RIP J K's family..

they both nodded and Luba..

Luba saw the doctor and looked at him..

Luba: doc, i want to transfer my family to Cuba asap, can you prepare the documents??

Doc: sir, to do that w.....

Luba: money is no issue, hiring a special plane to accommodate a patient is also not a problem, and hiring best doctors to home stay is also not a problem, now get on it. as fast as you can..

Doc: sir..

Luu: if anything happens to them, will you account for it??

the doctor looked at them..

Luba: their lives are not safe here, now get to the documents, call me when the papers are ready.. remember its my daughter and Ms Ntando and Sbusiso..

Luu: Sbusiso??

Luba: adoption will take forever.. forget about it for now.. i will get people to take care of the 3 siblings, but Sbusiso and Ntando are coming with us.. i cant risk it.. F\*\*\*\*\* it..

Luu: i will take the 3 siblings to Siya's father's family, hopefully they take them in.. i will pay them..

Luba: sorted, lets go prepare to take them to safety, then get J K.

Luu: lets go..

---

---

Khuts o was sitting on the floor at the door crying..

he didnt believe was was going on..

his phone kept ringing and ringing, but he didnt even pick it up..

he kept running memories of his family.

the fun times, painful times and happy times..

all that was shown in his mind, as he looked at them laying on the floor..

after a while, the police came in followed by the other people that were here to take the dead bodies, J oe helped Khuts o up..

J oe: its owk man... its owk..

he hugged him as Khuts o just stood there numb without saying anything..

Saint was inside J oe's car, J oe started at Saint's car and brought other police here..

Saint was just sitting there emotionless with his sister who was also crying in saints arms..

everything was a mess..

J oe took Khuts o to the car and then went to speak to the police and the people..

Khuts o was not supposed to come home for a few weeks as his house was a crime scene.. including Saint and his sister..

Luu got a call from J oe and they agreed to meet at Luu's house..

Luba was following up on Luu..

they got to Luu's house and the other boys also came in..

Boi was shocked to see sad faces from the guys faces, she wasnt aware of the other news, Luu didnt tell her because he was afraid she would be afraid..

Luu: Bunny, go and have a rest, Siya too..

Boi didnt ask, she took Siya and they went to their rooms.. the guys sat in the living room..

they all sat down and had a very quiet moment..

they didnt drink, not even a glass, they wanted to feel every pain, so that when they go after J K, they will go hard and not easy..

hours of no talk but silence.. that's what was going on right now..

[12/28, 13:08] : 112

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

"hi Princess, daddy is here again. remember you promised to be with me forever?? well i am waiting for you to keep that promise. daddy is here waiting for you to come back to him.. and i will wait until you come back to me.."

i looked at the present she gave me and the one she gave Ntando...

"i am sorry i delayed the present. but i will go give it to her soon.. the reason why i was sad is because aunt Ntando was in hospital and cant remember daddy. now you are also making me sad, you are laying in a bed that is not yours.."

i looked at her and held her hand..

"i am sorry nana.. i am sorry.."

tears started to come down as i apologized...

"i am sorry that i live this life and now i brought danger to your life.. i am sorry nana that you will always be a target to all my enemies.. i am sorry Princess.. i hope you forgive daddy.."

i was now crying..

the door opened and i looked, it was the doctor..

i wiped my tears and breathed out..

Doc: morning Ms Nkosi..

Me: Morning doc... how is she doing??

Doc: pretty well.. she will be ok in no time...

Me: that's great.. can i ask, has the transfer

documents been processed?

Doc: yes sir..

Me: that's great..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was in my ward trying to catch sleep. the door opened and the doctor and a lady came inside..

i sat up..

Nurse: Ntando, this is a social worker, she would like to talk to you.. is that ok??

i nodded..

Nurse: i will be outside, should you need assistance, you know what to do right??

i nodded again with a smile..

the lady sat down..

Her: Good morning Ntando, i am Ms Peterson.. a social worker..

i nodded..



Her: it has come to our attention that you have no parents nor guardian to look after you and your siblings..

Me: how did you know ma??

Her: a concerned guy, who claims to be your boyfriend came to us..

Me: ohhhh..

she sat down and few things with me.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

the boys were sitting in the living room at Luu's house..

Saint and Khuts0 have been sleeping at a hotel together, then spend the day at Luu's house.

Luu: Khuts0, Saint, my condolences to you guys... i cant really say that i know what you guys are going through, but i can imagine. i promise you one thing though, J K will be yours to behead once we finalize

the funeral..

Khuts o and Saint just nodded as they kept quiet.

Joe: i may be the one to least talk, because none of this affected me directly, but it affected me personally, because your families is my families..

Luu: Luba, you must also be going through a lot, but we are here for you.. we are here for all of you.. we are one..

they all looked at each other..

Khuts o: how will the funeral happen??

Luu: we can send everyone off in one day.. that way, we will have 1 funeral and quickly take the remaining to Cuba..

Joe: who exactly is going to Cuba??

Luu: Boitumelo, Siya, Pinky, Ntando, Sbusiso and Sandra.

Khuts o: Sandra??

Luu: you guys have been dating for a while, i am sure they know about her.. better safe than sorry..

Khuts o: she doesnt even know who i am..

Luu: sort that out asap, after the funeral everyone must leave..

Saint: what about Ntando's siblings?? wont they go after them??

Luba: no.. they are not directly involved with me, so they wont trigger anything, Luu will get them to Siya's family until the social worker is done with the documents to take them to the orphanage.. i actually wanted them to take Sbusiso as well, but he needs extra attention and i dont want to burden them. so he will go to Cuba and grow up there. atleast Ntando will be there..

Luu: Saint, i think your sister and younger sister should go too..

Saint nodded..

Luu: talk to them and get them ready..

Saint nodded again..

Luu: Khuts o??

Khuts o looked at Luu.

Luu: you will be owk.. you have us owk?

Khuts o faintly smiled as his tear escaped..

his whole family was killed and he was now left alone in this world.. how cruel..

they boys continued talking about the funeral and about the trip to Cuba..

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was in the hospital looking at Pinky as she lay on the bed helplessly..

my tears came out as i started thinking that i should have also been here or dead. myself and Siya almost got in an accident, but Sipho was quick to see it coming.. if he had not caught up that early, we would be in here fighting for our lives as Pinky is..

i held her face and kissed her forehead..

Luba must be going through a lot..

girlfriend in hospital, Memory loss. Child in hospital, unconscious. that's cruel.

after a while the door opened and it was Ntando..

she was walking with her hospital kit since she cant take it off..

she came to us.. i looked at her wondering if mabye she gained her memory back..

she looked at me..

i have never visited her after she woke up, just hearing that she lost her memory, i didnt think it was a good idea to visit..

she walked in..

Ntando: i am sorry, i will come some other time..

Me: ohhh no, no.. come in.. its owk..

Ntando: really??

Me: yes, its really owk..

Ntando: ohhh Thank you..

she came in

Ntando: is she doing owk??

Boi: mhm, she just hasn't woken up yet..

Ntando: ohhh, i am sorry, you must be her mother? i am Ntando..

Boi: (smile) ohhh no, i am not her mother..

Ntando: ohh sorry, i thought you were..'

boi: oh no.. my boyfriend and her father are brothers..

Ntando: ohh, i see.

Boi: i heard you dont remember anything..

she nodded very slightly..

Boi: well, dont push yourself to remember but at the same time, dont be too relaxed. Luba needs you..

Ntando: what??

Boi: he may act strong and act like he is alright, but he is actually very fragile.. he may have his guys to support him, but you and his daughter are his main source of happiness.. help him..

Ntando: you speak as if you know me more then i thought..

Boi: i dont know you as much, i only met you at the

company as you were working. i didnt even know that you were Luba's girlfriend until the day you got.....

Ntando: got what??

Boi: huh, nothing...

Ntando: you have to tell me for me to remember and try to remember..

Boi: i dont think its my place to say it.. i have to go now.. see you around..

Ntando: huh.....

i walked out..

i almost said things that would have caused more damage then fixing things.

[12/28, 13:09] : 113

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

Boi: i went to see Pinky today.... i really feel Luba's pain..

Me: yah.. he is going through a lot, but not like Khuts o and Saint.. they lost their loved once and will never see them again.. especially Khuts o, he lost everyone... he now only has Sandra and us..

Boi: i am starting to hate this life you are living.. what if something like this happens again?? and this time, what if we get hurt like the others, or die??

Me: Bunny..

Boi: no Luu, do you realize that every time you have an enemy, they will always come after us to get through you?? is that how we will live forever??

Me: Bunny...

Boi: do you even know that you have never actually told me in detail what you do? i only put 2 and 2 together and came out with my conclusion.. it was right, but its not detailed..

Me:.....

Boi: Luu, are you dealing with drugs??

Me: what??

Boi: that's what most gangsters deal with..



Me: hell no.. i dont...

Boi: then what is it?? what exactly do you do??

Me:..... \*Sigh\* i am a Mafia...

Boi: is there a difference between a gangster and a Mafia??

Me: i think so, i dont know..

Boi: so what does a Mafia do??

Me: we deal.. with diamonds..

Boi: Lubanzi J unior Wolf!!!

my heart ran out my chest when she called my full ID names.. i was wondering what to say and if i should stop talking and let her calm down..

Me:.....

Boi: diamonds??? diamonds??

Me:.....

Boi: \*breaths out in disbelief\* and what else..

Me: we also take small business under our protection in exchange that they pay us back and

they dont pay tax.

Boi:.....

Me: and then, we do shipments to jewelry stores and big jewelry factories, that money is then cleaned through our business bank transactions..

Boi: so all these enemies, what are they actually after??

Me: the whole operation, they want our whole operation..

Boi: so instead of giving them the damn operation you rather have people close to you lose their loved ones??? so you ready to sacrifice me for your operation??

Me: bunny, its not that simple.. its not just a give and take..

Boi: then what is it?? give, take and what??

Me: .....

Boi: so all of you decided to fight this dangerous heartless man instead of giving up the operation??? should i prepare for my funeral?? huh??

Me: Bunny..

Boi: (sniff) or will you kill his family too, just to settle the score?? will you spill innocent blood just to settle the score??

Me:.....

Boi: what have i gotten myself into?? why did i get in such a mess with you?? i should've picked up about this when you managed to out talk the police that day i had weed on me, or the day you came back shot.. mabye i wouldn't have been so in love with you...

Me: Bunny please...

Boi: Please what Luu?? people died, others got injured.. Pinky, Siya... they are only children.. innocent Ntando doesnt even know a normal life, yet she is about to enter into this life without knowing.. Sandra, Liyema... those are my friends, and they are about to get involved into this life..

Me: Liyema??

Boi: it happened that they went out with Saint and

Liyema fell in love with Saint.. he hasn't asked her out but promised 7 outings.. they already did one, so 6 to go.. Liyema was so happy and wished that by the last outing, saint would ask her to be his girlfriend...

i looked down..

Boi: i dont care about me, i am already in this mess, i have always been a troublemaker and a street drug dealer so this is not surprising for me.. it just hurts that i wasnt told about it in detail before i got involved.. i just had to do the math's on my own..

Me: .....

Boi: anyway, i have school tomorrow, i better go to sleep..

me: you not going to school, i already told Sipho to handle that with the school.. its too dangerous..

Boi: and i wasnt told about this either..

Me: its for your own safety..

Boi: still!!

i looked down..

Boi: ..... goodnight..

she turned and laid to rest..

i just looked at her and let her be...

.

**\*\*Next Day\*\***

**\*\*Khuts o\*\***

i was sitting outside waiting for Sandra to come out.  
my classes finished first but i still had to wait since  
i wanted to talk to her.

after a while, she came out walking with her friend,  
but not Boity.

i stood up and looked at her, she looked at me and  
smiled..

i couldnt smile back..

she came to me smiling, but i didnt put out a smile,  
she then came to me and her smile slowly faded..

Her: is something wrong??

i looked at her and at that moment i started asking

myself if it was worthy to tell her or if i would lose her...

i looked at her..

i held her face and looked in her eyes as my eyes became watery..

Her: Khuts o, what is wrong??

i looked at her and i could see worry in her eyes..

i came closer to her and leaned in to kiss her..

as i was close, she shy-ed away and stepped back..

her: people are watching, we are next to the school gate remember...

i still didnt say anything, i just looked down and looked at her again..

Her: Khuts o you making me worried, what is it??

i held her hands and looked at her..

Me: do you love me??

she looked at me confused.

Her: yes, of cause, why would you ask me that??

Me: do you trust me??

Her: would i date you if i didnt trust you??

Me: would you still date me even after finding out that i am a bad person??

she looked at me with concern..

Her: bad person??

Me: would you??

Her: what did you do Khuts o?

i looked down.. then looked at her..

Me: can we go in the car, i have something to tell you...

she nodded and we went in the car...

Me: is it fine if i take you home??

her: as long as you wont drop me in front of my home gate..

Me: mhm...

i started the car and started driving..

Me: so, what did you want to tell me??

Her: i am moving away soon.

Me: moving away?? to where??

Her: i am going out the country..

Me: ohhh, for how long??

Her: i dont know, depends on how quickly things are settled..

Me: what things??

Her: \*sigh\* my parents were shot, actually, my whole family was shot..

she looked at me in shock.

Me: what??

Her: yes.. i am the only one left.. and i only have you and my guys..

Me: your guys meaning Mr Wolf and others??

Her: yes...

Her: i am sorry, i am very very sorry for your loss... are you ok??

Me: i am trying to be as calm as possible and also



to be strong.. i have no choice but to do it..

Her: you asked if i would i still love you even after knowing you are a bad person... what did that mean??

Me: .....

Her: Khuts o??

Me: my family died because of me.. my works..

Her: Khuts o, you cant blame yourself for what happened, you never knew that they would be shot, if you knew i am sure you would have done something to save them, and you also dont know why they were killed, so how is it your fault??

Me: you are right... i didnt know they would be killed. but i know who did it and why.. and its all because of me..

Her: i am lost now.. what are you saying??

i quickly drove to a parking and stopped the car.. then i looked at her..

Me: Sandra, i am a mafia...

Her: what???

she looked at me with a shocked look, a look i was not about to forget easily..

she looked at me for a few moments then i could see her eyes becoming watery..

Me: Sandra...

i held her hand, but she slowly moved my hand away..

Her: what did you say?? you are what??

i looked down...

Her: are you joking?? because if you are playing a prank on me, then its not funny...

i looked at her..

Me: i am not joking..

Her: you are a Mafia?? (chuckles as she cries)

Me: my family was killed because we went against a dangerous man, who is also a Mafia.. 2 dangerous groups can never fight a fair fight, people will get hurt, others die and lastly, only one

group remains alive.. its either us, or them...

Her: so this is a gang thing?? a gang war that has other people's lives on the line?? innocent people?? people who dont want to get involved??

Me: unfortunately that's the reality of it..

Her: ..... so now you going to Cuba to fight this man??

Me: no.. we going to Cuba to execute a plan.. this man is unpredictable, we must move away from here or we are as good as dead..

Her: .....

Me: Sandra, unfortunately, your life is also on the line...

she looked at me

her: what???

Me: we dont know, but he might know that you are my girl and aim at you to get our attention again.. so you have to come to Cuba with me..

Her: are you crazy??

Me: we dont have a choice.. its either that or i lose you..

she held her head and breathed...

Her: i think i know where to catch the bus from here.. thank you..

she got out and walked away..

i quickly walked out the car and went after her..

Me: Sandra..

her: leave me Khuts o.. leave me alone..

she said that with tears coming out of her eyes..

Her: dont you think its enough.. i have heard enough, please come some other time to tell me more..  
owk???

she was now crying..

she walked and i back hugged her..

she didnt say nothing, she just let all her tears out and cried..

Me: Please dont leave me, please... i love you and

you are all that i have now..

Her: and whose fault is that?? (crying)

i didnt respond..

[12/28, 13:10] : 114

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i was in my hotel room when i heard a knock on my door..

i went to the door and opened, it was my sister and younger sister.. i told them not to go to work and not to let my little sister go to school.

yes, i told them that i was a Mafia now and she was very angry, she was so pissed at me that she didnt speak to me for days and today i am shocked to see her here..

Me: sis Pearl..... Hi Ameah..

Ameah: hi brother Saint..

Me: how are you little angel??

Ameah: i am not fine, brother Saint is always busy that he cant even come to check on us..

Me: me?? busy??

Ameah: yes, sister Pearl always says you are busy and dont want to be disturbed..

i looked at Pearl..

she looked away..

i looked at Ameah..

Me: i am sorry angel... i promise to make more time for you owk??

she nodded as she smiled..

i then looked at Pearl..

Me: sister..

she looked at me..

she walked in my room and i just closed the door..

she let Ameah go watch TV and we went to sit a bit far from her.

Pearl: you know, these days being alone and just

looking after Aameah, i realized something.. i had been too busy to know my own family..

i looked down..

Pearl: i mean you guys are my younger siblings, i should know if something is up, but i didnt even catch a sign..

i still didnt say anything..

pearl: did you know that Aameah has difficulty in reading?? she needs glasses, and none of us knew... i only realized now when i tried to keep her busy... i bet mom didnt know.

i still kept quiet..

Pearl: dad just wanted to grow the company and prepare you to take over after him.. and here you are... a Mafia...

i didnt say anything...

Pearl: i have a question.... can i ask??

i looked at her and nodded..

Pearl: how?? how did you become a Mafia??? why??

when??

Me:.....

Pearl: answer me!!

Me: it wasnt like a job application, and i was never asked to be one... i just happened to know that they were a Mafia group, and they were facing a problem, so i offered to help them.. from there on, they took me as theirs, i also wanted to be part of the group..

Pearl: really?? did you think about us?? did you think about the consequences of that decision?? you know the life a Mafia, its dangerous, did you think of Aameah??

i looked down..

Pearl: you didnt know that they kill to?? huh?

Me:.....

pearl: Saint, you are my little brother and i love you.. i dont want you putting your lives and our lives at risk.. which is why i want you to get out of that gang...

i looked at her..



she looked at me with a straight face..

Me: i cant do that??

Pearl: what??

Me: even if i come out, the score is still to be settled, they will come after me..

she held her head to say she gives up..

Me: i have to avenge my parents death and protect you and Ameah..

Pearl: you failed to protect us Saint, look at mom and dad..

Me: owk, i failed, but let me try again..

Pearl: you think us going to Cuba will fix everything??

Me: its the safest place we have..

Pearl: owk Saint, lets say you find this guy and kill him, with his family, donkey and chickens whatever, what will happen?? will we ever have a normal life again?? or we will have to be watched, guarded and secured with guards and high security things for the rest of our lives?? what about when i get married??

will you still be looking over us.. what about the Future Saint!!

she was very angry..

i held her hand and looked at her..

Me: after this, you can live however you want, i will protect you from afar..

Pearl: you failed to protect mom and dad who were close, who will you protect me when i am afar??

she was starting to cry..

Me: Pearl..

Pearl: No Saint!!

Me: PEARL!!

i said this shouting and she got shocked..

i looked at her with the intense look..

Me: i know its my fault that mom and dad died, but do you want Ameah's blood on your hands..

she looked at me..

me: if you dont start thinking now, that's what will

happen.. i know i messed up, but there is no erasing time and going back to the past, it happened and now we have to face the consequences and see how to work this out.. so please understand and do as i say.. can you??

she looked at me and looked down..

at that moment i received a call, it was Liyema..

i didnt answer..

she called again and i didnt answer again..

Pearl: it could be important, another enemy maybe is coming..

she was being sarcastic..

i sighed and as Liyema called again i stood up and went to answer her call..

Me: hi..

Liyema: hi, where did you put that phone?? i have been calling you??

me: sorry, i was just busy for a moment..

Liyema: ohhhh well, Mr, remember that you still

have 6 more dates to go.. you have been quiet, i figured you forgot..

Me: nah, i haven't forgotten, how will i forget 6 dates with a beautiful girl..

i could hear her giggle a little..

Liyema: owk..

Me: unfortunately for me, i cant use my dates as yet.. i have a lot of things to do..

Liyema: ohhhh owk..

Me: yah.. and Liyema??

Liyema: yes..

Me: my dates can never expire.. when i come back, i will use them and i must be allowed to owk??

Liyema: what do you mean?? are you going somewhere..

Me: yes.. i am going out the country..

Liyema: what?? why?? when??

Me: there is something i have to do.. i will be back

soon..

Liyema: .....

Me: can you do me a favor and leave your hear open for me till i get back??

Liyema:.....

me: can you?

Liyema: that's something i cant promise, but i will do my best..

Me: ..... i can live with that...

Liyema: seems you are busy, sorry for disturbing you..

she was sad, i could hear it from her voice.. she wanted to break down..

Me: ohhh and Liyema.. you may not be able to call me as well, so i really need you to take care of yourself and try your best to wait for me.. please..

Liyema: ohhhh.. we are not even dating but this already sounds like a breakup..

Me: its not.. its just safe for you this way..

Liyema: what you mean safe??

Me: you may not be able to understand now, but you will, soon..

Liyema: mhm... owk..

Me:.....

Liyema: i am hanging up now..

Me: owk..

she hung up and i looked down..

it is better this way..

Neo has not been talking to me, and i figured i should let her be.. its more safer this way.. no contact is better for everyone..

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i was in Pinky's ward, i was just there looking at her..

the doctor came in..

doc: Mr Nkosi..

i looked at him..

it was the other doctor who was responsible for the transfer documents..

Doc: the documents were finalized, we managed to fast track it.. they will be done and signed by tomorrow.

Me: thank you.. prepare my family for this transfer, remember what i said.. put Ms Ntando to sleep before the moving, make sure you give her 3 injections, it will be enough to make her sleep through the journey and wake up hours after we land.. understood..

Doc: yes sir..

Me: good, once everything is done correctly, i will reward you greatly, but if you do any mistake, i will take you to your grave, understood??

Doc: yes sir.. very well understood.. now what about the children??

Me: no, no need.. Sbusiso is still young, he may need a kid to make sure he is safe in the journey, i always hear children are not advised to fly at such a young age, but i have no choice, my family is in

danger. i will deal with the rest when i arrive.. just do as i told you..

Doc: yes sir..

me: the transport will be here at night, make sure you are the one to take them to the car and drive with them to the plane, you will help the doctors there to set the beds in the plane.. this is a private jet so it will only be us.. no one must know about Ms Ntando being injected, say she is sleeping or she passed out or something, but to be safe, make sure no one notices.. fake discharge papers and say they got discharged, when i get a call i will confirm the discharge and take full responsibility..

Doc: yes sir..

Me: good.. i will give you 25% of the agreed amount, the rest you will get it when you do what is right i will give you the rest 75% and maybe if i am happy with how you did things, then i might add a little 10%

i smirked and he nodded..

Me: good.. you may leave.. this meeting never



happened..

he nodded and walked out..

i then sighed looking at Pinky...

[12/28, 13:10] : 115

.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

i was sitting on my bed, thinking..

these guys are this dangerous??

my heart was beating..

i have been keeping my eyes on them and checking their moves and what they do..

of course i won't know everything they do because i am not close by and also i don't have people listening in their conversations, but all this seemed impossible as they have just been attacked..

they must be dealing with an enemy at this moment, my mission won't work, they are way too focused on something to trust an outsider. this just made my mission very difficult..

as i was sitting there analyzing what to do, my phone rang, it was that the boss's lapdog..

Me: yes..

Him: are you getting what the Boss asked??

Me: give the phone to the boss..

Him: are you crazy??

Me: NOW!!

Him: you son of a .....

me: say it and i will kill you before i die..

Him:..... (chuckles in disbelief)

i heard him talk to someone else, it seemed to be the boss..

the phone moved and his deep voice filled my ear, my blood started running and i got nervous..

Me: yes sir...

Him: you asked to talk to me to say "yes sir"??

Me: no sir.. actually i wanted to talk to you about my mission, i think this will be impossible to conquer,

the guys are facing a huge storm and they are alert at this moment, it will be suicide to go ahead.

Him: isn't it suicide to back out??

Me: huh.....

Him: its suicide for both.. so whats the use of worrying about death?? just choose the kind of suicide you want.. whether you want to save them and die by my wrath, or give me what i want and die on their wrath??

Me: .....\*sigh\*

Him: we live and we die.. its life... you should be thankful that i gave you more days to live, you should have died long ago...

i didnt say anything.

he hung up an i threw my phone on the bed and screamed..

that bastard played me.. he knew that i was up against ruthless men, but he still sent me so that my death is not on his hands... bastard...

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

the boys were at Luu's house in the study..

Luu: so the funeral will be tomorrow??

the guys agreed.

Luba: then after the funeral, the night, we move to Cuba..

Saint: yah, that's the plan..

Joe: Khuts0, is everything owwk with Sandra??

Khuts0: its all set, Saint, Luba and i planned it out..

Luu: what does that mean??

Khuts0: Sandra is angry at me, so she wont answer my calls.. so Luba will call her using his phone and tell her that i was in an accident and asked to see her, he will ask to pick her up. if she agrees and gives Luba the address, then Luba will go. but as he drives to the hospital, when they get off, Luba will inject Sandra and put her back in the car and drive to the jet.. if she doesnt follow up, then we will have to kidnap her.

Joe: kidnap??

Saint: yes.. Khutsos studied the house and seems Sandra's room is at the corner and the window is reachable so kidnapping her won't be an issue.. Luba will then hack her phone open and send a message to her family and loved ones that she is traveling with her friends.

Luu: which is boi?

Luba: correct..

Joe: wow, fully plan out.. well make sure to be at the meetup before 20:00.

the guys nodded..

Luu: i guess everything is set right??

the guys nodded...

Luba: Saint, will you need help with your sisters??

saint: no need.. i got it under control..

Luu: owk.. all is set.. wait, Luba??

Luba: mhm..

Luu: did you prepare everything for Sbusiso?

Luba: mhm, i had some Cuban ladies take care of that, one of them will even be a nanny..

Joe: is she young?? old??

Luba: does it matter??

the guys laughed..

Luu: hai, only Joe and saint can have eyes on woman, the rest, you retired from the game..

Khutsi: what about you??

Luu: hai, i am the grandfather here, i am heading to marriage so dont even ask me..

the boys cheered and laughed..

Luu: owk, since that sorted, lets enjoy today as our last.. pack everything you need and tomorrow, we bury our loved once and after that, we head to Cuba..

Luba: done deal..

[12/28, 13:10] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY SIYAVUYA)

.

116

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

**\*\*Dream\*\***

i am walking to a place i have no idea of. its dark and i cant seem to see the way, but i am surrounded by fear and i feel very cold..

out of nowhere i am handed a warm looking jacket, but it was only after i took it that i looked around to see who gave it to me..

i looked around but i couldnt see anything.

it was as if i was blind, i couldnt see anything.

as i was walking, taking one step at a time, i stepped on something and that thing broke and caused me to fall..

i screamed, cried trying to get help from someone as i was falling, but as i was to get down i woke up..

**\*\*End of dream\*\***

.

i woke up and looked around me..

"where am i??"

i was in a room that looked like a bedroom. there was some hospital stuff that i was still connected to, but i was starting to think i was not yet out of my dream.

i looked carefully but this seemed like a more real version than a dream.

as i was trying to figure out what was going on, the door opened and a woman who is old enough to be my aunt, walked in with a smile holding some medications..

"you are awake?? that's great, i was starting to think something was wrong, here, i made you some food so that you can have your medications, Mr Nkosi's request."

she smiled after saying that..

i looked at the food and medication and looked at her..



"excuse me, may i ask, what am i doing here??" i asked.

"you came here with Mr Nkosi and the others, take this as a vacation, dont think too much about it" she said, smiling.

i didnt dare say anything else, i just kept quiet..

"would you like me to do anything for you mam??" she asked..

i shook my head still in shock and wondering what was happening..

she smiled, "owk". she walked out the door..

i looked around again and wondered what was really happening..

.

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

i felt my head heavy and my eyes heavy like i just passed out for days..

as i woke up i realized that i was in a bedroom i didnt know about..

immediately i remembered..

Cuba, Khuts o, Mafia...

i got really angry thinking that Khuts o actually brought me here without my consent..

i rushed out and already i was lost.

just by walking out my door, i didnt know where to go..

there were 2 pathways.. the right and left and both were kind of the same..

i tried left first..

i hurried there.

i got there and there were stairs going down, i got there and there were so many other rooms that side, but i kept walking.

after walking where the path took me, i found myself heading to the backdoor that lead me outside behind the house..

i walked around the house going to the front, then i walked in and as i walked in, i found Boi and some

kids playing in the living room.

she looked at me confused then looked back as if someone was coming..

she looked at me again..

Boi: where do you come from??

i looked at her..

in my mind i asked myself whether to be angry at her or not.. i mean she knew that they were Mafia's but didnt tell me or warn me.. should i be angry..

but then i still didnt see any need to be angry, it wasnt her place to say it anyway..

she came to me..

Boi: Sandra?

she looked at me with a look that said "are you owk?? are you angry with me?? i am sorry.." it was even like i was hearing those words from her.

i couldnt hold back my tears, i just started crying.. and at that moment, she came to hug me.

Boi: shhhhh, its owk.. its owk..

i hugged her back and held her tight..

Boi: i am sorry..

i kept crying..

after a while, we went to sit down and she gave me a glass of water..

Me: thank you..

i drank the water and sighed....

Boi: you know you can tell me anything that is in your mind right??

i looked at her..

Me: ..... Boi?? did you know... did.. did you know that Mr Wolf is a..... huh... a.....

Boi: Mafia??

i looked at her again and slowly nodded..

she looked down and swallowed..

Boi: \*sigh\* yes... actually i didnt know at first hand, i only found out when i was already involved with him...

Me: ohhhhh... and how did you deal with that??

Boi:..... can i tell you a secret??

i nodded..

Boi: before i met Luu, i used to be a dealer..

i looked at her with shock..

Boi: yes.. i used to sell weed, run from the cops and even play with the cops. i was never caught, well almost.. almost 2 years living that life, and i became comfortable with it. until one day i was chased by the cops, well i still think i would have made it without Luu's help, but again, we never know, so i guess i have to say he saved me.. he stopped me and outsmarted the police into not searching me because of their own law.. so that's how i got a bit more closer and closer to him.. he would come to visit his aunt, who lived next door to where i was living, so i would see him almost all the time.. at first it was annoying, but as i fell in love with him, i started wanting to see him everyday.. so fast forward we dated.. and later he said he was going on a business meeting, he wore black clothing with

a black bag.. i didnt take note earlier, but when i heard he was shot, i made the math's and added everything, i then knew, something was up.. i asked him, and without being direct, he confirmed that indeed he was living that life... at first i thought he was a gangster, or he deals with small things, but just now i got to understand that they constantly deal with dangerous people and things like death happen.. and all they can do is protect us and also risk their lives going to fight those people..

my tears were coming out again.. i couldnt bare with it..

Me: so.... you also knew that Khuts o was part of it???

she looked down and looked at me..

Boi: i am sorry.. i know i was supposed to give you a heads up.. i am sorry..

Me: ..... its owk... it wasnt your place to tell me anyway..

Boi: i am sorry that you got caught in this situation..

Me: \*sigh\* so we in Cuba??

Boi nodded..

Me: (chuckles) no wonder i almost got lost in this big house..

she softly laughed

Boi: yah, if it wasnt for the tour i took with the helper, i would still not know my way to my bedroom..

i smiled..

Boi: yah, this house is very big, its like a school camp type of house, literally grade 12's could use this house as a luxury camp house.

i softly laughed...

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

Me: Cuba???

Helper: yes mam.. you are in Cuba..

Me: no.. there must be some kind of mistake, i am in South Africa..

Helper: no mam, this is Cuba.. are you sure you are

owk?? mabye i can call in the doctor..

i looked around..

Me: i want to see my sibilings, my sibilings..

Helper: sibilings?? you mean the other madams, yes you can.. they are downstairs..

Me: please take me to them..

Helper: yes mam..

she helped me up, took out my drips for a while, then walked with me downstairs..

my head was still wrapped with bandage..

as we got down i saw 2 woman talking in the living room..

they stood up and came to me when they saw me..

one of them was the lady that came to see Pinky at the hospital, the one i thought was her mother..

i looked at the helper..

Me: here are they??

she pointed at them..



me: no.. my siblings are young.. Sne, Mpilo and Samu..

Boi: Ntando, they are living with Siya's grandmother.

Me: what?? why??

Boi: for their safety..

i was confused..

before i could say anything, the door opened and a group of guys walked in..

the guy who said was my boyfriend looked at me and i looked at him..

he rushed to me..

Him: are you ok??

i looked at him..

me: are we... are we in Cuba??

he looked down and looked at me..

Him: come, lets go back to your room, i will explain everything..

i didnt want to argue, at this moment i was scared,

and as a quiet person i had a feeling i was being played and mabye even kidnapped.. why does all these sound suspicious??

[12/28, 13:10] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY SIYAVUYA)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

we get to my room, he is holding me by my arm and making sure i would not fall or hurt myself..

i keep looking at him, he seems very warm hearten..

i am even confused..

i mean, if i am Cuba, it means i was brought here against my will since i didnt know, or did we have this planned before the accident?? but then he should have spoken to me about it..

this makes me not to trust him, i am now scared of what he might do to me, or what he is planning.. but

what confuses me is that when he holds me, or looks at me, or when he is around me, i feel safe, i feel at ease, i feel like everything will be ok..

i mean is that possible?? be scared of a person, not trust them yet at the same time you feel safe around them and when they are with you?

is that even considered normal??

we get to my room and he gently puts me on the bed and sits on the chair next to my bed..

Him: how are you feeling?

Me: i am confused.. what is going on??

Him: \*breaths\* well, can you promise me that you wont be angry??

Me: why would i be angry??

Him: just promise me..

Me: what is going on, i dont understand.. why would i be angry?? is something wrong with my siblings??

Him: no.. your siblings are well, they are being taken care of.

Me: ohhhh.. did the social worker take them??

Him: social worker??

Me: mhm, a social worker came to me to talk to me about them and also talk about me..

Him: ohhh, no they were not taken by the social worker.. My brother took them to a family that will love them.

Me:..... are you going to kill me??

he looked at me..

Him: what??

i started crying...

Me: you kidnapped me from the hospital right??

Him: no.... Ntando.... \*breaths\* why would i kidnap you???

Me:..... then.... then why am i here?? why did you take me out of South Africa??

Him: \*sigh\* because your life is in danger Ntando...

i looked at him..

Me: huh??

Him: your life is in danger.. you said you wanted to know how you came to be in the hospital right?? well you were sold by your aunt, to Mr Zulu.. do you know him?? he bought you from your aunt to be his wife.. and so myself and my guys went to get you and that's how you hurt your head and ended up in hospital.. that's what happened..

i looked at him and he seemed to be in pain as he talks like this, he also seemed a bit angry which scared me..

Him: i cant believe you would think i would kill you... i mean i know you lost your memory, but why would you think that after i told you that i was your boyfriend??

i started feeling guilty and wished i never said that.. at that moment, the helper walked in..

Helper: sir... Pinky is awake..

he looked at the helper with bright and happy eyes..

Him: really??

the Helper nodded..

he looked at me..

Him: please rest, we will talk about this later.. i am going to see Pinky..

he walked out and the Helper came to tuck me in.

.

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

i was sitting with Boi on the couch..

i didnt want to speak to Khuts o, so i have been avoiding him ever since he walked in here..

as i was sitting on the couch, Boi stood up to go to Mr Wolf, i then laid on the couch and just started thinking about my life..

a small boy came down and went running to Mr Wolf.. that must be Siya, i heard a lot about him from Boi.. then also a lady and a young girl also came down and went to talk to another guy...

Khuts o was not in sight..

i then closed my eyes as i laid on the couch, i was

wishing that maybe i could wake up and realize that this is just a dream..

as i was trying to pull my sleep in, i could feel a shadow in front of me..

i opened my eyes and it was Khuts o.. he had also changed..

he sat on the table and faced me...

Khuts o: are you owk??

immediately anger just filled me and i decided not to respond..

Khuts o: can we talk..

Me: what are you doing now?? singing??

he looked at me..

Khuts o: Sandra??

Me: Khuts o??

he looked down..

when he looked up, he wasnt the soft person anymore..

he pulled me up and picked me up putting me on his shoulder.

he then walked with me upstairs..

i kept telling him to stop and put me down and even kept hitting him but he wouldn't..

instead he kept saying if i continue moving around, he will let me fall with my head down the stairs..

i thought he was playing until he almost let me go and i almost fell as i screamed he held me again then he said "dont think i am joking". that's when i realized that at this moment, i am dealing with the Mafia, not the soft Khuts o..

i obeyed..

after a while we arrived and it wasnt the room that i woke up in, it was a different room..

we walked in and he locked the door..

he threw me on the bed and then walked to the couch in the room.

i just sat there on the bed wondering what to do next..



he didnt say anything, he just sat there and sighed as he looked up..

i got of the bed and headed to the door..

Him: if you feel like running around this whole house, let me know so that i prepare myself..

i stopped and looked at him.

Him: sit down..

i breathed and went to sit on the bed..

Him: its owk, you can shout at me all you want, i will take all the punches...

i looked at him...

he looked at me..

Me: you have some guts hai??

Him:.....

Me: you lie to me, kidnap me and still make it seem like i am the one at fault??

Him: .....

Me: wow!!

i looked away...

he stood up and walked to me..

he sat next to me on the bed..

Khuts o: Sandra, i am sorry, but i didnt have a choice..

Me:.....

Khuts o: it was either this or you would have been targeted and killed..

Me: isn't that my future life anyway?? seems i will forever be targeted..

Khuts o: but never hurt, as long as you are here with me, nothing will happen to you..

me: can you guarantee that??

Khuts o:.....

Me: exactly..

i turned to the other side..

after a short while, Khuts o hugged me from the back and laid his head on my back..

i didnt move, somehow i also wanted him to hug me and tell me all will be owk and that he loves me..

Him: i love you Sandra, please forgive me..

Me:.....

.

\*\*\*Luba\*\*\*

Me: are you feeling well baby??

Pinky: yes daddy, but my head hurts..

Me: here, take these, you will be fine..

i fed her the medicine and wiped my tear as it came down my cheek..

i then leaned on her and hugged her..

Him: i missed you so much my baby... daddy missed you very much.. i have been waiting for you to come to me for days now... thank you for coming back to me..

she didnt say anything..

i pulled out and looked at her..

Pinky: daddy, i am hungry..

Me: of cause, daddy will make you anything you want.. what do you want??

Pinky: lollipop..

i chuckled as i smiled..

Me: but that wont get you full..

Pinky: it will..

Me: owk.. i will tell the guard to get it for you owk??

Pinky: no... i want daddy to get it..

Me: owk... wait for me owk??

she nodded..

i quickly hurried down to go to a shop in the area..

the shops here are not very close, they are very far since this house is a bit isolated..

i got to the shop, parked my car, bought 2 lollipops and then came back.

i then headed back home. Luu saw me holding the lollipops..

Luu: ohhhh, i was starting to wonder what happened, now i dont have to worry..

i laughed and went straight to Pinky's room.

when i got in, she had not touched her food that the helper gave her.. the helper was also in the room begging Pinky to eat.. but she refused..

Helper: sorry sir, i couldn't get her to eat..

Me: its owk.. i will take it from here..

she nodded and walked out..

Me: here...

she took it and as she opened hers i opened mine..

and together we had lollipop.. it reminded me of our moments together..

Me: i am glad you didnt leave me.

Pinky: i told you i wouldn't leave you daddy..

i smiled..

Me: yes, dont you dare..

i smiled.. as she also smiled..

[12/28, 13:12] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
SIYAVUYA)

.

117

.

**\*\*Boitumelo\*\***

i was worried about my friend Sandra, but it looks like the talk with Khuts o kind of calmed down, now i am more worried about Ntando..

i mean she cant remember and now she wakes up in a whole new world, i feel bad for her.. she is too innocent for this life..

i made my way down to the living room and i found Saint's sister sitting with her little sister on the couch as they were playing cards.

we have been so up and down that we actually never introduced each other...

i went to her and greeted her..

Me: good afternoon..

she looked up, then smiled and also greeted..

Her: Good afternoon..

Me: i am sorry for only coming to speak to you now. we have been so confused and up and down that it slipped my mind that we have never met..

Her: its ok, plus i realized that you have been trying to help your friends calm down.

Me: yah.. i mean the other one didnt know and the other one didnt want, so i am just trying to explain the importance, but Ntando is beyond my control, for the fact that i dont know her that well, makes me unable to help her..

Her: Ntando??

Me: yes, the one who has a bandage around her head..

Her: ohhhhh, Saint did ask me to look after them since i am a doctor, but my main focus has been on the small child and the young girl.. they needed more attention so that's why i gave them more attention then Ntando, i haven't really spent much

on her.

Me: yah, she is actually well, she just has to heal, nothing much..

Her: i heard she lost her memory??

i nodded..

Her: but if they want her to remember, she must have familiar things around here, moving to a whole new place makes it even more impossible for her to remember, unless there is something familiar around her..

Me: something Familiar??

Her: yes.. like something she used to cherish.. or a scent or something like that..

Me: mhm, i am sure with Luba's scent, she may remember something, i dont know about the rest.. but i doubt Luba would have not thought about that..

Her: but then patients differ from each other, others actually start remembering when they are constantly remembered, some remember by items and others remember by meeting people. and



others, with all the above.

Me: ahhhh, lets hope she remembers soon, because if not, it may distract Luba and he may always be disturbed..

Her:..... you seem to be used to it already...

me: used to what??

Her: the Mafia life... you seem to be comfortable already...

Me: would you believe me if i told you that i also only found the details of what they do recently??

Her:..... i probably wouldn't since you are this relaxed.

Me: i used to be a street dealer dodging cops, so this isn't really scary since i was involve in something like it before..

Her: but that's different.. being a mafia is a whole different scary then being a street dealer..

Me: well, mabye i trust Luu to always protect me..  
she nodded..

i looked at the little girl..

me: whats her name??

Her: Ameah..

Me: ohhh.. Ameah!

the little girl looked at me..

Me: how are you..

Ameah: i am fine thank you, how are you??

me: i am well, are you playing cards??

she nodded..

me: are you enjoying it??

she nodded and smiled...

me: i am glad..

she smiled and continued playing..

Me: i feel sad for her.. and the other young kids in this house..

Her: yah, especially Sbusiso, he is too young.

me: mhm..

Her: can you look after her for me, i want to go somewhere quickly...

Me: owk..

Her: this is so big, going to the bedroom feels like going to a local store..

i laughed as she went upstairs..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i am laying on my bed thinking.. i dont even know what i am thinking, but i am thinking,

after a short while, someone knocked and the door opened, it was the helper walking in with a lady..

the helper then walked out and the lady came to me.

Her: Good afternoon..

i smiled..

Me: good afternoon.

Her: you probably dont know who i am.. my name is Pearl, i am Saint's older sister and a doctor..

Me: ohhh.. i am Ntando..

Her: i know..

Me: ohhh..

she sat down next to me on the bed..

Her: are you feeling owk??

Me: yes thank you..

Her: Luba is very worried about you, did you know that??

i looked down..

Her: \*sigh\* i suggest you talk to him.. ask him what is going on.. even if you dont remember, just ask, let him tell you the truth..

Me: he told me that my aunt had sold me to Mr Zulu and that i was going to be his wife.. he and his brothers looked for me till they found me, then came to rescue me.. and it was then that i fell and hit my head..

Her: .....

Me: i have been thinking about it all the time.. i

mean i know Mr Zulu and he has been a very kind man to our family.. but what saddens me even more, is that i cant even remember my mothers death, or even my aunts death, both my aunts, i dont even know when my aunt had a son, and now i cant see him all the time because he is under the medical care..

her: dont worry, i am taking care of him.. he will soon be healthy and living again soon..

Me: thank you..

Her: i suggest you try to bond with Luba.. small things like touching his hand, hugging him, letting him comfort you, hearing his voice might help you remember, we cant rely on the environment because you cant go back yet.. but Luba needs you.. he may act strong now that his daughter is awake, but he still needs you..

i looked down and smile..

Her: thank you..

Her: its nothing.. ohh and another thing, you need to start getting out of the room regularly, get some

fresh air outside or something.. owk.

Me: yes doc..

she smiled as i also smiled..

Her: owk.

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

hours later, it was dinner time.. everyone was seated on the dining table while some where setting the table..

Pearl had brought Sbusiso. she wanted him to feel the presence of others for faster recovery..

Boi: are you sure he is good enough to be here??

Pearl: yes, i am holding his drip bag, as long as he is connected to it, he will be fine..

Ntando: can i hold him??

Pearl: he is very fragile at the moment, once he comes out of this state, you can hold him till your hands are tired..

the other girls laughed as Ntando pouted and also smiled..

Sandra: ahhh, Ntando, i have introduced myself to others but didnt actually properly meet you.. i am Sandra, i attend school with Boi..

Ntando: huh.. i am Ntando.. nice to meet you.

Sandra: nice to meet you too..

Boi: Siya, stop bugging Pinky, she is sick..

Siya: i just want to make her happy..

Boi: i am sure she is happy, sit down.

Siya sat down next to Pinky who was also connected to her drip bag..

the drip bags were just there for them to still receive their treatment while also going around instead of them tied to their beds all the time..

Pinky smiled..

after a short while the boys came back..

basically the guys leave every morning to go to their little planning room and come back at night..

as they walked in they were surprised by what they saw.

Luu: and then?? family reunion??

some girls laughed..

Boi: its dinner, and we decided, we have to eat Dinner as one big family..

Luba didnt look fine.. he kept looking at Ntando and looked at Pinky..

Luba: woaw!! is it owk to have Pinky out of her bed?? and Sbusiso??

Pearl: i am a doctor, of cause its owk, as long as their drip bags are with them..

Luba: are you dead serious??

Pearl: dead serious..

Saint: relax Luba, my sister works at a private hospital, not only as a normal doctor, but also as a surgeon. so relax, they are in safe hands..

Luba: mhm..

Joe: wow.. can we stay in Cuba forever??



Luu: and when will you get married??

Joe: mhm, i will just go scout for a Cuban girl nearby and i will be good...

they laughed as they shook their heads..

pearl: so you guys are here to scout Cuban girls?? is that why you leave early and come late..

Luu: hai, dont say that, i dont want to sleep on the floor..

they laughed..

Saint: only i and Mr Joe can do that, but dont worry, we wont taint them with that behavior...

Joe: dont you have Liyema??

Saint: no.. but she has my heart..

they laughed..

Boi: speaking of which.. are you guys sure she is safe??

Saint: yes.. we were not close, plus i was only starting to make a move on her, i hadn't started, so bringing her even though we not dating was going

to be tough on her, so she is not on the hot line..

Boi: mhm...

Khuts o and Luba were the quiet ones..

Pearl: the other 2 seem quiet and distant, are we  
owk??

Luu showed Pearl to not even ask by doing some  
sign language, they got quiet for a while..

Khuts o: i am hungry..

he said that going to the table, he didnt even sit next  
to Sandra, he went to sit next to Siya and Luba also  
went to sit next to Pinky.

no one dared to ask anything..

[12/28, 13:12] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
SBAHLE CLAIRENCE MTHEMBU)

.

118

**\*\*2 days later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

days have past, my health has been coming together but my soul has been shouting for help..

i have no one to speak to, i am just not too close to them yet..

in these past days, i have been trying what the doctor said, i talked to Luba, and we agreed to take things slow just until i am fully well again..

he comes to check on me even during the night. he comforts me and i must be honest, i always feel safe when he is here.. and sometimes i wish he would never leave my sight..

yesterday, i saw something that disturbed me and brought me deeper into my lost world..

.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

i was in my room, it was getting late..

Luba was wearing his long sleeve shirt and a jean.. he had just returned from wherever they go to everyday..

he came to say goodnight..

i asked to hug him, he agreed..

but as he was hugging me and slowly let go to kiss my forehead, i noticed his necklace... i swore i saw it somewhere, i remember seeing that necklace somewhere.

whether in my dreams, or at the hospital, i just cant remember clearly, but i saw that necklace..

\*\*end of flashback\*\*

.

so, today in the morning i asked the doctor about it.. i asked her if maybe i was gaining my memory back..

she told me that it could be the case because the necklace he is wearing costs a lot and it seems i was wearing the necklaces' mate..

i didnt understand at first what that meant until she showed me a picture..

"the necklace Luba is wearing and the necklace you are wearing are mate necklaces'. meaning they are for couples, they always come out together and

they are very expensive.. you can never get one of it and leave the other. its like a pact that says, 'we are one.'" that's what she said while showing me the pictures..

i wanted to cry, it was damn expensive.. "how did i accept this?? i know i never take expensive things from people.." that's what i said in my mind..

i tried my all to keep my tears in..

but ever since i came back to my room, i have been touching and rubbing my necklace trying to find out more...

i sat there on the bed cuddling my legs, while playing with my necklace and staring in space..

after a while someone opened the door.

i thought it was the doctor but it was Boi..

she walked to me and sat on the bed..

Boi: Ntando.. lunch is ready..

Me: no thank you.. i am not yet hungry..

Boi: but you also didnt have breakfast..

i looked at her and looked away..

Boi: why you doing this to yourself?? do you know that your behavior is not only affecting you?? its also affecting Luba.. he is worried and you not making it easy..

i didnt say anything..

Boi: you may not remember anything, but that guy would die for you.. he almost did..

i looked at her in shock..

Boi: yes, he didnt tell you??

i kept looking at Boi waiting for her to tell me.

Boi: when you were kidnapped, Luba went crazy, he was willing to go to Mr Zulu alone, he didnt care if he would be killed, all he wanted was to find you.. and when you fell and hurt your head, he became very weak, his brother was even shocked that Luba could be like this.. then his daughter got an accident, it was as if he could die.. his anger was high but hidden by sadness... isn't it too much, how much longer should he suffer?? i mean he misses you..

my tears came out and i looked down

Boi started rubbing my back..

Boi: i know that you are also hurting.. not being able to remember anything is painful. i know.. but atleast just try to take care of yourself so that Luba doesnt stress so much.. do you know that everything you do here is being reported to them??

i looked at her again..

Boi: yes.. when you dont eat, they get the report, when you lock yourself in the room they get the report.. that's why Luba still feels sad.. and its not only you, but all of us.. if something wrong with us, they know..

i looked down..

Me: i just..... i just feel down, sad, but also safe.. have you had that feeling??

Boi: ..... (smiles)... i know what you mean.. dont worry, you will be o.k..

i cried as i kept holding the necklace..

i was somehow feeling pain and hurt, i felt like i had

experienced something painful in my life and it was stinging me directly in my heart.

.

**\*\*Pearl\*\***

Me: Ameah, dont you miss school? your friends and teachers??

Ameah: i do sisi..

Me: ohhh, dont worry you will see them soon..

Ameah: i dont want to go back to school..

Me: what?? didnt you say you miss them??

Ameah: yes i do sisi, but if i go to school, i may come back and never see you again or brother Saint. so i rather stay here with you and brother..

Me: but you have to go to school someday..

Ameah: i dont want you and brother saint to leave me alone in this world like mom and dad did...

i kept quiet and looked at her.. she seemed sad..

Ameah: sisi, you should never leave me, or else i



will tell God that you left me..

i smiled as tears threatened my eyes..

me: i wont..

she nodded as she made big cheeks with air in her mouth..

Me: drama queen... come here..

she came and i hugged her..

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

we were in our small house, and it seemed Luba was not present.. he kept zoning out..

Me: Luba, did you hear what i said??

he didnt answer..

Me: Luba!!

he looked at me..

Me: did you hear what i said..

Luba: what did you say..

he was showing an emotionless face as if he didnt care about anything or anyone.. it was just him and his emotion..

Me: i said you should turn the button on so that we test this..

he didnt say anything, he turned the button on and kept playing games..

Luu: will you keep playing games every time we come here??

Luba: let me know when you get to the most serious part, i will participate.. for now, you 4 can handle this, its all about testing, so i dont think you need me here..

the boys looked at each other..

Khuts o nodded..

Khuts o went to sit next to Luba..

Khuts o: 2 player, you in??

Luba: aren't you working??

Khuts o: they are most capable of doing this alone..

so you dare??

Luba: mhm...

Luba changed his game to 2 player and Khuts o smiled at us..

well, we didnt understand what Khuts o was planning, but again, only gamers understand each other better, so i let him be..

they played and played and after a while, Luba shouted cursing as he threw away his controller..

he then breathed..

Khuts o: you not concentrated, is it Ntando??

Luba didnt say anything..

he just put his arms on the table and put his head on his arms..

Khuts o: give her time.. she will come around, she just cant remember clearly...

Luba sighed..

Luu rubbed his back..

Luu: we here mahn..

Luba turned to them and looked at Saint.. he started staring at him.. Saint looked around himself confused and started also touching his face..

Saint: why you looking at me?? i didnt do anything...

Luba: sorry, i just thought i saw a Ghost behind you..

Saint jumped and ran behind Joe...

the guys laughed and Luba smiled..

Luba: now i feel better...

Saint: MXM!!

[12/28, 13:12] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY  
SBAHLE CLAIRENCE MTHEMBU)

.

119

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

today we stayed till very late, so when we came back, the girls were already sleeping..

i didnt want to wake Bunny up so i softly walked in our room and made my way to the bathroom to shower..

i got to the shower and took a quick shower..

when i came back i came in softly and got in the blankets..

but seems she wasnt sleeping..

Her: is that walking softly not to wake me up..

Me: sorry, i really thought i was quiet..

Her: you were, its just that i wasnt really sleeping.. i couldnt sleep..

Me: why, whats the matter??

Her: just overthinking..

Me: about??

Her: my future..

Me: .....

Her: i have been just wondering how my future will be.. will i be happy forever?? will i enjoy my life??

you know, things like that..

me: Bunny...

Her: i mean i cant have kids, and also my life will always be in danger.. i am even worse because i am the girlfriend of a Mafia leader..

me: Bunny.. when will you stop talking like this.. the doctor didnt say you wont ever have a child, he said there is a huge chance that you would not be able to carry full term.

Her: that's the same as cant have kids.

i sighed and cuddled her..

Her: Luu??

Me: if its negativity, i dont want to hear it..

Her: ..... its just a question..

me: mhm...

her: how long will we be here??

Me: it could take months..

Her: months??

Me: mhm.. we dealing with a long time gangster, and a very classic one at that, he is smart and very proactive.. so our planning must be well planned.. its either we win them or they kill us.. but one must die..

her: .....

i could sense that she was having fear..

me: dont worry, we will win him over.. dont you know that i cant be a Mafia leader if i can get beaten by some gangster?? we have the best teammates, dont worry.. that gangster is not halve smart then us combined.. dont stress about it..

Her: mhm...

i kissed her and assured her.. then i slept since i was also tired.

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

we see Ntando laying in her bed still rubbing her necklace.. she was now holding the necklace in her hand, it was not her neck anymore, she took it out.

she was now holding it and just thinking..

her thoughts were blank but she was thinking..

she kept looking at the necklace and rubbing it..

on the other hand Luba was doing the same thing..

he was also holding his necklace and thinking..

he was having so much thoughts and didnt know which one to focus on, a lot was running his mind..

"i miss you" that's the word he mumbled as he put the necklace on his chest and closed his eyes to sleep.

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

the boys today decided to be with the girls to spend this day with them.. not for fun, but because they knew that they needed to do this, because the mission would come soon and they wouldn't be able to spend time with them..

they were about to have breakfast..

Boi: i will go get Ntando..



she went upstairs to get Ntando..

as she walked into Ntando room door, she knocked then walked in..

she opened and found Ntando laying on the floor like someone who was dead, she wasnt moving..

Boi screamed so loud that they heard her from downstairs..

the guys came running up as Pearl stayed with the kids..

as they arrived up to where Boi was, they all saw Ntando laying on the floor..

[12/28, 13:13] : Continuation

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Luba: Call Pearl, Hurry!!

He ran to Ntando and picked her up.

he put her on the bed and looked at her breathing a bit heavy as he was scared and didnt know what to do...

Luu got Boi and Sandra back downstairs to calm them down.

after a while Pearl walked in with Saint and Khuts o...

Pearl: what happened?

Me: i dont know, we just found her laying on the floor.. she still has a pulse, that means she is alive.

Pearl: owk.. Saint, get me my hospital kit in Sbusiso's room..

Saint: owk..

he ran out and went to quickly get her bag, then ran back to give it to Pearl..

Pearl: i will need to focus, please leave us..

Luba: cant you focus while you are here??

Pearl: you are nervous and walking around because of shock, that will distract me, please..

Luba hesitated, but he then left with Saint. Khuts o was at the door the whole time..

Khuts o: dont worry mahn, she will be owk..

Saint: yah, my sister is a very good doctor, she will take care of her..

Luba: \*sigh\* mhm..

they headed down..

when they got to the others, they looked at Luba's down face and seemed scared to even ask how Ntando is doing..

Luu: and??

Saint: Pearl will take care of her.. i dont think its something big, or else Pearl would have said something..

Luu saw how torn Luba was, he knew that if Luba doesnt lift his spirit, they might as well sign their death wish because they needed Luba's smart brains now more then ever since they were dealing with a smart enemy.

he looked at J oe and seems J oe was also thinking the same thing.

the fear of losing Luba emotionally and spiritually was becoming big..

the both of them looked at Saint and Khuts o, seems the guys were all having the same thoughts.

Luba: please excuse me, i am heading out..

Luu: where to??

Luba: i dont know..

no one said anything, they just looked at each other..

Luba: my phone will always be on, i will make sure of that, if its off, just know i am on my way, or i am dead..

that phrase there shocked the guys and the girls..

he then took his jacket and walked out...

Khuts o looked at Luu...

Khuts o: i will follow him and make sure he is ok..

Luu: no need, you stay here and check on the girls and Ntando, i will follow Luba..

Khuts o nodded..

Luu sighed and also took his jacket and walked out following Luba..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Pearl\*\***

Ntando was fine, she just collapsed which is due to stress and overthinking.

i gave her some medication and she is doing well, she is just asleep at the moment..

i am standing at the balcony and looking at the helper - who was holding Sbusiso and playing with him - at the same time i was looking at Pinky, Ameah and Siya also playing together.. they looked so happy and cheerful..

it looked as if we were in a holiday other than hiding..

the house here was beautiful and it had a beautiful view..

what people thought was an unfortunate, became a fortunate for me..

i have been spending my life, studying, studying, working and working to the point that i didnt have

time to spoil my eyes with such views or my mouth with delicious meals or my feelings with nature... i was just too focused on working and money, that i forgot to live.. live freely..

yes i am still angry that Saint chose this life, and i am scared about his future because this life doesnt guarantee any future.. its either you cherish today or you miss it and stand a chance to regret it..

as much as i am angry that he chose this life, i am also glad that he did because it opened my eyes and made me wake up from this syndrome of work and no life..

i smiled as i looked at the helper laughing with Sbusiso and the other ones also laughing together as they ran around...

dont worry, Pinky was the one to run around less because of her drip bag, but she was still having fun.

i was disturbed by someone tapping my shoulders.

it was Saint..

Me: ohhh Lil brother..

Saint: what are you thinking about??

Me: well.. life..

Saint: are you still angry??

Me:..... \*sigh\* yes.. but i am also happy..

Saint: huh??

Me: i believe that everything happens for a reason.. and this, this probably happened so that i would realize what i am missing and also realize that i haven't started living yet, i am still sleeping..

Saint seemed confused to what her sister was talking about..

Me: dont worry, no need to understand.

Saint also looked down the balcony and saw the beautiful view and the kids playing..

Saint: i never thought Aameah would have so much fun here.. i thought she would have it hard and miss mom and dad..

Me: yah, i thought so too.. but seems she loves having fun, then having parents and brothers and

sisters who just work all the time and hardly gives her time..

Saint:.....

me: that's why i said i was happy.. look at Ameah, she is even glowing.. i have never seen her laugh so much.. i am feeling like she is about to faint from all that laughter..

my tears started to come out as i spoke..

Me: ahhhh, look at me... tearing again ... ahahahah

Saint looked at me..

Me: Little brother... i dont mind what you do with your life... but can you please promise me 2 things...

Saint nodded..

Me: can you take over dad's company??? he really wanted you to do that.. can you please fulfill his wish??

Saint also started to get teary but he tried so much not to even let it out... he nodded..

Saint: owk..



Me: and second... can you stay away from Aameah??

Saint got shocked and looked at me..

Saint: what??

Me: you are a Mafia now.. whoever is close to you will always be a target to your enemies and they will always want to kill them just to hurt you.. i am sure you wouldn't want Aameah to die young just because of your doings right??

my tears kept coming out and i kept wiping them...

Saint:.....

Me: after you have taken down this enemy, i know you will.. please let me and Aameah go... we will go somewhere and start a life there..

Saint: can i atleast visit??

Me: no.... (i started crying hard)

he looked down and wiped his tears...

Me: go out there and get this enemy, avenge mom and dad... after this... we will make our depart... that way you dont have to worry about us...

Saint: but everyone will always know that you are my sister and Ameah too.. do you think going far from me is the answer??

Me: staying with you makes it easier to see us as a target since they will be full aware of how much you love us..

he looked down...

i couldnt hold my tears and my aching heart. so i walked away running to my room..

i just wanted to be alone..

[12/28, 13:13] : 120

.

**\*\*Weeks later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

**\*\*Dream\*\***

i was in my bedroom when i heard my aunt coming back from wherever she came from.

i ignored her and just tried to sleep.

after a while, she came and opened my door and switched on the light..

i didnt say anything, i just looked at her.

Her: hai, little child, go sleep with Samu and them, i want to sleep here today..

i didnt dare to speak back, i just did what she asked..

Me: yes aunt..

i stood up and walked to the door and i faced down..

Her: hai, your perfume is not finished right??

i shook my head..

Me: no aunt, its there..

Her: good.. its mine from today.. you dont need it moss..

she said that smiling..

the perfume i got from my aunt, aunt Chloe as a birthday present.. i had been using it for about 3 days and after aunt Chloe left, aunt Mary said she would take it, and today she did..

as i was walking out i saw a man standing at the door, i didnt even think much, i just went to the other room..

i sleep alone because my aunt always says i am not worthy to sleep with them, but to aunt Chloe she says i am a big girl and deserve my privacy that's why i sleep alone, and aunt Chloe believed her..

i slept with Samu, he woke up shocked to see me here..

Samu: Ntando, mom is going to shout at you when she comes back.. what are you doing here??

Me: dont worry just sleep..

she laid back down but you could tell that she was still worried.

as i was trying to sleep, i heard noises, my aunt was screaming softly, i cant explain how, but what i can say is that, she did sounds that people who sleep together made..

i know about them because i have watched it on TV unintentionally and got beaten up for it, by my aunt

of cause.

i was worried Samu would hear, so i covered her ears softly and tried to sleep..

after a long while, i was asleep.

i then felt as if someone was holding my legs..

as i opened my eyes it was the man that aunt Mary brought..

i tried to scream but he held my mouth and told me that he would kill Samu if i screamed..

he touched me, touched me, i moved around, but he wouldn't leave me, tears came out, he continued touching me..

i shot opened my eyes..

**\*\*Dream ended\*\***

.

i was sweating, i was breathing heavy..

i took a deep breath then tears came out my eyes..

"is this what i have been forcing myself to

remember??"

recently i have been having flashbacks, and nightmares..

to this day, i didnt think, my aunt would do that to me.. yes, i have been having a lot of flashbacks of the times my aunt would abuse me.. hit me, verbally abuse me, it was too much.

it looked as if it was already morning, so i got off the bed and headed down to get myself a bottle of water since mine was empty..

do i remember Luba?? yes.. not fully, but i did remember the first time i saw him.. how he bumped me and left as if it was my fault, how i fell in love with him and how we started dating..

i remembered by the necklace, that's how he asked me out...

i haven't said anything yet, he doesnt know that i remember, i just always look at him and see no trace of the Luba i remember, this time he looked sad, down, defeated and just not himself..

i remembered that Boi said it was because i wasnt well and his daughter too.. the reason why i haven't said anything is because i dont remember much, i just remember the first days we met.. my shy days with him..

i got to the kitchen and took out a glass and poured cold water in it..

as i took the glass to drink, i saw a knife and immediately flashbacks came..

it wasnt something clear, just short images there and there..

the image of Mr Zulu holding a knife to my face and running his hand over my trouser on my private area..

the image of Mr Zulu, forcefully kissing me and holding my neck..

i dropped my glass as tears came rushing down..

as the images kept coming to my mind, a hand touched me and i screamed..

only to realize that it was Sandra..

she hugged me quickly and rubbed my back..

Her: shhhh, shhhh.. its owk, its owk..

i cried so hard that i didnt know what to do..

Me: i dont want to remember Sandra, i dont want to remember, i want to stay like this...

she kept calming me down and later Pearl came..

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

we were busy with the mission, and now we were deep with how things would be, soon we would attack..

i was trying my all to focus since we had to kill this bastard fast.

as we were busy, Luu's phone rang..

he looked at it and answered it..

Luu: i told you not to call unless its important..  
really??

he said that looking at me..



Luu: owk, i will let him know.. thank you..

he hung up and looked at me

Me: what??

Luu: Ntando...

Me: what, what about her??

Luu: Boity says she remembered something and caused her to break down..

Me: what??

i looked at him shocked...

Luu: go, we will hold the ropes here.. she needs you..

i didnt even waste time, i dropped everything and hurried back to the house..

[12/28, 13:14] : Continuation

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i arrived at the house and ran straight to Ntando's room..

i found Ntando sitting down against the wall crying

in Pearl's arms.

Pearl kept rubbing her and calming her down, but she kept crying and seeing her like this hurt my heart.. i didnt know what to do with my body anymore..

Pearl saw me and nodded for me to come in..

as i came closer to them, Pearl slowly let go of her and stood up..

she then tapped my shoulder to let me know that all will be well, then she walked out..

i sat down next to Ntando and held her..

she looked up at me and immediately hugged me as she continued to cry..

i wasnt sure if she was acting like this because she finally remembers me or its just the emotions she is going through..

"Luba... Luba.... why didnt you come save me earlier??" that's what she said..

i looked at her..

i pulled her out of the hug for a while and looked at her.. her face was wet from crying...

Me: you remember??

she nodded...

Her: didnt you give me the necklace as a form of asking me out??

i smiled as i looked at her.. "she remembers me, she remembers"..

i hugged her and tears threatened my eyes but i didnt dare cry..

she continued crying though...

Me: shhhh, i am here, dont worry..

Her: i dont want to remember anymore Luba, i dont want.. its painful.. it hurts..

Me: what do you mean??

Her: i dont want to remember, its hurting me Luba.. really bad...

i hugged her tighter and kissed her head..

Me: everything will be o.k.. dont worry..

she laid there crying till she eventually slept in my arms..

i sat there playing with her hair..

i wanted to ask her what that bastard did to her, but then i would be selfish to ask because it will only bring hurt and pain to her and its not like i can do anything to that man since he died already..

"nx, he had it easy mahn.. he should have had a slow painful death"

i sighed and looked at Ntando who was fast asleep on my lap.

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Khuts o\*\***

i was in my room laying on my back looking at the ceiling.

someone knocked on my door and i stood up to go check who it was.

its probably Luba, since he always comes here to play games when he is stressed out.

i opened the door and no i was wrong, it was actually Sandra.

Me: Sandra!!

Sandra: can i come in??

Me: huh.... sure..

she walked in and went to sit on the couch in the bedroom.

i sat on the other couch opposite her so that i could face her..

Me: what is it?? are you feeling owk??

she nodded..

Me: ohhh.. owk..

Sandra: Khuts o??

Me: yes??

Sandra: should i decide to stay with you, will you promise to protect me all the time??

Me:.....

i wasnt expecting such a question, it took me by surprise..

so i got quiet for a while and then went to sit next to her..

Me: i would try my all to always protect you and make sure no one harms you..

she looked at me and slightly smiled..

she then hugged me and i slowly hugged her back..

i kissed her head and placed my chin on her head..

Me: as long as i live, no one will harm you...

she didnt say anything, she just we just stayed in the hugging position for a while..

.

**\*\*Luu\*\***

Bunny was laying next to me, running her fingers on my abs, but you could tell that she was not here in thoughts, she was far away..

i leaned in and kissed her forehead.

Me: Bunny??

she looked at me without saying a word..

Me: what are you thinking about??

Her:..... nothing..

Me: it doesnt look like nothing to me..

Her: .....

Me: what is it?? are you still stressed about this whole thing going on?? are you thinking about your future??

Her: \*sigh\* nah, i made peace with the fact that my boyfriend is a Mafia leader.

Me: then what is it??

Her: i am worried about Ntando and Sandra, but mostly Ntando, she is going through a lot and still has to accept this lifestyle..

Me:.....

Her: i remember the first time i met her at the

company, she was so innocent and sweet, i even helped her carry the boxes.. i felt somehow cheered by talking to her.. she was gentle, sweet and very kind.. when she told me that she was going back home because her contract was finished, i felt bad.. i was ready to ask you to please hire her as an extra cleaner, but she told me that her aunt got her a job in the village, she would be working for Mr Zulu and she told me that Mr Zulu was a kind man honored by the society... i really thought she would be working now, not here..

Me: ..... you dont have to worry, Luba is taking care of her..

Her: i know..

Me: dont worry about them, they will be o.k..  
Ntando is going through a lot, but Luba is there for her and Sbusiso and Pinky, Sandra as well, Khuts o is there for her.. i trust my guys, they will never allow anything to happen to their girls.. even saint, he is looking after Pearl and Ameah. and me, well my baby is o.k so i will just worry about Siya.



i was teasing her, she hit me on the shoulder as i laughed..

Me: hahaha, owk, owk.. i will also take good care of you..

Her: you should..

she pouted. i smiled.

[12/28, 13:14] : 121

.

**\*\*Weeks Later\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i put my hands over my ears, i sat down with my head on my knees.

i was like a small girl who was afraid and had to shaft herself in the corner out of fear..

i didnt want to remember anymore, i was owk now..  
i didnt want to remember, i dont care now..

i was trying to cover my ears from hearing the voices of my aunt telling me how useless i am, how she hates me and how i disgust her..

i was sitting on the floor, cooped up like that because i was afraid, Mr Zulu would hurt me, i was afraid he that he would appear right here and right now, and hurt me, slap me, touch me..

i was afraid..

i have no idea how many men touched me wanting to sleep with me.. luckily nothing happened, well, according to what i remember, they all just would touch me, touch my thighs, touch my breast, but they wouldn't do much..

but all those touched i still felt as if they were still touching me as of now.. i was afraid..

mostly i was touched by all the men that would come with my aunt (Aunt Mary). after her session with those men, they would come to this room and start touching me..

i couldnt understand why, why all of them??

i then got to understand that mabye, my aunt was the one who told them to do that..

i remember one day..

.

**\*\*Flashback\*\***

The guy was touching me and that day, Samu woke up and saw him..

Samu: MAMA!!

him shouting woke the other 2 (Mpilo and Sne)

Samu then saw me crying and quickly hugged me as the guy ran out the room..

my aunt came in..

Aunt: Samu, what is it??

Samu: mama, there was a man here, he was busy touching Ntando and Ntando was crying.. he didnt stop..

Aunt Mary looked at me.. i wiped my tears..

Aunt: touching Ntando??

Samu: yes mama..

Aunt: did Ntando wake you up to help her??

Samu: no mama, i just woke up because i wanted to

go to the bathroom

Aunt: Ntando, come here nana..

i walked out the room and went with her to my room which she was sleeping in with that guy..

Aunt: is this the first time this happened??

i shook my head..

Aunt: really?? how many times??

Me: a lot of times..

Aunt: so a man is touching you and you dont scream or shout or even wake Samu up or someone to help you.. you keep quiet?? and you dont even tell me??

Me: no Aunt, he said if i said a word he would Kill the kids.

Aunt: and you still let him touch you?? why didnt you wake Samu up by style of something??

i didnt say anything..

Aunt: so if Samu didnt go to the bathroom, would you have spoken??

i kept quiet..

Aunt: so that means you likes it..

i looked at her and she came closer to me..

Aunt: so i bring my boyfriend here to have some quality time and you are busy stealing them and sleeping with them.. no wonder i never lasted long with them.. you witch..

Me: i swear aunt i didnt..

Aunt: ohhh shut up..

she said that slapping me across the face...

she continued insulting me and accusing me and also hitting me..

**\*\*end of Flashback\*\***

.

i hugged my legs and just kept crying...

after a while Pearl came in and rushed to me as she saw the state i was in..

Pearl: hai Ntando, are you owk??

i didnt say anything..

Pearl: Ntando??

i looked at her with my face filled with tears..

Me: is it possible to erase my memory... is it possible to not be able to remember again??

Pearl: why?? i thought you wanted to remember..

Me: all i wanted to remember was Luba.. because me being like this hurts him.. i thought remembering him would make him happy and we would be who we were.. but along with those memories lies the memories of pain, pain... and i cant bare it anymore.. i cant sleep, i cant think, i cant do anything, because when i do.. i keep having flashbacks of everything that happened... from when my mother died, to how my aunt treated me, to being kidnapped.. its just too much..

Pearl: ..... would you like me to call Luba??

i shook my head..

Me: he will only get worried and be distracted from what he is supposed to do... i dont want to distract

him..

Pearl: .....

Me: you know, i sometimes feel like i dont really know who Luba is.. i have a lot of questions to ask him.. but i fear... i fear that just as i wanted to have my memory back and i received these painful memories, it would be the same with the answers.. i fear that i will ask, and i wont like the answers...

Pearl: what are the questions??

Me: i wanted to know, why he brought me here?? what he is so busy with that if he is distracted we might be killed... why we are targeted and why does he always say that he will always protect me... i just wanted to know what was going on... everyone here seems to know, except for me..

Pearl:.....

Me: doc.... do you know??

Pearl: are you ready for the answer??

i looked down and decided i rather not..

Me: i rather not... its owk..

Pearl hugged me and i laid on her lap as she rubbed my shoulders..

.

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

later around Lunch time, the girls decided to have Lunch together as a big family with the kids..

Boi: hai Siya, sit down before i make you sit..

Siya pouted and went to sit down..

Boi: Pinky you too..

Pinky also went to sit, Ameah was already sitting..

Sandra: Siya, Pinky, why do you like giving granny Boity headache?? cant you see she is already old..

Boi looked at Sandra and Sandra laughed.

Pearl: if Boi is a grandmother, then what a i??

Sandra: a great grandmother..

everyone laughed..

Ntando was just seated there smiling as everyone laughed..



she wouldn't laugh like everyone, just a smile was enough for her..

she sat back as she watched everyone happy and making jokes and teasing each other..

the helper came down with Sbusiso..

Ntando saw her and called her..

Ntando: sorry!!

the helper looked and she smiled..

Ntando: can i have Sbusiso? i will return him back..

The Helper: oh owk, i will give him to you after he has eaten...

Ntando: i can feed him, its fine..

the helper agreed and went to give Sbusiso to Ntando..

Ntando: may i please be excused, i will go feed Sbusiso outside..

Boi: and Lunch??

Ntando: i am not really hungry..

Pearl: you haven't been hungry since last night...  
you have to eat something..

Ntando: owk, may you please bring my food outside  
for me??

Pearl nodded..

Pearl: as long as you eat..

Ntando smiled and walked out..

she went outside (background) under the shade.

she sat on the tables placed outside and put  
Sbusiso's food on the table..

she then started feeding him..

seeing Sbusiso made Ntando feel calm and happy..

for the first time since she came here, she felt really  
happy and felt as if she was getting therapy though  
Sbusiso..

Ntando: hi Sbusiso, sorry i didnt come to see you  
sooner, you were under doc's care and i didnt want  
to intervene, but now i can and i will be disturbing  
you everyday.. you will be seeing my ugly face more

often now..

she smiled as Sbusiso kept moving his little feet and hands..

after a while Pearl brought Ntando's food and Ntando thanked her..

seeing Sbusiso eat did make her crave to also eat.. so she ate and even asked the helper to put more for her..

the girls were shocked but happy that she was atleast trying..

but Pearl as a doctor knew that she was open like this because of Sbusiso..

[12/28, 13:14] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

Continuation

.

**\*\*Later that day\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Luu: \*sigh\* are we all set??

Khuts o: i think we are..

Luu looked at Luba..

Luu: i know you have it hard lil bro, but now we need you.. we managed to come this far, now we need your brains as we tackle the most sensitive part of the plan..

Luba looked up at everyone..

Luba: \*sigh\* mhm.. i will put my mind at ease and try my best to focus..

they nodded...

J oe: can we call it a day, i am starving...

Saint: i almost said the same thing...

Luu: yah, lets go..

they packed their things and all went to the car.

they always use 1 big car to go to their place and cum back. and the driver is always either Luu or J oe..

they got in the car and Luu drove..

Joe: ahhhhh, its so sad... while some go to get some goodnight massages, we have to go and sleep with this tiredness and aching muscles all by ourselves...

Luu: hahaha, who said you shouldn't have time to meet a woman??

Joe: hai, its your fault for always making me work, if it wasnt for work, i would have gotten married long ago..

Luba: really now?? i dont think its work, i just think its purely the gay scare..

Joe: what??

Luba: be aware Saint, you might find Joe next to you when you wake up in the morning..

Luu: with only briefs on.. and you will know you were fucked..

Khuts o: ouuuuuuuuu....

Saint: hai, hai, hai.. why me?? out of all of us, you chose me..

Khuts o: hai, you the only single one here...

Saint: who said J oe will only go for the single??

J oe: i was about to say that, i mean Luba is the most attractive one for me to attack..

Luba: hai..

J oe: sexy too...

Luba: bra, i was only joking owk, now stop...

J oe: ouuu, the fiestyness... i like..

Khuts o: aouuuuuu J oe!! no!!!

Khuts o laughed..

Luu: hai, my lil bro is off limits..

Saint: ohhh look at that.. the wolf brothers tack team..

they laughed..

Luu: but J oe, lets be real.. if you dont get a girl after this mission, i will arrange one for you..

J oe: no need.. mabye i might make a move on Saint's sister..

Saint: hai, Bro code...

they laughed so hard that Luu lost a little focus on the road..

Luu: hai, dont make me laugh like that, i almost lost focus..

Luba: gee Saint, that was fast like you knew he was going to say that..

Saint just shook his head looking at J oe.

J oe: ahahaha, chill, she may make a good girlfriend, or wife since she is a doctor, i mean its an advantage to have a doc on our team, but still, she is too chilled for my liking.. i already told you, i like rough girls since i am more down to earth type of person.. i mean look at Luba, he is intimidating and rough, but he fell for an innocent young girl.. imagine if he was dating someone tough, i tell you, Luba would not be at peace, because they would fight left, right and center..

Khuts o: so what will happen if you find someone who is chilled like you??

Joe: we will both be chilled, and i will be bored, i like a girl that can challenge me..

Luba: ahhhhh, like Luu??

Joe: almost...

Saint: it better be so mahn.. even though dating her would mean her staying, but still, i rather have her leave, then have her date you.. or any mafia for that reason...

Khuts0: why?? did she say she is leaving??

Saint: she said after this mission, she asks me to let them go.. practically just let them go..

Luu: it may be for the better..

Khuts0: why do you say that Luu, they are all that Saint has, and what if the little one starts thinking that Saint abandoned them??

Joe: it will be for the best, trust me... i mean i left my family behind, its also like i abandoned them...

when all those things were happening to you, your families, did anything happen to my family??

they all looked at him and realized that he had a



point..

Joe: the enemies probably thinks i dont care about them, or they just dont bother to search for them because when they do research, they get to see that i never visit them..

Saint: so i also wont to visit them??

Joe: that's what they will think, because in records nothing comes out that you visited them.. i visit my family, once in 2 year.. and when i do, i never use public transport, i hire a private jet and fly home and back..

Khuts o: Luu is rich enough to buy a private jet, why hire??

Luu: if i buy it, the enemies will have a guess that we use it to fly around, and mabye we hid our loved ones around, so they wont believe that those who are far we rejected, they will guess that we use the jet to see them.. but hiring it is different, they never find out that we fly using a private jet..

Saint: gee, that's smart..

Luba: even now, we used a private plane. so DK wont know that we flew to Cuba, he will just think we are still in RSA but we are in hiding..

Luu: yah..

Luba: to be honest, when we all lost our loved ones and you didnt, i doubted you, but luckily before i decided to kill you, i spoke to Luu and he told me everything..

Joe: gee, you telling me that if you hadn't spoken to Luu, i would be dead for something i didnt know??

Luba: mhm..

Khutsi: ouch..

they continued talking as they drove home..

after a while they arrived and as they entered they found everyone sitting at the table waiting for Dinner to set..

Luba smiled when he saw Ntando sitting with them while holding Sbusiso.. Ntando was smiling and playing with Sbusiso..

Luba's heart eased and he smiled..

he felt relieved and it felt as if a huge weight was lifted off his shoulder.. his mood lit up..

the guys walked in..

Saint: mhm, mhm, mhm.. i smell some delicious food.. now i am more hungry.

he said this reaching for a piece of meat, but Sandra hit his hand..

Saint: ouch!! ahhhh!

Saint pouted as he looked at Khuts o who was laughing at him and giving him the look of "suits you well"

he kissed his hand and just went to sit next to Pearl where Ameah was sitting and picked Ameah up..

Saint: Ameah, that lady hit my hand...

he said this loud enough for Sandra and Khuts o to hear..

Ameah: which lady brother??

Saint: that one..

Saint pointed at Sandra..

Ameah smiled at Sandra and looked at Saint..

she then got off Saint and ran to sit next to Siya..

Saint: hai, even my own little sister doesnt love me..

they laughed..

saint looked at Pearl..

Pearl moved a bit away from him..

Pearl: bak'layile (suits you well)

saint pouted and looked away..

Saint: i am really an orphan now..

they laughed..

Luba went to sit next to Ntando and Sbusiso..

Luba: hai love, you owk??

she looked at Luba smiling.

Ntando: hi Luba... i am fine, what about you?? aren't you tired??

Luba shook his head.. Luba then looked at Sbusiso and started playing with him..

Ntando just looked at Sbusiso playing around..

Ntando has never put Sbusiso down ever since Lunch time.. she has been with him.. Sbusiso even slept in her arms and she took him to her bedroom and slept with him.. when he woke up crying, she woke up and played with him, fed him and changed him..

they have been glued together all day since lunch.. they all had dinner laughing and talking and then it was time for everyone to go sleep..

the helper came to fetch Sbusiso and Ntando felt down again, but she thought maybe if she could sleep, she would be better..

.

**\*\*Luba\*\***

i was in my room..

today i was in a very better mood then ever because i saw Ntando smile and also she seemed at ease.. so i would sleep peacefully...

after a while, someone knocked on my door and i

went to open.. it was Ntando...

she walked in..

Me: Love?? what is it??

she looked at me and i closed the door...

Me: did you get nightmares again??

she didnt answer me, she just looked at me...

Her: Luba...

Me: Love..

Her: please sleep with me..

Me: sure, i you sleep in my room, i dont have a problem with that..

Her: no... i meant, can you have sex with me....

i opened my eyes and looked at her.. she looked dead serious..

"what???"

[12/28, 13:15] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

## Continuation of the Continuation

.

\*\*\*Luba\*\*\*

Me: What??

Her: \*sigh\* in all my memories, most men touched me, they touched me inappropriately, the experience was terrible, painful.. having to cry at every touch and remember it till this day.. so, if you can sleep with me, break my virginity, then..... then men wont touch me again because i wont be pricey anymore, and mabye, just mabye i wont be.....

Me: (interrupted) are you ready??

she looked at Luba and looked down...

Her: Luba.....

Me: Love, i told you i was here for you... no basted will lay their hands on you owk??

she looked down as tears dropped from her eyes..

i raised her face..

she looked at me with her teary eyes and the tears

came more out..

Her: Luba please.. i want to forget, i want the pain to go away..

Me: and you think having sex with me will make you better??

Her: .....

Me: Love, come here..

i held her hand and lead her to the couch..

i helped her sit down and sat next to her, but shifted my body to look at her..

i then held her hands..

Me: speak to me, what is going on?? what pain do you want to forget that you even came here to ask me for such a thing???

she started to cry more..

i moved more closer to her and looked at her..

Me: speak to me Love..

Her: did.... did i tell you, how my aunt used to abuse



me???

i looked at her...

i shook my head..

Me: i just guessed she was, because when i sent my lawyer at aunt Chloe's house, he said he saw you bruised on your neck.

Her: .....

Me: how long has she been abusing you??

Her: ever since my mom died and aunt Chloe went to stay in another country.

Me: .....

her: she would make me clean, cook and all that, and even hit me for small things like spilling water on the floor, or making a mess or things like that.... but that i could take, it wasnt bad.. it only got bad when she would bring men in the house and sleep with them, then during the night the men would come to the room i am in and start touching me.... (starts crying) she had those men touch me. i was scared, crying and felt really worthless. it wasnt

ones but countless times with different man. i already knew that if she brings a man home, i would have to go through that..

i didnt say anything, i was angry, i was pissed, i wanted to get out of here, wake that aunt of hers and kill her again but this time very painfully...

i would also just start looking for all those dirty men and kill all of them one by one for having to dare touch my Princess..

but i didnt want to interrupt her, i wanted her to vent all she wants and to cry all her pains out.. i wanted to listen.. so i put my anger aside and just listened to her..

she continued..

her: when i got the opportunity to be with aunt Chloe and work as a cleaner, i was so happy, happy after a long time, i get to sleep peacefully again, i get to be free, i get to be me.. i received love from aunt Chloe, a love that i had forgotten, i missed my mom all over again.. then.... then i got kidnapped, and all my traumas started again.. that man, Mr Zulu, he

brought me back to what aunt Mary did to me.. he also touched me, he would force himself on me and (crying more) and... even have a knife on my face just to get me to..... to.....

Me: owk, owk... relax... take a breath... its owk..

i rubbed her and let her cry for a minute...

after a while she wiped her tears and looked at me..

her: it is only when i am with Sbusiso that i become happy, when i fell free.. when i want to live...

i smiled when i saw her smiling talking about Sbusiso..

Me: owk, i will help you..

Her: huh??

Me: i will help you chase the bad dreams

Her: you mean... you mean...

me: yes, i will sleep with you..

i smiled and she looked around and at me then around again..

it was like she didnt believe that i "agreed"..

i held her hand and took her to my bed..

Me: make yourself at home..

i opened the blankets and she slowly got in..

Her: do.... do you have.....

Me: no need for that.. just come in the blankets..

she looked like she was hesitating..

i smiled at her..

she finally came in the blankets.. she lay in the blankets and looked at me..

i held her waist and pulled her in..

then i put her head on my chest..

Me: have a peaceful sleep.. i am here to guard you and protect you from those nightmares..

Her: huh???

Me: just think about me, and you will see, those nightmares wont disturb you..

she didnt say anything, i smiled..

i switched off the lamp and just brushed her head as she went to sleep and i also went to sleep.

but i would probably let her sleep first..

.

**\*\*Pearl\*\***

i was in my room looking outside the window...

you must be asking why i was looking out the window so late at night..

well, i am in a situation that i never thought i would be in.. a situation that involves my feelings.

i was thinking right now, how to take these feelings out and ignore them..

well, i have been thinking about Luba, how he treats Ntando, how he loves her and how he cares about her..

i got too exposed to their love that i ended up admiring them and after that, i started wanting a guy like him, and now, i have been thinking about him..

i always try to take my mind out of it, but i often find myself just thinking about him..

i have to leave this house before i find myself doing things that i shouldn't be doing..

i always heard that people who have secret love for others, later develop jealousy and then they start being obsessive.. i guess that's what i am fearing right now..

i haven't gotten jealous yet, because actually i love seeing them support each other and i dont want them to leave each other, they are good for each other, no one should dare tear them apart, not even me..

now i wish i was an emotion doctor, so that i know how to deal with these feelings.. i would call Stacy, but we aren't allowed to make calls...

i have to get myself out of this, i must.. i am not a family breaker but a love builder and cheerer, so i must cheer for them not ruin things for them..

Ntando is one lucky girl. and i wish her well..

the best thing to do now, is always cheer them, that will kill the feelings i have...

[12/28, 13:17] : 112

.

**\*\*2 Months later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

almost 4 months of planning, getting ready and preparing to go against a beast have come to play.

the boys were ready, everything was set, the time was now.

the boys were in their planning hid out doing the last touch ups..

Khuts o: all done..

J oe: me too.

Saint: done..

Luba and Luu looked at each other..

Luu: you ready??

Luba: always...

they all looked at each other..

Luu: we have come this far, now its either we kill that bastard or he kills us...

Luba: one way or the other..

they continued talking and making sure all was good.

then they went back home..

they didnt arrive late like all the other days, today they arrived around Lunch time..

they walked in and the girls were happy to see them, but the worry on their faces made the girls worried as well..

Luu: Boity, get everyone down the living room, but leave the kids upstairs..

Boi was confused but still did what she was told..

after a while everyone was in the living room..

Ntando was told by Luba that he is a Mafia, of cause Ntando didnt like it and spent some days not speaking to Luba and even wanted to break up with



Luba, but they fixed things later and Ntando accepted because she realized how much she was in love with Luba..

the girls also contributed in speaking to Ntando to make her understand.

so everyone came to the living room and they all sat down to hear what Luu and the guys wanted to say..

Luu: as you all know, we brought you guys here because of your safety, and you guys will never be safe until this guy who killed our loved once is dead. so, it has come to that point where we have to go back to South Africa..

the girls were shocked.. well they all knew that this day would come, but seems like they relaxed and forgot about it, and now that it has arrived, it gave them a shocker.

Joe: you all will stay here and our men will look after you, no one will leave this house, if you need something, you let the guard know and he will get it for you.. no calls should be made as well, and to make sure you dont even make the mistake of

calling someone, we will be taking your phones...

Pearl: then how do we be in contact with you guys??

Luba: through Simon.. he will be the one we will call if we want to talk to you and if you want to talk to us, then you go to him.. he will know if we are available or not.. but please be warned, we may be mostly unavailable because this mission is very dangerous..

Boi: so when are you guys leaving??

Luu: Tomorrow night..

Sandra: so soon?

Joe: its been about 4 months now.. so its not soon..

they continued talking to them and filling them in.. the mood was now down and sadness was filling the house..

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Luu\*\***

i walked in my bedroom and found Bunny laying on

the bed in the most sexy position..

i chuckled and went to her..

Me: mhm.. and this??

Her: well, since my Wolf is leaving tomorrow, i figured i would say a proper goodbye so that you can fight harder to come back and get some "welcome back" presents..

i laughed a little and leaned in to her..

Me: really?? i like the sound of that..

Her: i knew you would like it..

.

(removed part is in the group)

.

**\*\*Sandra\*\***

it was late at night and i just woke up to go to the bathroom..

i came back and got in the blanket...

i looked at Khuts o who was fast asleep. i smiled..

i switched on the lamp and sat up on the bed..

now that i was up, i couldnt sleep.. it wasnt because i was thinking about something or worried about something, i just missed my family nje..

FYI, the boys left a note to my parents saying i am going out with a friend, which was boi, Boi also called my sister and spoke to her before we came here, so they believed it.. but now i miss them..

Khuts o woke up..

Khuts o: babe, why you up so late?? are you owk??

Me: yes, i am fine.. sorry i woke you up with the lamp, i can switch it off..

Khuts o: no, no, no, its owk..

Me: sorry..

Khuts o: what is it?? you look bothered..

Me: i just miss my family, i just want to know if they are owk and if they miss me too or not..

Khuts o: mhm...

i then looked at him..

Me: i am also worried that you might never come back to me.

Khuts o: \*sigh\* stop stressing, everything will be owk.. i promise..

i looked at him..

he sat up and pulled me in to hug me..

Him: i will always be with you, even in the future, i am not going anywhere..

Me: really?? how am i supposed to believe that when you haven't even marked your territory..

he looked at me confused..

i smiled..

he looked at me wondering if i am joking or not..

Khuts o: owk, quit playing, go back to sleep..

Me: who said i am playing..

he looked at me..

i leaned in to kiss him...

he let me kiss him for a while then he pulled me

away..

Khuts o: Sandra, are you sure..

Me: mhm.. i was going to wait for a little while, but who am i fooling, its not like i am a virgin...

Khuts o: you not??

Me: no, my innocent face and playful behavior often makes people think i am not experienced, but actually, i have played around in my life.

Khuts o: you should have never said that, now i am gonna Fu\*\* you cold...

(removed part is in the group)

[12/28, 13:17] : 113

.

**\*\*Next day\*\***

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i woke up to Luba cuddling me..

i smiled and started playing with his cheeks..

he slowly woke up and opened his eyes..

i smiled at him..

Luba: (sleepy voice) you are awake already??

i shook my head..

Luba: mhm, what time is it??

i checked his phone that was on the drawer, i then showed it to him..

Luba: still early moss.. why did you wake up?? are you having nightmares again??

Me: mhm, mhm, i just woke up.. i have been sleeping so peacefully with you, now i will start having nightmares again after you leave..

i looked down and pouted..

he hit my lips playing..

Me: mhm...

i held my lips..

Him: just sleep in one of my shirts and you wont have the nightmares, it will be like i am here with

you..

Me: .....

Him: come here..

he came to me and laid my head on his shoulder  
and then brushed my hair..

Him: dont think too much, owk??

Me: what if you dont come back??

Him: i will, trust me..

Me: you promise??

Him: yes..

he kissed my forehead and kissed my head..

Him: now stop stressing, its not healthy..

i looked at him and smiled..

Him: that's my girl...

Me: Luba....

Him: mhm..

Me: atleast, get me pregnant, that way, if it happens



that .....

before i could even say more, he picked me up and pulled me down as he got over me.

he then started planting baby kisses all over my face and neck in a playful way.. he also started tickling me..

Me: Luba... ahahahahaha... Luba mahn... ahahahaha..

he then stopped and looked at me..

Him: you like thinking nonsense, dont worry, i will be back, you just focus on allowing doc Pearl to help you and when i get back and you are 100% free of this trauma, then i will give you 16 kids...

Me: 16??

Him: you want more??? 26 then..

Me: ahhhhh???? you want to kill me??

Him: no, i want to bless you..

Me: mxm.. (smiles)

he then kissed me on my lips and then pulled out..

Him: i love you..

Me: i love you too..

he smiled then he got off me and went back into the blankets..

Me: you sleeping again??

Him: mhm, i want to use my time wisely...

i laughed at him..

all of the sudden, he pulled me towards him and cuddled me..

i just smiled..

Me: who said i want to sleep, let me go..

Him: little Wolf wants to sleep..

i laughed at him saying that with a baby Voice..

Luba can be like this??

Me: owk little Wolfy, go to sleep.. mama Wolf will protect you from predators..

he laughed and just slept...

.

**\*\*Saint\*\***

i woke up early and decided to go to the kitchen to have something to drink.

i got in the kitchen and took a glass and went to pour water, then drank the water..

after a while, i heard footsteps..

i stopped and slowly looked back, i couldn't see anyone..

my heart started skipping as i looked around..

as i was looking, immediately someone touched me scaring me..

Voice: ahhhhhhh!!

i screamed and tried to block and protect myself..

then that person laughed..

i looked up as i was crouched on the floor.. it was Pearl..

Me: Pearl, that's not funny, do you know i would have died of a heart attack??

Pearl: hahahahaha, just like years ago, you still haven't gotten over your fear of Ghosts??

Me: **\*\*sigh\*\*** no.. and you know that, but you still want to mess around..

Pearl: hai, i was here to get a glass of water, i saw you freaking out already, so i decided to scare you..

me: mxm..

Pearl: remember how i would do that when we were growing up.. scare you then laugh at your reaction??

me: yah, until one day when i almost died...

Pearl: that was the day i decided to be a doctor, i always thought doctors also treat fears and feelings, but here i am, but still cant treat your fear..

Me: but then, because of your constant scaring me, i got to a point where i got scared just a little, its not like before when i would also cry..

Pearl: hahahahaha, yah..

i smiled..

Pearl: i wish you well in this mission.. come back

safe..

Me: thank you..

she smiled..

Me: Pearl, about what you asked me to do.. me letting you guys go..

she looked down..

Pearl: you think i am being selfish right??

Me: actually i think you were just looking out for Ameah..

she smiled..

Me: i will do that.. i will let you guys go and live your lives, i will only visit ones in 2 years, i will use a private jet instead of public transport, that way my visits wont be traced..

she smiled..

Me: just promise me that you will look after Ameah and always let her know that i love her and will always love her..

she looked at me..

Pearl: i promise...

we hugged..

Me: thank you..

she rubbed my back...

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Narrator\*\***

it was time for the guys to leave..

they had packed their stuff and their men were here to pick them up to take them to the plane.

they all said goodbye to their loved ones...

after saying goodbye, the boys left and the girls were left lonely...

Ntando held her necklace and smiled as she saw Luba leaving the house, Boi just looked at Luu and wanted to cry but she kept strong and smiled instead. Pearl just turned and went to play with the kids since all they do these days is play, and Sandra, Sandra couldnt hold herself, she cried, but she cried

very softly so that she wouldn't show Khutsi how sad she was..

after the car drove away.. Boi went to hug Ntando, then while hugging Ntando, she called Sandra and they hugged together..

Boi: where is Pearl??

Ntando: went to sit with Pinky and them..

Boi: haaaahhh!! owk..

they hugged then they all breathed..

Boi: they will be back, lets be strong for them.. owk??

the other girls nodded..

[12/28, 13:17] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

124

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Boi walked in the kitchen already annoyed by the noise the kids were doing in the house..

Boi: HAIIIIIIII!!!!

the kids got scared and looked at her.

Boi: cant you guys hear that you are making noise??  
huh??

the kids stood there looking down not knowing what to do..

Sandra walked in looking at Boi and the kids..

Boi clicked her tongue and went to get some water..

Sandra: is it safe to talk to you??

Boi: if you are here to annoy me, then its not safe...

Sandra smiled..

Sandra: you seem very moody these days, you miss Luu??

Boi: ..... mabye, mabye not...

she opened the fridge to get some fruits and went to sit with Sandra..



Pearl walked in and looked at Boi..

she smiled at Boi and went to get some water..

Pearl: girls..

they greeted back..

Sandra: hai, where is Ntando?? is she owk where she is??

Pearl: i think the person who needs more attention and help is that woman sitting next to you...

Sandra looked at Boi and Boi looked at Both of them..

Boi: what??

Pearl went to sit next to Boi..

Pearl: tell me, are you pregnant??

Boi: hai... dont be speaking things you dont know here.. who's pregnant?? do i look pregnant??

Pearl: did you forget that i am a doctor?? i know these things...

Boi: you are a surgeon to be exact, so you dont

know these things..

Pearl: owk, if you say so...

Pearl then stood up smiling and walked away..

Sandra: where are you going sis??

Pearl: i am going to check on our adult last born..

Sandra looked at Boi as she thought about what Pearl said..

and it was starting to make sense, the moods, the appetite, the weird mixing of food, the cravings and also the weird smells she gets that no one gets..

she was staring at Boi..

Boi looked at Sandra, is there something you want to tell me??

Sandra shook her head..

Boi: i am not pregnant, so better get what Pearl said out your head.. Luu and i have been careful..

Sandra: careful?? so you use protection??

Boi paused a little. then remembered that Luu never

actually came in her.. she then relaxed...

Boi: no, but we have been careful.. he uses the pull out method..

Sandra: ahhhh... owk..

Sandra didnt say anything, she tried to take a small sliced fruit from Boi, but Boi quickly hit her hand and she drew it back while rubbing it..

Sandra: stingy...

Boi just smiled...

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was in my room playing around with Sbusiso..

after a while, Pearl came in and i smiled at her..

Pearl: ohhh, my patient keeps getting better.. i am happy to say i am a very happy doctor now..

Me: hahaha, yes Doc, thank you for helping me out.. what you suggested is really working.. i can even stay happy even after the helper takes Sbusiso..

Pearl: that's because now you know that you have Sbusiso, Luba and Pinky around and they will love you forever, they are your family..

Me: indeed.. which reminds me, i haven't taken time to bond with Pinky. i feel bad..

Pearl: hai, dont feel bad, i also think i have lost my connection with Ameah.. i mean those kids just play nje.. they wake up, they go and play, after breakfast, go and play, after lunch, go and play, after dinner, they still want to play.. i so wish that game room was not here.. it spoilt these kids..

Me: hahahahaha...

Pearl: lucky Sbusiso is still young and doesnt know whats going on, or else, he would also be attracted to that game room..

Me: i guess they created it so that the kids would be distracted..

Pearl: hai mara, its been months now, dont they get tired.. we also miss them.. i feel replaced.

Me: hahahahaha, they are just kids, i guess its fun for

them to play around.

Pearl: yah.. i guess.. have you played games before??

i shook my head.

Pearl: how about i go teach you?? i dont know much, i just know the racing games, come..

Me: huh...

Pearl: come on, it will be fun.. an i am bored.. your sisters downstairs just make me tired.. one is moody, i guess pregnancy is playing her, the other one just talks too much, i cant...

i laughed..

Me: and me??

Pearl: that's why i want to play games with you moss..

i laughed and nodded..

Me: owk..

we walked out..

i first went to give Sbusiso to the helper, then we went to join the kids in the game room..

it was big... its like a house on its own..

it had some kids sections and some adult gaming sections..

Pearl operated and we sat together to start the game..

[12/28, 13:17] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY PEPE CHICHI)

.

125

.

**\*\*Days Later\*\***

**\*\*Boi\*\***

i am in my room and i am freaking out..

according to the calendar and my timeline, i was supposed to get my periods a long time ago, but i haven't gotten them...

this took me back to what Pearl was saying..

"could it be that i am pregnant?? cant be"

i sat on my bed and thought about it..

after a while, i decided to find out.. assuming wont help me with anything, so better i find out whether i am or i am not..

i walked out my room and kept a straight face as if i was just fine..

i looked for the helper..

i found her in the laundry room preparing to make the laundry..

Me: excuse me, can you help me please..

she looked at me and walked to me..

Her: how can i help you mam??

Me: i would like you to please go buy for me something, please..

Her: buy?? why dont you ask the men?? they are the ones who are allowed to get out..

Me: i cant.. it is very sensitive..

Her: ohhh, you want to buy woman things..

Me: yes, something like that..

Her: no worry, you can give me and i will give them,  
they wont know who it belongs to..

she said that laughing..

Me: its actually, a Pregnancy test..

Her: huh? mam is pregnant? congratulations..

Me: thank you.. but can you ask that they dont the  
guys about this, i dont want to give false hope for  
nothing.. after the test i will tell them..

Her: no problem mam..

i smiled and thanked her again..

she told me she would let me know once it has been  
bought..

.

**\*\*Pearl\*\***

Me: aren't you going to play??



Ameah: i miss brother Saint, where is he??

Me: you always playing with your siblings when your brother is here, you never even give him a glance, why you want him now??

Ameah: atleast i would see him and see that he is around, now i dont see him.. did he go were mom and dad went??

Me: no.. he went out, he wont be back for a long while, but when he comes back, he will come back with so many presents..

Ameah: really??

Me: yes.. so dont stress yourself..

Pinky came to us..

Pinky: Ameah, lets run, Siya is coming to catch us...

Ameah: ahhhhhhhh!!

they ran together..

i laughed and shook my head..

i then sighed and just looked around the room i was in..

i smiled and stood up to stand next to the window and see the view..

looking at nature just helped me to relax my mind and body..

"well there is nothing to do in this house, i might as well watch TV.."

so each room has a TV and its connected to Netflix, and that's what i bing watch most of the time..

i laid on my bed..

instead of watching dramas i would rather just sleep.. that's even more active and has good benefits..

i laid on the bed and closed my eyes..

.

**\*\*Ntando\*\***

i was in my room, dressed in Luba's clothing, it wasnt late yet, but i just missed him so i wore his clothing..

Sandra knocked and came into my room..

Sandra: ohhhhh, you miss him already?? its only been few days..

Ntando: how long will the mission last??

Sandra: just tell yourself that it will take 4 months, then if its less, then you will be happy and time will fly..

Ntando: what if its more then 4 months??

Sandra: then i would die..

Ntando: hahahaha.. dont you miss Khutsu??

Sandra: i do.. a lot, but i try not to think much about him because i might start crying.. that's why i always want to do something..

Ntando: you want me to do something with you??

Sandra: yes... lets go watch a movie, or a drama series together..

Ntando: why dont you ask Boi??

Sandra: sleeping... she says she is not in the mood.. i am starting to believe Pearl is right, Boi is pregnant

Ntando: pregnant??

Sandra: mhm.. she is so moody these days, very weird if you ask me.. all the symptoms of pregnancy are there..

Ntando: wow, that's great right?? i mean even if Luu doesnt come back, she will have the little one to remember him by.. but if Luba doesnt come back, i wont have anything to remember him by...

Sandra: you have the necklace.. it helped you remember him..

Ntando: but it could get lost, stolen or taken.. a child is different...

Sandra: \*sigh\* i get you.. but stop stressing, the guys said they would come back right, so they will be back.. dont worry..

i smiled..

Sandra: come, lets go watch a movie or a love drama.. lets go cry together as we miss our men.. come..

she held my hand and i just followed as i smiled...

.

**\*\*Bontle\*\***

they showed up again.. this is my chance to get on their side..

if i help them with this mission, make it look like i wanted to kill this DK all along, then mabye they might trust me and allow me in their circle..

that way, it will be easy to get what boss wants..

i put a ink on the final planning and smiled..

lets do this..

[12/28, 13:18] : 126

.

**\*\*Boi\*\***

i was in my room, the package arrived and i have already gone through the steps..

right now i am walking around my room waiting for the results..

my body is going through a lot at this moment, not to mention my feelings..

i am nervous, scared... and all that junk of a mess...

i breath in and out..

after while, i check my time..

i immediately stop as i see that it is now time to check the results..

i swallow and walk slowly to the tests.. i had 2 just to be sure..

i took the first one..

i turned it around and looked at it..

(Sh\*\*\*)

my tears threaten my eyes..

"cant be"

i take the second one and again, reality kicks in..

"i am... pregnant?"

i look at them both..

at that moment, someone knocks on the door..

it was after a while, when i realized that that pers on was knocking on my bedroom door..

i quickly hit the tests, wiped my tears and then  
breathed..

i opened the door and it was Pearl..

me: Doc??

Her: can i come in??

Me: yes, of cause..

she walks in and looks at me..

Me: huh.. is there something i can help with??

Her: you look bumped... were you crying??

me: huh... no... i mean yah... yah... i miss Luu, hence  
why i was crying..

Her: ohhhhhh, love puppies..

Me: (fakes smiling and soft laughing)

Her: but i dont think that's the reason..

Me: huh??

Her: the tests proved positive right??

i looked at her... how did she know??

Her: so they did??

at that moment my tears started threatening my eyes again.. and this time, they actually came out..

i then let it out.. i cried..

Her: Hai..

she came closer to me and hugged me...

i cried even harder as she rubbed my back..

.

**\*\*later\*\***

we were now sitting on the bed and Pearl was holding my hand..

Pearl: Lubanzi will be so happy to come home to the news that his girl is pregnant.. isn't that the best news ever.. i admire you...

i didnt say anything, i just smiled..

Pearl: you dont cheered up though, you look more fearful and in worry..

i still didnt say anything..



Pearl: Boi.. i understand that being pregnant at this time is not a good thing, and also to have this child grow up in a house of guns and missions and escaping is also not fun, but every child is a blessing.. i mean look at Sbusiso, even though he is not Ntando's biological son, but he is her son.. she is practically a mother of 2, Pinky and Sbusiso and she seems to be holding it down very well.. so you can also do it..

i still didnt say anything...

at that moment, someone knocked on my door..

Voice: Ms Wolf... you have a call from Mr wolf..

"i am not Mrs Wolf yet.." i said that in my mind..

they call me that because Luu said they should..

i went to open the door and then i took the phone as the guard waited outside the door..

i looked at Pearl.. she nodded..

i breathed.

Me: Luu..

Luu: Bunny, are you owk??

Me: mhm.. why wouldn't i be owk??

Luu: i was told that you asked the helper to ask the guards to buy you a pregnancy test.. are you pregnant???

i went silent for a while, i was trying to gather my breath and courage..

Luu: Bunny??

Me: huh... no... no.. i am not...

Luu: and the tests??

me: ohhhh... well, i was not feeling well, so Pearl and Sandra started teasing me saying its because i am pregnant, so i got scared, i asked the helper to help me and today, just a moment ago, i tested and the results came out negative..

as i said that Pearl looked at me with wide eyes and i just signaled for her to keep quiet..

Luu: ohh, owk then.. i was really worried that you would have to go through the journey on your own.. well, if that's the case, then its owk.. atleast you are

fine..

Me: mhm.. but i am little dis appointed though, i really wished it was positive..

Luu: really?? i thought you didnt want to try because of.....

Me: i cant run away forever right??

Luu: true.. looks like my girl is growing strong.. dont worry, when i come back, i will make you my wife and we will have dozens of kids..

i laughed as i also cried..

Luu: owk.. stay well owk.. i miss you..

Me: i miss you more..

Luu: owk, please give the phone to the guard..

me: owk..

i opened the door and gave the guard the phone..

i then went to sit on the bed..

Pearl: Boi, why did you lie about the pregnancy like that??

i looked at her and started crying again..

Pearl: what is it.. talk to me..

i looked at her still crying..

Me: when..... (cleared throat) sometime ago, i got stabbed in my womb, and the doctors said that i had a high chance of not carrying a baby full term.. meaning, i might miscarry, or lose the child at birth, or die while giving birth, just Sbusiso's mother..

Pearl: ohhhhhhh, i am very sorry, i didnt know that..

Me: mhm... if i had told Luu that i was indeed pregnant, it might distract him and get them killed.. so i rather not...

she looked at me..

Me: and please.. please Doc.. i would appreciate it if you helped me keep this a secret..

she looked at me..

me: please...

Pearl: your symptoms are obvious, so they will suspect.. but i promise, i wont say a word..

i nodded...

me: i will also try to be less in their faces, so that they dont notice anything..

she nodded..

i sighed and laid on her lap..

she rubbed my shoulders and kept telling me that all will be owk.

[12/28, 13:18] : 127

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

we see Ntando playing outside with Ameah, Siya and Pinky..

she kept running after them, putting them on her back and spins with them, and all those fun activities.

Ntando: Grrrrrrrr!!!! the lion is coming...

Pinky: ahhhhh!! big lion get away..

she said that as she smiled trying to run faster then

Ntando..

Siya: na, na, nana, na..... na, na, nana, na.....

she said that making the monkey face with his hands making ears on his head..

Ntando ran after him and he ran away laughing..

Ameah hid behind a chair and Ntando saw her...

she quickly went to her and got her..

she started tickling her..

Ntando: hai, i found you.. i found my meat...

Ameah kept laughing..

Ntando put Ameah down and started tickling her, Ameah couldnt stop laughing..

Siya and Pinky ran to Ntando and jumped on her..

Ntando fell flat on the floor and the 3 of them started tickling her and jumping on her..

she kept laughing as she also tried to get them off her..

Pearl and Sandra kept watching them from the

balcony..

Sandra: she is surely having fun hai..

Pearl: mhm.. unlike us, she gets her happiness when she plays around or when she is with Sbusiso... it seems being with kids brings her joy...

Sandra: she could make a very good primary teacher then...

Pearl: hahahha yah, mabye..

Sandra: how is she though?? has she gotten better??

Pearl: as you can see.. she is happy... not just happy but truly happy...

Sandra: ahhhh, well, that's good news right?

Pearl: mhm...

Sandra: but she is not social and free with us, is it because we are not kids???

Pearl: have you tried to make her comfortable??

Sandra: she only spends time with us when we specifically ask her to.. other than that, she is either sleeping, with Sbusiso or with the kids playing

around..

Pearl: remember that she doesnt know us well.. she never got used to us therefore she sees us as her adults rather than her friends.. so she respects us, and has a line to say, these are my sisters, therefore certain things i should not do..

Sandra: ohhhh, i see..

Pearl: mhm.. her personality is so refreshing though, i mean she is a whole freshness in this house.. unlike the moody Boi and the talkative Sandra.

Sandra: and the uptight Doc..

Pearl laughed as Sandra said that already ready to run...

she shook her head and let her be....

Boi walked in..

Boi: what are you guys doing out here??

Sandra: watching Ntando and the kids playing..

Boi: ahhhhh, huh, Sandra, can i speak to for a sec??

Sandra: owk..



Boi: Doc, i will bring her back quickly..

Pearl: no problem..

Boi and Sandra went to Boi's room as Pearl remained at the balcony still looking and smiling at the ones playing on the grounds

Boi and Sandra sat down on the bed..

Boi: Sandra, i need your help..

Sandra: mhm??

Boi: you know that we have been friends for long right??

Sandra nodded..

Boi: and you know that i trust you right??

Sandra nodded again..

Boi: and as a friends, you would help me in everything i need and also support me in any decision i make right??

Sandra was now curious but still nodded...

Boi: remember the time i got stabbed??

Sandra: yah, i remember..

Boi: remember what i told you after i got out the hospital?? my worries..

Sandra: ohhh, you said the doctor said your pregnancy would be painful, and also you might not carry full term.. you also said if you got pregnant, either you will mis carry, or the child will die at birth or you might die at birth..

Boi: exactly.. and do you remember that i would joke and say if i would be pregnant, i would abort the baby while it hasn't developed, to avoid all the pain??

Sandra: owk, now i am scared.. Boi why are you bringing this up??

Boi: Sandra..... i am pregnant...

Sandra looked at Boi with wide eyes..

Sandra: what??

Boi: mhm..

Sandra just looked at Boi still processing the information..

Boi: so now i need your help..

Sandra: with what??

Boi:.....

Sandra: ohhh hell no.. dont tell me you want to abort the child??

Boi: its just about 2 weeks, its not developed yet, so i wont be killing anyone..

Sandra: how do you know that its not yet developed??

Boi:.....

Sandra: Boi, you cant do this..

Boi: i must... i cant stand going through what the doctors said i would go through, i cant stand falling in love with this child and having to lose him/her in the later stage, i cant stand losing my life. this has to be done..

Sandra:.....

Boi: and you have to help me??

Sandra: i am sorry Boi.. but i cant help you.. if Luu

finds out, he will kill both of us..

Boi: that's why i need your help..

Sandra: sorry Boi..

Boi: ..... you wont help?? so you want me to go through the hell that comes with this pregnancy??

Sandra: it might not be like that...

Boi: and you this how??

Sandra:.....

Boi: so you would be owk, if i die giving birth?? or seeing me miserable after losing this child in the future??

Sandra:.....

sandra was now teary, she didnt know what to do..

Boi: please help me.. help me get the safer way to abortion, or else, i might just do whatever the internet says about home remedies to abortion and if i die then its unfortunate...

Sandra looked down as boi wiped her tears...

[12/28, 13:19] : Continue

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Sandra: so whats the plan??

Boi: are you saying you will help me??

Sandra: even if i dont help you, you still going to do it anyway, so i rather help you get the safer way to do it then having to let you do the non-safer way to do it..

Boi smiled at Sandra..

Sandra: so??

Boi: well... the plan is not final yet, but all i know is that we can never ask the helper to help or the guards, they are all loyal to Luu, they will tell him..

Sandra: so what will you do?? can you ask Pearl??

Boi: no.. i dont trust her that much yet.. she might also tell Luu..

Sandra: what about me, aren't you afraid that i might tell Luu??

Boi: if you do, consider our friendship over.

Sandra looked away and sighed, then looked at her..

Sandra: i cant believe how serious you are..

Boi: i have to.. i dont want to go through all that pain.. i am not ready for that.. and i have to do it now, before this child developed even more..

Sandra: .....

Boi: i thought about something.. i want you to pretend that you just started your periods and you are having period pains.. you will ask the guards to let you go buy those lady stuff on your own..

Sandra: but they might not allow me, or ask a guard to go with me..

Boi: dont wait for them to even tell you that you should take a guard, suggest the idea..

Sandra: huh??

Boi: when you suggest the idea, they wont be suspicious of anything.. they will think you genuinely want those things..

Sandra: why dont you do that??

Boi: Doc already knows that i am pregnant, if i do it, she will suspect it immediately and have me stopped.. but if you go, no one will suspect you..

Sandra: ohhhh...

Boi: you will buy what you need, mens trual pain pills and some other medications to make this believable. someone will be at the pharmacy as well. when he sees you, he will give you the owk sign, you shall know its him.. you will go ask him where is the mens trual pills.. he will show them to you, open the box pretending to see inside, then he will snick the pills in the box.. you will drop the money on the floor and pick it up as if he dropped it.. and give it to him.

Sandra: who is this guy??

Boi: he is the guy i found on Facebook, i spoke to him and already, i just have to go back and tell him the plan.. he will act gay just to not look suspicious.

Sandra: you seem to have been thinking about this for a while...

Boi: Luu doesnt allow us to use our cards to make transfers, and they keep cash in the house to avoid being traced here. so that will work in our advantage.. and also, ask to buy a lot of junk, and i mean a lot..

Sandra: why??

Boi: that will distract them from seeing that we bought small things for a lot of money, buy a lot of snacks will throw them off on how much we spent..

Sandra: haaaaa!

Boi: all you have to do is do that.. that's all..

Sandra: but what if i get caught?? like what if the guard wants to get in the pharmacy with me?? or the guy messes up with the snicking of the pills.

Boi: everything has a risk, we just have to give it our best and hope it works well..

Sandra: i really dont like this..

Boi: i also dont like it, but it must be done..

Sandra: \*SIGH\* dont you think Luu is going to be angry if he finds out???



Boi: he wont...

Sandra: .....

.

**\*\*Later\*\***

**\*\*Pearl\*\***

i was in the kitchen having a cup of coffee when Ntando also walked in to get some water..

Me: you look so exhausted..

Her: mhm.. with all the running around with the kids.. hai, its tiring..

Me: you seem to be enjoying their presence..

she nodded...

Her: they remind me of my siblings.. Sne, Mpilo and Samu.. i miss them..

Me: haaaa, now i see..

she got a glass of water and came to sit down..

Me: i see not only your mood, but your health has been improving..

Her: mhm.. i do feel very strong..

Me: just dont over do it... Luba still wants to see you in one piece..

Her: hahaha, yes Doc..

Me: speaking about Luba, have you spoken to him since he left??

Her: mhm... yes....

Me: dont you miss him??

her: i do... every night... he helped me heal faster..

Me: mhmmm.. well, you got yourself a gold right there, never let him go..

Her: thank you Doc.. where is Sandra and Boi?

Me: they are somewhere in the house..

her: so you sitting here alone??

i nodded..

her: should i keep you company??

Me: will you??

Her: mhm.. i can even have some coffee.. now i

crave one since i see you drinking one..

i laughed..

she stood up to make coffee..

Ameah ran in the house with Pinky behind her and Siya last..

Pinky: sisi Ntando, come, we are waiting for you...

Her: sorry guys, sisi is very tired, can i rest?? i want to have Coffee...

they showed a sad look..

i looked at them..

Me: if you give Ntando a break, i will consider giving you sweets..

they cheered..

Ameah: you can rest till the next day sis Ntando..

we both laughed.. they ran out..

Me: they surely love you hai..

Ntando: they just enjoy playing with me..

Me: mhm... well, thank you..

Ntando: for what doc..

Me: for keeping them so busy that they dont even realize that the guys are not here..

Ntando: Pinky asks a lot about his father, he misses him.. Siya asks about Luu as well, and Ameah asks about Saint.. there are times when they get sad and start asking questions then i have to take them out of those thoughts..

Me: must be difficult..

Ntando: no.. just few laughs and tickles and they are out of it..

i laughed..

me: hai kids.. i wish i was a kid now..

Ntando: yah... me too..

Me: hai, you cant wish that, will Luba date a kid??

Ntando: of cause not.. he will also be a kid..

we laughed..

[12/28, 13:19] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY PEPE CHICHI)

.

128

.

**\*\*Days later\*\***

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

the plan is now in action.

Sandra faked the pains and ran to the guards with a face that showed how she was in need for what she was in need for..

Me: sorry, excuse me.. can i ask for a favor??

Guard: yes mam, how can i help you??

Me: i just started my month... i am in pain and i need some pills..

the guard caught on what she meant and responded..

Guard: no problem mam, you can just write the name of the pills and we will get it for you..

Me: no sir, you wont know which one i want, i am

very sensitive to pills, and if i get a wrong pill, my body may not take it well..

guard: but mam, we cant let you out..

Me: well we dont have a choice do we??

she faked having pains..

Me: ahhhhhhh!!

Guard: mam? should we call the doctor???

Me: no.. i need the pills.. get Khuts0 on call or one of the guys and let them know i want to buy pills, they can let a guard go with me..

with that said the guard did that..

the phone was answered by Luu..

Luu: yes??

Guard: yes sir.. Ms Sandra requests to go to the pharmacy.

Luu: why, whats wrong??

Guard: that time of the month..

Luu: cant the guards get the pills for her??

Guard: she wants a specific pill i guess, so she asks to go herself..

Luu: huh.. owk.. but send 2/3 guards to with her.. let the guards always set a eye on her.. no mistakes..

Guard: yes sir..

he hung up and the guard looked at Sandra..

guard: 3 guards will go with you.. this way..

he went to call the 3 guards and explained to them.

they got in the car and they drove Sandra to the pharmacy..

Sandra was scared, she was even sweating because of being afraid of being caught.. it felt to her that she was on some serious mission..

they got to the pharmacy and all got out..

Sandra kept looking at them as they followed her..

when they got to the door, they wanted to get in with her..

Sandra: you cant all enter with me, you will scare the pharmacy people, they will think we thugs,

atleast have 1 come with me.. he will act as my brother or something.. and please relax your face, it might scare people..

the guards were like they didnt hear her, but 2 stayed back because they found sense in what he said..

when Sandra came in, he saw the gay guy looking at nail polish..

she looked at him and he smiled to confirm if it was her..

the guy gave the girl the owk sign and the girl smiled..

without making it obvious she fake groaned in pain and the guy and other helpers came to check her..

Lady: sorry mam, are you owk??

Me: yes.. its just pain, just a small pain..

Lady: you sure its not serious??

Me: no, that's why i am here.. i am here to get some menstruation pain..



lady: ohhh its that??

Me: yes mam..

Guy: ohh, the pills are this way.. i will show her..

the lady was then called by another customer so  
the guy went to where the boxes are..

he took a box..

Guy: do you use these?? my little sister uses them  
and it works for them..

Me: i would rather use the pills i always use, i am  
very sensitive so if i take a pill that i am not used to,  
my body might react..

guy: ohh owk..

i took a box of pills i was going to buy..

Me: how much is this??

the guy took the box and bowed to check the price,  
as he bowed to check the price, he snicked the pills  
in the box as planned and then stood straight..

guy: its R76.

Sandra was already told the price of the abortion pills which was R###

Sandra had all the cash on her..

she then took that amount and put it behind other boxes and smiled..

she then went to the counter and paid for the box..

after paying, the gay guy went to pay for an item so that it doesn't become suspicious..

Sandra then got out and asked to go buy some pads..

the guards agreed as long as they follow her..

when she got in the store, she bought the pads and also also a lot of junk just like Boi said she should..

she then came out and the guards were shocked at the food she bought..

they got in the car and at that moment a phone rang, it was Khuts o.. the guard picked up..

Guard: sir?

Khuts o: give her the phone..

Guard: yes sir..

he handed the phone to Sandra..

Sandra was scared thinking he was bastard..

Sandra: halo

Khuts o: babe.. are you owk??

Sandra: Khuts o??? huh.. yes i am fine..

Khuts o: are the pains that bad?? you hardly complained about pains in the previous months, you never said anything about pills and you being sensitive, what is wrong??

Sandra: huh..... well.... well.. i also dont know.. they just started this morning so i had to quickly get the pills..

Khuts o: didnt Pearl have the pills???

Sandra: i doubt..

Khuts o: you didnt ask her??

Sandra: huh... not really... babe i was in pain and i couldnt think straight..

Khuts o: ahhhh... owk..

Sandra: mhm, bye then.. i want to drink one now..  
my pains are terrible..

Khuts o: did you eat something??

Sandra: i just bought food..

Khuts o: mhm owk.. get well.. will be there soon..

Sandra: mhm..

Sandra quickly gave the phone to the guard.

she opened a packet of chips and started eating  
then she opened the box of pills and when she saw  
the small abortion pills on the side her heart raced..

she took out the menstruation pills gently and took  
it..

it wasnt going to do any harm so it was owk..

she then sat back and sat back as she listened to  
her heart..

when the car arrived back home, it was a huge  
relieve for her.

she walked out with all the plastic and walked in the house in a hurry..

she took all those food in the kitchen were Pearl was..

Pearl looked at her from when she walked from the door, she seemed fine, like nothing happened..

Pearl: you fine already??

Sandra: huh... no.. i just had one pill on my way here, i couldnt wait, so the pain kind of lowered a little..

Pearl: huh owk..

Sandra hurried to Boi's room..

she found Boi on her bed sleeping..

when she knocked Boi ran to open the door then she locked..

Boi: and??

Sandra gave her the pills.

Sandra: do you know how scared i was.. if these guards were able to smell fear, i would be busted..

Boi: i am sorry..

Sandra: \*breaths out\*

Boi: thank you... thank you very much..

Sandra: its not like i had a choice hai..

Sandra was a bit sarcastic..

Boi looked down and opened the box, she saw the 2 small pills.. she sighed..

Boi: can you please let me be alone.. please..

Sandra looked at her and slowly stood up.. she held Boi's shoulders..

Sandra: i still hope you will change your mind..

she then left..

Boi sat there looking at the pills..

she started crying as she held her stomach..

"i am sorry, i am very sorry, i know what i am doing is selfish and wrong, but please understand my feelings, i am sorry... "

she then put the pills in her mouth and gulped it

down..

then she laid down and started crying..

[12/28, 13:19] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY PEPE CHICHI)

.

129

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

as one is going through her journey of disappointments and a scared future, the others fight for the safety of their loved ones and to return home to "what seemed like a happy place"

the boys spread apart and made a move to the other gangs..

Luba released 2 bombs that exploded right around the place..

the men started shooting, blood was spilled and death filled the area.

Luu's men went in as well as the boys..

Khuts o and Luba made their way to the computer room and killed every guard that was there..

they switched off all cameras and made sure to put a virus in the computers..

that way all the data would be destroyed and no one would know how to restore them..

the other 3 walked in killing and fighting with the men..

J K was then taken out by the other door to escape..

as Luu ran after him, unexpectedly 2 men attacked him and his gun fell..

they pointed him with a gun but before they could shoot him, a gun went off and those 2 men fell down in front of Luu..

Luu looked back thinking it was one of his guys, but instead he saw a person who was fully covered, even his/her face.

the person threw a gun to Luu and Luu caught it..

Luu saw something..



the person had a butterfly tattoo on his/her wrist area..

he just couldnt figure out who it was..

but because he had J K to go after, he didnt have time to ask.

he left him there and ran to J K..

Saint was also outnumbered..

but with the help of this mysterious person, he also managed to get out of the situation..

he also saw the butterfly tattoo..

the boys kept going..

Joe got a sign.. a sign that Luu was facing J K and Luba was about to set the bomb out....

he found the others and they all ran to where Luu was..

Luu had his gun pointed at J K..

Luu: Surprise, Surprise J K... how are you??

J K: you have some nerve coming to the lions den

like this...

Luu: i know right?? that's should say something about me..

J K: yah, that you are stupid..

J K thought he still had the upper hand because of the guys who watch from a distance, but little did he know that they were the first to die...

he looked around and didnt see anyone making action.. his facial expression changed.. he know knew it was the end of him..

Luu: i am not an animal like you, i dont kill innocent people to hurt you... so your wive and kids, they will carry on living without you.. but as for you.. we got 5 words for you...

Saint shot him on the knee..

he groaned...

Saint: NEVER!

Khuts o shot the second shot on the same knee..

Khuts o: MESS!

Luba shot the third shot on the same knee...

Luba: WITH!

Joe shot the fourth shot on the same knee..

Joe: THE!

Luu then looked at him and raised my gun and shot the same knee..

Luu: WOLVES!!

after saying that, they all pointed JK with a gun and at once they all shot him.

5 bullets on the same knee, 5 bullets all over his body..

he was killed with 10 bullets..

the boys then got relieved, after so much fighting, they were done..

Luba smiled and looked at the boys..

after that, they walked leaving the place like that..

they smiled..

they were bloody, a mess and some had some

pains on their body..

on the other hand.. Boi kept crying..

it has been hours now and she was started to feel cramps..

she went to the toilet thinking she had to do number to but she realized that she was bleeding..

she went to the toilet and sat down on the floor as the cramps kicked in hard..

she lay there crying as the blood filled the floor and pain hurt her bad..

Sandra was playing outside with Ntando and the kids..

Pearl happened to see her and wondered if she was fine all of the sudden..

"shouldn't she be sleeping??"

she then started thinking of Boi and realized that she hadn't seen Boi today..

she went to her room and when she opened the door, she saw blood on the bed, she panicked and

ran to the toilet and saw Boi laying on the floor..

Boi was sweating, crying and in a pool of blood..

Pearl went to her..

Pearl: Boi???

Boi looked at Pearl..

Boi: i am sorry.. i am sorry... (crying) i am sorry...

Pearl: what did you do??

Boi: i am sorry... i am..... sorry...

Pearl's heart broke because she knew what Boi did.. well she guessed it.. since Boi was just 2 weeks or more, mis carriage for her situation would not happen now, it would probably be around 8 weeks..

pearl put the Sandra situation together and knew that Boi did it on purpose..

she held Boi's head and rubbed it..

pearl: how selfish can you be Boi?? i thought you smarter then this... why???

Boi didnt say anything, she just kept crying and

crying..

Boi was in blood, sweat and tears.

[12/28, 13:19] : (INSERT SPONSORED BY ANONYMOUS)

.

130

.

**\*\*NARRATOR\*\***

Pearl: here is some water, drink, you will feel better..

Sandra: do you think you can be able to pull a happy face when they get here??

Boi: mhm, i will be fine..

its been days since the incident happened, Boi doesnt get cramps anymore but she is still having small bleeding hence why she wears some pads all the time till the bleeding finishes, which will be about after 2 weeks or so..

she hasn't been well but what can we say, everyone bares the consequences of their actions..

they prepared lunch expecting the guys to come home early since they have been on the plane for a while now..

they waited and waited..

the clock passed 1pm, 2pm, 3pm and the guys were not home..

after a long while when the girls have given up on waiting for them, the door opened and the boys entered..

the sight was good but also bad..

the girls were happy to see them all alive, but, just but.. Luu was drunk..

he was so messed up that Joe and Luba had to carry him home..

the girls were puzzled to why he was so drunk..

but they thought maybe they were celebrating that they got through the mission..

Sandra: were you celebrating your victory without us??

Khuts o: Victory?? Victory is not celebrated with a sad face..

Sandra: huh??

Khuts o: lets take Luu to his room..

Pearl: what is happening??

they didnt answer her..

they just walked to take Luu to another room, not the one that he shared with Boi..

Saint Stood there and sighed..

pearl went to saint..

Pearl: Saint, what is happening?? didnt you guys get the J K guy?? is he still out there?? did he escape??

Saint: no.. he is dead..

Pearl: so why is everyone coming home cold and sad..

Saint looked down and looked at Boi..

Saint: lets just say Luu was looking forward to coming home, he was so happy.. until he found out



something disturbing..

Boi was now afraid and scared.. she was sure that her secret was out.. but how?? how would Luu know?? i mean everything was planned well and if he knew in time, he would have stopped her.. so Boi was wondering how Luu found out..

Pearl, Sandra looked at each other and then looked at Boi..

Ntando was confused, she didnt know what to do.. but for her, she just thought they were tired.. so she decided to give them space and go to Sbusiso..

Saint looked at the girls..

Saint: its not my place to say more.. Luu will decided what to do, i have to go check on the guys..

he left the girls there and the girls looked at each other..

Sandra: where does Khutso fit in with all of this??

Pearl: you helped Boi.. you practically got the pills for her..

Sandra looked at Pearl and looked down..

Boi: i am sorry Sandra, i am sorry i dragged you into this..

pearl: dont worry, your damage wont be as much as Boi's damage.. Khuts o might forgive you.. but as for Boi.. i dont know.. he might forgive you, he might not..

Boi: knowing Luu.... i also dont know what to expect.. i wasnt thinking straight when this happened, but it happened and i cant turn back time.. i was selfish and i will accept whatever he wishes to do..

Boi said this tearing up..

she wiped her tears and looked down..

Pearl and Sandra hugged her..

Luu was taken to another room and there he was placed on the bed..

they put her in the blanket and they all sighed....

Joe: \*sigh\* will he be owk??

Luba: mhm.. but i am more worried about when he becomes sober..

Joe: eash... its bad..

what is going on?? does Luu know about the situation or is he upset for something else and the girls are just assuming and afraid for something that is not even there?

what does the future hold and where to from here..

well, all and more shall be revealed in the next Season..

have a happy holiday and goodbye..

END OF SEASON 1